Praise for

MILLION DOLLAR MAILING\$

"This book is an extraordinary contribution to understanding the how and what of making direct mail pay off. If you have the time for just one book on the inside secrets of successful mailings, this is it. At last, the winners speak and you get a chance to listen."

Stan Rapp

Co-author (with Tom Collins) of MaxiMarketing and The Great Marketing Turnaround

"Million Dollar Mailing\$ shows you the great mailing packages, and their copy creators tell you what makes the difference in winning mail. It gives you all the straight answers on the successful concepts of great copy. I read it cover to cover in one sitting."

Richard V. Benson

Author of Secrets of Successful Direct Mail

"Clear your book shelves of all those tomes on direct marketing theory. Junk all of those 'research' files of other people's mailings. This is the only reliable source of direct mail that really works. Not voted by a panel of self-styled experts, but by customers' checks! Hats off to Denny Hatch for a monumental and truly useful research project."

Robert Teufel

President, Rodale Press

"Want to learn everything you need to know about successful direct mail? How to write and design it? What sells and what doesn't? Who's who? What's what? Why and wherefore? This is the one book to buy, to trust, to follow!"

Bill Jayme

Jayme, Ratahlati, Inc.

Million Dollar Mailings

		8
		e**
st a + a	20	380

MILLION DOLLAR MAILING\$

The art and science of creating money-making direct mail—revealed by more than 60 direct marketing superstars who wrote, designed, and produced the most powerful mailings of the past decade.

DENISON HATCH

BONUS BOOKS, INC. 160 East Illinois Street Chicago, Illinois 60611 Copyright 1992 by Denison Hatch, 2001 by Bonus Books, Inc.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system now known or to be invented, without permission in writing from the publisher.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Hatch, Denison.

Million dollar mailings\$/by Denison Hatch.

p. cm.

ISBN 1-56625-162-1

1. Advertising, Direct-mail--United States. 2. Advertising, Direct-mail--Information services--United States. 3. Advertising, Direct-mail--United States--Awards. 1. Title: Million dollar mailings. II. Title.

HE5861 H35 2001

HF5861. H35 2001 659.13'3-dc21

2001001502

BONUS BOOKS INC.

160 East Illinois Street Chicago, Illinois 60611

Printed on acid-free paper

Manufactured in the United States of America

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Copyright Acknowledgments

Epigraph

"The Greatest Copywriter in the World" copyright 1992, Bob Dolman

Chapter 4

"The Direct Mail Package" by Malcolm Decker, copyright by Malcolm Decker

Chapter 5

"Twenty-six Design Tips to Lift Response" by Ted Kikoler, copyright by Ted Kikoler

Chapter 7

Architectural Digest reprinted with permission of Judy Weiss
Lotus reprinted with permission of John Klingel
Islands reprinted with permission of Ken Schneider
Inc. reprinted with permission of Judy Weiss
Business Week reprinted with permission of Judy Weiss
Yankee reprinted with permission of Yankee
Sales & Marketing Management reprinted with permission of Stu Heinecke

Chapter 8

Success reprinted with permission of Ken Scheck
Newsweek reprinted with permission of Newsweek
Advertising Age reprinted with permission of Financial Direct, Inc.
Fortune reprinted with permission of Financial Direct, Inc.

Chapter 9

M reprinted with permission of Milt Pierce
Organic Gardening reprinted with permission of Jim Punkre, Brainstorms, Inc.
Dog Fancy reprinted with permission of Dog Fancy
Harper's reprinted with permission of Nancy Grady

Chapter 10

Bon Appétit reprinted with permission of Linda Wells

W reprinted with permission of Judy Weiss

House & Garden reprinted with permission of Rapp Collins Marcoa

Chapter 11

Science News reprinted with permission of Tom McCormick

The Futurist reprinted with permission of World Future Society

Earthwatch reprinted with permission of Bill Jayme

Audubon reprinted with permission of Peter Gelb

National Wildlife reprinted with permission of National Wildlife Federation

Nature Conservancy reprinted with permission of Frank H. Johnson

Chapter 12

Soviet Life reprinted with permission of Tony Arau

American Spectator reprinted with permission of Laurence Jaeger

The Economist reprinted with permission of Ken Scheck

Foreign Affairs reprinted with permission of Len Berkowe

Passage from The Solid Gold Mailbox (New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1987) reprinted with permission of Walter Weintz

Chapter 13

Lear's reprinted with permission of Linda Wells

Utne Reader reprinted with permission of Bill Jayme

Condé Nast Traveler reprinted with permission of Rapp Collins Marcoa

Chapter 14

Mysteries of the Unknown reprinted with permission of Len Berkowe

Time Frame reprinted with permission of Time-Life Books

Singer Sewing Reference Library reprinted with permission of Greg Beaupre

Chapter 15

Book-of-the-Month reprinted with permission of Book-of-the-Month Club and Wunderman Worldwide

Fortune Book Club reprinted with permission of Book-of-the-Month Club

International Preview Society reprinted with permission of BMG Direct Marketing, Inc.

BMG Music Service reprinted with permission of BMG Direct Marketing, Inc.

Literary Guild reprinted with permission of Doubleday Book & Music Clubs, Inc.

Chapter 16

Dr. Chang's Book of Internal Exercises reprinted with permission of Eugene Schwartz

Everyday Health Tips reprinted with permission of Josh Manheimer

Build It Yourself Country Furniture reprinted with permission of Rodale Press

Hints, Tips, Wisdom reprinted with permission of Eugene Schwartz

Encyclopedia of Home Remedies reprinted with permission of Eugene Schwartz

"An Interview with Gene Schwartz" from Direct Marketing reprinted with permission of Milt Pierce

Chapter 17

Encyclopaedia Britannica reprinted with permission of Encyclopaedia Britannica

Great Expectations reprinted with permission of Tony Barnard

Institute of Children's Literature reprinted with permission of Institute of Children's Literature

Chapter 18

Gevalia Kaffe reprinted with permission of Wunderman Worldwide

CompuServe reprinted with permission of Sol Blumenfeld

Omaha Steaks reprinted with permission of Herschell Gordon Lewis

Mobil Auto Club reprinted with permission of Robert Haydon Jones

Chapter 19

Aviation Consumer reprinted with permission of Belvoir Publications, Inc.

Aviation Safety reprinted with permission of Belvoir Publications, Inc.

Soundview Executive Book Summaries reprinted with permission of Don Hauptman

"Promotion: Turning a Direct-Mail Flop into a Winner" from Newsletter on Newsletters reprinted with permission of Newsletter Clearinghouse

Chapter 20

American Demographics reprinted with permission of Gretchen Fall Burnett, Ph.D.

SRDS Direct Mail Lists and Data reprinted with permission of Elaine Tyson

"Elements of a Successful Direct Mail Package" from Folio reprinted with permission of Elaine Tyson

Advertising Age (mug) reprinted with permission of Financial Direct, Inc.

Advertising Age (cartoon) reprinted with permission of Stu Heinecke

Financial World reprinted with permission of Linda Wells

Chapter 21

Book of Inside Information reprinted with permission of Boardroom Reports Bottom Line/Personal reprinted with permission of Boardroom Reports

Chapter 22

Successful Business Management reprinted with permission of Harry Walsh
SuperInvestor Files reprinted with permission of Alan Schwartz
Successful Investing and Money Management reprinted with permission of Joan Throckmorton
Lead the Field reprinted with permission of Bob Matheo
The Secrets of Power Negotiating reprinted with permission of Don Kanter

Chapter 23

Cinegraph Slides reprinted with permission of Cinegraph Slides, Inc.

Chapter 24

Barron's I reprinted with permission of Dow Jones & Company, Inc. Barron's II reprinted with permission of Seymour Zogott Wall Street Journal I reprinted with permission of Seymour Zogott Wall Street Journal II reprinted with permission of Martin Conroy

Appendix 1

"Positioning" by Dennis S. LeBarron, copyright by Dennis S. LeBarron

To Axel Andersson whose idea this was, and who has forgotten more about direct mail than all of us represented in this book collectively will ever know

Acknowledgments

Special thanks to:

Tony Arau
Tony Barnard
Greg Beaupre
Paul Bell
Len Berkowe
Sol Blumenfeld

Gretchen Fall Burnett

Ron Burr
Bill Butler
Bill Christensen
Martin Conroy
Jeff Cornish
Tony Cornish
Pat Corpora
Roger Craver
Martin Davidson

Malcolm Decker Greg Dziuba Martin Edelston Lee Eptstein Heide Follin Pete Gelb Paul Goldberg David Gordon Nancy Grady

Peggy Hatch Don Hauptman Sheldon Hearst Karen Henkin

Irving Perkins Design

Laurence Jaeger
Bill Jayme
Carla Johnson
Frank H. Johnson
Mark Johnson
Robert Haydon Jones

Don Kanter Anne Keating Jane Keiffer Bill Keisler Maria Keresey Ted Kikoler John Klingel

Dennis S. LeBarron Herschell Gordon Lewis

Don Libey
Sara Lynn
Beth Maher
Bob Matheo
Tom McCormick
Michael Moroney
Don O'Brien
Milt Pierce
Pamela Poulos

James W. Prendergast

Jim Punkre
Jennifer Reist
John Rettich
Jerry Ricigliano
Ken Schneider
Eugene Schwartz
Robert Scott
Strat Simon
Donn Smith
Emily Soell
Penny Stewart
Martin Tarratt
Robert Teufel

Elaine Tyson
Frank Vos
Harry Walsh
Karen Weinstein
Walter Weintz
Judy Weiss
Linda Wells
Seymour Zogott

Joan Throckmorton

Contents

	Acknowledgments	viii
	Foreword, by Axel Andersson	xiii
Pari	t I: The Art and Science of Direct Mail	
1.	In the Beginning	3
2.	Why Direct Mail?	11
3.	Direct Mail: The Ultimate Trompe l'Oeil	19
4.	The Direct Mail Package by Malcolm Decker	23
5.	Twenty-six Design Tips to Lift Response by Ted Kikoler	29
6.	The Key to Successful Advertising: Interrupt and Keep on Interrupting	35
Par	t II: The Grand Controls	
7.	Double Postcards	43
8.	The Next Step: The Mini-Package	65
9.	Consumer Magazines I: Miscellaneous Special Interest	79
10.	Consumer Magazines II: Women's Interest/Home/Shelter	101
11.	Consumer Magazines III: Science and Nature	119
12.	Consumer Magazines IV: The Nation and the World	157
13.	Starting from Scratch: The Launch of a Magazine	179
14.	Consumer Publishing I: Continuity Series	203
15.	Consumer Publishing II: Negative Option Clubs	223
16.	Consumer Publishing III: Individual Titles	251
17.	Lead Generators	287
18.	Memberships and Merchandise	307
19.	Newsletters	327
20.	Business and Financial Magazines	345
21.	Boardroom Reports	377

22. Home-Study Programs	385			
23. The Catalog	419			
24. The Dow Jones Story	425			
Part III: Observations on the 90s				
25. Magazines: Sweepstakes and the Subscription Debacle	445			
26. That Curious Bastard, the Magalog	453			
27. The Fund Raising Arena	461			
28. Direct Mail and the Internet				
29. Jayme-Ratalahti: Freelance Creative Team of the Century	479			
Appendices				
Appendix 1. Positioning by Dennis S. LeBarron	491			
Appendix 2. Basic 20-Point Checklist	495			
Index	499			

The Greatest Copywriter in the World

Whenever I get burned out, I go to visit and watch the greatest copywriter in the world at work, under the portales in the Plaza de Santo Domingo in Mexico City. Oliverio, with his Olympia typewriter made in Brazil, is clearly a king among evangelists, the scribes who sit at card tables behind the old platen presses where you can have your wedding invitations printed while you wait.

Good, plain people who can't write letters for themselves come to Oliverio, and he is much closer to life than I'll ever get. He writes most eloquently about love waiting at home for sons and daughters to return and claim it.

Oliverio always writes from the heart, and his business letters ring with the same truth as his love letters, so people travel from miles around with their problems for Oliverio to solve with his clever typewriter.

Under his fingernails I see a permanent black edge from changing his ribbons. Back home, when I confront my antiseptic computer, I look first at my fingernails and if they are all clean I know my letter would be antiseptic, too.

I wish I could take Oliverio's place at his card table for just one hour, but that would turn into a bitter circus—his clients would believe I was mocking them, and I think they would be right about that. Mocking them or him is something I would never want to do, so I melt into the background and watch and listen while my friend works.

For my own work, the best thing I can do is try to keep Oliverio's human touch in mind every time I write. Lord knows I try.

—Bob Dolman Freelancer

		,
		•
		,
v		
		ā
		Ìż
	1	

About this New Edition

Let me say at the outset, since *Million Dollar Mailings* was published in 1993, I have lost none of my enthusiasm for direct mail. I simply love it!

Why?

The great practitioner, Stan Rapp, called it "intimate advertising."

No other medium enables a marketer to become so immediately close to a prospect as the direct mail letter—that emotion-laden, me-to-you correspondence that allows you to fire your message of any length at point-blank range in the privacy of a quiet living room or office. What's more, it is not blasted out of a television set at a slightly higher decibel level than the program that has been so rudely interrupted. Nor is it that irritating phone call at dinner time. (Which is more annoying? A heavily-accented telemarketer reading from a script or the silence of a telephone when the predictive dialer on the other end did not connect with a sales rep?) Nor is it a space ad that forces you to jump around a magazine and hunt for the continuation of a story you were enjoying.

Above all, direct mail allows you, the marketer, to know precisely whether your offer and creative effort makes money, loses money, or breaks even. No other form of advertising affords you the luxury of a report card sans personal judgment and prejudices.

Following this section is Axel Andersson's Foreword to the first edition in which he describes the fault with trying to judge whether direct mail is good or bad. The Direct Marketing Association's Echo Awards and the Caples Awards have degenerated into a bunch of big agencies giving each other prizes for essentially mediocre work in order to impress prospective clients with cups, mugs, plaques, and Lucite spikes in the waiting room. The fact is, in terms of awards, Hatch's rule applies:

You can't judge good direct mail; it judges you.

In other words, the marketplace will tell you whether you have a winner or a loser. The math is everything. Cost per thousand, allowable cost per order (or lead), lifetime value of a customer—all must be factored into the equation before a clear determination can be made as to whether an effort is a winner or loser.

Circulation consultant Gordon Grossman illustrates the need for a precise understanding of the arithmetic in direct mail in his eye-opening analysis of the long-term value of the full-dress direct mail package (outer envelope, letter, circular, order card, etc.) vs. its cheaper cousin, the double postcard. At the end of year one of a mailing of 100,000 pieces, the double postcard brought in 955 paid subscribers and a profit of \$2,418 vs. 900 subs for the control package and a loss of \$4,436 for a swing of \$6,854. However, at the end of year five—after carefully tracking payments and renewals—the

full-dress package was responsible for a net of 2,024 paid subs and a lifetime value of \$53,803 vs. 1,517 postcard subs who paid \$33,160.

In other words, in direct mail (and direct marketing in general) lifetime value is everything in terms of the health and growth of a business.

Since Million Dollar Mailings was first published, the fundamentals of direct mail are the same. However, a number of changes have

1999 Economic Impact: U.S. Direct Marketing Today Executive Summary DM Advertising Expenditures by Medium and Market Compound Annual Growth

(Billions of Dollars)*

	1994	1998	1999	2000	2004	94–99	99-04
Direct Mail	\$29.6	\$39.7	\$42.2	\$44.6	\$57.0	7.4%	6.2%
Consumer	18.8	24.6	26.0	27.1	33.3	6.7	5.1
Business-to-Business	10.8	15.1	16.2	17.5	23.6	8.4	7.8
Telephone Marketing	46.8	62.4	66.9	71.1	91.4	7.4	6.4
Consumer	17.9	23.1	24.4	25.6	31.2	6.4	5.0
Business-to-Business	28.9	39.3	42.4	45.4	60.2	8.0	7.3
Newspaper	12.2	16.3	17.4	18.5	23.3	7.4	6.0
Consumer	7.5	9.9	10.5	11.1	13.4	7.0	5.0
Business-to-Business	4.7	6.4	6.9	7.5	10.0	8.0	7.7
Magazine	6.2	8.4	8.9	9.5	12.1	7.5	6.3
Consumer	3.0	3.9	4.2	4.4	5.4	7.0	5.2
Business-to-Business	3.2	4.5	4.8	5.1	6.7	8.4	6.9
Television	12.9	18.8	20.4	21.8	28.3	9.6	6.8
Consumer	6.8	9.8	10.5	11.2	14.1	9.1	6.1
Business-to-Business	6.1	9.0	9,8	10.6	14.1	9.9	7.5
Radio	3.8	5.9	6.5	7.0	9.1	11.3	7.0
Consumer	1.8	2.8	3.1	3.3	4.1	11.5	5.8
Business-to-Business	2.0	3.1	3.4	3.7	4.9	11.2	7.6
Other	9.7	13.2	14.2	15.2	19.5	7.9	6.5
Consumer	5.4	7.3	7.8	8.2	10.1	7.6	5.3
Business-to-Business	4.2	5.9	6.4	7.0	9.4	8.8	8.0
Total	121.3	164.6	176.5	187.6	240.7	7.8	6.4
Consumer	61.3	81.4	86.5	90.9	111.7	7.1	5.2
Business-to-Business	60.0	83.2	90.0	96.7	128.9	8.4	7.4* T

© Direct Marketing Association

Note: These numbers have not been inflation adjusted—they represent current (nominal) dollars. Due to rounding, total may not exactly equal the sum of each column.

occurred in the field and will be addressed in this new edition. Among them:

1. The Internet

Direct mail is still the workhorse of direct marketing and will be for a long time to come. The numbers from the Direct Marketing Association tell the story.

Two important points about the chart above:

First off, it would appear that more money is spent in telephone marketing (\$71.1 billion) than direct mail (\$44.6 billion). The numbers are deceptive because half of telemarketing expenditures are for outbound calls, the other half for inbound. Outbound telemarketing is the equivalent of direct mail—a solicitation effort to an individual. Inbound calling, on the other hand, is almost always a response to an offer made by direct mail, an off-the-page advertisement, or a television commercial. So roughly one half of the entire telemarketing expenditures are directly analogous to direct mail. The other half equals business reply mail or faxed orders. In that light, direct mail is the dominant medium in direct marketing.

Secondly, all projections point to the continued growth of direct mail. Building a business entirely on the Internet—on a piece of glass sitting in an office or study at home—is very difficult. My friend, Barry Rose, one of the world's leading choral directors, has an entirely Web-based business that offers restored antique fountain pens to collectors (www.writetime.co.uk). It is, however, a sideline. To become a major player, Barry would have to use traditional advertising media to accomplish two jobs: 1) find non—pen collectors and persuade them that collecting pens is fun and the place to start was his Web site and 2) find pen collectors and drive them to his Web site; on top of that, Barry would then spend all his time combing the world for fountain pens to restore. That would leave no time to practice his core competency, choral directing and producing CDs. That percent will probably drop.

In May 2000, at an American List Counsel lunch in New York, a major list broker told me that fully 10 percent of her business comes from dot-com companies; that was new business that magically appeared in the past two years.

In Chapter 30, we will be examining Internet marketing—how to drive people to a Web site and what must happen when the prospect gets there.

2. The Magalog or Bookalog

This curiosity is a cross between a magazine and a catalog and is used extensively in the publishing field. Chapter 28 brings you the history of the magalog from its modest beginnings as a bound eight-page letter to its present glitzy form that screams "Open me! Open me! And buy!" as well as the new philosophy that drives it.

3. The Catalog

Under the original parameters for *Million Dollar Mailings*—only mailings that had been received for three or more consecutive years—catalogs did not qualify. The covers are virtually always changed;

new merchandise is added; other items are deleted. Format, type-style, and design could be the same. And many pages could be repeated season after season. But each catalog was different—with one exception: Glen Wolfe's Cinegraph Slides, which was mailed for years. Cinegraph slides supplied words on slides for speakers and presenters. Glen sold the company in just the nick of time; it was soon put out of business by the laptop computer which every presenter now uses—either by directly hooking it up to a projector or using it to create slides. I am leaving Cinegraph Slides in this updated edition of *Million Dollar Mailings* because it is a textbook example of how to take a complex product and make it easy to understand and order.

In addition, the new section on magalogs (see #2 above) goes into great detail on the need to continually refresh and refurbish current mailings; what is said about the magalog could also be said about the catalog.

4. Sophisticated Personalization

Generally speaking, when a direct mail creative team conceives and executes a package, every aspect is thought through—from the outer envelope to the all-important order mechanism. Each element serves a purpose (see Chapter 4, "The Direct Mail Package" by Malcolm Decker). To take a long-term control and redesign it as a highly personalized mailing with all sorts of computerized bells and whistles generally will not result in a major breakthrough. The exception: the Easter Seals control which was given a complete facelift by Moore Response with the resultant effort beating control by a whopping 60 percent. In Chapter 29, you'll see the old, non-personalized control and the new version that displaced it.

5. The Retirement of Jayme-Ratalahti

The seminal direct mail creative team of this century, Bill Jayme and Heikki Ratalahti, hung up their spikes on Jayme's 70th birthday. Their work—especially in the business of launching magazines—is unparalleled. Ratalahti's elegant design set the stage for Jayme's extraordinary copy that sucked readers in and did not turn them loose until they ordered the product. In Chapter 31, you'll look back at their career and savor the copy and design that changed the face of direct mail.

6. The Implosion of the Sweepstakes Industry

In the first edition of *Million Dollar Mailings*, I did not cover any of the sweepstakes mailings of American Family Publishers, Publishers Clearing House, nor Reader's Digest. I thought they were cheap, tacky, and dishonest. Magazine publishers loved them because they represented a quick fix for lazy circulation directors who needed to bring in paid subscribers so that the advertising and sales departments could maintain their guaranteed rate base.

My take on sweepstakes seven years ago was correct. Their effect on direct marketing in general and magazine publishing in particular, has been ruinous. In Chapter 27, you'll read about the entire debacle and its curious aftermath.

7. The Grand Controls

The premise of *Million Dollar Mailings* was to look at direct mail packages (or mail shots as they are called in the UK) that have proven themselves winners by being mailed for three or more consecutive years. Since this book was first published, guru Axel Andersson and the staff of InsideDirectMail (née WHO'S MAILING WHAT!) have identified nearly 500 mailings that fit the criteria—pure direct marketing gold—in nearly 200 categories. Subscriptions to InsideDirectMail are available and with your subscription, you'll get access to this marketing gold (http://www.whosmailingwhat.com).

8. Financial Services Efforts: Features vs. Benefits

I had nothing nice to say about financial services mailings (credit card offers, loans and insurance efforts) in the previous edition. I have nothing nice to say about them now. They look alike and read alike. They are cranked out by big agencies and internal creatives who do not know the difference between features and benefits, which I would like to address here.

MBA magazine came up with a fascinating rule: "People don't want quarter-inch drills; they want quarter-inch holes."

Quarter-inch drills have features—battery run, titanium bits, whatever. The benefit of the quarter-inch drill is the quarter-inch hole you can make with it.

Generally speaking, the direct mail letter is the element that makes an emotional connection with the reader. If you are selling quarter-inch drills, you talk quarter-inch holes in the letter and show and describe the quarter-inch drill in the circular.

The marketing and creative people in financial services do not understand the difference between features and benefits. "Your insurance policy has the following benefits: a) \$1 million for loss of life; b) \$500,000 for loss of one eye and one limb, etc."

In actuality, these are the features of the policy. The benefit: "You can sleep soundly knowing that if anything were to happen to you, your beloved family would be taken care of."

In an eye-opening column in *The New York Times*, Michael Rosenbaum wrote:

"Every January, inch-thick credit card statements clog the mailbox, the unwelcome aftermath of year-end celebrations. But it could be worse—\$5.7 million worse.

That's how much debt my family would have if we had taken advantage of all the credit cards and home-equity loans offered to us in 1998. Even at low, low introductory rates of 3.9 percent, the interest on \$5.7 million comes to a mind-boggling \$222,000 per year..."

How did the Rosenbaum family come to receive \$5.7 million in credit card offers? That year, 1998, credit card purveyors sent out 3.4 billion mailings—or roughly one per month for every man, woman, and child in the United States. What's more, their marketing efforts targeted those Americans who are the worst credit risks

and who jump from card to card in order to take advantage of low introductory APRs. The result: "Credit card companies alone charge off \$22 billion a year in unpaid bills—\$60 million a day," wrote Charles Fishman in *American Demographics*.

In short, financial services direct mail is a narrow, nasty little subset of direct marketing perpetrated by oh, maybe, 300 practitioners in a feeding frenzy that turns the waters they swim in red with the blood of wounded consumers and each other.

In the second quarter of 2000, credit card purveyors sent out 955 million—nearly one billion—solicitations and had to settle for 0.4% returns. That's roughly one order for every 250 pieces of mail sent out. In terms of learning anything, these mailings—with their vast paragraphs of mousetype footnotes, exclusions, and legalese—are not worth reporting on because nothing can be learned from them. This is not direct marketing; it is mass marketing to individuals—throwing eggs against a wall and hoping something will stick.

Further, *The Wall Street Journal* of December 1, 2000 reported that individual bankruptcies are soaring in this country—some projected 1.26 million in the previous year. The financial services marketers are not doing the average consumer a favor.

9. Looking at Past Mailings

One aspect of direct mail that many practitioners forget: If a mailing worked once, it may work again. In other words, if you are a mailer, it may well be worth your while (and a lot cheaper) to go back into those black binders containing samples, find a big winner from years gone by, update it, and send it out. After all, if it worked then, it may well work now. As Henny Youngman once said (or was it Milton Berle?): "There are no old jokes; just old audiences." That's why the updated edition of *Million Dollar Mailings* is just as valuable today as it was when it first came out.

Finally, I would certainly welcome any comments, experiences and case histories, ideas for future books, or just plain ole fashioned gossip about direct mail, the direct marketing industry, general advertising, or whatever. You can reach me two ways: denny hatch@aol.com or via my Web site, www.methodmarketing.com.

10. The Demise of Time-Life Books

As this new and updated edition of Million Dollar Mailings goes to press, I just heard the news that AOL-Time Warner has shut down Time-Life Books. Started in the 1960's under the guidance of Jerome Hardy and, on when Hardy moved on, by the brilliant Joan Manley, who started as Hardy's secretary, Time-Life Books in its heyday was the world's largest publisher, moving 30 million books a year, as well as the single most profitable division of Time Incorporated. When the division was started, book continuity series (books series shipped at the rate of one book a month) were sold as much for "furniture." Further, focus groups told Time-Life they loved the books but did not want to commit to buy book-after-book ad infinitum. As one Time-Lifer said to me, "If a subscriber won't take—and pay for—at least 5 books, you lose money."

Time-Life Music started doing well and that's where they put their R&D money. No new titles meant no new business. Time-Life Books simply couldn't hack it in the digital age. They did wonderful mailings and created wonderful product. The 400 immensely talented people who were thrown out of work should have no trouble finding jobs. My message to Time-Life books: RIP. You done good things all those years.

						28	
						030	
							×
						.//	
				s.			9
							,
× = = =	*		21		2		

Foreword

In this book you will find seventy-one of the top mailings in the United States in 1990, 1991, and 1992.

Seventy-one mailings that were controls.

Seventy-one mailings that have not been beaten for three to eighteen years.

Nowhere else will you find so many winners in the marketplace—real winners, controls for so many years.

In this book you can study the most successful direct mail package of all time, Martin Conroy's legendary "Two Young Men . . ." mailing for the *Wall Street Journal*.

To date it has generated sales of \$1 billion. I have counted the words in that famous sales letter, 810 words altogether. That means sales of \$1¹/4 million per word.

Think of that—\$1¹/₄ million per word. No work of literature, no bestseller has reached one-thousandth of that.

Conroy's letter is probably responsible for more revenue per word than anything else ever printed—except the Bible.

There is one flaw with the *Wall Street Journal* letter—just one flaw. It never received any award, not a single one.

Why? It was never entered in any award competition.

My impression is that the majority of successful mailers don't want to participate in award competitions. For others, the entry cost is too high.

When did *Reader's Digest*, Publishers Clearing House, American Family Publishers, Easton Press, or Boardroom Reports ever enter a competition?

If many of the mailers spending \$10 million a year or more do not enter their controls in award competitions, isn't that like the Olympics without the real star athletes? The real stars are not even allowed to compete?

All other awards are given only to those who want to participate. The Axel Andersson Awards for longevity in the mail—devised by Denny Hatch of *Who's Mailing What!*—many thousands more than were entered in all the award competitions together. That gives everybody, every copywriter, every designer, the right to win, to get the recognition he or she deserves.

Many direct marketing awards have mainly been *pre*-tests—awards given to mailings *before all the results were in*.

The Axel Andersson Award is the only real 100 percent post-test award, a real post-test award because the award is given only after three years' results are in.

We don't know how much more profitable the long-term controls presented in this book are than their predecessors. But we know they

have not been beaten—at least not for three or more years. In many cases we also know the mailings that preceded them. The *Who's Mailing What!* archives make it possible to prove conclusively and objectively the success of a particular control and for how many years it has been a control—at least three years up to eighteen years.

To pick the winners we didn't have to rely on claims of success by mailers or agencies, nor on the opinions of judges.

A qualified jury may be able to eliminate the real duds but no panel of judges probably has the ability to pick the real winners—not even in their specific narrow field.

I have spent at least \$100 million promoting home-study courses in Germany. For almost fifty years before every single test/split-run I always asked myself which one would be a winner.

I must confess that my batting average in picking winners is not better than 60 percent; and remember, I have done thousands of tests in just one field (home study) in one market (Germany). Still my batting average is no better than 60 percent. What would it be in a field outside the home study? My answer: It would probably be so bad I wouldn't even consider trying to judge insurance promotions, fundraising mailings, or offers of collectibles, for instance, not to mention sweepstakes mailings.

That makes it imperative to judge the judges first. Can you judge a mailing without knowing most of the influencing factors? My answer is no.

For example, for every product and service there are different checklists for different types of mailings. For one-shot mailings, for leadgenerating mailings, for mailings introducing a new product, etc.

All the control mailings presented here are cost-effective. That is the only reason they have been controls for more than three years.

In tests some of these controls have probably been beaten on the response rate basis alone—but the bottom line showed the cost of that particular mailing increased more than the response rate. A mailing that costs 40 percent more in the mail but lifts the response rate only 25 percent will probably not remain a control for long.

Cost-effectiveness also involves quality of the order, lead, etc. A more creative and innovative package may reduce the quality of the order as well as the lifetime value of a customer.

Too many mailings, space ads produce bad-quality customers.

My impression is that the award judges don't consider the cost of producing a particular package. A comparison of Axel Andersson Award winners with other award winners may reveal that other award winners cost at least one-third more to produce and to mail. For example, six of the Axel Andersson Award winners (9 percent) are double postcards that cost \$250–\$300 in the mail. Has a double postcard ever been entered in an awards contest or ever won anything? It's doubtful.

Every mailer knows that when testing new mailings the initial response from a new package will often look good, maybe even beat the present control. But we all know that may be a statistical fluke. In a rollout the old control will stand. So please remember all the award winners in this book have stood the test of time. They have been mailed over at least a period of three years, a proof that statistically valid results are available.

A few of the winners have already been beaten, replaced by new controls. That's also how it should be. The important thing is to study the differences between the old control and the new control and learn from the differences. In some cases the differences are obvious. For instance, the new *Yankee* double postcard has a sticker; the old one does not. That seems to confirm that stickers as a rule lift response—cost-effectively.

In other cases to beat the control you have to change the whole marketing approach; for instance, introduce a sweepstakes.

Will we ever be able to pretest mailings—and rely on the findings? Three experts seem to confirm what successful mailers know. From Jim Kobs's *Profitable Direct Marketing* (2d ed.; Lincolnwood, IL: NTC Business Books, 1991):

Even direct marketing professionals with years of experience have difficulty predicting exactly what will strike the consumer's fancy. This point was really driven home to me early in my agency career when I put together a panel session on testing for a Direct Marketing Association conference. My fellow panelists and I presented eight testing case histories, using slides to show the mailings packages or ads that were split-tested. Each member of the audience had a score sheet so he or she could pick his or her favorite before the results were revealed.

When we finished, not a single one of the 400 direct marketing pros in the audience had picked more than six of the eight test winners. But somebody had correctly picked all eight winners, namely, the consumers who had voted by sending in their respective reply cards and coupons.

Even focus groups have failed badly. In their modern classic, *Maxi-Marketing* (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1987), Stan Rapp and Tom Collins write:

In 1981, we had a rare opportunity to compare the accuracy of predictive consumer-interview research and actual direct-response results. A total of 104 respondents were shown eight different ads for RCA Record Club, all featuring essentially the same offer to new members. The respondents were all people who had bought records or tapes within the previous six months, had bought something by mail in the previous three years, and were not totally 'turned off' to record clubs.

They were asked to rank eight ad campaigns according to 'uniqueness,' 'interest in reading further,' 'believability,' and 'interest in responding.' The results of this research predicted that the winners would be ads nicknamed 'Guarantee' and 'No Fine Print.' According to the research, 'Headphones' ran a poor fifth and 'Cartoon' a miserable last.

However, when we actually ran the ads in an equal eight-way split run, "Headphones" was the clear winner. And "Cartoon," a corny but very effective cartoon ad that had consistently beaten other approaches for years, decisively outpulled the ads which the research respondents had chosen as most likely to interest and persuade them.

If RCA had relied on predictive research, the profitability of their advertising would have been sharply reduced.

I wish I could contradict these three experts sometime in the future, because reliable inexpensive pretesting would be a real breakthrough. It

would probably mean the biggest dream-come-true for every direct marketing entrepreneur.

But for now—and for a long time to come—post-test and rollout analysis is the only direct route to profitable direct mail.

For this reason, I believe *Million-Dollar Mailing\$* represents a real breakthrough in our understanding of moneymaking direct mail and how to create it.

AXEL ANDERSSON

Part I:

THE ART AND SCIENCE OF DIRECT MAIL

In the Beginning

Once a month in the late 1960s a group of direct mail copywriters would get together for lunch at the Blue Ribbon, a German-American rath-skeller on West Forty-fourth Street off Times Square in New York City. Drinks were cheap and a very good lunch was served for very little money. Originally called the National Association of Direct Mail Writers, the organization was dreamed up in 1966 by Ed McLean, who was then at Ogilvy & Mather. It was his secretary, Liz Morris, who spent countless hours getting it going, recruiting members, and persuading them to come to the luncheons.

When the Blue Ribbon folded, the venue became the upstairs room at Rosoff's, one block south. Andi Emerson became president and the name was changed to the Direct Mail Writer's Guild. At Rosoff's—where drinks were a buck and there was a great hors d'oeuvres table as well as a superb lunch served on pewter plates—you could meet everyone from young writers just starting out to one of the nicest gentlemen ever to walk planet Earth, the legendary John Caples, whose genius put the direct marketing show on the road. The meetings were terribly important to us, because at that time direct mail was the ugly little stepsibling of general advertising, and we who wrote it were fringe players, sneered at, and dismissed out of hand by those on the Madison Avenue fast track.

At one Writer's Guild luncheon the speaker was Dorothy Kerr, then circulation director of *U.S. News & World Report*. A single sentence of her talk rocketed into my brain and remained etched for all time. It changed my life. Kerr said

To be successful in this business you have to see who's mailing what, really study the mail, look for those mailings that keep coming over and over again which means they are successful, and then steal smart.

Today, Rosoff's is gone. Direct marketing is now the aristocrat of advertising. And direct mail—although still sneered at by the hotshots on Madison Avenue—is the fastest-growing advertising medium and is the linchpin of direct marketing.

And as a result of that meeting where Dorothy Kerr was the speaker, I

am proprietor of the largest private library of direct mail samples in the world.

I started slowly, sorting and cataloging my own mail and that of a few friends. Gradually the collection grew from one file drawer to two and then four. Periodically I would hire high school students to come in and help me sort and catalog.

There was no clear thought in my head as to how to turn this collection into a business. But I kept collecting. My wife, Peggy, thought I was cuckoo, but has always supported me in whatever I did.

I did know that the collection was enormously useful to *me* in my freelance copywriting work. For example, one September I received a call from consultant Jerry Gaylord. Victor Kiam of Remington not only wanted to get into the catalog business, but also expected to have a catalog out in time for Christmas. As I said, this was September. Could I write and design a sixteen-page catalog in a week? I said yes.

Gaylord and I met with the Remington people in Bridgeport, Connecticut, and as I was leaving the meeting with two huge shopping bags of merchandise, Gaylord turned to me and said: "Oh, by the way, we'll need an order form, too."

I winced. The order form is perhaps the most important element of a catalog. Screw up the order form so that people have a tough time ordering, and the catalog will bomb. The order form is also a horrendously complex document with many parts. Not only are there lines to write in item numbers, descriptions, sizes, and prices, but also ship-to/bill-to instructions, credit card information, gift shipments with handwritten holiday messages in each one, initials to be engraved on certain items, plus the guarantee and the schedule of shipping charges. The order form must be easy to use and should make the customer feel good about doing business with you.

Mercifully I had a file of catalog order forms. I spread fifteen or twenty on my big desk, chose six that looked relatively simple, and *stole smart*, picking up different elements from each one. In two hours—rather than two days—I had an order form. It was no world beater in creativity. But it was usable; all bases were touched; nothing was left out. It adhered to one of the universal rules of direct mail: Make it as easy as possible for the customer to order.

Only because of my giant swipe file was I able to meet Victor Kiam's impossible deadline. That order form lasted for several years and worked fine; Gaylord built for Kiam a growing and profitable catalog business that lasted for eight years.

Enter Harry Walsh

In the 70s and early 80s there were a few superstar direct mail writers: John Francis Tighe, Robert Haydon Jones, Linda Wells, Frank Johnson, the late Chris Stagg, the late Hank Burnett, Bill Jayme, and Harry Walsh.

Walsh, a gruff, red-haired, six-foot-tall alumnus of Ogilvy & Mather, lived and worked in Westport, Connecticut, just up the Merritt Parkway from my house in Stamford. Every now and again he would call me up

to say he had got a new assignment and ask if he could look through my files to see what others had done. After finding what he wanted, and making photocopies, he would invariably offer payment, which I refused. "Okay," he said, "the next time I come down and use the files, I'll buy you lunch."

A month later Walsh and I were settling in for the first of several white ones at La Bretagne in Stamford when he said: "You know, I'd pay to be a member of your archive service so I could come down and use your library."

"If you were a paying member," I replied, "I'd have to send you regular information so you would know what was in there. And that sounds like a newsletter."

I came home and told Peggy I wanted to start a newsletter. She said that cash flow for a newsletter couldn't be any worse than that for a freelancer and immediately agreed.

I wrote a direct mail package for a nonexistent publication called *Who's Mailing What!* and sent out 10,000 pieces. We got 150 subscribers at \$99 which brought in enough cash to do a 35,000 mailing and we were in business.

Today I have twenty to thirty correspondents across the country collecting direct mail and forwarding it to me via Federal Express. To create the newsletter, I personally read 4,000 to 5,000 pieces of direct mail a month in some 200 categories: consumer, business, fundraising, and catalogs. The library probably contains 10,000 individual samples. However, we don't save everything. When a duplicate mailing arrives, we note the prior dates received on the new envelope and toss out the old. Thus some envelopes with fifteen or more dates listed on them represent fifteen or more mailing packages. So while there are 10,000 actual pieces in the library, they may represent 40,000 mailings that have been received over ten or more years.

If the average cost of a package in the mail is \$500 per thousand and if the average quantity of each mailing is 100,000 pieces, my library of samples representing 40,000 samples, the entire thing is worth some \$2 billion in marketing information—money spent in testing and rolling out.

For a small fee, subscribers to *Who's Mailing What!* are automatically members of the library and can phone, fax, or write for copies of mailings so that they, too, can steal smart.

Enter Axel Andersson

Several years ago I met Axel Andersson, who has forgotten more about direct mail technique than I will ever know. Andersson, a Swede, moved to Germany after World War II and built the largest home-study business—writing courses and foreign languages—in Europe. After thirty years he sold out and moved to Florida, where he spends two hours a day walking the beach and the rest of the time studying direct mail and consulting for a roster of international clients.

Axel Andersson is one of the most totally focused men I have met.

Very little gets in the way of his thinking about business in general and direct mail in particular. For years his wife was always stopping him on the way out the door to tell him that his necktie did not go with his shirt and to go put on a different tie. It began to irk him so he came up with a unique solution: whenever he had a shirt made to order, he had a necktie made to match. As a result, Axel is easy to spot at a conference: medium height with a shock of wavy gray hair, a round, cherubic face, with a Terry-Thomas gap between his two front teeth, and his signature outfit of a shirt with necktie of matching material. "Just one problem," Axel says. "Every time I spill on a necktie, I've ruined my shirt!"

Happiness to Axel Andersson is to spend a weekend at the Stamford Marriott where, waiting for him, will be five giant cartons of direct mail purged from my files—the hundreds of dupes and purges that I would have ordinarily thrown away. The routine is invariable. He comes to Stamford on Friday night and we have dinner. Saturday he rises before dawn and spends the entire day in his room reading mail. By Sunday morning he has winnowed the five cartons down to two of material he wants sent to him in Florida for further study. On Sunday morning I load the two cartons and Axel into the car, and he spends the entire day—including lunch and dinner—either going through my library of samples or talking direct mail, or both.

Early in our relationship we struck a deal whereby he would pay me a yearly stipend plus shipping charges for all my discarded mail. So every week we bundle up two or three cartons of mail and ship it via UPS to Axel in Florida.

Whereas my library has mailings cataloged by category and then alphabetically by mailer within each category, Axel files everything by direct mail applications: offers, formats, involvement techniques, sweepstakes, etc. Axel's library is probably larger than mine by now, and he is currently negotiating to buy the house next door to house his massive collection.

The Million-Dollar Mailings

Early in 1991 Axel called. "Why don't you give awards for mailings that are true controls . . . mailings that I keep seeing over and over again?" It was a brilliant idea.

After all, what is the only true measure of success for a direct mail package?

Efficiency and longevity.

If the same mailing continues to garner responses at the most efficient cost-per-order (CPO), cost-per-paid-order (CPPO), or cost-per-inquiry (CPI) year after year—beating back test after test against it—it is, ipso facto, a masterpiece of this advertising genre.

I started unearthing mailing efforts from my files that had been received over a period of three or more consecutive calendar years—some going back to the early 1970s.

As I started to analyze what they had in common, I began to realize

that Axel Andersson had started me on the road to groundbreaking research in the field of direct mail advertising.

These are the supreme examples of direct mail at its level of Million-Dollar Mailings—the Grand Controls—hugely successful efforts that have brought in hundreds of thousands of responses and tens of millions of dollars for the mailers over a period of *years*.

Methodology of Choosing the Winners

Catalogs

Catalogs represent approximately a quarter of my direct marketing library. But catalogs are constantly adding and deleting products and changing covers and formats. At first I assumed that no cataloger would be foolish enough to mail the same catalog three years running, so obviously there could be no catalog awards. It turned out that there was a catalog I had been receiving, and ordering from, for three consecutive years, Cinegraph Slides of Garden Grove, California. It is a masterpiece of inventiveness in that it takes an impossibly complex offer and makes it easy to understand and order.

Financial Services and Fundraisers

Two major categories are not included: financial services and fundraisers (charities, and political action committees, or PACs).

Financial services and fundraisers are direct marketing anomalies. When banks or American Express get an order, they send out a piece of plastic that turns into a cash cow; insurance companies send out a certificate saying that if you land in the hospital you will receive \$30 a day, or if you die you will receive \$10,000. Either way they fulfill nothing. I once asked Scott Schneider, managing director of First Direct in San Francisco, if a bank could afford \$100 cost-per-order for a credit card customer. His one-word answer: "More."

Fundraisers send even less than banks and insurance companies; give to a charity or a PAC and all you get is a promise that most of your money will go for good works, immediately followed by an avalanche of requests for more money—all mailed at nonprofit rates. Because financial services, charities, and PACs operate under different arithmetic, they are not included.

Sweepstakes

With two exceptions, sweepstakes are not included. Virtually all sweeps efforts urge people to enter the sweeps—even if they don't buy the product. Arithmetic has shown that the more nos you get, the more yeses (orders) you'll receive. For this reason, the incredible value of the prizes is hammered home along with the warning that you can't win if you don't enter . . . so, ENTER NOW! Many consumers believe that by ordering, they'll have a better chance at winning a prize, even though this isn't true for legitimate sweepstakes.

Since sweeps are always changing and tend to look alike, I don't analyze them very closely. However, Axel Andersson discovered a *Reader's Digest* sweepstakes package that had come into our various collections some thirty-five times over the course of three years. The outside envelope, entry-order form, and prize information were essentially the same in all of these packages; however, the product was different. The sweeps umbrella was used to sell different books. So under those guidelines, the mailings were different and did not qualify.

The Axel Andersson Awards

This left publishing, merchandise, plus some miscellaneous categories such as correspondence courses, business services and products, and associations.

That first year (1991) I found sixty-seven mailings that had been continuously mailed for three or more calendar years. Since the awards were Axel Andersson's idea, I decided to name them after him.

In the publishing area, the majority were books and magazines (as opposed to newsletters, which tend to be timely and crank out new or updated mailings in response to changing conditions in the world or the markets).

One qualifier did not win an award: a personal computer magazine was marketed via a tawdry sweepstakes for the entire life of the publication before going out of business in 1990. I spoke to the creator of this sweeps and he refused to cooperate because the magazine's demise was an embarrassment.

With the exception of this one judgment call, awards were given based strictly on longevity. Unlike all other awards—the Echos, the Caples, the Clios, the Maxis, the Oscars, the Emmys, the Obies, the Tonys—the only panel of judges or experts was the marketplace.

Since the first group of Axels was awarded for mailings that were received for the three consecutive years of 1988, 1989, and 1990, I have since gone through the library and found a number of additional mailings that qualify. Moreover, new mailings turned up that were first mailed from 1989 through 1992.

I tracked down the creators of these packages, and many of them have agreed to contribute their insights on their own works in particular and on direct mail in general.

The result is a collection of seventy-one Grand Controls that will be fascinating to seasoned professionals and newcomers alike.

A Final Caveat

If you were to take the seventy-one Grand Controls in this book and pin them up on a big wall . . . then do likewise with all the mailings that have won awards for "creativity" and "marketing" (for example, John Caples Awards, Echo Awards, Folio/MPA Awards) . . . and then com-

pare what was on the two walls . . . you would quickly believe you were not only in two different industries, but in two different countries.

As I said earlier, the only judge in the Axel Andersson Award mailings is the marketplace. Many of these mailings are not pretty. If entered in an awards contest, one or two of them might send the judges running from the room clutching their throats and gagging. But they have proved themselves successful over years. They are responsible for millions of customers and tens of millions of dollars in revenues.

The way to benefit from this collection is to put aside preconceived ideas about what successful direct mail ought to look like. Instead, study them closely. Ask yourself: What do these Grand Controls have that has made them so successful over a period of years? Why have they beaten back test after test against them? What can I adapt from them to make my own mailings cost less and pull more?

Paul Bell, subscription marketing manager for Dow Jones & Company, said, "These are the workhorses. These are the mailings that are being cranked out at the lowest cost per thousand and bringing in customers at the lowest cost per order."

Or, in the immortal words of Ed McCabe, former president of BMG Direct Marketing, "Every time we get 'creative," we lose money."

One final point. American direct mail is the very best in the world. No other country or continent can begin to compare with the United States in techniques and technology. This is not self-puffery. There is an overriding and obvious reason: with a population of 250 million, this country has a huge universe of names, all of whom speak the same language. This means American direct mailers are able to test, test, and test. In Europe or the Pacific Rim countries, big lists do not exist. There are privacy strictures. What would be a primitive test here is a full-blown, sophisticated mailing there.

So in the United States, when a mailing arrives month after month, year after year, it has obviously been tested and refined and is bringing in orders at the lowest possible cost.

The seventy-one Grand Controls in this book are the very best of American direct mail because they have proved themselves in the marketplace; they are the very best of the very best.

What's more, people are the same everywhere; we respond to fear, greed, sex, premiums, and low prices whether in Sioux City or Salzburg or Sorrento or Singapore or Sydney. The techniques and copy approaches in this book—when translated and massaged slightly—should work anywhere in the world people can be reached through the mail.

			3
		13	
			(2)
W.	ar and an artist of the second		

Why Direct Mail?

Direct mail . . . advertising mail . . . admail . . . promotional mail . . . is huge business.

Direct mail is the second largest advertising medium. More money is spent on direct mail (Approximately \$25.6 billion) than on television . . . or magazine space . . . or radio. Only local newspapers received a larger share of the advertising pie (Approximately \$27.9 billion). Last year, 63.7 billion pieces of Third Class mail found their way into mailboxes and corporate in-boxes, more than double the 26.3 billion pieces eleven years earlier. Nearly 92 million Americans, or 51.4% of the country's adult population bought goods or services by mail or phone last year, up from 64.4 million Americans five years before.

According to Arnold Fishman, president of Marketing Logistics of Lincolnshire, Illinois: In 1991, Americans spent \$211.1 billion in mail order sales—up from the \$200.7 billion the prior year. The breakdown is as follows: Consumer mail, \$108 billion; Business Mail, \$54.1 billion; Fund raising, \$49 billion.

Many Americans depend on catalog shopping for many of their personal needs and gifts. Mail order shopping is especially vital to two-income families where both partners work and simply don't have time to shop.

There are several reasons why direct mail advertising is in the ascendancy and other media—with the exception of local newspapers—are on the decline.

Television

Twenty years ago a television advertiser had four choices: ABC, CBS, NBC, and a buy of independent stations. Today cable has dramatically disbursed the audience. Instead of four or five channels on the home screen, most Americans have a choice of forty or fifty. With forty channels to choose from, how can an advertiser reasonably expect to target a likely prospect?

Second, technology has hurt television advertising. With remote con-

trol and a "zapper," or mute button, viewers can silence commercials or flip around the dials when a commercial comes on. The screen within a screen enables viewers to keep an eye on the channel they are watching while they rove the dial during commercials; just as soon as the commercial is over on the screen within a screen, they can switch back.

Writing in *Direct*, Stan Rapp quotes University of Houston media studies professor Jib Fowles:

People scan the television in the way aborigines scan the horizon. They flip channels and never really watch anything. The advertisers know this and they are backing away. They want more targeted media.

Stan Rapp adds:

The waste involved in using mass media to reach ever-smaller markets is reaching truly extraordinary proportions. The cost of advertising paid for and never seen, or that is squandered on an audience that includes fewer than one out of ten real prospects is a recurring nightmare for ad managers.

Finally, the advent of the VCR enables viewers to tape programs and watch them at their convenience; commercials are skipped by running them fast-forward.

For these reasons, leading-edge, award-winning TV commercials seem more like extensions of the programs than the old hard-hitting (and very effective) pitches for laxatives, headache cures, and false teeth stickum. There's just one problem: they're so genteel and clever, they don't sell.

This is substantiated by a 1991 study by Video Storyboard Tests Inc. The study found that 64 percent of people polled in 1986 could cite a favorite television campaign without prompting; by 1991 that figure had dropped to 48 percent. Print advertising was far less effective; only 26 to 31 percent could remember a print campaign.

Telemarketing

The most demanding sound in the world is a ringing telephone. It must be answered or it will keep on ringing. To stop what you are doing—diapering the baby, boiling an egg, watching the news—to answer the phone, only to be hustled for magazine subscriptions, brokerage services, or tickets to the fireman's ball, is a severe irritant. Telemarketing makes enemies. Already Congress has passed laws forbidding the use of robot dialing machines and limiting 900 numbers. More legislation is coming.

Telemarketing scams are rampant. Sweet-talking con men and women set up shops in boiler rooms around the country and prey on gullible consumers who end up revealing their Visa and Mastercard numbers. No merchandise is delivered and the cards are charged several times—often up to and beyond their limit. By the time the scam is discovered, the boiler room has long since closed, and reopened under another name across town.

Magazines

Magazines are struggling. There are just too many of them. All are chasing the same readers and the same advertising dollars, and all are plagued with the same desperate fragmentation that the television industry is experiencing.

The Benefits of Direct Mail

Unlike television and space advertising and radio—which are shotgun media—direct mailers tote a rifle. They can go directly to suburban white families who have 3.7 children, have incomes of \$50,000 or more, and drive Lexus cars . . . or any of hundreds of demographic, psychographic, geographic, or financial parameters.

What's more, it is a medium that is coldly logical and measurable within tenths and hundredths of a percent.

Department store mogul John Wanamaker once lamented that half of his advertising was wasted; the problem was, he did not know which half.

Because direct mail requires action—an order, an inquiry, or a donation to be returned by mail, phone, or fax—direct marketers know precisely which of their advertising dollars are effective and which are wasted.

At Its Best, Direct Mail Is Very, Very Good

People complain about the glut of catalogs. Yet the catalog enables any person, rural or urban, to have a complete shopping mall on the bookshelf.

Clothes, jewelry, electronics, furniture, shoes, books, magazines, credit cards, loans and second mortgages, records, gifts, fine art, kitchenware, gourmet food, garden items, camping equipment—the entire range of goods and services is as close to the person at home as the nearest telephone.

The use of an 800 number makes ordering not only convenient, but free. The use of a credit card means automatic charge privileges.

If a purchase is needed in a hurry, Federal Express can deliver it the next day. With reputable mail order merchants, returning merchandise is far easier than being hassled at a department store.

Think of it! You suddenly remember it's your mother's birthday to-morrow. From the "catalog mall on your shelf" you order the perfect gift by phone and know that it will be beautifully wrapped, and delivered by Federal Express amid panache and excitement on the Big Day. Order flowers from Calyx & Corolla and they'll not only get to mom the next day, but also last seven to ten days longer than flowers from the local florist because they come directly from the grower. Instead of being the forgetful and ungrateful child, you are, once again, the apple of her eye. All thanks to direct mail.

Catalog copy is far more informative than the average store clerk (referred to by Poss Pregoff, formerly of Charles Schwab & Co., as a "B-DOT" or "brain-dead order taker").

How dumb are store clerks? Shortly after the death of pianist Vladimir Horowitz, I went into the Sam Goody record store in the Stamford, Connecticut, mall looking for an audiocassette of Horowitz's highly touted final recording. I spoke with a tall, blond, effete-looking young clerk who remarked that I was the third or fourth person who had asked for it that day. "Tell me," he said, "is Horowitz his first or his last name?"

In a 1989 survey of 2,500 adults, Yankelovich Clancy Shulman, market researchers in Westport, Connecticut, found that 66 percent of people who like to shop for clothes found the experience both frustrating and time consuming.

On the other hand, stay home and order by mail and you save time, gasoline, and parking expense. No gook from the exhaust pipe of your car is sullying the ozone. It's good for the environment; it's good for the psyche; it's good for family togetherness.

This is just as true in the business environment as it is for the average consumer.

People LIKE Direct Mail

Many people grouse about "junk mail." Yet they basically like it. People are lonely. Nobody likes to come home to an empty mailbox. If the mailbox is bare, you get a lurking sense in the pit of your stomach that something is very wrong: your mail carrier had a heart attack . . . the Postal Service has collapsed . . . your government has run out of money and can't pay the post office salaries . . . a bomb went off in the main post office. Direct mail is your only daily contact with the federal government; it is the consumer's private check that the system is still working.

Direct Mail Is Secret

Unlike broadcast or space advertising, which becomes public knowledge once the ad goes on the air or the publication hits the newsstands, direct mail is *unseen* by anyone except the sender and the reader. There is no way an outsider can know how many people will receive each mailing . . . or which list it went to.

Send out a wee 10,000 test into the Great Smoky Mountains or Scottsdale, Arizona, and two people will know the quantities: you and a postal clerk. As far as your competitor can tell, you are doing nothing (unless he has relatives around the country collecting and forwarding mail; even so, it's highly unlikely he'd hear about a 10,000 test).

Direct Mail Makes Things Happen

Because direct mail is secret, many organizations use it to influence public opinion with great success. For example, a number of fundraisers have built huge constituencies and communicate with them directly on a one-on-one basis. Recent examples: abortion rights and the Medicare catastrophe bill. Public opinion and Congress have done a flip-flop. Why? Because wheelbarrows full of petitions landed in congressmen's offices and had to be stacked in the hallways. These petitions were the result of fundraising mailings by such groups as National Abortion Rights Action League, Planned Parenthood, National Organization for Women, People for the American Way, National Committee to Preserve Social Security and Medicare, various armed forces and conservative retirees organizations. When he took office, Rep. Christopher Shays (R—Conn.) found 22,000 petitions from senior citizens in his own district waiting for him on the subject of social security and Medicare.

Traditional media never see these mailings. They make for dull copy. No angry marchers . . . no confrontations at abortion clinics . . . no fiery speeches to an enraged mob. Instead, silently into mailboxes go messages that are read in the quiet of one's home. The readers of these messages take action. Public opinion is changed. Laws are changed. And the press and TV are baffled by unexplainable, fast-moving events.

At Its Worst, Direct Mail Is Very, Very Bad

We are seeing more and more scams: fake charities ... old pyramid schemes from the 40s and 50s ... multi-level-marketing schemes ... instant credit ... loans you never have to pay back ... postcards urging you to call 900 numbers because you have won a free vacation and some other prize (which is not free at all because \$6.95 a minute will be billed to your phone for the 900 call).

In a recessionary economy, these scam artists prey on those out of work and on fixed incomes, the old and infirm.

In the course of reading up to 5,000 mailings a month, I regularly come across thirty to fifty such fraudulent or near-fraudulent efforts. These are immediately dispatched to the postal inspectors who are doing their level best to combat crime in the mail. I have found the postal inspectors to be dedicated, hard working, and in many cases successful; however, their job is like kicking manure uphill with pointed boots.

The only way to stop scams in the mail is for list brokers to stop renting lists to scam artists, and for consumers to wise up and realize that if an offer sounds too good to be true, it is. Unfortunately, in both cases, greed is a more powerful incentive than common sense.

Why Use Direct Mail?

For a product or service to sell by mail, it must have one or more of these three elements: price . . . service . . . exclusivity.

If the price is lower than in retail stores, a person will buy by mail. If the mailer offers terrific service, strong guarantees, easy returns policy, a customer will buy by mail.

If the product or service is not available from any other source, those who want it will buy by mail.

This is Universal Rule 1 of direct mail, and is inviolate.

Several years ago a man called asking for information about my newsletter. He said he was going to start a mail order business. We got to talking and he told me his plans. It seems he wanted to sell self-help and instructional videos by mail.

"Are they only available through you?" I asked.

"No, we're going to choose the best of the best and offer them in a catalog."

"At a discount?"

"No, these are really good videos, and people will pay full price for them."

"So then you'll inventory them and ship them out overnight."

"No, actually we plan to have the producers drop-ship the orders." I told him that he had neither price nor service nor exclusivity going for him, and, in my opinion, he didn't have a mail order business.

He hung up.

I hope I saved him a lot of money.

What Guarantees a Successful Direct Mail Effort?

The late Ed Mayer used to teach that the success of direct mail was dependent upon the following: 40 percent lists, 40 percent offer, 20 percent creativity and presentation. In other words, under Mayer's formula, lists and offer were twice as important as the creative work.

Mayer thought of product and offer as the same. But they are different. The product (or service) is what is ultimately delivered. There can be any number of offers to sell it: different prices, premium with order and/or premium with payment, sweepstakes umbrella, cash with order, credit card option, installment billing, etc.

My own formula is more stringent than Mayer's. For a mailing to be successful, three elements must be in place: product . . . offer . . . and lists.

Everything else (copy, design, format, paper stock), while important, is secondary to product, offer, and lists.

If any one of these three elements—product, offer, lists—is askew, the mailing will fail.

A farm equipment catalog mailed into the barrios of Los Angeles would bomb. An offer for Omaha Steaks or Godiva chocolates sent to Weight Watchers or subscribers of the newsletter *Cardiac Alert* would almost certainly not work.

This is Universal Rule 2 of direct mail and is inviolate.

Direct Mail and the Environment

Recently I did a call-in radio interview with a truly uppity talk-show host in Chicago. The woman kept up the pressure about junk mail and the environment and the destruction of trees. I did my best to talk about damage to the environment from cars polluting the atmosphere when people go to stores and about the fact that direct mailers advertise only to prospects who have shown relative interest in the same kinds of offers. I assured her that each piece of direct mail can cost from twenty-five cents to a dollar or more, and that unless mailers are very careful about going to the right lists with the right offer, they will be out of business in no time.

Finally, exasperated, she said, "I think people are sick of the waste—of getting a mailbox full of junk and having to throw it out!"

Equally exasperated, I asked: "Do you get the Sunday Chicago Trib-une?"

She said she did.

I snarled: "Next Sunday, you go through the entire *Chicago Tribune*, page by page. Every time you come across an advertisement that is of no interest to you whatsoever, tear it out, crumple it into a ball, and throw it on the floor. Do this for every ad that you couldn't possibly be interested in—big and small: classifieds, fur coats, trucks, baby carriages, personals, books and records, appliances, real estate. Tear out everything that is of no use to you, ball it and throw it into the middle of the room. Then, while that three-foot-high pile of crumpled newspaper is still sitting there in the middle of your room, call me, and let's have a meaningful discussion about wasted advertising and the destruction of trees!"

The term *junk mail* was coined by the newspaper industry as a result of losing advertising revenue to direct mail. Over the years, to compete with direct mail, newspapers have been forced to slash rates for ROP advertising and for freestanding inserts by as much as 50 percent.

According to a story in *USA Today*, of 227 newspaper publishers, general managers, and advertising executives surveyed by media analyst Ken Berents of Alex Brown & Sons, 60 percent said the biggest competitive threat was advertising mail. Berents said that "advertisers are looking at ways to really target market, and newspapers are realizing it." Survey results indicated that cable television was a distant second, with 13 percent of the executives calling it a major threat.

As a result, many newspapers routinely run vicious editorials and columns about the evils of junk mail and what it does to landfills. Every time there are hearings about a new postal rate increase, the Newspaper Publishers' Association attends in force, urging that postal rates be raised sky high.

What are the facts? Direct mail is responsible for about 2 percent of all landfill waste. Newsprint, on the other hand, takes up 20 percent of landfills. If half the contents of newspapers is advertising, then 10 percent of all landfill rubbish is untargeted, wasted newspaper advertising. Versus 2 percent direct mail.

The battle between direct mailers and newspapers is an ugly one, and will be around for a long time to come.

Along with newspapers, many magazines and television programs decry junk mail, because it does to them what it does to newspapers: cuts into their advertising revenues. In 1990 Mike Riley of the *Time* magazine Washington bureau called to say he had just been assigned to do a big story on junk mail.

"Is it going to be a positive or a negative story on junk mail?" I asked. "I don't know. I just started, and you are one of the first people I called."

"Well, it better be positive," I said. "Because Time Warner—with its magazines, books and videos—is one of the biggest junk mailers in the world and if you do a negative story, you're all going to look like a bunch of horses' asses."

When the November 26, 1990, cover story ran, in its letter from the editor, *Time* admitted to being one of the biggest direct mailers in the world, and the story itself did not have a negative spin.



3

Direct Mail:The Ultimate *Trompe l'Oeil*

One difference between a work of art and a work of advertising is that the artist hopes to sell the painting, whereas the advertiser hopes to sell the subject.

A direct mail package is the only truly participatory art form. You find the envelope in your mailbox and immediately have the option of participating or throwing it away. If you elect to read it, *you* make it happen. You open the envelope, and generally you will find several pieces inside: usually a typewritten letter, a printed illustrated circular or brochure, an order device, and a method for getting the order back to the sender—either a reply envelope or reply information printed on the back of the order card. You can savor each piece at your own pace.

Artistically, direct mail is (as it should be) extremely interruptive. It jerks the eye all over the place . . . highlighting benefits . . . showing the product in a number of different focuses. There is a rhythm to direct mail, a kind of beat you might find in Mondrian's *Broadway Boogie-Woogie* at New York's Museum of Modern Art; when you look at that painting, your eyes climb multicolored ladders, then skitter across to a splotch of red, slide down a bright column of squares, and land with a thump that leads you off in another direction.

The reason for this seeming clutter was best summed up by Lewis M. Smith, former creative director of Wunderman Worldwide and marketing director of Book-of-the-Month. Smith's simple three-word dictum:

"Neatness rejects involvement."

Think about that. If you walk into your office in the morning and your desk is absolutely clean, you'll sit back and have another cup of coffee and ponder the events of the coming day. If your desk is a wreck—piled high with unanswered letters and pink telephone slips—you can't help but start reading . . . foraging around . . . realizing that you have much to do. You are immediately involved. Clutter *invites* involvement.

The direct mail artist—the person who conceives, writes, and designs the work of direct mail—knows direct mail is an impulse sale. Once the

envelope is in the prospect's hands, there are perhaps four seconds to grab attention.

Psychologists have discovered that all of us, when not otherwise engaged, walk around holding long conversations with ourselves. There are interruptions: a baby crying, a dog barking, the telephone ringing, the doorbell chiming, the kitchen timer dinging, a pile of direct mail.

Your mailing has to be startling enough to interrupt the day's normal routine and the person's self-conversation. What's more, it has to keep on interrupting until the order device is acted upon then and there. If the mailing is laid aside, chances are it won't be picked up and reconsidered, and the sale will be lost. Thus, if it is too neat—too noninterruptive—it will be rejected.

Not only is direct mail the only participatory art form in which the viewer savors, touches, considers, or rejects each piece at his or her own pace, it is the only one in which the artist can use a lot of words and pictures to tell the story. Unlike the novelist who must decide at the outset whether to use the first or third person and then stick to it, the direct mail artist has the luxury of using all three persons.

Walter Weintz, former circulation director of the *Reader's Digest*, used to say that there is "you" copy, "me" copy, and "it" copy. "You" copy talks about all the benefits to you: why you should buy or subscribe to this product because it will make you rich or beautiful or smart or live longer or whatever. "You" copy naturally falls into the format of the letter, a personal discussion between you (the prospect) and me (the writer). In the letter, you sell the *experience* of owning the product more than you sell the product itself; you talk benefits, not features.

Until recently, there was a basic rule that the letter in direct mail should always be in typewriter type. That's because letters between people are either handwritten or typed (never typeset, which is reserved for mass, not personal, communications) and because handwriting is difficult to read. However, the software company Parsons Technology uses a Times Roman font for the letters that are signed by company president Bob Parsons. When asked why he used Times Roman rather than the traditional typewriter type on letters, the then marketing director Stephen Sorb said categorically that font doesn't matter. "These are all computer people with five fonts on their printers. What's more, we did some research, and the people really believe the letters are written by Bob Parsons."

According to the great Canadian designer Ted Kikoler, a letter should look like a letter; printed formats might be the norm in ten years, but not now. (See Chapter 5 for Kikoler's graphic techniques that he guarantees will kick up a response to your mailings.)

"It" copy describes and shows "it," the product or service, and tends to be what goes into the circular. Here are the illustrations with copy and captions so thoroughly intertwined they are as one. This is akin to cubism, introduced in the early years of the century by Picasso, Gris, Léger, and Braque. It drove the art world somewhat crazy. But cubism wasn't a very complex idea. The artist simply depicted a nude or a still life or a violin from several angles in the same painting. The only way you could see that object in real life from all those angles would be for you to walk around it, which takes time. As a result, cubist paintings had

a unique four dimensionality—the three basic dimensions plus time.

A direct mail circular is designed to do the same thing—to show the object from all possible angles, using "it" copy and art.

Some mailings have been tested with and without the circular. Sometimes those without the circular have proved more effective in both numbers of responses and bottom-line cost-per-order, which fact reaffirms the power of the word *you* and the effectiveness of "you" copy and the letter format. However, when mailings are tested with and without a letter, those with no letter almost always lose. Direct mail is a personal medium; letters are personal.

"Me" copy tells the prospect what this product or service has done for "me" . . . the endorsement . . . the testimonial . . . the publisher's letter . . . the words of praise from the user.

The direct mail artist, then, has at his command all the communication techniques that can be reproduced on the printed page—words in all parts of speech, plus illustrations (photographs, drawings, paintings, charts, tables, graphs—anything).

The result: a multifaceted package that assaults the prospect visually, that first and foremost interrupts and then at once charms, amuses, informs, excites, delights, intrigues, creates need, stimulates, and emotionally turns on the reader/viewer. Freelancer George Duncan has the best description for direct mail: "Theater in print!"

Every part of the package is designed to tell a piece of the story. No one thing should tell the whole story. Many practitioners believe that copy on one piece should never be repeated verbatim elsewhere; otherwise the prospect will say, "I've seen this before," and lay the thing down.

The entire effect of these various pieces should be to bring the focus of the prospect down to the most important single part of the package—the order device—which can use all three persons at once ("Reserve IT now"..."YOUR personal guarantee: if YOU decide at any time YOU are dissatisfied"..."Yes, please rush ME the item and bill ME at the low, low price of...").

The direct mail artist has made the product or service so real that the prospect not only believes it exists, but simply *must have it*. The more you study and sift through the various parts of the mailing, the more real the object for sale becomes. Ultimately all the verbiage, wild artistic jumble, and parts of speech melt into the background as this object or service shines forth like a hologram in the prospect's brain—three dimensional, touchable, perhaps even smellable. *You must have it!* (Or at least try it under the risk-free, money-back guarantee.) And so you go through the trouble of ordering it.

In direct mail, the artistry is all the more consummate if the product does not yet exist, such as a new magazine which is not yet published and which, in fact, won't ever be published unless enough people subscribe as a result of this mailing—known as a dry test—that has been executed for one purpose only: to convince the investors to put up the necessary dough.

This is why the direct mail package is the "ultimate trompe l'oeil"—that "fool-the-eye" style of painting that makes an object or a scene so real that you cannot tell it's a painting at all. And this is why the direct mail creative professional is a true artist. This is not airy-fairy artistic

creativity. It was either David Ogilvy or designer David Wilkison who said: "If it doesn't sell, it's not creative."

The success or failure of this art form is precisely measured by response and cost-per-order. No writer-designer in any other field is as much under the gun to produce actual results. This isn't the business of creating warm, fuzzy feelings about a product that is shotgunned out to the millions in the vague hope that a few hundred thousand will remember it when they get to a store. There is no help from a supersalesman at the dealership or some strong in-store or point-of-purchase backup. No sweet-talking rep is going into an outlet to persuade the manager to put the product on the counter for an extra discount.

The direct mail package goes out with no help from anybody (except, one hopes, a canny list broker), and if the replies don't come back, the sender is out of business, and the artist is out on the street with him.

No other graphic art form in the world is as easily accessible . . . as literate . . . as powerful . . . as totally interruptive . . . as demanding of the viewer's time . . . as effective with its message . . . as direct mail—the ultimate *trompe l'oeil*!

4

The Direct Mail Package by Malcolm Decker

The direct mail package—especially a full-dress package—is a sales team. First the envelope knocks on the door to see if anyone's home.

Then the major *letter*—the salesman—takes over. Once the envelope is opened, the letter is the most important member of the team. It sells soft or it sells hard. It spins yarns or it spouts facts. It's long (but never long-winded) or it's pithy. However it comes on, it's loaded with customer benefits . . . Customer Benefits . . . CustoMER BENEFITS.

Then the demonstrator—the *folder* or *brochure*—goes to work. Like the letter, it can stand on its own. But it's most effective when it demonstrates in graphics what the letter can only say in words. It should convince the reader in images that everything the letter said is true.

The *publisher's letter* (or *lift letter*) is yet another voice backing up the key salesman, the long letter; its job is to convince the waverer and salvage the skeptics. The *order card* restates the offer in the pithiest, most unambiguous language possible. And the *business reply envelope* brings the order home.

When each member of this sales team is performing at his or her best, it's a formidable force. Let's look at the individual elements.

The Envelope

An envelope with a white background is hard to beat. But that doesn't mean you shouldn't try to beat it, because if your envelope doesn't get opened, your package doesn't get read . . . or responded to . . . and we all know what *that* means.

We had great success in a gold stamp offer with a pair of metallic gold wings stretched across the face of the envelope below the caption: "... the most brilliant art ever created in gold." I thought we could do better, so we tested it against a jet black version, same gold wings, same caption in knockout white. It was absolutely stunning!

P.S. White won handily.

Envelope copy can help, but it's got to be a bull's-eye. It shouldn't promise or suggest more than the contents can deliver. The outer envelope sets the stage, or strikes the mood for what is to follow, and the copy and design must be "on target." Otherwise, there is a confusion element which could turn off your prospect.

Remember, your envelope stands between you and orders. More prospects see your envelopes than will *ever* see what's inside them. So make sure your envelope not only carries the message, but also does everything possible to set up the sale.

The Main Letter

The letter itself is the pen-and-ink embodiment of a salesperson who is speaking personally and directly to the prospect on a one-to-one basis. It is the most powerful and persuasive selling force in direct marketing once the product, price, and offer are set. The writer creates the salesman, usually from whole cloth, and you must be certain that this sales representative is truly representative of your product or service as well as of your company. He is likely to be the only "person" your market will ever meet—at least on the front end of the sale—so don't make him highbrow if your market is lowbrow and vice versa. Make sure he speaks your prospect's language. If he's a Tiffany salesman, he writes in one style; if he's a grapefruit or pecan farmer or a beef grower, he writes differently. ('Cause he talks diffrunt.) I develop as clear a profile of my prospect as the available research offers and then try to match it up with someone I know and "put him in a chair" across from me. Then I write to him more or less conversationally.

The salesperson in the letter is doing the job he obviously loves and is good at. He knows the product inside and out and is totally confident in and at ease with it and its values and benefits—even its inconsequential shortcomings—and wants to get his prospect in on a good thing. Here is someone with a sense of rhythm, timing, dramatic effect, and possibly even humor—gaining attention . . . piquing curiosity . . . holding interest . . . engaging rationality . . . anticipating and assuaging doubts . . . and ultimately winning the confidence (and the signature on the order) of the prospect.

This personal technique is seen most clearly in long letters. How long should a letter be? The best-known answer to that age-old question is: "As long as it has to be." That doesn't tell you much, but perhaps it suggests two important criteria: economy and—above all—efficiency.

As a sometime angler, I get a better sense of length by remembering a fishing trip to Maine when we used dry flies with barbless hooks. Unless you kept up the tension all the way to the net, you lost the trout. Try it. You should feel the same sort of tension when you write and when you read a letter. If not . . . reel in the slack.

Since the direct mail letter is the most highly personal, intimate form of commercial writing:

- It is *not* a monolithic corporation addressing a computer-generated market profile; it is *not* impersonal in tone, form, or content.
- It is *not* one or more pieces of $8^{1/2}$ " \times 11" paper with a letterhead on top and a signature on the bottom and the most cherished sales pitch of the VP Marketing sandwiched in between.
- It is *not* set in standard type, is *not* illustrated with photographs, is *not* printed in four-color process, does *not* have a bang-tail or envelope-pocket or other device attached.

A long letter—four pages and especially upward—needs a bit of help, even if you're an expert angler:

- It can have an "eyebrow" or "Johnson Box" above the salutation to tease, tantalize, or help the reader preview what's coming in the letter—especially if it's four or more pages.
- It can have handwritten notations in the margins, a scrawled P.S. or underlining for emphasis in a second color of the same hue and hand as the signature.
- It *can* be printed on two sides (as long as the stock is opaque). The color, weight, quality, and texture of your letter stock communicate too. Choose them very carefully. They're your salesman's clothes.
- Be sure the right person signs the letter. Recently two investors' newsletters—Advance Planning Letter and Investors World Intelligence Report—sent out long (12- and 16-page) highly technical promotional letters filled with forecasts and recommendations. The former was signed by Bobbie Bunch, Assistant to the Publisher; the latter was signed by Joan Pendergraft, Executive Assistant to Sid Pulitzer. Obviously neither wrote the letter, so believability is out the window.
- Don't overlook the color, size, and vitality of your signature. They're your salesman's handshake. Even people who aren't graphologists pick up a lot from the way a name is signed. It's interesting to compare the signature of Carolyn Davis [Reader's Digest] or Carol Wright with that of Salvador Dali or Gloria Vanderbilt. Then ask yourself why the former are so lackluster and the latter are so distinctive.
- The other signature that can work for you is your company name and logotype. Use them to tell your prospect what kind of a company you are: traditional, avant-garde, industrial, financial. Whatever your marketing stance, a good designer can help you express it, and that helps your reader identify you. The objective is individuation—to stand out in the increasingly competitive marketplace of the mailbox—so that when it comes time to toss the metoo mail, yours won't be part of it.
- The letter must be quickly scannable; that is, a reader should get the gist of the proposition simply by reading the (1) eyebrow, (2) lead paragraph, (3) crossheads, (4) wrap-up, (5) P.S. If not, send it back for surgery, because without a strongly integrated skeleton, the body of the argument will slump.
- The letter is easy on the eyes, open, inviting, and varying in its

"texture"—with normal margins . . . individual paragraphs with line space between . . . at least one crosshead or subhead per page (two per page for long letters) . . . occasional variation in paragraph width . . . a quotation, underlined sentence or phrase . . . numbers or bullets to list benefits . . . and/or other bits of "color" to maintain reader interest by promoting visual variety. The longer the letter, the more important these techniques.

The Lift Letter

If your prospect is sitting on the fence, a quick little shove could get him on your side. But be careful—because those already on your side will read it, too. It should be *another* voice, for example, not the person who signed the main letter, but David Ogilvy or Gloria Steinem or Norman Mailer or Madonna speaking very plainly to point up a benefit, reassure a fence-sitter, or disarm a naysayer. It should never introduce anything new; that's the top salesman's job.

The Brochure or Circular

The folder or brochure is "show-and-tell time." It should illustrate what the letter describes. Because it is impersonal, the voice should differ in tone and color from the letter: it is the company—not an individual—talking to the prospect. It shows and demonstrates—it *proves* that everything the very enthusiastic salesman said in the letter is true. Its job is to add visual dimension, and amplify certain points touched on lightly in the letter, thereby gaining further credibility for the offer.

The circular is frequently—but not necessarily—four-color. The pace is much different from that of the driving letter or the greased order card. The reader should be given as much time with this piece as needed or wanted. Although it must be carefully designed to unfold in the way you want to bring your prospect into the offer, he should be able to read every panel or page or spread independent of the others. Think of it as a smorgasbord rather than a seven-course sit-down dinner.

Every panel and spread and broadside of this major illustrated piece has its own particular function. You can't expect the deadfold to do the same job as the cover. Vitally important as the designer is, the organization of the piece—and the decisions of what panel or spread does what job—is still the primary responsibility of the writer.

I read books and articles and any kind of authoritative materials about my subject I can find until I feel comfortable—or, as Frost said, "easy in my harness." Then I take some $8^{1}/2^{n} \times 11^{n}$ bond (web presses all print multiples of this dimension) and make up as many dummies as I need until I finally "see" all the things I want to say in the right space and in the right relationships. I make notes of all the "pictures" and then I start my *letter*. When I'm through, I go back and write the brochure. I haven't thought about colors or white space or decorative borders or any of the

innumerable things that make a brochure sing, but I do have a sturdy piece of architecture in the form of a thumbnail layout to give the designer—with copy that almost fits. The rest of it comes out of working together with the designer all the way down to the signed press sheet.

The Order Device

We give the order card more time and effort per square inch than any other piece in the package. And it's time well spent. It's the net that secures the trout, so it can't have any holes in it. Write it in conjunction with the people who do your order processing, telephone sales, white mail response, and customer service. Give them the final vote. It must be simple, clear, direct, and—if you can possibly imagine it—foolproof. Use the combined talents of your most clever people to write it, but make sure even a fool can understand it.

The order card should also *sell*. But basically it has a particular job to do: it should reprise the essence of the letter *in the reader's voice*. That is, the writer (salesperson) has had his say, and now the prospect (customer) responds.

The order card should contain absolutely nothing new; it should stand on its own feet and crystallize everything that's gone before it. Its purpose is to speed the action. If you're looking for maximum response, it's better to check off or call toll-free than fill in; better to tear off (no pencil required) than check off.

However, you must decide (by testing) whether the fastest order card in the West gives you the quality customer you require.

If you are offering payment by credit card, never use a business reply *card*. No one wants this highly personal and valuable information to go naked through the mails for strangers to see (and steal). Instead, enclose a reply envelope. An envelope also encourages cash.

Finally, it's important to remember that in direct mail, the *word* is king. Copy is the architect of the sale. Design and art are strongly supportive interior designers that often set up the sale.

Because lookers are shoppers while readers are buyers, if you can firmly engage your prospect—and *keep* him engaged—*through reading*, you're on your way to a sale.

							."
							19
							ů
						*	
							×
	TI .						
							55,
						-	Ť
183	Ÿ.	es IV	8 5		25		

Twenty-six Design Tips to Lift Response by Ted Kikoler

- 1. The desktop publishing trap. If you have a "Mac" (or any other desktop publishing system) don't fall into the trap of making your letters "prettier." If you are using a typesetting font (such as Times, or worse, Helvetica)—instead of real typewriter (Courier or Prestige)—you are giving your letters the kiss of death. I can't stress this point enough. A typewriter-written letter will almost always beat one that's typeset. It's true that more people in business are now using prettier typefaces than typewriter, but it's not the accepted norm. At least not yet. Wait about five to ten years. Until then, give your letters a true typewriter look.
- 2. The danger of shouting. You tend to back away from people who shout at you. Advertising can easily make the mistake that it has to shout in order to be heard. Don't fall into that trap. Large lettering and lots of color in your direct mail package are perceived as shouting. Some of the best mail comes across like a one-on-one conversation—instead of shouting like a town crier. Try toning your graphics down to a whisper and you'll find it will bring the listener closer.
- 3. Everyone misses this. Examine ten direct mail packages and you'll see it in nine of them. It's the "feeling" that it's coming from a machine instead of a live human being. There's a total lack of human involvement. Sure, there's a letter from a person but the signature is printed. The reader's name is either a label or computer personalized. It appears as if the only human that ever touched it was the postman. The envelope is full of "printed" things—not things touched by real people. Everything looks too neat . . . too perfect. But if somehow you can give the readers the feeling that the letter was written by a real human, the order

form was filled out by someone in the office, the components were folded and inserted by hand, you stand a greater chance of getting them to pay attention to your mailing, and thus lifting response.

- 4. How to bring a dying control package back to life. It doesn't matter how good our control is, it will eventually suffer fatigue and die. As soon as the recipient sees the envelope a second or third time he will recognize it and tune out. Instead of going for brand new copy and design, the first thing you should do is change the outer envelope. Keep the same teaser copy, but give it a new look. When that starts to wear out, take your entire package and give it a whole new look. You'd be surprised how long a control can be kept alive with simple cosmetic changes. That's because we have a harder time remembering what we have read than what we have seen.
- 5. A simple personalization trick. People cannot resist looking at their name. But be careful. Unless you're running a sweepstakes, don't overdo it. The best two places are the letter and the order form. But it can be costly. If you have to make a choice, personalize the order form. A simple trick that helps lift response is to repeat the person's name—or a part of the address—a second time somewhere on the order form. I guarantee this helps.
- 6. A simple overlooked response builder: perceived quantity. If you get an envelope in the mail with two-inch-high letters saying, "You Are Our \$1,000,000,000 Winner," you know there are millions of these in the mail. That makes yours worthless. On the other hand, if you get an envelope in the mail from your best friend, you know there's just one. That makes it valuable and so you read every word of it. Create the illusion of lower quantity of your mailing and your response will go up.
- 7. Benefits of jolting the reader. Sameness puts people to sleep, whereas a jolt keeps them alert. Jolt them by having as many components as economically feasible in your envelope. It's better to break messages into two or three smaller pieces of paper rather than saving money by crowding it all on one. Give each piece a separate theme such as: guarantee, free bonus, early bird bonus, testimonials, etc. In addition, it's important that every component in your envelope looks different—different size, shape, color, typeface, fold, etc. Yes, it can look like a three-ring circus, but it jolts the reader and that increases your response.
- 8. An easy way to get the person to read the letter. As your prospects open the envelope, they want to know what it's all about in as little time as possible. They make a beeline for the order form or brochure. But these two items spill the beans too fast. Instead, when you direct them to your sales letter first, you have a much better chance of getting the response you want. If you have a strong tease on the envelope—in both words and graphics—duplicate it in the identical manner at the top of your letter. Then, make sure that your letter is folded with the message facing out, and inserted so that the message faces toward

the back of the envelope. It should be the first thing they see when they open the envelope. If your envelope teaser copy did what it was supposed to do, your prospect will eagerly want to know more. As they open the envelope and see the same message, they will start there.

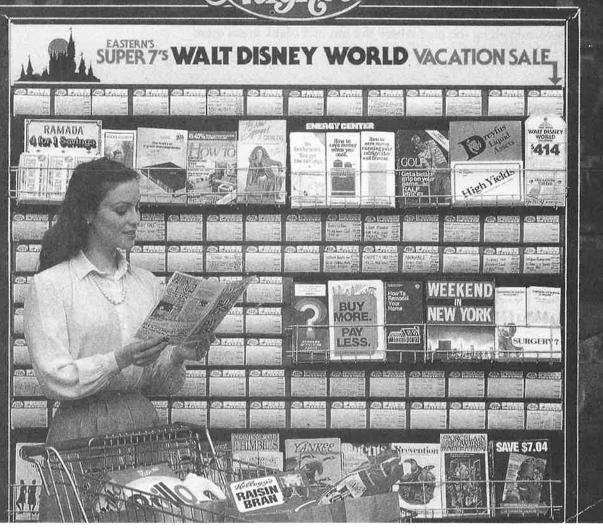
- 9. Which works best; being homely or cute? Being cute, clever, or showing off can kill response. A homely, even ugly, appearance will many times beat a flashy look. It appears more sincere. Regardless how good your response is from a flashy mailing, it will have a short life in the mail. The longest controls look very plain. With small changes, you can keep them alive for many years.
- 10. When graphics pay for themselves. Copy is the undisputed king at the creative end of direct mail. The longer you can keep a person reading, the higher your response will be. Graphics tend to distract the reader from the words on the page with a "Hey, look at me" effect. We all know that a picture is worth a thousand words. But that doesn't work in direct mail. You get higher response when you use graphics that force people to read rather than distract them. Try toning down the color and visuals—especially around large blocks of text.
- 11. The power of the keyhole view. A lot of people slice open an envelope and view it as looking through a keyhole. They peek inside without removing the contents. Take a look at your mailing this way and you may be surprised what you'll discover. You may find things that give the sales pitch away too soon, or you may see that some of your powerful items—such as a stamp or burst that says FREE—are hidden from view because of the fold. Simply reposition these things to improve the "keyhole view" and draw more people in.
- 12. Purposely hide part of the headline. It's important to direct and involve the reader, otherwise you lose him. A simple but powerful involvement and direction technique is to purposely hide part of a headline on a fold line, thus forcing the reader to unfold the piece of paper to see the whole message. Designers hate doing it because it looks off balance, but only by throwing your reader off balance do you get him to move. Believe me, it works.
- 13. Get the product into the reader's hands. This does not mean giving away an actual sample, but visually getting the product closer to the person. The closer the product seems, the more desirable it becomes. Do this by:
 - Making photos and illustrations as large as possible.
 - Cropping photos to show the essence. Cut away all the unnecessary
 material. Leave the part of the photo that still tells the whole story.
 The reader will automatically fill in the missing part of the product
 in his mind. This technique saves valuable space and can make
 unexciting photos appear more dynamic.
 - Involving the reader in the picture. Have life-sized hands (that could be his) coming in from the sides of the page.
 - Showing the product in actual use, if possible.

- 14. Make the reader's eyes go where you want them to go. His mind will follow. Here are some things that work:
 - The eye normally goes from:
 - —dark areas to light areas
 - —large objects to small
 - —bright areas to drab areas
 - The eye zeroes in on things that are out of place (color, size, shape and position).
 - Have photos and illustrations face the copy or be in the direction you want the reader to go. Every photo has direction.
 - The further along in the sales pitch, the smaller the typesize can be. The more interested the reader gets, the easier it is to keep him with you. Therefore, the smaller the type can get. Have your largest type at the beginning for the headlines and lead-in paragraphs.
 - · Captions and call-outs get high readership.
 - If everything looks alike, the reader can make the mistake that he's already seen one of your messages. Make each side of a two-sided piece look different.
- 15. Handwritten messages get noticed. It's an effective way of highlighting special thoughts or teasing a reader into a long letter. But don't overuse them.
- 16. Make things move. Don't let anything be static. This can be dangerous though. At the same time, too much movement on the page—or movement that takes the eye in the wrong direction—can hurt readability.
- 17. Break up large areas into smaller visual ones. These smaller chunks are easier to digest and add noticeability. Large, massive blocks of copy look like a lot of work to the reader. Make it easy for your prospect.
- 18. Make different sections look different. The reader gets bored easily. If he sees something with the same style throughout, it will look like a lot of reading to do—which means work.
- 19. Talk the reader's language. Use colors, typefaces, layouts, and overall appearances the reader can relate to.
- 20. Talk the product's language. Masculine products have to look masculine; female products must look feminine, etc.
 - 21. Use serif typefaces for body copy. They're easier to read.
- 22. Avoid reverse copy—light letters on a darker background. It's much harder to read. But there are exceptions. Reverse headings are fine. Use them for body copy only if they are being knocked out of a photo to attain a larger image area and more dramatic effect.
- 23. Warm colors get a warm response; cold colors get a cold response. Use bright warm colors on order cards—red, for example.



- 24. Keep things simple. Make the eye move easily from information to information. Line up as many things as possible. This reduces eye strain and distraction.
- 25. Avoid a flat look. Try to create dimension. It will look less boring. Varying the weights of typefaces helps—light, medium, bold, and extra bold. Use screen tints for panels to hold copy blocks together and add dimension.
- 26. Make order cards stand out. If they are part of a larger sheet and must be torn off, either screen the entire area with a tint and leave the card white, or tint the card and leave the rest of the page white. Always add a heavy broken rule along the part where the tint and blank areas meet.





6

The Key to Successful Advertising: Interrupt and Keep on Interrupting

Most people do not think of supermarkets in the context of direct marketing. Supermarkets generally promote themselves via newspaper ads and freestanding inserts; the package goods crowd relies on couponing and in-store promotions to move its wares.

However, at your local supermarket may well be a "take-one" literature rack that goes to the heart of all advertising—mail, print, and broadcast.

These racks—supplied and stocked by Supermarket Communications Systems of Norwalk, Connecticut—are placed in more than 7,500 stores in thirty-five states and carry the wonderfully warm, fuzzy title, "Good Neighbor Information Center."

Good Neighbor Centers are always near the supermarket exit, taking up space that is outside the cash register area, and therefore not usable for merchandise. Along with flyers for magazines and home-study courses are public service pieces from the federal government, recipes from package food manufacturers, and a host of personal announcements offering everything from firewood and house-sitting services to used cars and cameras. It is a true community bulletin board.

The principle of the take-one is simple: most advertising is wasted. A direct mailer might be delirious with a 4 percent response—which means that a staggering 96 percent of the mailings were thrown away.

The supermarket literature rack prequalifies a prospect. Only people who are genuinely interested in that offer will stop with a cart full of groceries and pause to take a flyer from the rack. Instead of mailing out a hundred pieces in the hopes that four will be looked at, only those interested will take the piece, leaving the rest for the next interested person. The system is efficient and ecologically sound. Rodale Press, publisher of *Prevention* and *Organic Gardening* magazines, has been a long-time user of these supermarket take-one racks. According to Rodale's Larry Hill, the pay-up is not quite as good as direct mail and such subscribers renew at about the same rate as those who came in via package inserts.

Front of the Brain; Back of the Brain

As Sheldon Hearst, president of Supermarket Communications Systems, sees it, people going into a supermarket are thinking, for example, butter, eggs, milk, hamburger, and paper towels. This is what is going on in the front of the brain.

In the back of the brain may be a serious problem at home—a child who is a chronic bedwetter. The child is seven years old and has been given a clean bill of health by batteries of medical specialists and psychiatrists. Yet once or twice a week the child's pajamas and bed are wet in the morning. It is a nagging problem that causes the parents continual distress.

The shopper goes into the supermarket thinking butter, eggs, milk, hamburger, and paper towels . . . plucks the various items off the shelves . . . and goes through the checkout line.

On the way out of the store, the shopper glances up at the Good Neighbor Center and is stopped cold by this take-one flyer.

The headline—so big, so simple, and so directly targeted to her needs—can be seen from across a room. Its power intrudes itself instantly through the front of the brain (butter, eggs, milk, hamburger, and paper towels) and into the back of the brain (seven-year-old bedwetter). The shopper stops in her tracks, then takes one of the brochures, and goes home.

Here is the secret of successful advertising: interrupting what's going on in the front of a prospect's brain with headline and graphics that seize



upon a lurking fear or desire, and exploiting it. It interrupts and keeps on interrupting until action is taken.

Here, the advertiser is the Pacific International Center for Enuresis Control, one of Hearst's longest-term clients.

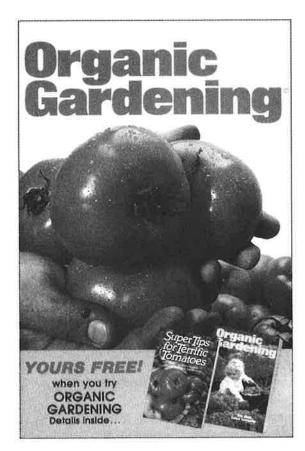
Many first-time advertisers in Hearst's Good Neighbor Centers believe they can get away with using an existing brochure. Not so. A direct mail piece must capture the prospect's attention within three or four seconds, whereas the supermarket take-one has maybe a millisecond to do its job, often at a great distance.

In the case of this piece, the headline—two words, each made up of just three letters of the alphabet, followed by a question mark—dominates everything around it. A sampling of other successful supermarket headlines:

Learn Electronics—Microwave Recipes—Train to Be a Computer Technician—Make Money Preparing Tax Forms!—Home Career Opportunity: Full Time, Part Time—Gain Financial Security—Write Children's Books

Nothing clever here. Nothing cute. No humor. Nothing that you have to stop and think through and figure out. Just bold headlines and promises socked to the prospect in a very few words.

In some cases, a picture will accomplish the same thing. This take-one for *Organic Gardening* magazine shows the hands of a dirt-under-the-fingernails gardener holding three absolutely luscious, red, ripe, organically grown tomatoes shown full size. The photograph is a masterpiece.



Notice the ladybug on the farmer's right thumb. I asked Rodale's Mike Sincavage how they got the ladybug to pose so nicely. "We put him in a deep freeze for a few minutes," Sincavage replied laconically. "That slowed him up a bit."

The piece is printed on coated stock, and the reproduction is spectacular. Along about January, when we've all had it with mealy, pale winter tomatoes, this photograph will jump right out and grab a serious gardener—or gourmet—by the collar.

Again, the message is direct, unclever, and powerful. Interruptive. Knifing through the front of the brain and getting to the back of the brain, where the things people really care about lurk.

Two Nearly Identical Headlines One a Success, One a bomb

The best example of a winner versus a loser I have ever seen in any medium is the comparison of these two take-ones with nearly identical headlines.

The Rodale offer shows an attractive woman on a scale. The piece is printed in four colors on coated stock and has six powerful promises:

- 1. LOSE WEIGHT
- 2. and keep it off!
- 3. Discover the fastest way!
- 4. FREE BOOK: Reveals the "Secret" of Thinness
- 5. The No Diet, No Willpower Way to Weight Loss
- 6. YOURS FREE!

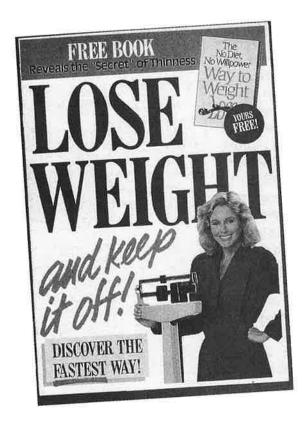
The main promise, "LOSE WEIGHT," is huge, totally out of proportion to the piece itself, and for good reason: it can be seen from ten feet away. Any person whose clothes are too tight or who winced at the most recent reading of the bathroom scale will respond to these promises. This piece was successful for years.

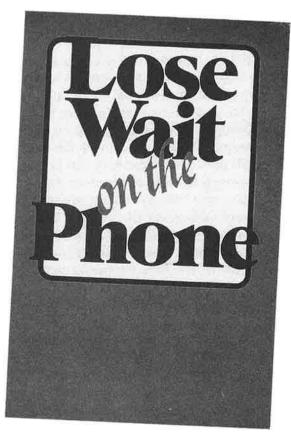
Conversely, this take-one piece from New England Telephone was printed in blue and lavender. The headline makes no sense. In the millisecond a person glances up at the Good Neighbor Center, the benefits of Call Waiting, Call Forwarding, and Speed Dialing are not immediately obvious. This is smartypants stuff, the work of a copywriter trying to be clever. It was the worst bomb in the history of Sheldon Hearst's company.

"Lose wait on the phone" ranks with the 1991 membership drive for the St. Louis Zoo. The directors were sitting around a conference table trying to come up with a catchy slogan to attract members. "Join the Ark in the Park," one suggested. "Don't say Noah," another added.

"Don't say Noah! Join the Ark in the Park" became the theme for the year. It showed up everywhere from solicitation mailings to T-shirts. It was utter gibberish, and membership took a dive.

People's personal and business lives are hectic. They simply don't have the time to figure out what an imprecise copywriter is driving at.





The Prime Interrupter: The Envelope

Direct mail and the supermarket take-one are very much alike. To be successful, both must be so interruptive that they get read and acted upon.

It's amazing to me the number of direct mail professionals who are interested only in seeing what their immediate competition is up to. The fact is, everything in the mailbox—or in the executive's in-box—competes for attention with everything else. The day's mail is a bunch of noisy salesmen shouting for attention. Personal letters, dividend checks, bills, direct mail pieces, catalogs, favorite magazines, lined interoffice envelopes—all are screaming, "Open me! Open me first!"

Sending out a mailing is a crapshoot. There is no way of knowing in advance what kind of company your package will arrive in. If everything else in the box is dishwater dull, you might get opened first; if it is surrounded by powerhouses, you have a problem.

Two Theories

Florida freelancer Gary Halbert maintains that all of us, at home or at the office, have two piles of mail: the "A" pile and the "B" pile.

The "A" pile is the important stuff: letters from the kid in college, notes from the IRS, social security check, insurance premium notices,

bills. This is the mail to be dealt with first. Everything else goes in the "B" pile and that can wait.

According to Halbert, if mailers can get their messages into the "A" pile, they will be read. To achieve that, Halbert insists, you must never use a window envelope. Instead, the name and address should be personally typed (or handwritten) on the front of a plain, closed-face (nonwindow) envelope. Always use a stamp (as opposed to a printed indicia). And never put promotional copy on the front of the envelope, because that signals junk mail, something that can be dealt with later.

In the opposite camp is the dean of American copywriters, West Coast freelancer Bill Jayme, who believes that it is wrong to trick a person into putting a promotional mailing into the "A" pile. Yes, it will get read first. But just as soon as the person realizes it is a pitch for a product or service, he or she will become quickly disgusted at the trickery and not only not order, but never want to hear from the mailer again.

"Never disguise the fact that it is advertising mail," Jayme has said. And then, with something less than his usual elegance, he added:

Your outer envelope is where your prospect decides whether to stop, look and listen. It's the come-on—the headline on the ad, the dust jacket on the book, the display window outside the store, the hot pants on the hooker.

According to Jayme, this holds true for the business arena as well. "Any competent secretary can recognize bulk mail. The secret to overcoming the 'secretary barrier' is to create an envelope that looks interesting."

Who's right: Halbert or Jayme?

Of more than 100 mailing packages analyzed for this book—mailings that have proved themselves successful over a period of years—not one fits the Halbert model.

Who's right: Halbert or Jayme?

The answer is found in the words of guru Dick Benson, words so often quoted by Malcolm Decker:

There are two rules—and two rules only—in direct marketing. Rule 1: Test everything. Rule 2: See Rule 1.

Part II:

THE GRAND CONTROLS

					54	
					e	
					10	
					- *	
					-	
	508 27	£ 2		G		

Double Postcards

One day a man walked into a London agency and asked to see the boss. He had bought a country house and was about to open it as a hotel. Could the agency help him to get customers? He had \$500 to spend. Not surprisingly, the head of the agency turned him over to the office boy, who happened to be the author of this book. I invested his money in penny postcards and mailed them to well-heeled people living in the neighborhood. Six weeks later the hotel opened to a full house. I had tasted blood.

DAVID OGILVY, Ogilvy on Advertising (Crown, 1983)

The simplest mail format is the postcard. Most people who travel for business or for pleasure pick up local postcards and jot a short greeting to family and colleagues left behind. Other uses of the postcard: announcements or cancellations of meetings, follow-up reminders, recall notices from manufacturers.

Definition

According to the U.S. Postal Service's *Domestic Mail Manual*, a postcard may not be smaller than $3^{1/2}$ " \times 5" or larger than $4^{1/2}$ " \times 6".

To qualify for the special low first-class postage rate, one half the double postcard must be a reply device—either with a business reply face (where postage is paid by the person receiving it) or with a return address and the notation in the upper right corner "PLACE STAMP HERE." In the words of the *Domestic Mail Manual*:

The reply half on a double card must be used for reply purposes only. It must be used to convey a message to the original addressee of the double card or to send statements of account.

The reason the USPS gives the double postcard a break in the first-class postage rates is that it wants the reply half to be mailed back. In that way, the Postal Service collects postage twice on the same card.

Triple, quadruple, and larger postcards are mailable, but at the higher third-class rates or at full first-class postage.

Of the seventy-one original Axel Award-winning packages, six (roughly 9 percent) were postcard-size self-mailers. Four were $3\frac{1}{2}" \times 5"$ double postcards; the fifth was a triple postcard from *Business Week*; the sixth was a $5\frac{1}{2}" \times 8\frac{1}{2}"$ double postcard from *Lotus*. *Business Week* (a triple postcard) and *Lotus* (oversized) did not qualify to mail at the first-class double-postcard rate, and so were mailed third class or bulk rate.

Advantages

There are a number of reasons why double postcards are used by savvy direct marketers:

- 1. Quick and cheap to produce.
- 2. Benefit of first-class mail.

Until the recent postage rate increase, the base cost of mailing a double postcard *first class* was 15.0 cents. It was a steal, actually cheaper than basic third-class postage (16.7 cents).

The first-class double postcard gives all the benefits of first-class delivery (speed and address correction at no additional cost, plus perceived importance). The current basic rate of 19.0 cents is still cheaper than the third-class base rate of 19.8 cents; presort discounts can lower the cost of a double postcard to 15.2 cents.

3. Easy to inventory.

Since only one piece is involved, you don't have to inventory different elements (letters, circulars, outside envelopes, reply envelopes, order cards, etc.). They are entirely self-contained. When you inventory many different elements, even though you order uniform quantities from the printer, you are invariably left with varying amounts of stock. If a double postcard has proved itself a winner, you can save money by printing large quantities and draw down stocks as needed.

4. Easy to mail.

Because only one element is involved, the inserting process is eliminated; they are simply pulled from inventory, laser- or impact-addressed, bagged, and put into the mail stream. Because the format is so simple, you can get the cards into the mail far more quickly—and cheaply—than if you had different pieces printed in different plants, delivered separately to a lettershop, and then put through the complex inserting process.

5. Easily personalized.

It's possible to use handwriting fonts to make them seem personalized. In addition, they can be metered or stamped to give an even greater sense of personalization. For example, here are two personalized cards from Club Med to a prospective vacationer—part of a three-effort series. Two direct mail professionals—Shelly and Joan (Throckmorton) Satin—were totally fooled and spent much time trying to figure out who Kim and Richard were!

Dear Sheldon. Richard a talking marriage! Not sure if it was the Caribbean night or this ponderful ship. This arrains we went snorkeling and pindsurfing off the special sports platform on the back of the ship. Josepht is our last right on board and the Captain's party. Can't pait to shop you our

Kia

pictures. See you soon.

P.S. I we asked them to send w

THE CLUB MED 1—With a water sports and recreation platform that illerally drops out of the back of the ship, Club Med 1 takes



Sheldon B. Satin P.O. Box

a marina with her wherever she sails. For sailing information and reservations call 1-800-CLUB MED.

Sheldon,

When we went ashore for an afternoon on St. Barths, I wanted to see the nude beach, but kim wouldn't go for it. So instead, we found a 4-star restaurant—Les Castelets—on

restaurant—Les Castelets—on top of the island's highest mountain and had a few sunset cocktails with duck liver appetizers in cherry sauce. May sound strange, but they were great!

Then back to the ship. A real beauty, isn't she? Will write again and tell you more about it.

Best to all...

Richard

THE CLUB MED 1 — The world's largest yacht, with five masts and 617 (set in length. A shallow draft (only 161/2 (set) gives the

Sheldon B. Satin P.O. Box

I use the term personalized to mean that the person's name and/or address and/or other intimate information appears more than once in the mailing. On double postcards, personalization is necessary; the name and address are printed on the addressing half (so it will reach its destination) and the reply half (so the mailer will know from whom the order came). On typical third-class mail, the name and address are printed on the order card, which shows through a window; the order card—or "turnaround document"—is then sent back in the reply envelope.

6. Takes color well.

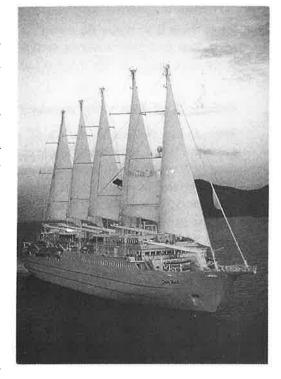
All of these six postcard efforts used four-color process printing on one side. Two (Architectural Digest and Islands) used coated stock.

Disadvantage

Traditionally, the double postcard brings in a high up-front response and an abysmal conversion (pay-up). It's easy to order the free issue, and many do. But then they fail to pay. Carla Johnson, the capable and outspoken circulation director of Architectural Digest, is beginning to find the comp copy offer to be a disaster.

CARLA JOHNSON:

When the comp copy first came into being—and Architectural Digest was one of the first to use it—conversions were somewhere around 50 percent. Today that's down to 30 to 40 percent, and declining. The public has gotten spoiled. Now a lot of people respond to offers just to get the comp copy and then cancel. In fact, two database companies have created lists of chronic comp copy cancels. I will be able to run this file against rented lists and use it as a suppress file which means my percent response will probably go down, but pay-up should improve dramatically.



Because it invites tire kickers, the double postcard can be a dicey medium. You can never pronounce a postcard effort a success until you see the net pay-up, which can take six months or more. But the big numbers up front can enable a mailer to net out better than, or equal to, a full-dress package on a cost-per-paid-order basis.

Dealing with Poor Payments

To counter the poor payment syndrome, postcard mailers have to work harder at collecting—get the product and welcoming material into the customers' hands right away . . . put *sell* in each of the billing efforts that rekindle the original excitement.

Four Inviolable Rules

Since there is virtually no room for any in-depth, benefit-oriented sell copy, four inviolable rules must be followed if a double-postcard effort is to be successful. All six Axel winners slavishly adhere to these rules.

Rule 1: A Well-Known Product

Better Homes & Gardens, TV Guide, or Time could be sold via a double postcard. Why? Everybody in the country has seen one of these publications at least once—in a dentist's waiting room, at the home of a friend, in the library, or wherever. A long sales pitch might help . . . but it isn't really necessary, since the products are household words.

If the product is not well known, at least the subject should be. For example, as I recall, *Vermont* magazine was launched using a double postcard. How much explanatory copy was needed for *Vermont* magazine, especially when its primary market was Vermonters? The only description needed was: "It's all about Vermont; it has pictures; it has color. Try an issue Free!"

The same would be true for *Yachting, Boating, Wooden Boat, Yacht*, but only if they were offered to the *right lists*. This would also be true of *LAN Technology, Journal of Accountancy, Coin Prices*.

Rule 2: An Irresistible Offer

Three elements must be in place for a direct mail offer to work: (a) product, (b) offer, (c) lists.

If any of these three elements is askew, the mailing will fail, no matter how great the copy, how brilliant the design.

As is instantly apparent, all these double-postcard mailings are for products that are household names. The products are fixed.

The circulation directors know what lists have worked in the past and what new lists are worth testing.

This leaves the offer.

This is a montage of the reply devices of the six postcards. Notice that every one screams "free."

SELECT THE INTRODUCTORY OFFER THAT'S RIGHT FOR YOU!	
SISSUES FREE	
Signature (required for free offer) Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery of your first issue. This offer is available only in the U.S. Basic subscription rate is \$18 for 12 issues. Single copy price: \$3. Lotus Publishing offers one trial such certified in the Free Introductory Program, and would like to renew - our PREMIUM Subscription offer is instight for you! This offer expressione 80, 1990.	ST CARD
the next issue of Yankee. PLUS a Copy of TEER Supper Cookbook. PLUS a Copy of Vankee's Main Cookbook are fulm it, and once nothing. The sample issue SUCLES TO SUCLES TO SUBJECT THE SUB	ural Digest special price py). These 0.05-over
Inc. Free Copy Reservation Card Yes! I'd like to sample the next issue of Inc. I understand that I'll also recommend in the property of the covery of the covery price. I'll get a full year (12 issues) issue, I can subscribe at 47% off the cover price. I'll get a full year (12 issues) issue, I can subscribe at 47% off the cover price. I'll get a full year (12 issues) inc. for just \$19—plus I'll also get my Inc. Soft Briefcase and my Inc. Execution off the newsstand price of t	5
The free issue and Some nothing at all. Some near person Some nothing at all	
There's no obligation. Our offer lets you sample	

All six double postcards offer at least one free issue; some offer several. In addition, *Architectural Digest, Lotus,* and *Yankee* offer free premiums (books) with order.

Inc. offers a book with order . . . *plus* a tote bag and an executive pen and pencil set when payment is received.

Business Week's deal: a solar calculator on payment.

Only Islands fails to offer a premium.

Rule 3: Easy to Order

A basic rule of direct marketing: Make it as easy as possible to order. And double postcards do just that. All that's required is to tear the card in half and drop the reply portion in the mail.

However, careful study of the six postcard efforts shows that the creators have *not made it TOO EASY to order*.

For example, at the bottom of the montage is the reply half of Judy Weiss's double postcard for *Architectural Digest*.

Notice the line of copy at bottom left of this panel:

"To validate order, initial here _____."

It is important to note that all three postcards designed by Judy Weiss (Architectural Digest, Inc., and Business Week) require the order to be validated, either by initialing where indicated, or, in the case of Business Week and Inc., by checking the "yes" box.

There are two reasons:

- 1. Asking someone to check a box or initial a line (as opposed to simply tearing off the card and dropping it into the mail) may depress response slightly, but those who do order may be better qualified; if so, chances for conversion (payment) are better.
- 2. Since these postcards have been successful for so many continuous years, these offers have been *tested*.

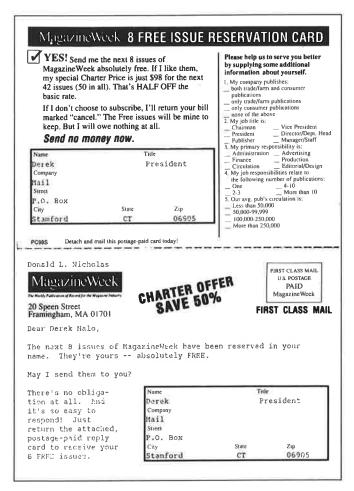
Asking for Additional Information

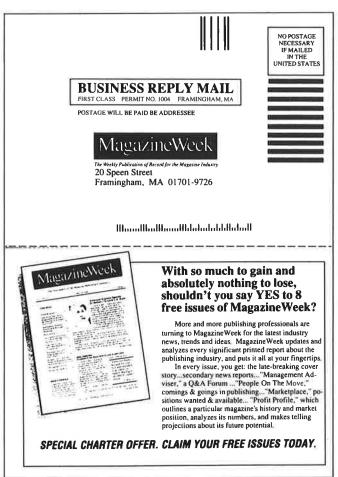
The more information you can learn about your customer or subscriber, the better you can serve that person. As more and more information about purchases or renewals begins to accumulate in the so-called database, a profile of that customer emerges. Not only can you send out more targeted—and therefore more potentially profitable—offers, but you can also charge more for your list rental.

For example, on the reply card of the *Business Week* triple postcard, there is space to write in the name of the subscriber's company as well as a brief description of the product or service; the magazine also wants to know if the magazine is to be sent to a business or residence. With this information, McGraw-Hill (parent of *Business Week*) can offer various "selects" to marketers who want to rent its lists (for example, executives at home or executives in manufacturing companies at home). McGraw-Hill charges and additional \$10 per thousand for such selects—tidy business for a quick additional stroke on a computer keyboard.

A Possible Glitch

In the December 1988 *Who's Mailing What!* we reported that a number of our subscribers suddenly began receiving unordered issues of *Magazine Week* and being billed for them.





According to publisher Don Nicholas, the double-postcard printer had scored the perforations too deeply and the reply cards separated in the mail. The addressing half went to the prospects while the Business Reply Cards came back to the publisher.

Even though there were five questions on the order card, subscriptions were entered in the names of all the cards that came back, whether or not the answer boxes were blank or checked.

The reason, according to publisher Nicholas: "We didn't want to delay sending the magazine to those people who really wanted it; so we filled all the orders that came back to us and figured it would all shake out in the end."

What shook out was a lot of ill will.

So there is a good reason to ask for some kind of validation, and if the reply half of a double postcard comes back blank, it could well pay to call and confirm the order.

Rule 4: Bill-Me Payment Option

All six double postcards offer a "bill-me" option. None gives a cash or credit card option.

The reason: Asking for a credit card number on a reply *card* means that the number is hanging out naked for all to see; not only does this invite credit card theft and fraud; it can depress response. When asking for cash or credit card payment, *always* ensure privacy by using a format that forces the respondent to use a reply envelope, either one that you supply or his own.

MAILER: Architectural Digest PACKAGE: Double postcard PROJECT MGR.: Carla Johnson WRITER: Judith Hannah Weiss DESIGNER: Theo Pappas

FIRST MAILED: Early 1980s

Fancy Labels

If you look at the label areas where the name and address appear, you will notice that four of the six cards (67 percent) have precisely delineated lines and spaces where the name and address should go. They even say: "Name . . . Address . . . City . . . State . . . Zip."

These are called "fancy labels." This fancy label technique has been shown to increase response, and should probably be tested.

The fancy label can be ordered two ways: imprinted on Cheshire computer forms (which are then addressed, cut apart on labeling machines, and affixed to the outside envelope) or printed on the card or envelope, whereupon the name and address are lasered directly on the face.

Variation of the Traditional Package

When all the old direct marketing rules dictate that long letters work better than short letters, that mailings without letters don't work, and that self-mailers don't work, how is it possible that the double-postcard format can be successful?

Direct mail has always relied heavily on the well-crafted letter, the personal communication that makes this medium what Stan Rapp has dubbed "intimate advertising."

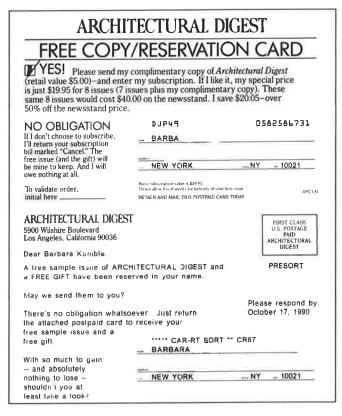
In actuality, the double postcard should be looked upon as a miniaturized version of the standard direct mail package, traditionally made up of an outside envelope, letter, circular, order card, and reply envelope.

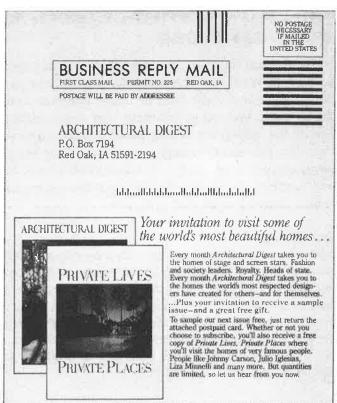
All of these elements are found in the double postcard, only combined or sharply truncated.

Here is the *Architectural Digest* double postcard opened full and shown front and back. Notice that the bottom panel of the front does double duty.

With the address and indicia, the bottom panel serves as the envelope or carrier through the mail.

It also contains an ever so brief personalized letter.





Although unsigned, it is a little note with a personalized salutation stating the offer in a conversational way.

The top panel is the order device, to be initialed, torn off, and dropped into the nearest mailbox.

Thus, these two panels contain three of the five elements of a standard package: carrier, mini-letter, and reply device.

On the reverse are the two other standard elements of a direct mail effort.

The bottom panel—which backs up to the addressing piece/letter—is the mini-circular. In Chapter 4, "The Direct Mail Package," Malcolm Decker calls the brochure or circular "the demonstrator," that member of the sales team who holds up the product and points out that everything the main salesperson (the letter) says is really true. This minicircular shows and describes the product and premium in full color.

The top panel, backing on the order device, is the requisite business reply card.

So, contained in this simple four-panel format are the five basic elements of a traditional direct mail package.

Possible Price Point

In these six efforts, the highest price is \$24.95. This indicates that in circulation mailings, \$25.00 might represent a tested price point in the double-postcard format.

Inc., Architectural Digest, and Business Week

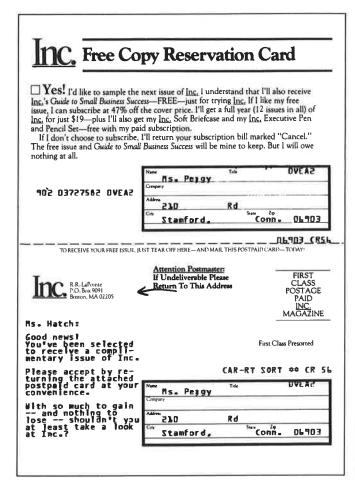
Of the original sixty-six Axel Award long-term control mailings, free-lancer Judy Weiss was responsible for four of them, more than any other writer. With one of the most inventive and marketing-savvy minds in the business. Weiss is in her ninth year as a freelancer. Previously she was creative supervisor at Grey Direct and spent four years on the staff at Time Inc. Her clients include Condé Nast, Time Warner, Hearst Magazines, *Business Week, Forbes*, Fairchild Publications, Consumers Union, and Hachette. She works only for magazines—new-subscriber efforts as well as renewal series, and consulting.

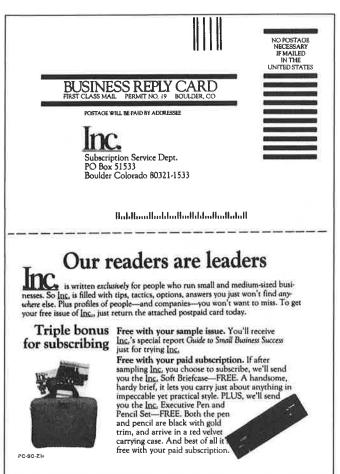
JUDY WEISS:

I don't have any standardized approach to creating a double postcard. I create a double postcard as meticulously as I do a letter. I choose every word precisely, and I am very harsh on myself. I don't care whether it's a double postcard or a letter or anything else, I work until I get it right. What I think pushes my double postcards over the edge is my absolute insistence on getting the strategy, the tone, the rhythm, and every single word right. The less copy there is on the piece, the more important each word is. This holds true for double postcards and for order forms.

Inc.

Here's an offer that piles on the benefits: free issue plus free *Guide to Small Business Success* just for sending in the card. If you decide to sign on as a subscriber and pay the invoice, you receive a free soft briefcase and an executive pen and pencil set, also free.





MAILER: Inc.

PACKAGE: Double postcard
PROJECT MGR.: Bob LaPointe
WRITER: Inc. Staff/Judy Weiss
DESIGNER: Judith Hannah Weiss

FIRST MAILED: 1987

Business Week

The triple postcard allows a bit more for copy and design. For example, Judy Weiss and designer Theo Pappas devote an entire panel to illustrate three issues plus the calculator premium, a luxury not possible within the confines of a double postcard.

FREE TRIAL RESERVATION CARD Send me four issues of Business Week—FREEI There is no cost, no obligation. If I like Business Week I can subscribe at 60% off the \$2.00 cover price. I'll get \$2 issues (including the four sample issues) for the flow basic rate of only \$24.95—that is only 786 an issue. Plus I'll get the Business Week Solar Calculator—free with my paid subscription. HLD0014 No obligation. If I don't choose to subscribe, I'll simply return your subscription bill marked "Cancel," The free issues will be mine to keep. But I will owe nothing at all, Mr. 100 Stamford, CI 06905 Your subscription to Business Week may be a lax deduction. Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery of your first issue. **BusinessWeek** free gift with your paid subscription. Solar Calculator is your The Business Week 1221 Assume of the Americas, New York, New York 10020 We have four free issues of Business Week reserved in your name. May we send them to you? There's no obligation. Our offer lets you sample Business Week and gives Sr. Hike 🕮 you the opportunity to enjoy the magazine for 100 upper management. Stamford, CI 06905

Mailer: Business Week PACKAGE: Double postcard

PROJECT MGR.: Kathleen Gallagher WRITER: Judith Hannah Weiss

Designer: Theo Pappas FIRST MAILED: 1985

Subscribe to **BusinessWeek** with this Free Trial Offer

Business Week is written for people who don't have extra time. So it's precise. Concise. On-target, And so skillfully edited you can use and choose just what you need to read.

FOUR ISSUES FREE

You won't waste time with Business Week. And you won't waste money, either. Because with this special offer, you can prove it to yourself just how valuable Business Week is.

Just mail the postpaid card and you'll get four free trial issues.

With no obligation. No commitment, whatsoever.

BIG PLUS

If, after sampling Business Week, you choose to subscribe, you'll receive a savings of 60% off the \$2.00 cover price, and you'll also receive a great FREE gift. The Business Week Solar Calculator. It doesn't need batteries. It doesn't need cords. It just needs you to push the keys! And backed by a Life-Long Warranty.

THE UPPER MANAGEMENT MAGAZINE

More successful executives — more chairmen, presidents and top managers — read Business Week than any other business magazine. Join them today. And count yourself in on a really good deal.

See reverse side and mail postpaid card new.

tardinalitarladarladarilidəsdələrlədəsili

Post Office Box 506 Hightstown, NJ 08520-9970 Businessiveek



POSTACE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

Lotus

The double postcard for *Lotus*, written by magazine consultant John Klingel and designed by Boston art director Paul Baldassini, is a bit of a maverick.

For one thing, it is $5^{1/2}$ " \times 8" (vs. $4^{1/2}$ " or 5" \times 6" for the others). Klingel also breaks an old rule of direct marketing: don't give too many choices; confuse 'em, ya lose 'em. Whereas the five other double-postcard efforts have a single offer, Klingel gives the choice of six issues free or eighteen issues with a premium with order (as opposed to premium for payment). In addition, he asks for the answers to three questions, which presumably will enhance the *Lotus* customer database, and requires a full signature.

From 1977 to 1990 John D. Klingel was a consultant to approximately 200 magazines in the areas of circulation, financial planning, direct marketing, and new-magazine development. Clients included Time Warner, National Trust for Historic Preservation, CBS, American Express, Scripps-Howard, and Colonial Williamsburg. He is currently vice president, development, for Time Publishing Ventures.

JOHN D. KLINGEL:

I don't have much to say about how I work because I'm not a copywriter. Lotus magazine, a consulting client, insisted on my writing their promotion because they wanted something that fit the Lotus Corporation image. Typical copy seemed too pushy to them. They also felt my writing style was more businesslike. So, I kept the important elements of a direct response piece, but toned down the extraneous copy.

As a consultant, I was responsible for a number of direct response innovations, wrote and edited much order card copy, but did not see myself as a copywriter. Many people in direct response marketing write a lot of copy. In that respect, I've certainly done my share of copywriting.

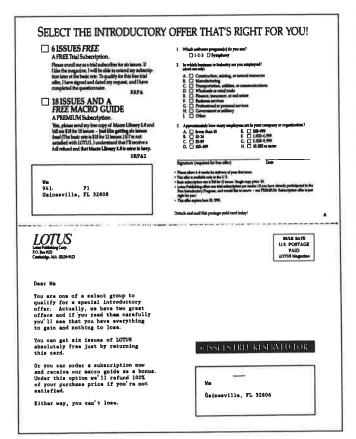
MAILER: Lotus

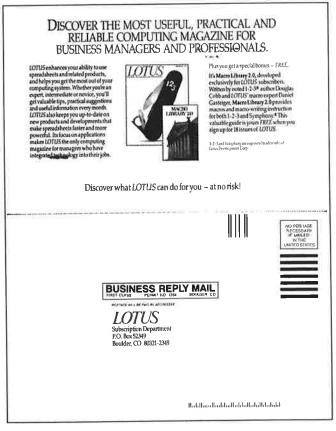
PACKAGE: Double postcard

PROJECT MGR.: Elizabeth Folsom

Writer: John Klingel Designer: Paul Baldassini

FIRST MAILED: 1988





Islands

Of the six postcard efforts, only one fails to show a picture of the product. Instead of a cover of *Islands* magazine, Houston freelancer Ken Schneider opted for a beauty shot of a deserted beach on an idyllic tropical island.

One small point: whereas Judy Weiss forces the respondent to check the yes box, Ken Schneider uses a preprinted checkmark.

Ken Schneider started freelancing in 1981. He began his career writing newspaper ads for the men's and boys' departments of Foleys in Houston and went on to work for McCann-Erickson, Houston; Weekly & Penny, Houston; Ogilvy & Mather, Houston; and The Richards Group, Dallas. His freelance clients have included American Heritage, Art & Auction, Bon Appétit, Consumer Reports, European Travel & Life, Travel & Leisure, Lotus, PC World, Sail, Ski, Newsweek, Time, U.S. News & World Report, Southern Banker, Elle, Mirabella, Esquire, Time-Life Books, and the San Francisco Examiner.

KEN SCHNEIDER:

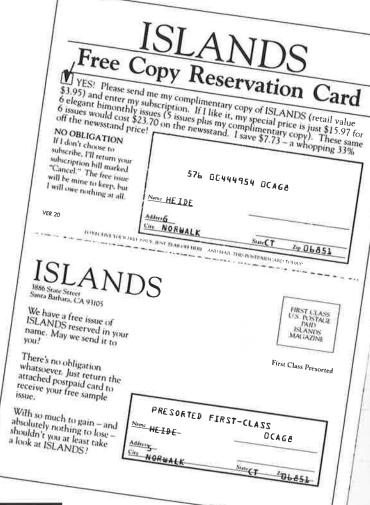
I think my background . . . as a copywriter in a variety of ad agencies—working on a variety of clients—gave me an extremely strong foundation for working in direct mail as a freelancer. Here's why.

To me, each direct mail package is like a mini ad campaign, combining the disciplines of print, TV, even radio, and a bit of outdoors. The print part is obvious; it's the letter and the brochure copy. The TV aspect is the visual power of the outer envelope and brochure. The radio comes into play in the rhythm of the letter copy, and the images it conjures up in the reader's mind. And many times, the outer acts almost like an outdoor board in quickly grabbing attention in a clever way—with few words.

All put together, it becomes a very calculated piece of marketing that draws on everything I've learned about what motivates people to act.

The double postcard is, though, a bit of a different animal. And frankly, I don't much like using them. Long-time winners like Islands are more the exception than the rule, I'd wager, even though many of the Axel winners were double postcards. Go figure. We tested two versions: only the four-color back panel changed.

One version had lots of copy and showed two covers. The other, the winner, featured a color photo of a remote island beach, with very little copy. It was the double-postcard concept doing what postcards normally do so well—evoke a sense of place and escape, perfect for a magazine like Islands.



Mailer: Islands

PACKAGE: Double postcard

PROJECT MGR.: Tony Theiss (original)

Marcia Scholl (current)

WRITER: Ken Schneider

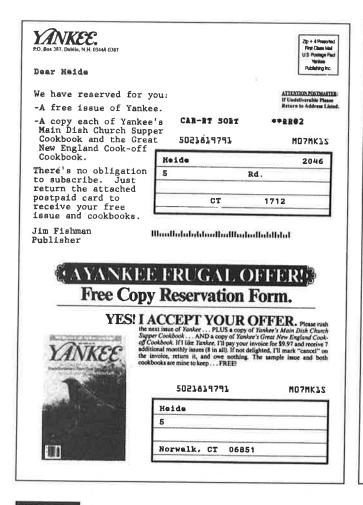
DESIGNER: Suzette Curtis, A.D.

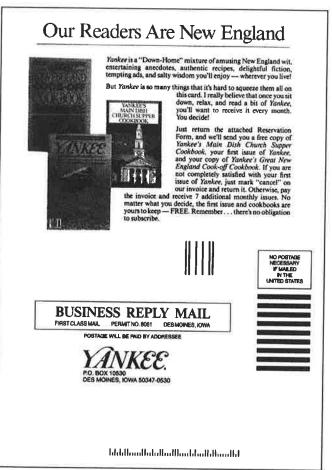
First Mailed: 1987



Yankee

Of the six postcards, one was written by committee. Sometime in 1985 the folks at *Yankee* became aware of other publications using the (then) new double-postcard format. According to circulation director Mariann Moery (now at *Inc.*), a test panel was scheduled but there was no package to fill it. The circulation department decided that a double postcard really ought to be tested. So the staff analyzed several double postcards from other publications that were state-of-the-art at the time and "stole smart." The staff threw it together, and turned it over to designer Bob Johnson. Collectively they produced an effort that was unbeatable until 1990.





Mailer: Yankee

PACKAGE: Double postcard PROJECT MGR.: Joe Timko WRITER: Yankee staff DESIGNER: Bob Johnson FIRST MAILED: 1985

Consumer vs. Business-to-Business Efforts

With the exception of John Klingel's *Lotus* double postcard, notice how closely these efforts resemble one another. All scream FREE (either free issue or free premium or both); all have the mini-letter on the front and the mini-circular on the back; all are printed in four-color and, with the exception of *Islands*, show one or more covers of the magazines.

Direct marketers tend mentally to split the business into two halves: mailings to consumers and mailings to businesses.

But two of these double postcards (*Islands* and *Yankee*) are strictly consumer efforts; two are targeted to businesses (*Business Week* and *Inc.*); and two are aimed at both consumers and businesses (*Architectural Digest* goes to interior decorators, and *Lotus* is a magazine for people who use the Lotus spreadsheet program on either their home or their office PC).

The fact that these postcard efforts and have been working successfully for years indicates something very important:

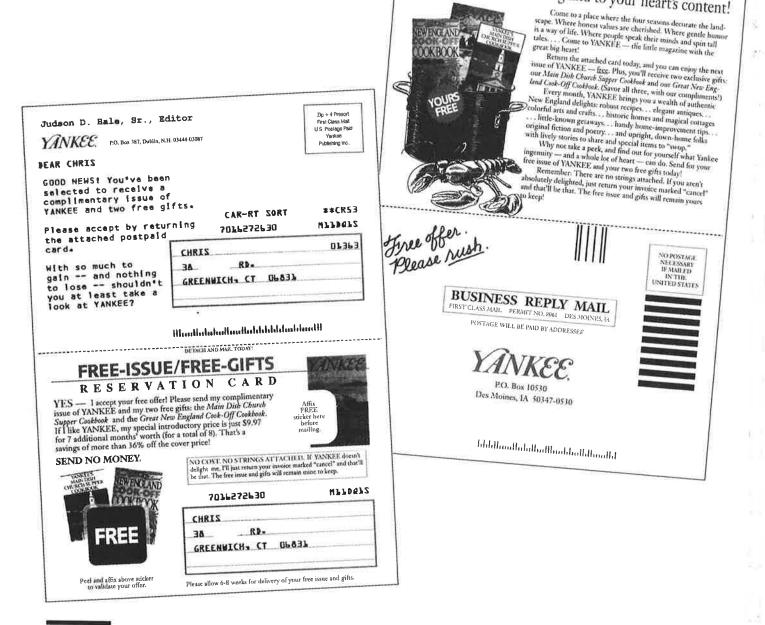
People in the workplace are really consumers sitting behind desks in an environment different from their homes. They are *people*, and people respond to the same blandishments whether they are at home or at work.

Many direct marketers seem to think that because mail is going to a business, they have not only the right, but the duty, to be dull. This is absolute nonsense. In the workplace direct mail has to be all the more inventive, because it has to get past the mail room, the secretary in the outer office (who probably screens the mail), and the intended prospect (who may well be extremely busy and therefore will respond only to powerhouse efforts).

What is interesting to a consumer at home can be just as interesting to a person at the office.

Recent Events

Several of these winning double postcards have been displaced as controls. For example, the staff-written *Yankee* winner has been unhorsed by a newer version, this one with a token sticker as the action device. For a long time the sticker or token had been outlawed on double postcards, but is now legal.

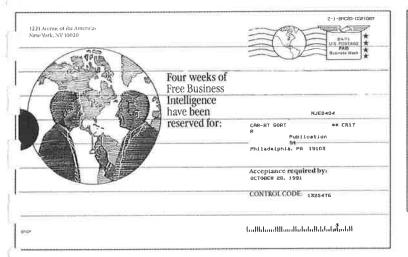


Mosey through New England to your heart's content!

The new double-postcard control for *Yankee*. To order, you peel off the ''FREE'' sticker at bottom left and affix it in the space on the other side of the card. Moving this label from one side of the card to the other is an involvement device; it formalizes the order.

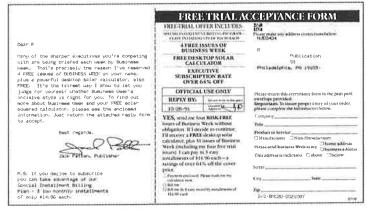
The Snapform

The *Business Week* triple postcard has been upended by—of all things!—this snapform created by the Colligan Group.

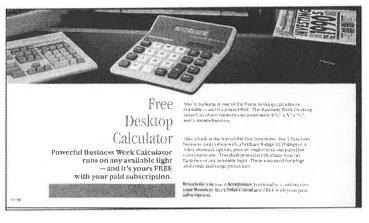












A snapform is a kind of self-mailer that contains a series of elements that are preassembled and enclosed in a sealed carrier. Some snapforms are designed to be addressed with a high-impact printer that bangs the front of the piece hard; inside are carbon or NCR papers which cause the outside form and other pieces. This *Business Week* snapform, printed by UARCO, has computer-generated addresses on the outside and within and includes a 4-color flyer illustrating the magazine and the premiums plus a business reply envelope.

According to circulation director Kathleen Gallagher, this new effort is "incredibly cheap . . . and is responsible for a big leap in cash with order." Remember, there can be no cash with order option on a postcard effort because (1) there is no business reply envelope, (2) asking for a credit card account number on the back of a business reply *card* is dangerous, inviting fraud and depressing response.

Super-Elaborate Personalization

In Chapter 20 you will find details on the use of personalized cartoons in direct mail by the premier practitioner of this technique, Stu Heinecke, head of a West Coast agency that bears his name, in a joint venture with WX Wordtronics.

Two mailers using personalized cartoons on traditional envelope efforts are Advertising Age and Sales \mathcal{C} Marketing Management magazine.

The *Ad Age* package, which has been in the mail for three consecutive years, is described in Chapter 20.

Sales & Marketing Management recently tested a triple postcard with a personalized cartoon. The premium: a "gallery print" suitable for framing with payment. As an incentive to order quickly, the first 200 subscribers would receive their personalized gallery print signed by the cartoonist.

This is the first time we have seen quite such elaborate computer work on a postcard format.

Notice, too, that the cost of *Sales & Marketing Management* is \$38 for 15 issues (including 3 additional bonus issues "worth \$195"). This price is considerably higher than the highest-priced Million-Dollar Mailing on a double postcard described above (*Business Week*, 32 for \$24.95 including a premium).

It may well be that, after testing, the mailers of these six long-term controls discovered that \$25 was a price point for this format; if so, *Sales & Marketing Management* might well be wise to test a short-term offer (say, 9 for \$24.95) and track both pay-up and lifetime value of the subscriber.

This triple postcard is printed in 2-color; all of the others described in this Special Report have at least one side printed in 4-color.

FREE ISSUE/FREE PRINT RESERVATION

Please send me my free issue of Sales & Marketing Manage-ment, so I can look it over at my leisure. If I decide to continue I'll pay only \$38 (and save \$10 off the basic one year subscrip-

ton rate) and receive my free gallery cartoon print. But that's just the start, because I'll also receive 11 more regular issues, plus my three free bonus issues, worth \$195 alone. If I decide \$64M is not for me, I'll write 'cancel' on the first bill, return it, and owe nothing. Either way, the first

GUARANTEI

If you ever decide to cancel your tryou ever decide to cancer your subscription for any reason, your money will be refunded on all unmailed issues. Please allow six to eight weeks for delivery of your first issue.

> Please tell me about your business

a [h i] Manufacturing] Retailing
- L	1 rectaining

Distribution | Service | Other

Jav

90 St Ridgefield, CT 06877

issue is mine to keep.

□ Payment enclosed (send my free print right away!)

M1G46

□ Bill me later

A BILL PUBLICATION 205 Howard Neibart 633 Third Avenue New York, NY 10017

I have a free personalized cartoon print and a free issue of <u>Sales & Marketing Management</u> reserved in your name. May I send them to you?





"I got the idea when I read somewhere that Jay could sell an igloo to an Eskimo..."

CAR-RT SORT ** CR13

90 St Ridgefield, CT 06877

ALES & MARKETING

I have a free issue and a free gallery print of the personalized cartoon above, all reserved in your name. May I send them to you?

Dear Jav

What is a customer really saying when he raises an objection? Why is it so important to listen to (as opposed to pitchi g) a customer? When is it appropriate to drop your prices—and when isn't it? Obviously, you've had to answer all these—and much more—a long time ago. In fact, I'm sure the psychology of selling and marketing is something you know like the back of your hand.

But your sales force may not. And that's where Sally can be so invaluable to you now, as a manager. How can you spot and recruit tomorrow's sales superstars? What more can you d right now to reduce your selling costs? What methods are today shottest sales trainers using? What do today's marketing urus say you need to do to prosper in the 90's?

There's only one way to find out, and I've already reserved a free issue for you. You have so much to gain and nothing to lose...come on, give it a try!

Howard In nechant

Howard M. Neibart, Publisher
P.S. Don't miss out on your free gallery print of the carcoon
above -- it's free with your paid subscription!

NO POSTAGE MECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL FIRST CLASS PER NO 179 NEW YORK NY

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY

Howard M. Neibart c/o Sales & Marketing Management Subscription Service Department Post Office Drawer 1024 Southeastern PA 19398-9974



SAUS & MADORITHO

Survey of Media Markets

The Sales Managers Budget Planner

halltdoothislalabilabilalabilabil

SALES & MARKETING MANAGEMENT



HERE'S HOW TO KEEP YOUR OPPORTUNITIES FROM DRYING UP...

Like an oasis in the desert, opportunity can show up just about anywhere. But if you and your sales and marketing staff aren't fully prepared to see and act upon them, your opportunities can dry up pretty quickly. Especially in today's economic

That's where <u>Sales & Manketing Management</u> comes in. Each issue is packed with strategies and ideas you can put to profitable use instantly, so you can increase sales revenue while lowering operating expense.

You'll hear from experts and peers alike, telling what they're finding effective now,

this year—nex last year.

The fact is, each issue of <u>SCMM</u> is full of the kinds of information you'll need to keep your whole company's selling and marketing efforts on target. That's why t'd like to send you a free issue, so you can take a look through the magazine and

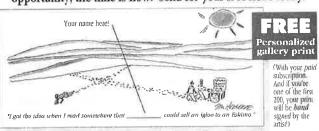
like to send you a free issue, so you can take a look through the magazine and decide for yourself. No risk, and nothing to lose.

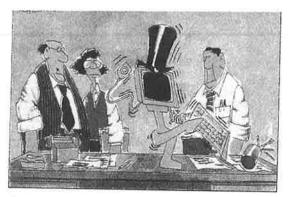
If you decide you'd like to continue with a one year subscription, I have lots more good news for you. First, you'll receive a free three volume bonus of specially prepared annual market reports worth \$195 if sold separately. The Sales Manager's Budget Planner' (published in June, worth \$45), the "Survey of Buying Power' (August, \$95) and the "Survey of Media Markets" (October, \$55.) And then you'll receive your own personalized, suitable-for-framing gallery print of the "Sell igloos to Eskimos" cartoon, absolutely free with your payment. In fact, if you're one of the first 200 with your pand subscription, your print will be hand signed by famed caroonis Stu Heinecke.

One free issue, three free bonus issues worth \$195 – fifteen issues in all — and a free personalized caroon print. what more could you ask for. How about a discount of \$10 off the annual cover price of \$48, so you pay only \$38 (and save more than 2004)

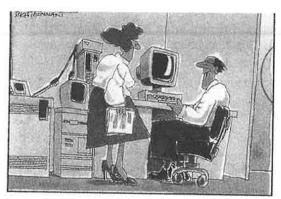
So if you were waiting for the perfect time to seize this

So if you were waiting for the perfect time to seize this opportunity, the time is now. Send for your free issue today.





"It starts doing this everytime Albert W. Klein logs on."



"Everytime I ask for help, it reads 'Go ask Joe Enrico.'"

The cartoon on the right raised response by 5 percent. The order device of this double postcard—as with the new *Yankee* control—has a "YES" token that is peeled off from the right and affixed to the box at left.

For some time, *COMPUTERWORLD* magazine has been using a double postcard with a personalized cartoon. Unlike *Ad Age* and *Sales & Marketing Management*, which use Stu Heinecke or his stable of well-known cartoon artists (some are published in the *New Yorker*), *COMPUTERWORLD* uses Rich Tennant, the magazine's regular cartoonist. According to circulation director Carol Spach, different cartoons are always being tested.

The double postcards from *Sales & Marketing Management* and *COM-PUTERWORLD* both adhered to the rules: household word . . . irresistible offer (free issues plus premiums) . . . easy to order . . . and bill-me option. *Sales & Marketing Management* offered a cash option (as did *Ad Age* in its envelope mailing) so that an eager subscriber could receive the personalized gallery print right away. However, with a postcard effort, this requires the prospect to (1) write a check, (2) find and address an envelope, and (3) supply postage.

COMPUTERWORLD The Computer Co

Use of Sweepstakes on Double Postcards

Because of the limited size of a double postcard, sweepstakes are difficult to incorporate. Every sweepstakes effort has a space-eating set of rules, plus there must be a description of the sweeps prizes. All this leaves virtually no room to talk about the product. American Express Publishing used sweeps cards briefly but then got out of the double-postcard business altogether.

8

The Next Step: The Mini-Package

Conventional wisdom and years of testing dictate that the letter is the key selling piece in a direct mail package. Malcolm Decker calls it the main salesman.

In her book Winning Direct Response Advertising: How to Recognize It, Evaluate It, Inspire It, Create It, Joan Throckmorton describes the letter as being the "center or heart of the direct mail package."

In *The Greatest Direct Mail Sales Letters of All Time*, Dick Hodgson states categorically: "Of all the formats used in direct mail, none has more power to generate action than the letter."

It was the legendary John Caples who said, "Long copy pulls better than short copy." And this is echoed by Walter Weintz in *The Solid Gold Mail Box*:

... a 4-page letter will generally pull twice as many orders as a one-page letter, provided the copywriter has something to say, and says it with some skill. This isn't just an opinion: it has been proved over and over, by tests—where a skeptical client has prepared a one-page letter, in finest prose, and tested it against a long-winded 4-pager.

Bob Stone, in *Successful Direct Marketing Methods*, also urges direct mailers not to be afraid of long letters: "... the longer you hold a prospect's interest, the more sales points you can get across and the more likely you are to win an order."

Flying in the face of all this accumulated wisdom and testing are the mini-packages—small, punchy little efforts that are no more than double postcards in envelopes.

Like the double postcard, there is not much room for selling copy or design, so three of the four inviolable rules apply: (1) household name; (2) fabulous offer; (3) easy to order.

Rule 4, no bill-me or credit card option, can be skipped.

The great advantage these mini-packages have over a double postcard is the inclusion of a business reply envelope; it allows for cash with order

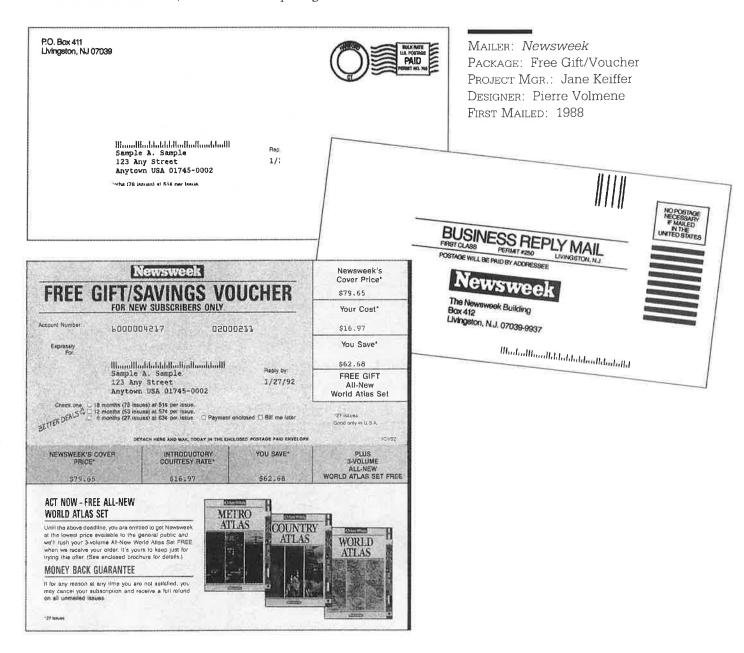
and gives the privacy needed for the credit card option. Remember, the double postcard cannot ask for a credit card order because such highly confidential information on the back of a postcard could be seen and stolen anywhere along the mail stream. Requesting a credit card order on a double postcard invites fraud, and very probably would depress response.

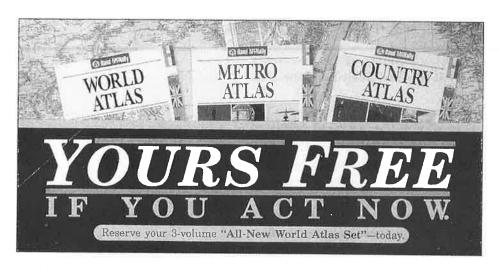
Newsweek

One mini-package that has beaten back controls for years is *Newsweek's* "FREE GIFT/SAVINGS VOUCHER" that was first mailed in 1988 and, as of this writing, is still going strong.

Created in-house and designed by Pierre Volmene, the package has just four elements: plain white $4'' \times 8''$ window envelope with red printed indicia and blue return address; the personalized voucher with four-color photographs of the three premiums on the detachable lower portion; four-color premium brochure; and business reply envelope. Unlike the double postcards, this effort does not have a mini-letter.

It screams "FREE GIFT" and emphasizes big, big savings. Everybody in America knows the product; what new can be said about the wonders of *Newsweek*? In this case, the offer is everything.





The Newsweek 4-color minibrochure shown folded as it comes out of the envelope then unfolded. The back panel is shown below.



If you act now, you'll receive this FREE bonus gift-an indispensable 3-volume set for today's fast-changing world.

It's all the key information and essential maps you'll find most useful to you day to day...and it's been carefully compiled and condensed from three comprehensive Rand McNally atlases for your quick-reference convenience. Useful maps, charts and quick facts give complete details about climate, population, languages—from the global picture to the city particulars. And it's

all brought together in a manageable, readable format.

You'll travel the globe from the comfort of your home...discovering along the way the politics, religions, economic conditions and landmarks of all the places you've always

Best of all, this fact-filled set is yours-absolutely FREE-just for ordering Newsweek. Let us hear from you today!

NEWSWEEK presents the "All-New World Atlas Set"

This special 3-volume gift set is YOURS FREE

just for ordering Newsweek. But you must act now.

THE METRO ATLAS

A complete guide to over 50 selected cities from Paras to Peking. Rio to Rome , uncluding detailed metropolitan maps. temperatures and situates , popular hotels , recommended restaurants , banking hours , information sources—all in one complete guide.

THE COUNTRY ATLAS

Colorful, detailed charts and thomatic maps explain the facts behind the headthness—including beatings—capitals—currencies—literacy rates—ethnic groups—chipings—land use—solls—climates—vegetation—geography and environments of continents and nations.

THE WORLD ATLAS
Sixty four pages packed with indispensable information from around the globe—including world political information—comparative populations and linid aroas—governments—languages—cultural land and water features—plus a complete and onsystems map index.



Yours free just for trying Newsweek. But you must act quickly. This FREE gift set will be sent to you only if we receive your order before the deadline.

This bright, powerful mini-circular from *Newsweek* is the first example of first-class design of a brochure. It shouts "YOURS FREE if you act now." Notice how the fold of the panel interruptively cuts right across the covers of the three premium books. You are impelled to fold down the flap so you can see the complete covers. It is untidy. Neatness rejects involvement. This mini-circular is involving.

Later on, in full-dress mailings, you will see marvelous circular design where the piece starts small and then unfolds . . . and unfolds . . . and unfolds . . . and promises, an explosion that dominates everything around it.

Newsweek's circulation director, Jane Keiffer:

We have tested it against many new packages and formats, along with a variety of design, copy, and offer variations on the package itself.

It is almost impossible to throw the package away unopened because it looks from the outside as if it contains a check. (The outer envelope is blind and the order form, which shows through the outer envelope, has a checklike background.)

Once inside the package, the offer presentation is simple and clear. It promotes the savings off the cover price and the free gift (a low-cost set of booklets on an editorially related subject). There is no editorial sell or mention of product benefits. The package does not include a sales letter. In addition to the order form, there is a BRE and a small premium brochure.

You remarked that our package is a "cut above a double postcard," or double postcard with BRE. We tried for several seasons to get a double postcard to work. In the one instance where a double postcard lifted response, the absence of a BRE appeared to have a tremendous negative impact on overall pay-up.

Outside

Another mini-package that was first mailed in 1985 and is still successfully bringing in orders seven years later is the control for *Outside* magazine.

Like Newsweek, there are just four elements:

- 1. Small, $4'' \times 7^{1/2}''$ white window envelope with printed indicia. Unlike that of *Newsweek*, the cornercard announces the name of the magazine, and there is discreet promotional copy at lower left ("R.S.V.P. Free gift from OUTSIDE . . . details inside!")
- 2. Personalized "Discount Order Form." To order, you punch out one of two red dots that indicate payment preference.
- 3. Four-color premium slip. On one side is a picture of the free pocketknife that will be sent on receipt of payment; the reverse shows three issues of the magazine with some selling copy.
- 4. Business reply envelope.

As with the *Newsweek* effort, and the *Business Week* snapform that knocked off Judy Weiss's triple postcard, the inclusion of a business reply envelope encourages cash with order.

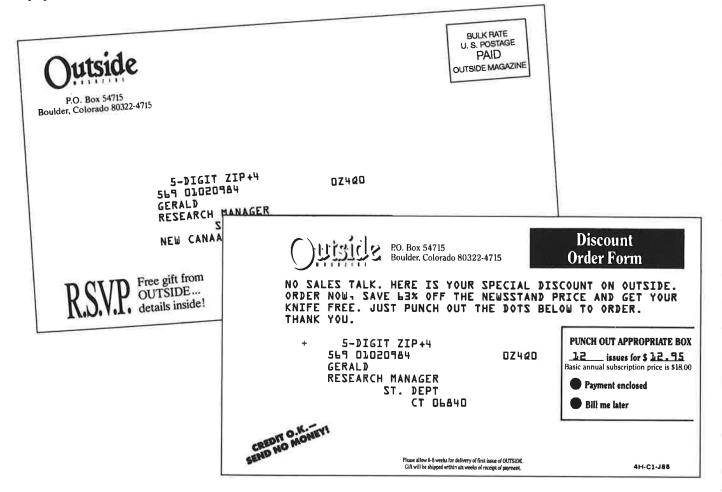
Notice, though, that *Newsweek* offers premium with *order*; the only way you can get the free knife from *Outside* is when you have sent payment.

Mailer: Outside

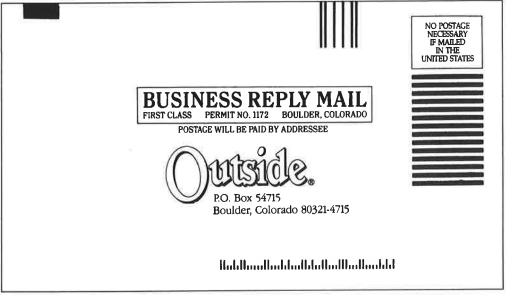
PACKAGE: Discount Order Form

PROJECT MGR.: Ann Mollo-Christensen

AGENCY: In-house First Mailed: 1985



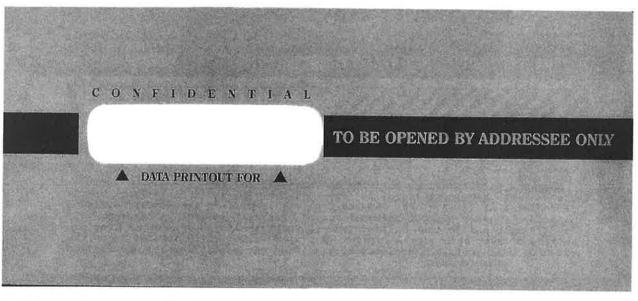




Fortune

Can these mini-packages be mailed with success into the work environment? Of course. We saw the *Business Week* and *Inc.* double postcards, from which the mini-mailing is one step up.

For a number of years my library received this long-term control for *Advertising Age*. It was rested for a year and then mailed extensively beginning in February 1992.





A mini-package mailed to the executive at the office, it consists of just three elements: a #10 kraft envelope, a business reply envelope, and a two-piece, official-looking "Qualification Notice" with a half-piece of carbon paper inside that allows for the prospect's name and address to be printed on the order form inside.

QUALIFICATION NOTICE • ADVERTISING AGE • PRIVATE OFFER

VERIFIED RECIPIENT:

MR. BILL
PRESIDENT
FINANCIAL DIRECT, INC.
600
BALTIMORE, MD 21228



The editor-in-chief has requested an offering of Advertising Age to a select group of industry professionals--at our lowest rate ever. Your name was submitted as one who qualifies. The rate offered (\$39 a year) is a full 50% off the newsstand price. This rate is not intended for the general public... and your Acceptance Certificate is non-transferable (use of the certificate by any other automatically voids offer). To accept, simply sign your Acceptance Certificate and mail it in the postage-paid envelope provided. SEND NO HONEY. (over please)

TEST

You will be billed only after you start receiving your weekly copies of Ad Age. And, your satisfaction is 100% guaranteed. If you'd like to stop your subscription at any time during your one year subscription period just let us know. You'll get a full refund on all unmailed copies—no questions asked.

Due to the special subscription rate available to you at this time, we must request that your Acceptance Certificate be mailed by no later than July 25, 1987. Please don't delay your reply. Remember--send no money.

Sincerely,

Thomas St. Charles

Director, Special Markets

ACCEPTANCE CERTIFICATE • ADVERTISING AGE • PRIVATE OFFER **VERIFIED RECIPIENT:** Newsstand Price PRESIDENT Private Offer PINANCIAL DIRECT, INC. You Save \$7800 BALTIMORE, MD 21228 \$3900 **\$39**00 ▲ Please make corrections if necessary. ▲ PLY TWO Yes, I accept your private offer of Advertising Age for one year for just \$39. I understand that this price is a full 50% off and Mail this ply only in the postage-paid envelope provided...SEND NO MONEY! is the best rate you have ever offered. Please start sending my weekly issues right away. DATA PLEASE TITLE RESPOND BY: TYPE OF BUSINESS COMPANY_ JULY 25, 1987 Signature

Then in 1989 my library started receiving a virtually identical effort on behalf of *Fortune*.

Both were created by Bill Christensen of Financial Direct, Inc., now in his ninth year on his own as a full-service direct mail agency. Among his other clients: Electronic Media Magazine, Security National Bank, Signet Bank, Banner Life, Continental American Life, National Home, and Blue Cross & Blue Shield of Massachusetts and of Maryland.

BILL CHRISTENSEN:

Let's start with the Ad Age version.

Ad Age, by its nature, is attractive to a very limited and select readership. I got to thinking that most of the people Ad Age mails to throughout the year are very familiar with the publication in a hands-on way. They already know the style, editorial content, benefits of readership... they just aren't subscribers!

This led me to think that I didn't need to sell the magazine to these folks—what I needed to do was make an offer for them to buy the magazine. You'll notice that the package does not discuss the product. Instead, it delivers a kind of psychological hook—an ego-stroking reason for tendering this very private offer . . . and it just keeps reinforcing the validity of that style of offer as related to pricing, privacy, selectivity of recipient, etc.

Again, details, comprehensive oversight, and follow-through are very important to this package. The selling style that starts on the OSE carries through each ply of the form and even includes the ''safety screen'' on the back of the second ply. But it doesn't stop there—it continues to the BRE with the barcoded ''PRIVATE OFFER APPROVAL CODE'' in the upper left.

In fact, you'll see that even the person who signs the letter has a name and title that reinforce the validity of the offer and offer style. The letter begins: 'The editor-in-chief has requested an offering of Advertising Age to a select group of industry professionals.' And then it's signed by 'Thomas St. Charles, Director, Special Markets.' Remember what I kept saying in my first letter to you: DETAILS, DETAILS, DETAILS!

One more thing: the offer is really only one paragraph long and is finished by the time the reader gets to the end of ply one. That ply ends very intentionally with the capitalized words "SEND NO MONEY."

To ensure the execution of those details I purchase and manage the production of the package myself . . . too often little things that mean a lot can slip through the cracks during production. I don't like that . . . so I oversee and buy a lot of production for my clients (I do the production on the Mug package as well).

Anyway, the approach worked very well . . . when this simple package first mailed it even outperformed the numbers on the highly successful "Award Mug" package.

Bill Christensen on the *Fortune* package:

I was sitting in my office flipping through a copy of Fortune when it struck me that the same approach would work for Fortune. Again, people who are regularly solicited for subscriptions are very familiar with the magazine and the benefits of readership.

I met with Ken Godshall and Hala Makowska at Fortune (Hala has since been hired away by the folks at Forbes as circulation director for American Heritage)—and they both agreed with the validity of the approach. By the way, I spoke with Hala while writing this—and she said that they saw the

package as providing a potential threefold opportunity to (1) take advantage of their highly targeted list selections; (2) reduce package costs; and (3) get away from expensive premium offers.

It worked. The package moved into the control slot . . . package costs were reduced by 50 percent . . . and for the first time in a long, long time Fortune had a control that successfully eliminated the costly premiums.

One further note on the similarities of the *Ad Age* and *Fortune* packages by Bill Christensen. They are virtually identical. Christensen saw the success of *Ad Age* and, with *Ad Age*'s Dave Kelley, who saw no conflict of interests, sold the concept to *Fortune*. Christensen "stole smart"—from himself—to the great benefit of *Fortune* and no detriment to *Ad Age*.

Be sure to see Chapter 20 for the long-running *Ad Age* package offering a personalized coffee mug and Bill Christensen's commentary on it.

Mailer: Fortune
Package: Confidential

PROJECT MGR.: Ken Godshall

Hala Makowska

AGENCY: Financial Direct WRITER: Bill Christensen DESIGNER: Bill Christensen

First Mailed: 1983

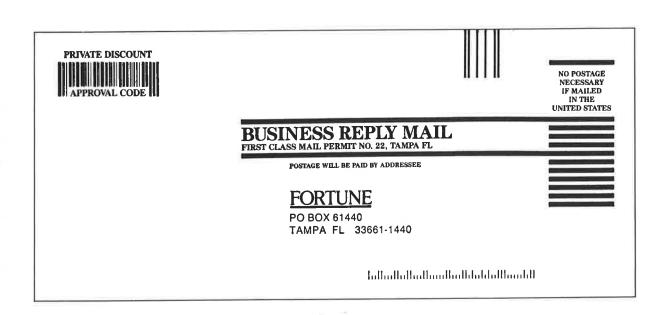
CONFIDENTIAL

CAR-RT SORT **CR30 S R -PRES RD

GREENWICH CT 06831

TO BE OPENED BY ADDRESSEE ONLY





QUALIFICATION NOTICE • FORTUNE • PRIVATE OFFER

VERIFIED RECIPIENT:

CAR-RT SORT ××CR30 SR 38 RD

GREENWICH CT 06831 The Publisher has requested an offering of Fortune to a select group of business professionals -- at an exclusive low rate. Your name was submitted as one who qualifies. The rate offered (\$19 for 14 issues) is over 65% off the newsstand price. This rate is not intended for the general public ... and your Acceptance Certificate is non-transferable (use of the certificate by any other automatically voids offer). To accept, simply mail your Acceptance Certificate in the postage-paid envelope provided. SEND NO MONEY.

(over please)

1031529

You will be billed only after you start receiving your biweekly copies of Fortune. And, your satisfaction is 100% guaranteed. If you'd like to stop your subscription at any time during your subscription period, just let us know. You'll get a full refund, even for copies already received -- no questions asked.

Due to the special subscription rate available to you at this time, we must request that your Acceptance Certificate be mailed by no later than October 23, 1991. Please don't delay your reply. Remember -- send no money.

Brian Wolfe

Brian Wolfe/Consumer Marketing Director

Cover Price

\$55³⁰

P.S. I've also been authorized to extend to you a complimentary copy of Fortune's Guide to Successful Investing ... and two extra free issues of Fortune Magazine. See the enclosed yellow slip for details. And mail your Acceptance Certificate right away.

ACCEPTANCE CERTIFICATE • FORTUNE • PRIVATE OFFER

VERIFIED RECIPIENT:

FOAZWF2 SR

38

RD

CT 06831 GREENWICH

Mail this ply only in the postage-paid envelope provided...SEND NO MONEY!

PLEASE RESPOND BY: OCTOBER 23, 1991

I OFFER DEADLINE

Private Offer

Price

☐ Yes, I accept your private offer of FORTUNE for 14 issues

for just \$19.00. I understand that this price is over 65% off the

newsstand price. Please start sending my biweekly issues right

away. And please send me my extra two free issues as well as

It's a pleasure to extend this private offer to you on behalf of the Publisher. And I know you'll be truly pleased with FORTUNE. With your subscription, you'll also receive a complimentary copy of FORTUNE's Guide to Successful Investing-the authoritative personal investor's reference that's packed with over 80 pages of carefully researched advice on stocks, bonds, real estate, collectibles, limited partnerships, and much more. Plus, you'll get two extra issues of FORTUNE . . . free. That's 16 issues instead of the usual 14 . . . with no added obligation on your part whatsoever. Please note that due to the deep discount, valuable free gifts, and private nature of this offer, you must use the enclosed security encoded Acceptance Certificate to reply. We cannot accept any facsimiles or photocopies. Also, you must

mail your Acceptance Certificate by no later than the private offer deadline date of:

OCTOBER 23, 1991

\$3630

my free copy of Fortune's Guide to

Successful Investing.

-SEND NO MONEY-

DATA PLY TWO

76

Success

Ken Scheck's 1983 mailing for *Success*, which he did for the Clark Direct Marketing agency, started off as a conventional $6'' \times 9''$ package. Clark and *Success* decided that it was too expensive to mail and should be cut down to very small size. The original version was a Kurt H. Volk personalized LetterLope with a closed-face (windowless) envelope and a personal salutation on the letter. At some point the mailing was tested with no personalization—just a Cheshire label slapped on the order form and showing through a window in the envelope—and it worked. There was just no good reason to spend the extra money on a closed-face envelope and a personalized salutation.

Success is a magazine that can be mailed to the workplace or to business people at home. Logic dictates that mailings going to offices should be number 10 or larger simply because a tiny mailing on a messy desk can get lost. But there are cases where logic loses: with the *Inc.* and *Business Week* double postcards . . . a tiny mailing from *Official Meeting Facilities Guide* (containing a tiny red pencil so you don't have to reach for a pen to fill out the order form) . . . the American Management Association personalized invitation (see Chapter 17, "Lead Generators") . . . and this demure $4^{1}/2^{n} \times 6^{n}$ mini-mailing from *Success*. And you can't argue with *Success*; nine-year controls don't happen often!

If you've got the guts to admit that "doing all right" just isn't good enough...



BOX HAVERFORI

PA 19041





Mailer: Success

PACKAGE: "Got the guts . . ."

PROJECT MGR.: Suzanne Pappas

AGENCY: Clark Direct
ACCOUNT MGR.: Meg Fidler
WRITER: Ken Scheck
DESIGNER: Jerry Simon

First Mailed: 1983

To show how diminutive the mailing is, a standard playing card has

been photographed next to it.

SUCCESS SAMPLE ISSUE INVITATION

YES, please send me the next issue of SUCCESS for free examination, if I like SUCCESS, I'll pay your bill of only \$9.97 for the next 9 issues (10 in all; a full year) — saving me 50% off the regular subscription price. If not, I'll write "Cancel" on the bill and return it within the month — keeping the trial issue with your compliments.

TLAEQ

0110705605

T A BOX HAVERFORI

PA 19041



OFFER EXPIRES MAY 15, 1990

> *SUCCESS is regularly \$19.94 a wear by subscriptio

Dear Friend:

How many times has someone come up to you and asked: "How's it going?" or "How's the job?"

And how many times have you replied:

Oh, can't complain. Not so bad. Doing all right.

Just this once ASK YOURSELF:

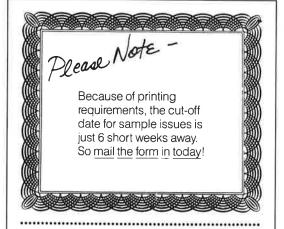
- . Does "doing all right" really mean working long, empty hours at a job that uses only a fraction of your talents and potential?
- Does "doing all right" really mean living backed against the wall by taxes, housing costs, medical bills and fuel bills?

Sure, I know it takes guts to face up to questions like those. But I think you have the courage and that's why...

I want to send you the next exciting issue of SUCCESS MAGAZINE absolutely free!

SUCCESS is really different! SUCCESS gives you tested, proven strategies for improving your life in every way possible!

Each issue, SUCCESS brings you tactics



for moving up in your present company.

Plans for shifting jobs or careers.

Techniques for selling yourself and your ideas

Insights on time management, goal
setting, entrepreneurship and strategic
thinking.

Profiles of super achievers with their
"success systems" for going straight
to the top.

You'll get expert advice from renowned columnists like Lionel Haines, leading venture capitalist... Roger Ailes, the man behind President Bush's successful campaign... walter Williams, America's "Champion of Free Enterprise"... plus small business' leading computer hardware and software journalists Dan Gutman, Norman Dolph and Anne Field

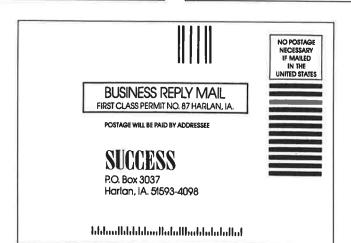
Get a taste of SUCCESS! Send me the form at the top of this letter and I'll send you the next issue of SUCCESS absolutely free. There is no obligation -- you don't risk a penny.

SDG/jc

Scott De Garmo

Editor-in-Chief

FM/CT

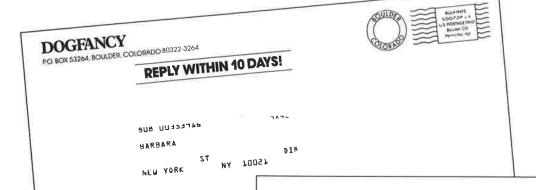


9

Consumer Magazines I: Miscellaneous Special Interest

Dog Fancy

The next step up from the double postcards and the mini-mailing would be Penny Stewart's effort for *Dog Fancy*. The elements: a white window #9 outside envelope, one-page letter, reply form, and business reply envelope.



Mailer: Dog Fancy

PACKAGE: Reply within 10 days PROJECT Mgr.: Penny Stewart

Writer: Penny Stewart
Designer: Penny Stewart

First Mailed: 1987

DOGFANCY

Dear Friend:

You'll get the greatest bargain you'll ever find anywhere for yourself and your dog - by mailing the enclosed card within 10 days. You get:

24 months of DOG FANCY Magazine for only \$21.97! 2 years for the price of 1 -- like getting 1 year FREE!

Yes, DOG FANCY, the world's most enjoyable magazine about dogs, will be coming to you every month for the next two years for the cost of a one-year subscription, just \$21.97. That's less than 92ϕ a copy, instead of \$2.50, the regular single-copy price.

But, you get much more than a bargain when you take advantage of this special offer. You get a magazine that provides a wealth of information about the warm, caring world of dogs and puppies, worth many times even the regular low subscription price. And the knowledge you gain will tighten the bonds of trust and affection between you and your dog to a degree you never before believed possible.

There will be articles by veterinarians and other experts on proper diets and feeding, the special characteristics of various breeds, the how-to's of good animal training, and ways to recognize symptoms and prevent various ailments. Also, just for plain enjoyment, there will be some of the most fascinating stories about dogs you've ever read. These tales will entertain you as well as help you understand the antics and distinctive personality traits of your pet.

If you like dogs, you'll love DOG FANCY Magazine. And here's your chance to get it at the greatest bargain price ever offered. But 10 DAYS pass almost before you know it. So don't miss this opportunity. Fill in and mail the enclosed bargain order form TODAY.

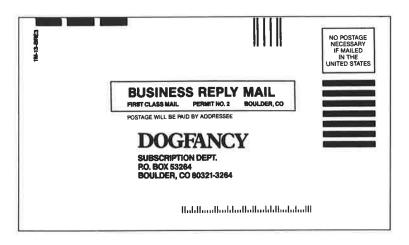
1

Norman Ridker Publisher

P.S. Don't forget our guarantee -- if at any time you're not pleased, just let us know. The unused portion of your subscription will be promptly refunded.

P.O. BOX 53264, BOULDER, CO 80322-3264

1M-18-NAPR11





It's a relatively hard offer: no free issue, no premium, no trial, and a minimum term of twenty-four months. The only two concessions to making the customer feel wanted: a bill-me option and 60 percent off the newsstand rate.

How can *Dog Fancy* get away with so hard an offer in an environment of free magazines being given away so profligately? Quite simply, going to the right lists and being the only game in town.

Penny Stewart wrote the package and is circulation director of *Dog Fancy*:

We found the success of this package relied on several factors. First, we had relatively few competitors in the field; second, we enjoyed a reputation for quality and service with the publication; and third, this most basic of direct mail packages was still able to tell our story to dog lovers and give them the best introductory rate besides.

We publish many other special-interest magazines, eight of which are also in the pet field. The formula used for Dog Fancy direct mail has also been used for years for these other publications. (As a matter of fact, our Cat Fancy mailing is older than Dog Fancy's.)

We are not resting on our laurels, however. We have some tests in the works to see if we can further improve our response. But more important than revising our package is tracking down more targeted lists for these mailings. I believe this is true for all special-interest markets and it is a constant challenge.

Harper's

Of the seventy-one Grand Controls, the Harper's effort is one of just two that use a closed-face personalized envelope with a personalized letter and personalized order form.

This inventive effort for Harper's was written and designed by Nancy Grady, whose husband is Pete Gelb, creator of the Audubon Grand Control, in Chapter 11.

NANCY GRADY:

No one needs to be sold on this 142-year-old magazine's distinguished literary tradition. The challenge for this package was to convince prospects that now Harper's is also provocative, unconventional, and surprisingly fun to read.

The intriguing editorial teasers right on the outer envelope whet the reader's appetite for more inside. The tone of the package is reinforced by the straightforward, low-key design and the upscale look of the closed-face format.

When I originally presented the idea of a closed-face format, the circulation director was all for it. But the publisher suspected direct mail gimmickry. Why a personalized format? It was tough getting him to accept "It just feels like the right way to go.'' He seemed to want a formula such as ''x dollars spent on computerization will increase your response rate by y percent.'' If formulas like that existed, publishers could write their own controls. A lot of what we get paid for is our gut reactions that tell us when something is right and when it isn't.

Here's an interesting footnote. Even with terrific results, the publisher was still convinced that gimmickry had won out. He insisted on back-testing his beloved old control in a personalized format. The personalized format actually depressed response on the old control.

Mailer: Harper's

PACKAGE: Typewriter Typee OSE

Project Mgr.: Lynn Carlson

Writer: Nancy Grady Designer: Nancy Grady

FIRST MAILED: 1987

John R. MacArthur

666 Broadway New York, NY 10012

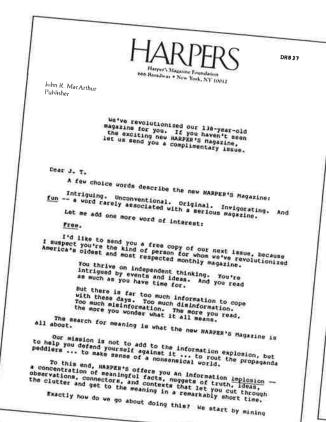
Inside:

The government's secret plan to nationalize your bank. Christian singles dating questionnaire. The world according to Oliver North. How Wall Street stands to profit from AIDS. A new short story by Margaret Atwood. The Myth of missing children. How the Pentagon hides \$22 billion. The actual Baby M contract. Robert Stone takes a crack at cocaine.

J. T. C2124 Boston, MA

A fascinating FREE copy of the new HARPER'S for J. T.





```
scores of interesting papers, books, magazines, manuscripts.

press releases, speeches and government memorands from around the world.

From these, we extract the rough diamonds, and cut them received the control of the control of
```

Chances that a working american has worked

Estimated at a mothing american has worked

Estimated percentage of missing children who have

Percentage of americans who say they are never heard

Number of people where you necessfully to get president

Reagan on the phone each year: 175,000

Rank of France, Italy americans who say they have never heard

Reagan on the phone each year: 175,000

Rank of France, Italy americans who say they have never heard

Rank of France, Italy americans who are members

Of the screen Actor Guild: 196

People on the waiting list to Guild: 196

Percentage of in Florida: No say they have been

"moved to tears" by a greeting card: 29

Alone, these are random facts. Together, they provide a

Alone, these are random facts. Together, they provide a

fascinating, kaleidoscopic view of our paradoxid vorid.

Like the index, much of what you'll experience in Mapper's

aniesing children. We went back to Ethiopia after the world press

happened there.

Instead of one-dimensional perceptions favored

by the newspapers, the networks, the government.

and the cocktail provides the screen of the world of the newspapers, the networks, the government.

societing more usefur, A pair of 1-0 plasses for hidden diseasion, the fine detail.

After all, anyone with a press pass can figure out the "news of the story," Mappers's helps you look at things but the "news," Mappers's helps you look at things at a subtler, infinitely more informating angle to a story, Mappers's helps you look at things at a subtler, and the of projects blacked out of the public record.

The Pentagon's secret budget, and the \$22 billion dollars—

work not pentagon's secret budget, and the fires of the book market.

And, as we have for the past 138 years, we continue to present

original stories and essays from some of the leading writers of our time.

... John Barth. Memoirs of a love affair with teaching.
... Halker Percy. On the uses of modern fiction.
... Does Hoguano. A seasonad angler fishes a new river.
... Does And Hason.
... Special Ann Hason.
... Special Ann Hason.
... The motal necessity of mataphor.
... Overall, I think you'll find that HARPER'S is the most fun
you've ever had with "sectious" reading.

May I send you a free copy?

There is no obligation attached to my offer. I simply want you
will inspire you to join on as a subscriber.

Please let me know if you'll accept my offer by January 31.

Very truly yours,

JRH:dca

JRH:dca

The 4-page letter is printed on the front and back of 2 pages which are then nested and folded. The first page has a personalized salutation. The quality of paper on all elements—outside envelope, letter, lift letter, and reply device—is handsome white linen.

THE IDEA BEHIND DUR FREE ISSUE OFFER...

Lynn Carlson

The lift letter—shown folded and open full—from Lynn Carlson

Dear Reader:

When the editors first unveiled the new HARPER'S Magazine, they were understandably anxious for people to discover it.

It was my idea to offer a free issue. I reasoned that, if the magazine was as exciting as they said, one issue would be enough to convince people to subscribe.

It was a gamble. And it paid off. To date, thousands of readers have sampled the new HARPER'S through our free issue offer. And a gratifying number of them have stayed with us as subscribers.

I hope you'll choose to stay with us as well. However, I want you to understand that you are under no obligation to do so.

Simply return the enclosed acceptance to receive your free issue. If you like it, you can receive the next 11 issues at a savings of 66% off the single copy price. But if you find that HARPER'S isn't for you, you pay nothing, owe nothing, and may keep your free issue with our compliments.

I look forward to sending your free issue soon,

Sincerely,

Lynn Careson

Lynn Carlson Vice President, Subscriptions

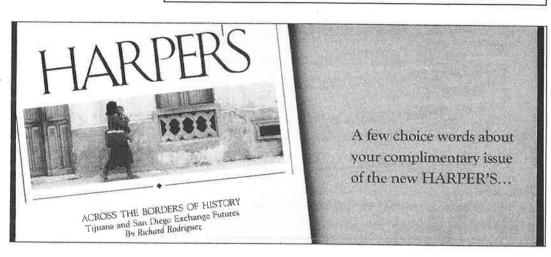
LC:pnj

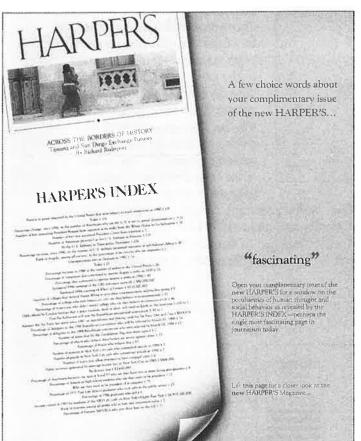
HARPER'S MAGAZINE

666 BROADWAY

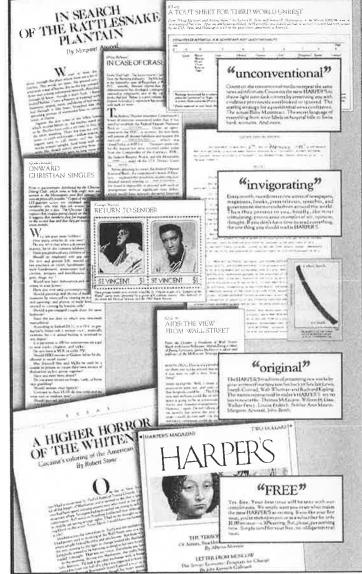
NEW YORK, NY 10012

A simple 2-color brochure that opens out to $1/2'' \times 14.''$ The cover panel.





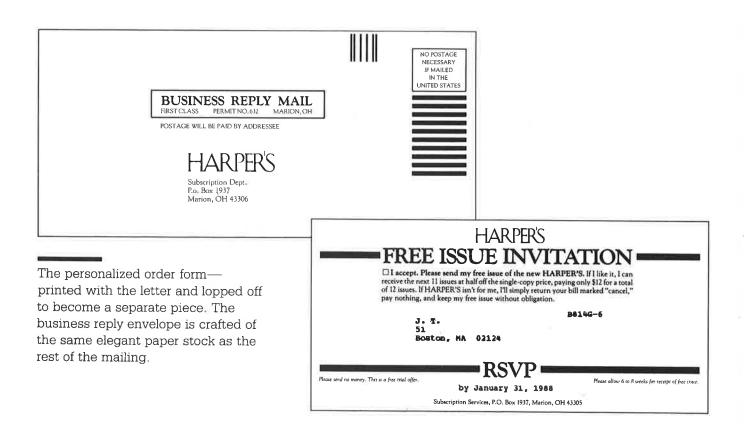
The first inside spread shows the "Harper's Index"—a series of whimsical statistics—which the promotional copy calls "perhaps the single most fascinating page in journalism today."



The inside spread shows bits and pieces of various articles and features—A messy hodgepodge of copy and illustrations. It follows Lew Smith's three-word dictum: "Neatness rejects involvement." The only fully readable paragraphs are found in the promotional boxes running down the righthand side of the piece.

The entire back panel of the brochure is given over to an order coupon—this in addition to the personalized order form. Why an extra coupon? If the personalized form is missing, or if it has been sent in with an order, the mailing would be useless. However, this extra order form gives the mailing passalong value; even if the

main order device is missing, a person can order the product. Some years ago *Nation* did a promotion that gave 115 reasons to subscribe (in honor of the 115 years it had been published). The brochure gatefolded vertically until, fully opened, it was probably 4 feet long. On the final fold at the very bottom was an extra order form; *Nation* received a surprising number of orders on that extra coupon. This extra order coupon costs nothing and makes it easy to order.



M

The *M* offering represents an old approach adapted to new conditions. In 1960 Ed McLean wrote his first direct mail letter, and in doing so created one of the most successful Grand Controls in history. The client was *Newsweek*, which in the course of fifteen years mailed some 170 million of McLean's letter. It began:

Dear Reader:

If the list upon which I found your name is any indication, this is not the first—nor will it be the last—subscription letter you receive. Quite frankly, your education and income set you apart from the general population and make you a highly-rated prospect for everything from magazines to mutual funds.

At the time he wrote it, McLean was new to the business and became fascinated with the whole concept of list selection while sitting in on meetings with Pat Gardner (later circulation director of the now-defunct Family Media) and the late Red Dembner, then *Newsweek's* circulation director.

With the current brouhaha over privacy—and *perceived* invasion of privacy—McLean's letter could never be mailed today. Consumers are nervous about the free flow of lists, purchases, and the exchange of personal credit information all over the direct marketing industry. Savvy direct marketers do not want to pour gasoline on the fire by rubbing consumers' noses in how much they know about their private lives. As Ed McLean says, "You can use the information, but you have to dumb down what you know."

MAILER: M

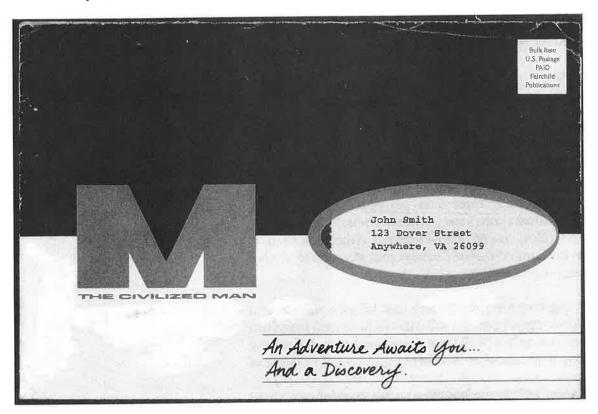
PACKAGE: Civilized Man PROJECT MGR.: Mirta Soto

WRITER: Milt Pierce

Designer: Karen Weinstein

First Mailed: 1988

The outside envelope is black and white with a bright red "M the civilized man," and a red circle around the window.





You're educated, successful, well-off, well-traveled, respected, smart.

And that's not guesswork. It's research.

Now I'd like to introduce you to the one men's magazine devoted to making the kind of privileged life you lead actively better.

FREE.

With no obligation to continue,

Dear Reader:

Once you've made something of your life, it's easy to lose patience with the dull and drab, the phony and foolish, the witless and gutless.

So I'd like to introduce you to the one men's magazine in the world that $\frac{\text{won't}}{\text{t}}$ waste your time.

No, I can't promise you'll love $\underline{\mathtt{M}}$. (That's why your introduction to $\underline{\mathtt{M}}$ is at our expense.)

But I can tell you some of the things $\underline{\mathtt{M}}$ will set out to do for you.

Introduce you to the men around the world who are cut from the same uncommon cloth you are. If anyone has anything to say you're likely to find stimulating, provoking, nourishing, amusing, entertaining, they do.

If you'd been with us in recent months, for example, you'd have learned why analyst Peter Drucker is sure the day of the large institutions like General Motors, ITT, and DuPont is over...who sportscaster Jim McKay rates as the greatest athletes of all time...what Britieh SAS veteran John Wiseman advises if you crash-land in the Arctic ("Don't stay in the aircraft -- it becomes a refrigerator").

Peter Beard described what it's like to face an attacking crocodile with a jammed Winchester:

"That croc's jaws were snapping together so hard and fast it sounded like rifle shots....
It was pretty inconvenient."

"You'll see the wives and lady friends of the bidders egging them on. 'Show you're a man! Come on! Top his bid!' The poor dope! But he raises his hand in the hope of gaining the favor of the harridan next to him. It's like a public hanging, really, betting when the noose will fall on someone's neck."

And High Plain lawyer Gerry Spense told us what he thinks is wrong with law schools today:

"They turn out pansy butts. They duplicate academics like themselves who know the law as a textbook but have no understanding of human nature."

You'll seldom find M's people in People. Most of them don't have publicity agents because they don't need or want publicity. They talk to us because they're talking to their peers. And they say what's on their minds.

M will search out the very best the world has to offer you -- particularly the things it's least likely you'll ever hear about anywhere else:

little-known, off-the-trail places you can get away to ... whether it's Thailand's Island of Phuket, where nomadic fisheren supply hearing platters of lobsters for the evening meal, or France's virtually undiscovered coastline of Les Landes, with its pine forests and pristine beaches, its game birds and Armagnac and foie gras;

...and exotic treasures and exquisite fancies you can indulge yourself in.

Like rare maps. Model trains. Vintage wines. A World War II bomber. The world's finest chocolate. A British bike. A pearl of great price. An immaculate fossil from the world's only retail bone shop. (A perfect 12-foot python skeleton: \$5,000.)

M will help you look better and dress better and feel better for it. The fashions we show are the kind that last -- investments in good taste, not exercises in conspicuous consumption. And we'll guide you through the intricacies of finding the right look for you.

In the opening of his letter for *M* magazine, Milt Pierce says the same thing as McLean did for *Newsweek*, but with far less brashness:

You're educated, successful, well-off, well-traveled, respected, smart. And that's not guesswork. It's research.

"It's research" is a brilliant euphemism for:

I rented a bunch of lists which I merged/purged and then ran against your personal credit files at TRW so that I know you make a lot of money, have been late only three times on your \$3,700-a-month mortgage, and are current with your payments on the Mercedes and your wife's Jaguar; plus, you are not overdrawn at the bank or up to your eyeballs in hock on your First Chicago gold Mastercard or your American Airlines—Citibank Visa.

"It's research," together with the flattery that follows, sounds as if Chairman of the Board John Fairchild (who signed the letter) happened across the prospect's name in a *Wall Street Journal* article and is writing him a good-ole-boy letter about *M*. It is the quintessential example of dumbing down copy.

New York freelancer Milt Pierce has been on his own for more than

Milt Pierce's letter for Fairchild's M magazine. The 4-page letter is printed in 2 colors on an $11'' \times 17''$ sheet and folded twice for inserting into the $6'' \times 9''$ envelope. M ceased publication in 1992.

(On the dangers of wearing a hat: "Wearing one makes you conspicuous. Bare-headed, you can stand at the magazine rack and flip through, say, Mud Wrestling, but a hat makes you a man of distinction. Stick to Foreign Affairs.")

We don't take everything that seriously. Because along with everything else, \hdots

H is meant to amuse and entertain you. It's a magazine for your leisure hours, after all. And we fill it with morsels you can savor: from the good-humored roasting of The Top 10 Egomanics ("George Steinbrenner loves to shoot from the hip, often wounding his foot, which he then puts in his mouth") to a rundown on the BBC's answer to the American TV game show, called Mastermind. (Among the categories submitted by contestants: "routes to anywhere in mainland Britain from Letchworth by road...iron graveslabs of England, and cremation practice and law.")

More?

In no particular order, here are a few of the subjects we've devoted sizable chunks of M to in recent months: Do You Have American Style (including a self-administered test). Why Not Change Your Life. Men and Their Toys (private jets, hot care and fast yachts, to name three)... People Who Rave Class (And People Who Don't)... Brains: The Ultimate Asset... Are You A Straight Arrow?... The Right Places (including The Right Jails) and The Wrong Ones...

What does it all add up to?

Style. Original. Independent. Unforced. Self-assured.

M is the only magazine in the world that celebrates the kind of style that a successful man can, at his best, achieve in the world today. And M will help you define yours: refine it...reflect it...perfect it...enjoy it.

As you'd expect, M is an absolutely top quality production, handsomely printed, beautifully illustrated.

As you'd also expect, it's too uncommon to be to everyone's taste. $\label{eq:condition}$

I'm willing to take the risk that it's perfectly suited to yours.

Return the acceptance form to me in the envelope enclosed. And I'll see that the next issue of M is sent to you, free, with no obligation to continue.

In the tentatively secure hope that you'll like it, I'll also enter a subscription in your name and send along an invoice. If you're unhappy with M in any way, just write "Cancel" on it and return it within Ewo weeks.

The cost of continuing with M?

Again, for you, just \$9.00 for the first full year. That's considerably less than the newsstand cost of \$36 and half off the regular subscription rate.

But that's for then. For now, I'd just like you to discover how right for you our very uncommon \underline{M} is.

Do mail your acceptance to me today,

And a hearty "Welcome" to you in advance,

Sincerely,

Tah. B. Faill

JF:pc

John Fairchild Chairman of the Board

P.S. One last anecdote, from an article on Ghurkas, the fearless Nepalese fighting men of the British Army: "There is a story told about a group of Ghurkas told to jump out of an aircraft at about 600 feet. A bit shocked, one of the Ghurkas suggested that it might be better to start at 300 feet. An officer replied that at such a height their parachutes would not open in time. 'Oh,' said a surprised Ghurka, 'we are going to have parachutes?'"

Join us

twenty years and is the winner of a Gold Echo Award as well as three other Direct Marketing Association awards. He has taught direct marketing at New York University and is a frequent speaker at conferences in the United States and the Far East. It was Milt Pierce, by the way, who came up with the best one-word description of good direct mail. "To be successful," Pierce said, "direct mail has to be *earthy*."

MILT PIERCE:

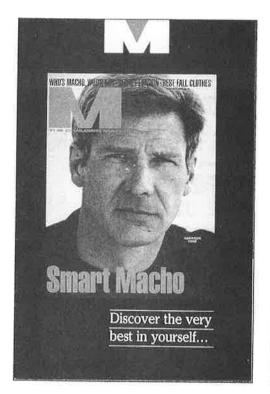
Here's the story behind my M package. Several years ago I was talking with Leo Yochim, and he told me that he had made an amazing discovery: if you put a bold border around someone's name and address, the response will go up—by a considerable amount.

"It makes sense," Leo said. "After all, people are in love with their own

So I put this little bit of information into my memory bank and used it on the M package—with slight modification. Instead of putting a border around the name and address, I used an oval window . . . with a bold border. (After all, we were still calling attention to the person's name.) It worked. The envelope got opened and the package did very nicely.

In subsequent mailings, I used this technique for Archive magazine—and beat the control by over 60 percent. I also used the concept a few other times—with nice results.

Thank you, Leo!





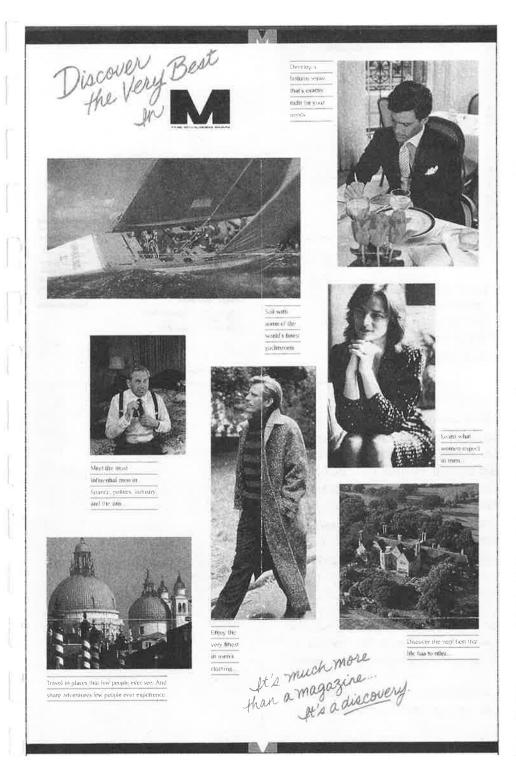
Karen Weinstein's 4-color brochure for M magazine. The 1/2'' \times 8" cover panel opens to reveal 2 flaps that unfold top and bottom.

First inside fold. Flaps open top and bottom.



The brochure is two-thirds open, with the top flap raised and the bottom flap still in place. Notice how the bottom flap (Headline:

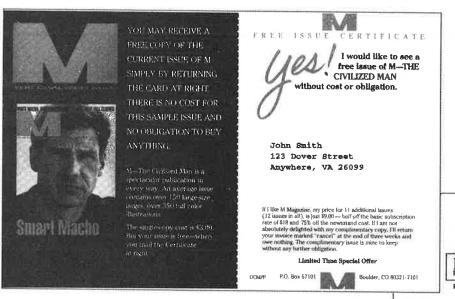
"DISCOVER M—THE CIVILIZED MAN") cuts across the copy and photographs above it. That is done on purpose so the reader will feel impelled to pull down the flap and see what is underneath.





The brochure fully opened

The back panel.



The order form. Karen Weinstein has made the half that is detached and mailed back white, and the stub black. This follows Ted Kikoler's tip 14 in Chapter 5: "The eye normally goes from dark areas to light areas." This is the most important single piece in the mailing, so it must stand out.

The *M* Grand Control was designed by award-winning art director and graphic designer Karen Weinstein, who teaches and lectures on direct response as well as contributes her expertise to national charitable events and associations in her field. Her awards include the Gold Mailbox for Consumer Direct Mail and First Prize for Poster Design by the Printing Industries of Metropolitan New York, as well as an Axel Andersson Award for the *M* magazine Grand Control. Before freelancing, she was with *Newsweek* and was senior circulation art director at Ziff-Davis for all its computer publications and advertising sales independent assignments.

KAREN WEINSTEIN:

As an award winner in the direct response industry, I think of myself not as a "designer" but as a marketer using graphic tools. I approach the "person-toperson" challenge of translating visually the goals and needs of my client's audience.

I gather as much marketing, industry, and audience research as possible, as well as production, budget, personalization, offer(s), test, and roll-out information.

Since packages are copy driven, it's my job to get that target person to respond to those words. And, I've been fortunate enough to work with some of the best writers in the business.

As I begin to design, I imagine myself in the target audience. My intuitive, intellectual, and responsive resources interact to design the most effective solution possible. This dynamic process merges art and business into a successful partnership.



Antalaan Baata an Antalaan Baata d

Organic Gardening

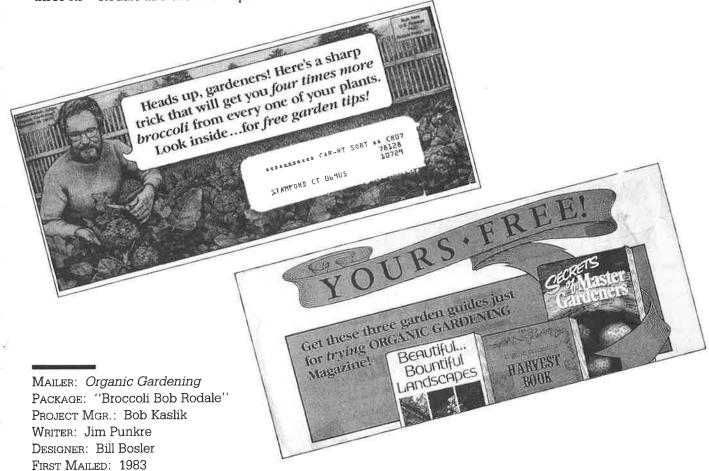
My advice to anyone who wants to study the very best direct mail being done in America today: buy a book or a magazine from Rodale Press and send \$25 each to the Republican National Committee and the National Republican Senatorial Committee.

From Rodale you will see firsthand the finest, most powerful mailings by top writers and designers; these mailings will come to you every month and each one is worth studying closely.

From the Republicans will come leading-edge direct mail technology—dazzling personalization of everything from invitations addressed in Olde English Typeface to lasered certificates of appreciation on parchment paper and elegantly embossed membership cards.

In addition, both organizations will bowl you over with unbelievable offers. Rodale will blitz you with free premiums and ironclad guarantees of satisfaction; the Republicans will set your head spinning with personal invitations to private receptions at the vice president's mansion to dinner with the president and the first lady.

If the three essential elements that ensure a successful direct mail effort are product, offer, and lists, you'll find them in spades from the three Rs—Rodale and the two Republican committees.



The front and back of Jim Punkre's envelope for *Organic Gardening*. Rodale never wastes selling space; a typical Rodale outside envelope has powerful selling messages on the front and the back.

A case in point is Jim Punkre's 1983 mailing for Rodale's *Organic Gardening* magazine with a brown and black #10 window envelope featuring a comic-book-like drawing of Rodale's president, Robert Rodale, in the middle of a broccoli patch and luring us to look inside the envelope.

The Rodale offering is akin to the Boardroom Reports mailings in Chapter 21, where you will see two envelopes that have formidable teaser copy:

WHAT NEVER TO EAT ON AN AIRPLANE WHAT CREDIT CARD COMPANIES DON'T TELL YOU

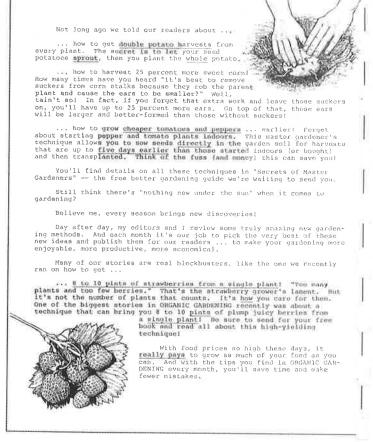
You tear into these Boardroom envelopes only to discover that the answers will be found in the publication once you buy it.

Whereas the Boardroom writer leaves you titillated and unfulfilled, Punkre delivers in the letter what he promises on the envelope. At the top of the letter he repeats the envelope promise and then shows exactly how to prune broccoli so that four big heads will grow instead of just one.

Many direct mail writers feel that if the mailing gives hard information along with the sales pitch, the reader will feel good about spending time with the piece . . . will feel good about the product and offer . . . will feel good about the mailer . . . and will order.

The Organic Gardening 4-page letter, printed in 4-color on an $11'' \times 17''$ sheet and folded 3 times to fit in a #10 envelope.





Punkre's letter is noteworthy also for its use of illustrations. We don't think of letters—those intensely personal communications—as being illustrated. Put an illustration on any page, and it immediately loses its intimacy; it announces itself as a piece of mass communication and has the feel of a magazine or newspaper. These days people illustrate letters by enclosing a snapshot or two.

How did letters look before snapshots? How did people communicate with illustrations before George Eastman, inventor of the film roll, came out with his Kodak Brownie Box Camera that put photography into the hands of the masses?

Letters up to the 1920s were frequently illustrated with drawings. The great Lithuanian-born art connoisseur Bernard Berenson used to travel throughout Italy studying and authenticating works of Renaissance art. Was that really a Tiepolo in Pisa or was it "school of . . . "? Berenson would sketch the hand or the arm so he could compare it with that of an authentic Tiepolo in Venice or Rome. Berenson's wife used to do the same, and their letters to each other are filled with drawings—from scribbles to quite good renderings—which were carefully filed in their jewel of a villa, *I Tatti*, outside Florence and referred to in their research and published writings. The advent of the personal camera—and especially the invention of the flash attachment in 1925—obviated the need for sketches on letters.

With the exception of the page-one four-color photograph of the

(After all, it's not how hard you work that determines garden success -- it's how much you know!)

Times are changing. And so are gardening methods. Every day we're discovering a bounty of wonderful new tips that can save you work ... help you eliminate mistakes ... enable you to grow more food ... and extend the growing season further than we used to think was possible!

One of our main jobs is showing you how to get more food from your garden space without increasing your work. The secret to this is intensive gardening techniques that allow you to get more productivity from your garden space — often with less work. And there's plenty we'd like to show you to help you get a lot more growing on your lot!

Once upon a time a gardener might never have dreamed of yields like four pounds of cucumbers or six pounds of tomatoes per square foot! Or 250 pounds of potatoes from a 10' x 10' patch! But with today's new intensive gardening techniques, now you can.

And every issue of ORGANIC GARDENING will show you how!

Yes, even if you own just a little land you can grow practically all your own food. And you'll learn all about how to do it in your copy of "Secrets of Master Gardeners." Be sure to send for it today!

I could go on and on, because so does "Secreta of Master Gardeners" -- 14 helpful chapters of great gardening ideas in all.

You'll find "best ideas" on starting spacing seeds right ... harvesting and storing fruits and vegetables ... saving more time, money ... and avoiding mistakes and unnecessary work in nearly every aspect of your garden operation.

Even if you're already a good gardener, you can become a better gardener thanks to this "best ideas" book.

I'd like to send \underline{you} a copy of "Secrets of Master Gardeners" free. Here's why \dots

We're certain that once you see how much easier and enjoyable your gardening can be ... you'll want to go deeper and deeper into the fulfilling and rewarding experience of the organic gardening world. And that's where ORGANIC GARDENING magazine comes in. Because no other magazine can get you more personally involved in the world beneath your feet.

(over, please)

Cut a cardboard triangle with sides the length of the spacing Each and every issue of the magazine is chock-full of the best gardening ideas from our research center ... the latest discoveries and techniques ... and the plots and patches of some of the world's most experienced gardeners.

So send in the enclosed order card today to start ORGANIC GARDENING coming your way and I'll send off your three free gifts: "Secrets of Master Gardeners" plus "Beautiful ... Bountiful Landscapes" and "The Harvest Book," (See the enclosed flyer for information about these extra free gifts.)

One look is worth a thousand words of advertising, so I'll spare your time. But, please, don't miss this opportunity.

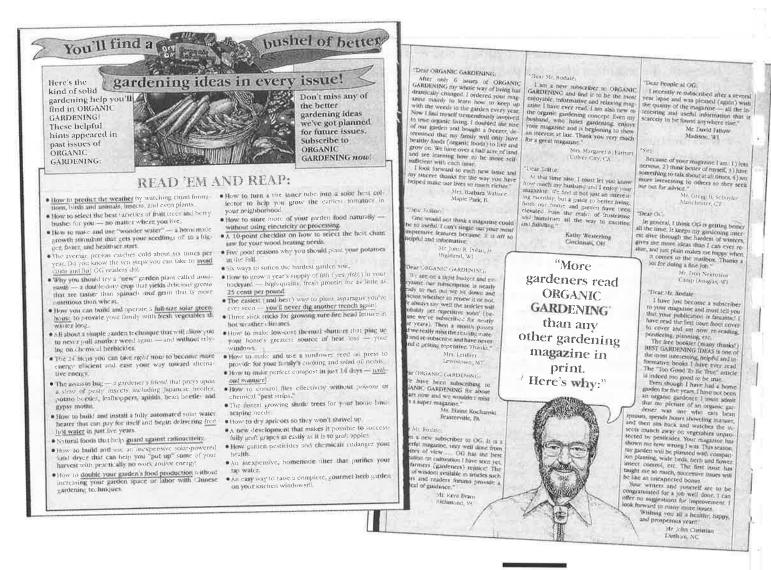
So act right now. The postage is paid and you've got nothing to lose and a great garden to gain!

Waiting to mail your book,

Robert Rodale Editor

P.S. REMEMBER, this special offer for ORGANIC GARDENING® magazine brings you these three fire gifts. Each one is chock-full of some of the best tips money can't buy. So use the easy order card today for a start on your best garden ever.

Printed in USA



premium, all the illustrations in this letter are drawings in the tradition of the Berensons.

The design and efficient use of paper in Jim Punkre's package are extraordinary. The $11'' \times 17''$ letter is printed in four-color; the top area is printed in bright yellow with the headline "HEADS UP, GAR-DENERS!" printed in red. The letter itself is printed in black typewriter type against a light brown background. Only the photograph of the premium makes use of four-color process printing.

The brochure is an $8^{1/2}$ " \times 11" single sheet, printed front and back and packed with copy. The four-color illustration on the front shows a farm basket filled with beautiful vegetables and surrounded by others. The copy is made up of thirty-one specific promises of the kind of information to be found in every issue of *Organic Gardening*; they are printed against a bright yellow background.

The back—printed in three colors on the same bright yellow background—is made up of testimonials from happy readers.

One thing is for sure: no reader will doze off looking at these yellows and reds.

Organic Gardening's brochure, printed 4 colors over 3.

The $4^{3}/4^{\prime\prime} \times 11^{\prime\prime}$ premium slip is also printed in four colors.

What makes this entire effort so efficient is that all three pieces were printed together on one sheet of paper, slit, folded, and inserted.

The great Canadian designer Ted Kikoler insists that designers and copywriters should know the basics of printing and the kinds of presses used. More than once Kikoler has found that in the course of printing a particular piece, the entire sheet of paper going through the press would not be used; rather an excess piece of it would be sheared off and sent to a landfill.

The premium slip, front and back.

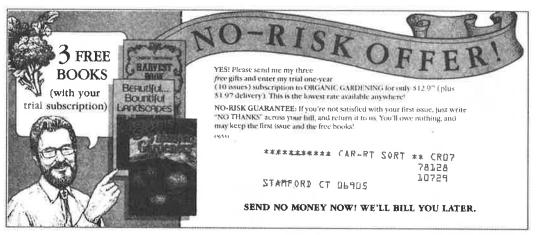




Instead of wasting that paper, Kikoler will design a lift piece to those specifications. The only cost is in the creation: copy, design, photography, separations, and mechanical. The printing of it is free, since it is going through the press anyway. The shape might be a little odd, but so what? An extra little surprise in the package will usually raise results. And the cost per thousand is unchanged.

According to Jim Punkre, this *Organic Gardening* effort fit the Kikoler model: the letter, circular, and lift piece were all printed at once on the same sheet of paper, which certainly fits Rodale's guiding philosophy of ecological responsibility.

Notice on the order card that the price is 10 issues for \$12.97 (plus \$1.97 delivery). *Reader's Digest* first came up with the idea of burying a





The order form, front and back, and the business reply envelope.



Indillatellimitetaliallimilatellimiettalil

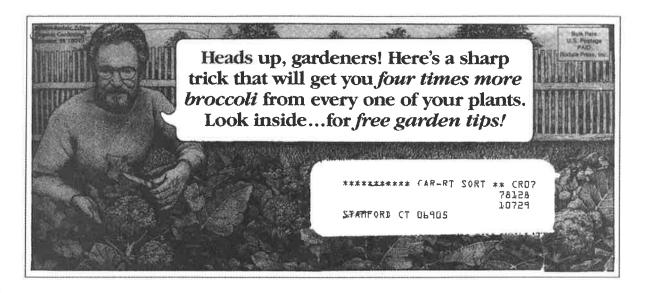
NO POSTAGE

IF MAILED IN THE JNITED STATES price increase by charging for postage. This is rare, but presumably works for Rodale as well as the *Digest*.

Another feature of this mailing is the use of two business reply elements. The back of the order card has a business reply face, which means that you can simply tear off the stub and drop the card into the mail. In addition, a business reply envelope is enclosed in case you are inclined to send some cash or if you prefer the privacy that an envelope ensures.

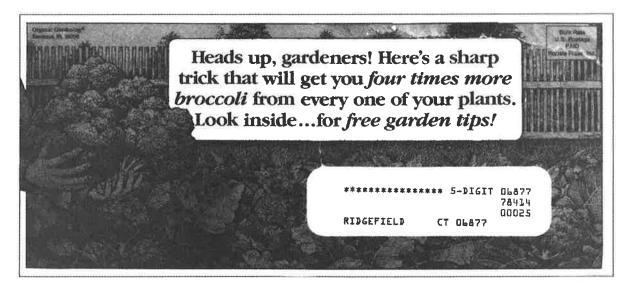
This effort—known at Rodale as the "Broccoli Bob Rodale package"—would most probably be control today. It was forced into retirement by the tragic death of Bob Rodale in a bus accident at the Moscow airport in the late fall of 1990.

Ever resourceful, the designers at Rodale deleted Bob Rodale's picture



The "Broccoli Bob Rodale" mailing shown before Bob Rodale's death.

The mailing after Bob Rodale's death



throughout the package and it resumed its control status. It has apparently since been beaten.

Jim Punkre spent thirteen years as chief copywriter for Rodale Press before starting his own West Coast creative service, Brainstorms, Inc. Among his clients: *Esquire, Playboy*, Democratic Party, Oxmoor House, *U.S. News & World Report*, Sunset Books, *Bicycling, Consumer Reports*, and Girls Clubs of America.

JIM PUNKRE:

As far as the way I work . . . I think the current Nike theme ("Just Do It!") says it all. My belief system can be summed up in Punkre's ten laws:

- 1. People want to know "what's in it for ME?" first and foremost.
- 2. Negativity repels; positivity ATTRACTS.
- 3. Inspiration reveals itself in the midst of PERSPIRATION.
- 4. Research, research, RESEARCH!
- 5. It's more important to know the MARKET than the product.
- 6. Our job is to make the new feel FAMILIAR, and the familiar feel suddenly NEW.
- 7. Clients would rather have mediocre copy on time than outstanding copy LATE.
- 8. Great design will frequently SAVE bad copy—but bad design will always destroy even the most brilliant text.
- 9. A copywriter is the BRIDGE between things and dreams.
- 10. Possession is nine-tenths of the FLAW. Spending too much on self-promotion and fighting over ownership or who did and did not do what tends to thwart creativity.

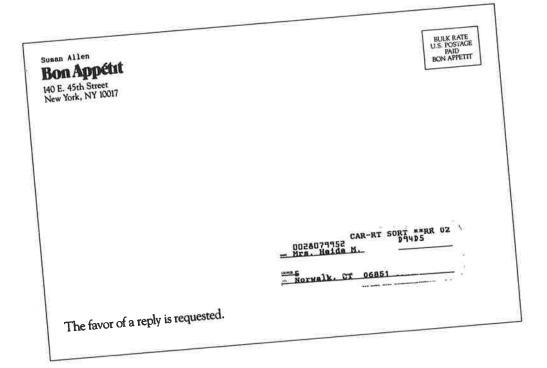
10

Consumer Magazines II:

Women's Interest/Home/Shelter

Bon Appétit

In his commentary on his Omaha Steaks mailing in Chapter 18, Herschell Gordon Lewis compares creating a direct mail package to method acting. A good direct response writer not only gets inside the head of the person who will receive the mailing, but *becomes* that person, as Marlon Brando became Don Corleone in *The Godfather* and Meryl Streep became Karen Blixen in *Out of Africa*. On becoming that person, the writer then has to imagine all possible objections that could be raised to the product and offer, and then overcome those objections in the course of the copy and design. It's a head game, pure and simple. Fats Waller's "I'm Gonna Sit Right Down and Write Myself a Letter" is truly the direct mail writer's theme song.



Mailer: Bon Appétit

Package: "Pick of the crop!" Project Mgr.: Susan Allyn

Writer: Linda Wells Designer: R. L. Polk First Mailed: 1986

The Bon Appétit outside envelope.

What distinguishes a great actor is the same thing that distinguishes a great direct mail writer. Just as Dustin Hoffman can become Willie Loman, Ratso, an idiot savant in *Rain Man*, and even a bumptious, buxom woman in *Tootsie*, so a direct mail writer must be able to change roles. In Chapter 20, the late Hank Burnett alludes to the discomfort he felt in knowing so much about thirteen- and fourteen-year-old girls when he was writing the *Sassy* magazine package.

Linda Wells can be equally chameleonlike, jumping inside the skin of a food lover (*Bon Appétit*), a middle-aged woman (*Lear's*), a nurse (*American Journal of Nursing*), a collector ($Art \Theta$ Auction), a child (Children's Television Workshop), or an investor (*Financial World*).

The offer arrives in a simple, white $6'' \times 9''$ window envelope. In the upper left corner—the so-called cornercard—are the magazine logo and address. It's a real address on East Forty-fifth Street in New York. Even though the business reply envelope is addressed to a post office box in Red Oak, Iowa, the letter comes from a real address.

It comes from a real person, too. Circulation director Susan Allyn's name is over the magazine's name in typewriter type, as though it were hand-typed. This personalizes the mailing; even though the addressee's name is on a Cheshire label, the mailing *appears* to come from a real person as well as a real street address. This is subtle stuff; but maybe it makes a difference of a tenth of a percentage point.

There is a single line of copy on the envelope: "The favor of a reply is requested."

At first glance, this seems to be an innocuous, weak teaser. However, Linda Wells uses the same line on the envelope of her launch package for *Lear's* (Chapter 13), so she knows what she is doing. More to the point, this line of copy is used very frequently. Audrey Ridley of R. L. Polk reported that the original Jayme-Ratalahti long-term control for the *Harvard Medical School Health Letter* had a belt and belt buckle going across the face of the envelope with this copy:

Yes or No.
Food is more fattening
when you eat it
late at night.

There was other copy as well. This was tested against "The favor of a reply is requested," and the latter won handily.

Another Linda Wells signature is to start a letter with "Congratulations!" You'll find it in the *Lear's* Grand Control in Chapter 13. Right off the bat, she makes readers feel good about themselves.

The cover panel of the circular depicts a delectable dish of peach ice cream; it is so beautifully printed on coated paper that you can almost take a spoon to it. The desserts shown on the first inside panel are equally inviting. They follow Meredith's rule of never showing small pictures of food.

The inside of the brochure explodes open with a beautiful dessert table and cover of the magazine and the word "FREE" all over the place. The back panel shows covers and spreads from the magazine and screams "FREE!"

Bon Appétit

BON APPETIT! It's the pick of the crop! The freshest, most colorful food, travel and entertaining magazine published: The one that's tenderest on your time and budget! The one that blossoms with over 100 new kitchen-tested recipes every month! The one that's yours to sample and savor

Dear Reader:

Congratulations

You know more about sound nutrition and smart consumer shopping than any generation before. You cook with more imagination. You serve with more style. Busy as you are with everything else, you entertain so gracefully and graciously, you make it all look easy.

Keep it up! Do it even better and faster with the issue of Boundary APETIT ue'd like to send you free. That's right, frem! We want you to taste-test BON APPETIT the same way our editors taste-test the 100-plus recipes in every issue. We want you to ITX it, to MIS

vanilla. Stir over medium heat until mixture simmers and clears, about 10-12 minutes. Sarve warm over ice cream, pancakes or crepss - and listen to the ravasi

Every month in <u>Shortcuts with Style</u>, you get complete menus, recipes and techniques for using your food processor and microwave cractively. In <u>Cooking for Friends</u>, you get elegant and easy entertaining ideas - menus and recipes for marvelous meels like this...

Caribbean Festival Dinner

Chilled Avocado Lime Cream Soup Chicken and Chorizo Stav Cheese Corn Sticks Tossed Salad Tropicals Fins Colada Cake Rad Rioja Vine

In Bon Vivant, you learn who's who in the world of wine and food.

In Wing Prags. experts answer your questions from grape to glass. With BON APPETIT's useful, practical, helpful columns, you get countless ideas and complete plans for faster, more flavorful feasts.

But that's not all! Every month, BON APPETIT brings you at least six full-color photo features, all complete with recipes and finished, mouth-watering photographs. And every recipe is kitchen-teated so even a beginner can get perfect results the first time -- and every time!

Try thess! California bistro menus. Fabulous chessecakes.
Delicious Asian flatbreads. Fast one-dish dinners. Vintage
desserts. Cory informal suppers. Kew wave sandwiches.
Curry classics. Ethnic entress. Sutterallk baking. Dar.
Curling dessert buffets. Fast gifts from your Witchen. A New
Orleans jazz brunch. A dessert chef's perfect pastries.

Try these! Romantic dinners for two. Sky-high spiced choc-dists cake. Warming chowders from New England. A spirited Hallowsen dinner (from Transylvanis, where slae?) Recipes from Le Octa Basque in New York. Le Franceis in Illinois. From Le Octa Basque in New York. Le Pranceis in Illinois. Robuchon in Faris. the Handarin in Singapore. Girardet in Switzerland. Kiccho in Tokyo., Berours Waters near Sydnay.

May Culinary Worlds to Cong

In every issue of BON APPETIT, the world's greatest chefs give you a complete, step-by-step cooking class. Home cooks and cooking couples open up their kitchen doors and give you masterplans for parfect parties. Calloping gournests escort you around the whole, wide world of food, wine and travel adventure. BON APPETIT! Bon voyage!

Come! Come with BON APPETIT to the beautiful back roads of Nolland. Send postcards from Kausi, where the sun, the fun and the food are fire

it, to snjoy it. We want you to find out for yourself if it can help you live more besutifully and bountifully for less.

If your free copy of BON APPETIT makes you hungry for more, join us at savings of helf off the regular subscription value for 12 issues, if it's not to your taste, pay nothing -- and keep the issue absolutely free:

More about our peach of an offer in just a minute. First, let me describe BON APPETIT -- its style, its sophistication, its savvy and its place in your fast-paced life.

New Times, New Popds, New Punt

When the publishers of Architectural Digear and HOME bought BON APPETIT in 1975, it was obvious that folks like you had left traditional food magazines far, far behind.

Thay were still printing 863 ways to cook hasburger. You were experimenting with may ingredients. Traveling and bringing back new food combinations. Discovering new gadgets that helped you make recipes you never dared to try before. Cooking lighter and healthier. You weren't throwing the old ways out -- just updating them for now.

So BON AFFETIT shrugged off its old gingham apron, tipped on a new toque blanchs and craveled the world to find you the best new products foods, wines, appliances, chefs, rescaurants and holiday destinations. We quickly became America's favorite food magazine -- with a happy following of more than 5,600,000 readers.

Today, our friends use BON APPETIT as a kind of international meeting place where good cooks trade great ideas for making fine foods fast.

In a recent RSVP column, a New York reader told us about a Pennsylvania restaurant where she had the lightest, brightest bisque. We ask the chef for his recipe...and here it is. Terrific! Try it!

Honeydew and Lime Bisque

Feel, seed and dice a large honeydew melon. In your food processor or blender, mix it with a pint of lime sherbet and the juice of one large lime. Pures until smooth, Divide among bowle set into crushed ice. Garnish with fresh mint.

In <u>Too Busy to Gook!</u>, enother BON APPETIT exclusive, readers exchange recipes for days when you're simply rushed off your feet. For instance.

In saucepan, combine 1 cup cold water, 1 6-ounce can of fro-zen unsweetened apple juica (thawed), 1/4 cup sugar, 1-1/2 tablespoons cornstarch, 1/2 teaspoon cinnamon and 1/2 teaspoon

rate. Eat your heart out in the restaurants of Lyons. Cruise the high seas for the hautest cuisine afloat. Let Seville cast its colorful spell. Be a guest at the great wine estates of Germany.

Be <u>our</u> guest in a free preview of America's wiseat, wittiest and worldliest magazine of fine food, travel and entertaining...

BON APPETIT! Your First Issue is FREE!

All you do to get your free copy of the current issue is to return the enclosed card in the postpaid envelope today.

As soon as you answer YES, we'll send off the magazine and enroll you as a subscriber, entitled to get eleven additional issues -- 12 issues in all -- for only \$9.00. That is half off the regular subscription value for 12 issues.

If MON APPETIT ien't the most luscious food magazine you have ever seen, write 'cancel' across the bill when you get it, return it and keep the issue absolutely free.

It's a gift with our sincerest compliments!

And if you subscribe, then change your mind, you can always cancel. Let us know, and we'll send you an immediate and unquestioned refund - 100s money back - on full amoun paid.

SEND NO MONEY NOW! But please mail your card today! Reap the pick of the magazine crop! Harvest a bundred new kitchen-tested recipes from BON APPETIT - FREE!

Sincerely,

mat Prices William J. Garry

P.S. This half-price offer is the lowest rate available. We may not be able to offer it again, so don't miss the opportunity. Mail your order today! Thanks .. Wid

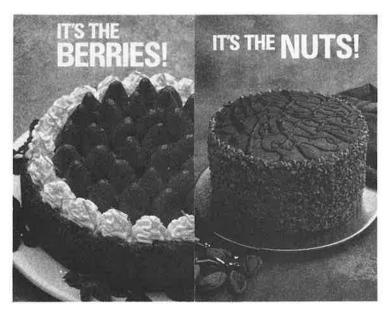
Bon Appétit 140 E. 45th Street, New York, NY 10017

Linda Wells's 4-page letter for *Bon Appétit*.



R. L. Polk's brochure for Bon Appétit.











HALF-PRICE OFFER

We invite you to subscribe to Bon Appent

This half-price offer is the lowest rate available.

We may not be able to offer it again, so don't miss the opportunity, Mail your order today!

The lift piece is a nuts-'n'-bolts restatement of the half-price offer.

The four-color order card is cute, with the sweet, succulent peach serving as a "YES" token and the word "NO" below it on a sour lemon. The peach is a detachable, pressure-sensitive token. The lemon is simply printed on; you cannot affix the "NO" token to the reply card and return it.

Linda Wells is one of the legendary freelancers, along with John Tighe, the late Hank Burnett, the late Chris Stagg, Judy Weiss, Robert Haydon Jones, Frank Johnson, Walter Weintz, and Bill Jayme.

Before freelancing, Linda Wells had a successful corporate career at J. Walter Thompson, McCann-Erickson, BBDO, Condé Nast Publications, and Citibank. A freelancer since 1971, she has written winning packages for just about *everybody*: Alexander Hamilton Institute, Bantam Books, Boardroom Reports, Columbia House, Figi's, *Food & Wine*, *Money* magazine, Smithsonian Books, Time-Life Books, *University of California Wellness Letter*, and a slew more. Wells splits her time between New York and London.

LINDA WELLS:

It is my hope that the Axel Awards inspire a return to classic direct response packages that work up front, work at the bottom line, and work for years to come.

I like to see outer envelopes with wonderful headlines instead of freefreefree . . . letters that look and read like letters from one human being to another instead of one corporate robot to another . . . brochures that track and build in excitement instead of the current hodgepodge . . . order cards that make purchasing easy instead of aggravating. I like to see packages that sell product benefits instead of premiums—packages that are thoughtful, intelligent, and informative.

I think that in the nervous nineties, too many people are trying to sell too many different things in one package—with the result that they are selling almost nothing at all. Instead of testing, they're second-guessing and the result is, in my opinion, a very real decline in quality. We can do better. And with the encouragement of the Axel Awards, I believe we will.

The Bon Appétit mini-lift piece and order card with fancy label and "YES" token. On the business reply envelope, the Bon Appétit logo is printed in bright red, as is the "Special Money-Saving Offer" in the circle, There's no reason why a BRE can't have some sell on it; it's the last thing the new customer sees before it goes into the mail, and some reassurance—such as "Special Money-Saving Offer"—can make a person feel good about ordering.

House & Garden

The House & Garden "White Sale" mailing by Jerry Ricigliano of Rapp Collins Marcoa is elegant, demure, and literate. The outside envelope and simple two-page letter are printed on coated white stock and printed with black and gold. The only illustration in the mailing is a small four-color cover on the order form. The lift piece—a screaming exhortation in blue type on a white background to "ACT NOW"—breaks the otherwise subdued mood and reminds you that the point of the mailing is to send in an order.

JERRY RICIGLIANO:

For me, having to beat your own control package stirs up overwhelming feelings of mixed emotion. (I think of that old joke that equates mixed emotion with ''seeing your mother-in-law drive off a cliff in your new Mercedes.'')

On the one hand, the opportunity to push your creative prowess to new



LK PAGE
U.S. POSTAGE
PAID
PERMIT NO. 121
TRENTON, NJ

House & Garden IS Having ITS OWN VERY SPECIAL WHITE SALE

□YES
ONLY \$1.00 AN ISSUE

388 Ol496761 CAR-RT ST CR56
Peggy
Rd. OS53
Stamford, CT O6903

Valid until

August 15, 1990

MAILER: House & Garden
PACKAGE: Special White Sale
PROJECT MGR.: Kim Doneker
AGENCY: Rapp Collins Marcoa
ACCOUNT MGR.: Cindy Abrams
WRITER: Jerry Ricigliano

Designer: Jerry Genova First Mailed: 1986

The elegant #9 House & Garden outside envelope with 3 windows. Through the lefthand window appears the word "YES"; through the bottom window is the cutoff date. Should you use a cutoff date? It can stimulate orders by imposing a time limit. At the same time, third-class delivery is chancy. If the mailing arrives after the deadline, it will die; if you allow for this possibility by having a cutoff date in the distant future, the urgency is lost. You may want to mail first class.



Share the excitement of creative living. Now for just \$1 an issue.

Dear Reader,

Something exciting has happened to House & Garden that's turning heads...raising eyebrows...and eliciting "oohs" and "ahs" from discriminating people across the country...and around the world. the world.

House & Garden has grown! Because we have created a fresh, new format that presents all the surprise and fascination of today's design world like you've never seen it before!

And right now you can be among the first to share in the brand-new excitement of $\overline{\rm HG}$, available to you through a very special offer.

To make it as enticing as possible for you to try the "new look" House & Garden, we are holding our own very special "Summer White Sale." "Summer White Sale."

Just as your favorite department stores have "white sales" to help you fill your home with beautiful possessions at greatly reduced prices—so will Mouse & Garden. Bringing you the best style in interiors, the finest furniture, the rarest art and antiques—all provocatively displayed on bigger pages with more full-color photography—for you to "take home" every month.

And it's all yours, not at our regular cover price of \$4, but for only \$1 an issue. We urge you to use the Savings Certificate enclosed before August 15, 1990, to obtain a full year's subscription at this low introductory price. And save a full \$3 per issue for the very finest of creative living... of creative living ...

Romantic splendor
Discover the latest trends in design--like the mixture of simplicity and ornate decoration dramatically represented by a New York city apartment that has gilt mirrors and highly ornamented tables set in a background of stark white walls.

Artful expressions
Enjoy the singular vision of David Mockney--his Hollywood
house is an extension of his art with walls, ceilings and floors
painted in brilliant primary colors.

Engaging eccentricity

Be surprised by the unusual--a house and studio encased in corrugated steel, accented with tree-stump coffee tables and a spectacular all-glass bathtub illuminated by fluorescent lights

(over, please)

The 2-page letter, printed front and back on glossy paper to match the envelope stock.

-owned by maverick actor, Dennis Hopper.

Extraordinary views

When you open the thick and beautiful pages of HG, you'll have an extraordinary inside view of private homes like these, captured in vivid photographs and intelligent commentary.

Lavishly printed on fine, glossy paper...

detail. Such as Bette Midler's divine combination of Bloomsbury and Southern California in her Los Angeles house. The sumptuous white House. He will bring you the wide, wonderful world of fine living as no other magazine can.

Celebrated personalities

We not only show you fascinating places, we introduce you to the designers, architects, and celebrated tastemakers who create them. So you can discover how their visions and ideas bring rooms to life. Be inspired by their striking combinations of fabrics and furniture. Intrigued by the effects of color and texture.

Art, antiques, decorative accessories...and more
You'll be captivated by every aspect of HG. By exquisite
collections of art and antiques (we recently photographed an
ening insights on architecture (we'll show you the flamboyant new
designs of Helmut Jahn). Essays on style (what's new about checks
and stripes)...to accessories (the latest look in tableware: faux
tent a castle in the British Isles).

Add to that a glorious panorama of breathtaking gardens ...and you've got the fun and impact of every aspect of the design world to help expand and enhance your own potential for living.

Come explore the rare and special places where life is lived with refreshing imagination in the "new look" <u>MG</u>. It's yours to enjoy for just \$1 an issue--when you send us the Savings Certificate enclosed.

What's more, you have our assurance of satisfaction. any time, for any reason, House & Garden fails to meet your expectations, you may cancel your subscription and receive a full, unquestioned refund for all unmailed issues.

So indulge--in so much excitement, for so little! Please take advantage of our "Summer White Sale" and save on a subscription to HG today.

Singerely, Vancy Vargo Nancy Novogrod | Editor-in-Chief

P.S. Our "Summer White Sale" is only running until August 15, 1990. To make certain your Savings Certificate is valid, please post it before that date. No need to send payment now. If you prefer, we'll bill you later.

heights and achieve another creative triumph is exhilarating. On the other hand . . . fear and dread. (You'd rather be in the plummeting Mercedes with your mother-in-law than take on the Herculean challenge of creating another winning package.)

That's what associate creative director Jerry Genova and I were feeling when we had to come up with a new package for Condé Nast's House & Garden (HG) magazine. A package everyone was counting on to knock the control out of the box.

Briefly, here's what we were up against. We had tested our way into a strong 'savings' position. The current HG control was a simple turnaround approach that offered the opportunity to 'activate a valuable \$36 HG Savings Certificate' enclosed in the package. (That was the amount the prospect would save off the newsstand price by accepting our \$12 subscription offer.)

Jerry and I started our creative problem-solving session in a rather unusual way—by not allowing each other to put a pen to paper or a marker to pad. We were set on establishing a creative strategy (without writing a headline or making a pretty picture!) . . . and analyzing the control position led us quickly to it. If savings continued to push the prospects' hot buttons in test after test . . . we would take that position, but do it better.

We started free-forming ideas to come up with ways of communicating ''savings.'' (Tough task, because, face it, guys, it's all been done before.) In our initial brainstorming, a ''sale'' concept emerged. Not totally original, yet it was a classic way to get someone's attention and to dramatize saving money.

We agreed to explore it, but established parameters: this sale could not sound forced, overly promotional, or expected. (Fire Sale, Sample Sale, and Sale-a-Thon were obviously out!) Our sale had to appeal to HG's upscale audience and fit with its ''art book'' quality. In other words, we needed a sale with image.

We agonized. Then it hit us. There was one kind of sale that hoity-toity stores like Bloomingdale's and Saks felt comfortable running. That didn't detract from their image. That didn't say 'bargain basement.'

The White Sale.

It was a perfect solution, especially for a magazine like HG. After all, a White Sale was an attention-getting event that ran only for a limited time. It was related to the home. It definitely communicated savings. It had image. (And maybe it was even a bit intriguing in its ambiguity—how could a magazine have a White Sale anyway?)

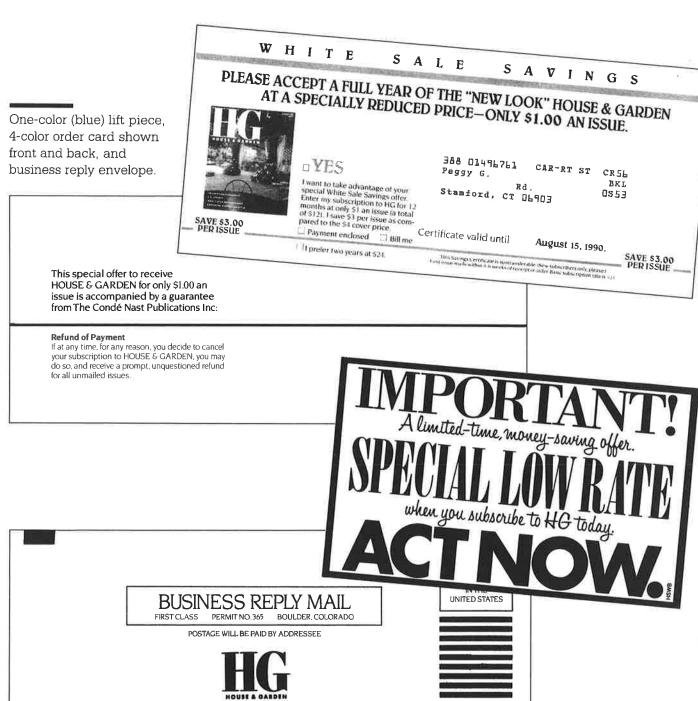
This all worked to our advantage. So we started putting pen to paper and marker to pad. We created an outer envelope that announced that ''HG was having its very own special White Sale.'' We tailored a letter opening that made the case simply . . . and convincingly. The hook with HG was a natural: ''Just as your favorite department stores have white sales to help you fill your home with beautiful possessions at greatly reduced prices—so will House & Garden. Bringing you the best style in interiors, the finest furniture, the rarest art and antiques—all provocatively displayed on bigger pages with more full-color photographs—for you to 'take home' every month. And it's all yours . . . for only \$1 an issue.''

Jerry Genova purposefully came up with a clean, understated design for the package. Every piece was pure white, with black type and accented with gold hot stamping. It had a rich, upscale, elegant feel to it that was in sync with the magazine.

Although the package looked great, had just the right image, and presented a strong, focused case in the copy—we believe that the White Sale idea was king

here. Jerry and I labored long to hit on that idea. And once we did, the execution seemed to come easily.

The HG White Sale package did beat control (as if you couldn't guess). It held up for a few years, in fact. During that time, Jerry and I never teamed up to beat it. Other writers and art directors in the agency took their shots without success. However, the time did come when we were asked to beat our own control again . . . but that is another story!



Haddhaadhaddadallalahaaddaladal

P.O. Box 53915 Boulder, Colorado 80321-3915

W

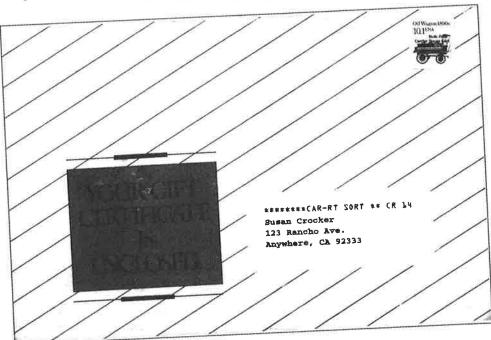
If there is a direct mail superstar these days, it is Judy Weiss. Of the original seventy-one Axel Andersson Awards, Weiss was the winner of four. Whereas most project managers and circulation directors like to pigeonhole writers (for example, consumer vs. business), Weiss has demonstrated the ability to create successful mailings to both markets. For example, her winning mailings were: *Business Week* and *Inc.* (business), *Architectural Digest* (consumer/business), and *W* (consumer). Weiss is also one of those rare talents who can move comfortably between direct mail and broadcast; she does TV and radio direct response.

From an extended interview with Judy Weiss on how she goes about creating a direct mail package:

When I get an assignment there is usually a long lead time. When the time comes for me to start work (let's say for a monthly magazine) I want one and a half to two years of issues plus samples of other mailing packages—those that have worked and those that have not. I also want a basic look at who is reading the magazine: male, female, age, income, and what lists my mailing will be going out to. I need to get a handle on who subscribes and who renews. And I want to know what the distinction is between regular readers of the magazine and those I am trying to interest in it.

I spend three weeks on every package: one week looking at the magazine, one week roughing out the copy, and one week polishing it.

The first week I look at every issue and take notes. I am always thinking about the people I will be writing to. I make notes by hand on yellow legal pads.



MAILER: W

PACKAGE: Gift Certificate Enclosed

PROJECT MGR.: Mirta Soto WRITER: Judith Hannah Weiss DESIGNER: Davidson & Maltz

FIRST MAILED: 1981



FASHION.BEAUTY.SOCIETY.STYLE.

You are smong a very small group of women invited to use the Gift Certificate we've enclosed,

It effectively reduces the 12-month single issue price of \underline{H} from \$76.70 to \$16.50. It's absolutely the lowest price available anywhere.

That is like getting 20 issues of $\underline{\underline{w}}$ -- absolutely free. Your Gift Certificate has your name on it. And it is only for your personal use.

You see, we are not "mass" publishers here at W. Or at Fairchild, either. On the contrary, M is published for a very select number of women. Women who lead -- where others follow.

It's not just your clothes. It's also your face. Your figure. Your frame of mind.

When you walk into a room, you make a statement --with polish, presence and impact to spare!

You're the kind of woman \underline{W} speaks to. You're the kind of woman \underline{W} wants.

N. It's fashion -- with dash. Splash. Flash. Flair. It's what's striking, what's stunning in every place, every mood. From the ballroom glamor of haute conture to the atreet-smart savey of ready-to-west, it's the pursuit of pleasure. Treasure. Panache.

The best of the best

is published every two weeks. So it brings you news while it is news. News on fashion. Society. Parties. Style. W. It's the fastest way to keep up with it all. The best way to be first to know the new looks. The new books. Temptations. Retreats. And first to go to the now hot spots. The new restaurants. The best experts on skin.

But let's be precise. At \underline{W} , we don't bring you all the new fashion. Nor do we bring you all the new films. Shows. Books. Places.

CONCINITIONNESS TAST PHISTRET NAVION STORE

At W, we bring you only the best of the best.

The best of the brightest

At U, we bring you the best and the brightest finds of our time. And the best and the brightest minds of our time. From L.A. to London, Paris, Tokyo, Manhattan, Milan, we bring you the world's most talented designers, decorators, actors, artists, writers, chefs.

Plus the new discoveries. The soon-to-be-stars. And the people they'll be talking about.

In every issue of $\frac{M}{M}$, you'll come with us to the showrooms. The galas. The previews. The opening nights. And to the parties everyone wants to attend.

You'll know who said what. Who did what. Who wore what. You'll know what was served. How the table was set. And just how it all came off.

Behind the seams

In M, you'll learn who's talking. Who's walking. Who's staying fit. You'll learn who's IN. Who's OUT. Who's so far OUT, they might just be IN again.

In \underline{u} , you'll meet the six hardest-working women in Washington. They work around the clock, juggling their roles as hostess, actress, general, side-decamp, mother, wife.

In $\underline{\mathbf{M}}$, you'll spend a weekend with Ralph and Ricky Lauren in their Caribbean hideaway — and you'll see how this fashion legend enjoys "the closest thing to heaven."

In M. you'll come with us to meet Gianni Versace. Lize Minnelli. Albert Finney. Rerbert von Karsjan. Kathleen Turner. In M. you'll meet Bill Bless and Claude Montens. Heryl Streep. Prince Charles. Princess Anne. In M. you'll meet Nancy Resgan. Baroness Philipine de Rothschild. Jessica Lange. Sir John Gielgud. La Belle Helene Kochas.

Take advantage of our connections

Wis brought to you by the people at Fairchild, who also publish Women's West Baily, the "Bible" of the fashion world. I shares the enormous contacts and unerring fashion sense of WMD. Plue it also brings you its own staff of 70 top-of-the-league reporters. They're everywhere important just as soon -- or before -- anything important happens. And every two weeks, they bring you their inside, in-depth, indispensable writing.

You'll learn what's new, what's next, what's not to seen anymore. You'll learn who's coming, who's goin What's IN. What's OUT.

In W, you'll find reports on "the sesson's best Californis wine "the best hotel in Dallas "the three most beautiful homes in L.A. "great gifts for men "the elegant table of Noel "great beauty tips for when you travel

I never know where the notes will lead or if or where I'll use the copy. In the course of taking notes, something may hit me as possible copy for an element. I stick a Post-It note on it with a thought as to where it may go. I am getting into the magazine this first week, and I find it very relaxing and really wonderful.

On Monday of the second week I start working on the piece. This is the scary part. I have all these notes, many of them covered with Post-Its. Much of it is stream of consciousness—just thoughts or bites of copy that came to me as I read the magazine.

I think of a magazine as a theater piece. There is an entirely different language that propels every magazine, whether it's Vogue or Allure or Business Week or New Yorker. My job is to get inside the skin of the magazine and live in it for three weeks to understand that language and evoke it. In writing the piece, my tone must sound exactly right for the magazine.

At the same time I have the sense that I am writing to a real person—a reader of Allure or Entertainment Weekly or Business Week. Focusing on that real person gives a tone to my copy too.

For every magazine constituency there is a hot button. For instance, the hot button for Sassy and YM (Young & Modern) is boyfriends. The publishers of YM have positioned it as a fashion magazine. But I think that's secondary to features on guys. And in my copy I will go out on a limb on this. Because of my past work, most magazines go along with me, and I think I'm usually right.

The process of writing copy is really shaping all these notes. I often put down ten to twenty outer envelope ideas and come up with eight or ten possible heads to the lift memo.

By the end of the second week, it is all in rough form. There is always way too much stuff and I have to start carving away the excess.

Judy Weiss's 4-page letter for W, printed on an $11'' \times 17''$ sheet and folded twice, fit into the $6'' \times 9''$ envelope. Note the staccato, breathless prose.

*the evening face "having your money and making it, too.

Bigger, faster, more luxurious

 $\underline{\mathbf{w}}$. It's sleeker, slicker and more sophisticated than anyone else in the field.

But it's not only better. It's bigger, too.

Open it up. It's more than double the size of any other magazine — big enough to dwarf the competition. Big enough so when you see fashion in M, you really see the fashion. Big enough so when you see the latest makeup for eyes, you really see how ti's done. Big enough so you can really visualize yourself in each new look.

You see, M is printed in newspaper format -- so we can rush it off the press and get it to you in a flash. That's why M comes to you every two weeks, not every four weeks like the other magazines.

And that's why $\underline{\mathbf{W}}$ women get their news first. Fast. Ahead of the rest.

But in \underline{u} , they don't just get news fast. They get it in lawish, luxurious form. Because in \underline{u} , the reproduction of colors is masterly, mericulous, rare. The quality of the photography is absolutely top-of-its class. And even the texture of the paper is heavy. Silken. Sumptuous. Smooth. It feels good to hold \underline{u} , to turn each page...

 $\underline{\underline{v}}$ is good news cover to cover. In fact, it's the beat news in fashion. Beauty. Hair. The beat news on star-quality people, giving their best to sil they do. The best news on the beat places, too.

From sipping hot white chocolete at Downtown's Dean & DeLucs to dancing the night away at Der Dechungel, the two-tiered "jungle" of West Berlin -- every two weeks if takes you to special playgrounds, haunts and hideaways of the worldly. The rich. And the wise.

Find out why New Zealand is the world's best-kept travel secret (emjoy it now before averyone else goes there!) Come with us to Marrakash at Easter. To Brittany -- anytime at all. Follow stemping heels and strains of enchanting Tlamenco guttere through sell-night dinners in Puerta Mistero, the posh suburt of passionate, awakening Madrid. Join us at midday at the Brassaria Lipp in Paris - where Yves Montand, Jean-Paul Belmondo, Princess Caroline of Monaco, Twes Saint-Laurent and Karl Lagerfeld are lunching, too.

H doesn't stop at haute couturs. For as Rosemarie Bravo, President at I. Ragnin says: "Today, no one need dress expensively every day."

In M, you'll see fresh, relaxed looks that are as affordable as they are versatile. In M, you'll really learn how to create a look. Batter still, in M, you'll learn how to use accessories to give each look a multiple life. And, in M, you'll find our What's in Store feature -- where to find all the best

things in all the best stores all over the world.

How to join us now

It's simple. And with this special offer, it's more attractive than ever before.

Use your W dift Certificate. This is like having 10 months of W - 20 issues -- absolutely free. And it saves you \$60.20 off the cover price. Just check the "Yes" box on the Gift Certificate and place it in the postage-paid envelope we've enclosed.

Try W before you fully decide. We know that a bargain is only a bargain if it is what you truly went. So we make this suggestion. Order W now - soud simply try a free issue. If you don't like it, you won't one us a cent. Just write "Cancel" on the invoice, mail it back to us and that will be that. No strings. No fooling. No obligation

Honey-Back Quarantes. If you are ever dissatisfied with your subscription, you will receive a full and prompt refund on all unumiled issues.

This offer may not last long. So order \underline{y} now — and see what you think of your free issue. After all, with so such to gain — and with absolutely mothing to lose — shouldn't you at least take a look?

Tab. B. Farilde

J7 120

John Fairchild Chairman of the Board

S. As mentioned before, your Gift Certificate bears your name and may to be used by anyone else. A mailing like this — for a publication like \underline{u} — set remain quite selective.

It's at the end of the second week also that I take a look at the samples of the other packages. Until that point I don't want to be influenced by what others have done. But it's imperative to see if I missed any copy points that others might have thought of. I owe it to the client to know about these and include them if I think they will help sales.

In the third week I really polish. I knock the hell out of the copy. Really attack it. Nine out of ten headlines might get thrown out. If I've come up with a list of sixteen editorial references, I will pick the best six or seven. Twenty or thirty adjectives will become ten or twelve.

I tell people that I write by the "rhythm" method. This may sound cute, but it's true. I wrote broadcast before I wrote print, so I get very intense about timing and rhythm. Every sentence and every word has to sound right. I use alliteration and rhyme on occasion. Even puns. Two headlines in my W package are examples: "Behind the Seams" and "Fashion with Passion."

I'm told that direct mail should not be "clever."

But the magazines themselves are clever. If they weren't clever, readers would fall asleep and would not renew. I want my work to be as clever and well written as the magazine itself. I respect the titles I work for. If I didn't respect them, I wouldn't work for them. I try to make my copy clever, entertaining, enjoyable, and appropriate to the magazine.

I am very untutored in this. What I do is based on instinct. For example, I don't study direct mail. I don't receive much direct mail to speak of. Most of my magazines comp me, so I'm not on promotable lists. If I am derivative, it is only of myself.

The copy for a particular piece of direct mail reads at a certain speed, just as a magazine reads at a certain speed. The New Yorker doesn't read that quickly.

Martin Davidson's stylish brochure starts off $6^{1}/2^{\prime\prime} \times 5^{1}/2^{\prime\prime}$ and ends up $16^{3}/4^{\prime\prime} \times 11^{\prime\prime}$. The three dots that follow the copy line on the cover panel (''It's good news . . .'') point the way to opening the brochure. Thereafter, each of the next two short folds cuts across artwork, forcing you to open it and open in again. These short folds are untidy. Neatness rejects involvement. The back panel restates the guarantee, and calls it a ''Gift Guarantee.'' By slipping in the word ''gift,'' Judy Weiss has added some <code>sell</code> to what is normally a perfunctory piece of copy.













FASHION WITH PASSION.

B — a b six hild public grow— to the water of diamed big. Dark, the "Bibbs" of the beddenpens, of their shi to requestions forms as and the ensering fathers acres of 8-322. Plan is, the analysis of the condition of the publish is described by one can of the publish analysis to thring with the models handle. analysis for a point on hillston, Be said. Surpvive. Schr.

from ributs IN and what's O(1) I people, places, fishing, things) or the fibrat looks in bone suggest and the first accounts or pursuant, it cells you what it wow, what's next, when the first next, who was not next.



THE BEST OF THE BEST.

At the section I bring you all the new fashtons, as if we bring you only the best. The fees in new books, New Spaces, Diny, Shows, Revisionand, Horek, Spac. Resorts, The best fair and stir regimes, The best much from the fallot algorith, and the long fram the secondo be fashlen stars,

the boat from the sum to be fathers stars, W163.5 The careing like "Attentive. Winterland "Great remeate "Bloomy that for schenging train "The Martinesh—with Yes Marchesh—with Yes Marchesh—with Yes Marchesh—with Glad Marchesh—with Glad Marchesh (The Marchesh Winterland Hand) "The Marchesh Winterland Hand Marchesh (The Marchesh Hand)" "The Marchesh (The Marchesh Ha





WOMEN GET THEIR NEWS FIRST, FAST, AHEAD OF THE REST. When It reports on technic, you are is blogger, better and fairer than you can see it any others else. Because of content and easier yet, then each is that's evice, as often — and theirs as fair— is the other failure, polifications.

What's more, when you we fishion in it; mis writy on the fashion.
That's however it is proved in big, hold mesopoper irre.

If the goattively because is a procontainer. Les angly phonographed in Javoh derail, tool printed with immigrations, eight called a prooduction—mealthy intended and beary startly.











So my current control for the New Yorker goes at a slower pace. Copy for other magazines—such as Elle or Entertainment Weekly—should have more syncopation, a quicker rhythm like bop or jive. To me these things are not accidental. My copy has the pace appropriate to each magazine. It's all part of my process. I want to speak as the magazine would speak. It's blend of sales and benefits, but in the language of that magazine. And if cleverness speaks to those people, I want my copy to be clever. If cleverness keeps people reading, or if rhythm keeps people reading, I'll pull out all the stops. I have to keep people reading to get them to act on the order form.

In addition, copy that sounds great—and sounds like the magazine—is a good introduction to the product.

The direct mail package is like a symphonic thing, with each element adding a new theme.

The order form has to be clean. I don't use tokens or gimmicks. Like the double postcard, the less copy I am able to write, the greater the importance I attach to every word.

I spend a lot of time on lift memos. I think the lift memo is extremely significant in bringing in higher responses.

I prefer to do a brochure only if the client agrees to test the package with and without it. If you write great copy, you may not need a brochure. If great copy paints a picture in the reader's mind, a brochure with pictures may well be superfluous. If that is the case, it will not pay for itself and simply isn't necessary. I never create a huge brochure, even when I'm launching something. I don't think that much paper is required.

For design I work almost exclusively with Marty Davidson. Sometimes I give him thumbnail sketches. But more likely we talk about the package. I give him my ideas on typography and look and feel. We know each other really well. Even when I suggest something, Marty may well ignore me and do it his way. In no sense do I try to be Marty's boss. Marty and I both work for the client, and I am not his boss.

Vince Lombardi once said that if you're not fired with enthusiasm, you will be fired with enthusiasm. I love what I do. And I love magazines. I have a passion for this. This is why I give each piece so much time. This is what allows me to find the right tone, the right words, and the right strategy.

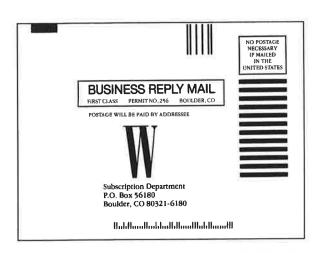
Designer Martin Davidson began working in direct mail in 1965 and formed Davidson & Maltz in 1972, specializing in circulation direct mail for the publishing industry. Major clients include Hearst Publications, Condé Nast Publications, Time Warner magazines, Consumers Union, New York Times magazines; K-III magazines, Book-of-the-Month Club, Walt Disney publications, and Columbia House. Davidson teams up with such leading freelancers as Len Berkowe, Steve Finkel, Grace Garguilo, Tom Gillett, Ken Scheck, Ken Schneider, and Judy Weiss. He works quickly, turning out a record eighty-three packages in 1990, and claims to have had forty controls in the mail simultaneously.

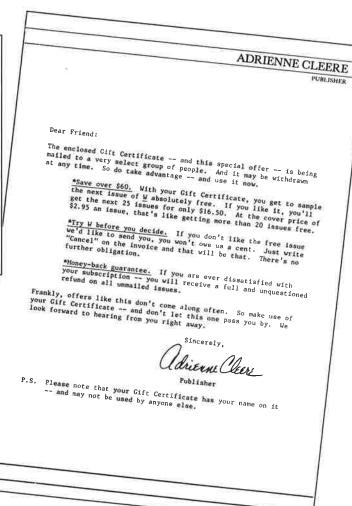
MARTIN DAVIDSON:

We like our package to have the feel and look of the magazine. Our motto is, "It doesn't have to be ugly to sell." Our packages have a real clean look to them; we try to evoke excitement; we use typefaces that are easily read; I work with the best writers . . . best designers . . . best mechanical people. When you put a team together where everyone is the best, more often than not you can create a winner. It's worked for me now for twenty years.



The ''short message from . . . Adrienne Cleere'' unfolds to reveal a 1-page lift letter.







Order card and business reply envelope. This order card doesn't simply ask for the order; it *sells*. Look at these selling elements: "Send No Money"... "Twice a Month"... "Money-Back Guarantee"... "Gift Certificate"... "effectively reduces the 12-month cover price of *W* from \$76.70 to just \$16.50. It's like getting 10 months of *W*—more than 20 issues—absolutely free.... no obligation whatsoever."

11

Consumer Magazines III: Science and Nature

Some of the most effective direct mail is to be found in the arena of magazines that appeal to consumers' love of nature and science. With the exception of *Science News*, what makes these Grand Controls different from traditional magazine offers is that the magazine is the byproduct of a nonprofit organization. All mail at nonprofit rates and that fact gives them a tremendous edge over their competition; they can afford to mail more and/or charge less and/or settle for poorer results than magazines mailing at full third-class rates.

The mailings are powerful in two ways: they either make an irresistible offer or call to something deep within all of us to know more about our world and somehow make it a better place for our having responded to the offer.

Audubon

The first two things you see in the 1985 subscription effort is a red and black peel-off sticker offering a free backpack and a handsome, personalized membership card in the National Audubon Society. Inside, Pete Gelb's letter is filled with a series of images that both tug at your heartstrings and raise your ire. By the end of the letter, you feel that the least you can do for the planet is to send for your free backpack and trial membership. The backpack, by the way, is free with the order, as opposed to other offers where the premium is "free" only when payment has been made.

This *Audubon* effort has two involvement devices. The peel-off sticker on the outside envelope is supposed to be placed in the circle at the bottom of the order form; that bottom part is then detached and mailed. The second involvement element is the personalized temporary membership card which you are urged to detach and keep.

For years, Pete Gelb and Carl Bloom operated the highly successful direct response agency Bloom & Gelb. In 1986 they parted, and Gelb set up shop as Grady & Gelb in the bucolic setting of eastern Long Island. The other half of the partnership is Nancy Grady, who created the *Harper's* package (discussed in Chapter 9), and who is also known as Mrs. Pete Gelb.

The 4-page letter, printed on an 11" × 17" sheet in 2 colors, folded twice to fit in a $6'' \times 9''$ envelope. At the bottom of the letter is the notice: "Printed on Recycled Paper." This copy line also appears on the order form, business reply envelope, and the lift letter. At first blush it may seem like a positive statement that will make the reader feel good about Audubon. However, this is an extraneous thought—a non sequitur that can interrupt the flow of the letter. It interrupts the interruption. A number of mailers have reported that announcing recycled paper in a mailing actually depresses results. It should be tested.

MAILER: Audubon
PACKAGE: Risk-Free Membership
PROJECT Mon.: Trish Edelman (Original)
Celia Tennenbaum (Current)
WRITER: Pete Gelb
DESIGNER: David Gordon
FIRST MAILED: 1985

WILLIAM TOWN
THE TRISH TOWN
THE CAMAAN: CT GLAND
THE

Dear Friend:

The members of the National Audubon Society constitute only a fraction of one percent of America's population.

But they are a very important fraction.

My hope is that you will want to join them. And for this reason I have enclosed an interim membership card already inscribed in your name.

You are invited to accept this free trial membership, including a free issue of AUDUBON magazine, for two months without obligation. Simply peel the token from the envelope, place it on the enclosed invitation, and return it as soon as possible. Later, if you wish to continue as a member, you may do so simply by paying our hill for only \$20. Or you may cancel your membership and owe us nothing.

As an Audubon member, you will experience the wonders of our planet in a magazine widely considered to be the most beautiful published anywhere. At the same time, you will be helping to preserve those wonders through your support of America's most effec-tive conservation group. There are other benefits as well, which I will outline in a moment.

aupumon ... the beauty of a fine art book. the excitement of an adventure story.

In a world of throwavay publications, AUDUBON magazine is truly unique. Reading it makes you feel the same way you do after a walk in the deep woods, or a swim in a crystal lake. You are rewarded. Enriched. Uplifted.

AUDUBON is a magazine that radiates with magnificent color photographs, reproduced in the highest possible quality on rich lustrous paper. For almost 20 years it has been the premier showcase for the world's finest nature photographers and writers, and has won the prestigious National Magazine Award four times.

AUDUBON will expand the scope of your world, bring the magnif-icence of nature's most breathtaking creations into your home, and alert you to progress and problems in the environmental war zone ...

Snowbound in a remote Hinnesota cabin, you hear a thusp at the window. You freeze in your tracks as your flashlight picks up the blazing yellow eyes of a wild timber wolf. He is leaning weakly

Printed on Recycled Paper

against the window. Is he hurt? Mould he attack? As you cautiously approach, he stares at you, unsoving. You pick him up, carry him inside, lay him by the fire. You wait and wall has the wolf whereas, gasps and dies. You learn, later, that the wolf was starved, him hunting impeded by a foot mutilated in a fox trap. That he died of pneumonia. That starving wild animals sometimes do approach people near the end animals sometimes do approach people near the start and all of wild animals are described by the septiment with a first start of the septiment with a first out of the septiment with a first out of the remaining wolves -- and all of wild America.

- 2 -

The U.S. senator, decked out in his hunting togs and toting a shotgun, headed warily towards the illegally baited danly turned back to the house - just barely averting a such danly turned back to the house - just barely averting a coller by agents of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Who warned the senator to beware? Mone other than the director of the FMS. ANDUBON revealed how Meanington's poaching politics - and other fat cats - dodge the game lave homest hunters respect.

with an otherworldly shriek and clatter, an immense flock of sandhill crames explodes into the sky over Nebraska's North Platte River. For a million years and more that spectacle has been one of nature's most awasoms. Now the once mighty Platte, already 70s drained, is threatened by now water projects that ould drain it day - to keep soburban laws green. AUDURON detailed the devastation this would bring, not only to the crames but to millions of other birds that need the Platte to stay slive.

Why do Maine blueberry growers need rifles? To kill the lears. Why must the bears be killed? Because they raid the beehives. Why are there beehives? Because the growers have killed all the native pollinating insects with chemicals. What's the point, seke AUDUBON? In our taining of the wild blueberry, both nature and reason seem to have gone sury. Especially now that all the pesticides and herbicides are only bringing new insects and plant diseases to the blueberry barrens.

Where do the beautiful aquarium fish come from? Dive with AUDUBON beneath tropical waters to the coreal reef and watch the fish collectors at work. Driven by desperate poverty, these divers aquirt sodium cyanide from a detergent bottle into the

- 3 -

coral, and grab the fish as they try to escape.
But nine out of ten fish die. And so, eventually,
do some of the divers, killed by their own poison,
and so does the coral rest worldwide, the resplendent reefs of tropped oceans are being
splendent reefs of tropped cocans are being
decimated by man. Albumon explored the wonders of
the reefs -- and the efforts of determined scientists to save them.

Will the administration live up to its promises on clean air and vetlands protection? Can the last of our ancient forest be saved from the chainsay? Is an economy based on forests he saved from the chainsay? It is not considered that can be done to prevent more catastrophic oil spills like the wreck on the Texa Valet? AUDUBON keeps you in out with the vital issues being tackled by the environmental movement.

You cannot touch, ees, or hear the most important benefit of your Audubon membership.

There is one benefit of your Mational Audubon Society shership that gives you nothing immediately tangible in turn.

Nothing, that is, except the peace of mind of knowin that you are doing your part to stop the senseless destruc-tion of Earth's precious natural resources.

Your dues directly support active and vital programs to protect viidlife, promote energy conservation, and help ensure a healthier environment.

Quite simply, very few organizations do more (or more important) work to save the bolance and beauty of nature, including the acquisition and maintenance of wildlife sanctuaries all over America.

Free visits to Audubon Nature Centers are another advantage of membership.

you and your family will be avestruck by the sights and sounds along Audubon's nature trails, where birds and wild-life exist in undisturbed natural environments, protected from depredation by man.

The six Audubon Nature Centers, located in Ohio, Connecticut, California, New Hexico and Misconsin, are smong the most serene and pristine places on Earth.

sociting adventure tours, special purchase opportunities, and more

-4-

Your National Audubon Society membership also gives you of our 500 chapters is in your area, you can participate in people, worthwhile activities with some very interesting people.

You will have opportunities to purchase books, gifts, and artwork of special interest to nature lowers. And you can travol with fellow members to fascinating places like Africe, Antarctica or Chilean Patagonia at reasonable costs.

To begin receiving AUDUBON at once and to enjoy all the other benefits of membership in the Mational Audubon Society, return the enclosed form.

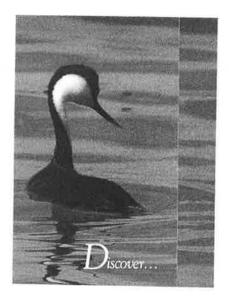
You will be joining over 500,000 of the most concerned, interesting, and informed people on the face of this struggling Earth. I look forward to velcoming you.

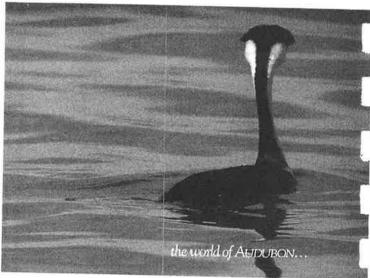
1th B. B. Buch

P.S. Remember, to reserve your FRET BACKPACK and become a temporary member of the National Audubon Society, just place the token from the envelope on your RISK-PRET invitation and group doing no majored person to help save our threatened planning the And you'll enjoy Audubon apariers, free visite plannet Earth. Nature Centers throughout the United States, and other benefits. That's more Value for less money than I've heard of in sember now!

LTR-90

David Gordon's evocative 4-color circular that opens to 20" × 71/2" is, quite simply, a masterpiece of elegance and beauty.





Experience the world's most beautiful magazine...



Management of the state of the

the Act the second of the property of the beginning are at the beginning are at the beginning are at the second of the term of the term of the property of the term of the property of the term of the property of the propert

Al 13 to 85 statutes tour wale ranging curroung aloud tamper and be many security. After the Al 10 we might under the ground the year synthang from why the literature's area meditional faul to how man two medicard name of the letter quadrons? Of the levels.

The Art is a systemation of a type mod does not real and notes there. As you was the principal sound of he was a discolorable selection and of the region swices of the real vision and the consolerable selection of the region swices of the real vision and the consolerable selection. So times a certificated and the consolerable selection of the real certification and the consolerable selection of the certification of the certification of the certification of the certification of the had an over proceeding and simulating commals. In reall, a completing news to the parameter the Armand Analysis in Sec.





...and a great deal more

- 1. Unique Perchase Constitution Enterpress offers discharers and hooks, and as a colorables.
- 2. Louid Chapter Membership Gerackton houlescence, plane, and bird, and most accordance would be made accordance generally maor the SWA of Auduber.
- As debtors Numer Connects. Not and your familia are more to make along beautiful compatrate and along the finite and when process and and disease that the end to proceed them.
- West strip instanceshinge in Corp esticut Massic 2cal Wyenting
- 5. Analobora Tomes Edul an opportunitation and selection depends on the contraction. Assistance from Annotation the America.

Perhaps your most important membership benefit



As a prouder of the Namural Architect Service, and Line or that year down or helpfun temperature of dar good service, who are the graduticity on relativistic and protection planes in an end on a transtition of the control of the two to be admit, be until a world we all were made upon.

PETE GELB:

Working methods: nothing very different about them. I try to collect lots of information about the product and the market, including what has worked and what hasn't worked in the past.

I try a little harder than most writers to fit the copy to the situation, instead of creating the same formula package for everybody, as direct mail writers commonly do.

The Audubon package is a good example. It looks and sounds right to its middle-aged, upscale prospects. Test packages with inappropriate copy or design have repeatedly failed to equal it. Don't hire Crazy Eddie to sell a Rolls-Royce.

If you can look at a package and tell who wrote or designed it, you're looking at a formula package. It will work for some people some of the time, but that's all it will ever do.

The *Audubon* package was designed by David Gordon, a direct marketing graphic designer for over thirty years. Among his clients: AARP, AT & T, Avon, *Esquire*, Franklin Mint, GAF, Jackson & Perkins, Meredith, Metropolitan Opera, PBS, Rodale Press, Sotheby's, Time-Life Books, and *Women's Wear Daily*.

Lift here for the most important reason to join Audubon now...

National Audubon Society 501 Pennsylvania Asymo Woshington, [X: 2003] Dear Member-elect: You'll soon find that Audubon membership is a wonderful way to enhance your appreciation of the beauty and balance of nature. But the most important reason to join Audubon is that it's a wonderful way to help preserve that beauty and balance. Audubon's Washington, D.C. office is the launching ground for Audubon's Naubington, D.C. office is the launching ground for important programs designed to protect endangered species and preserve our natural resources by . against commercial exploitation of public lands and national forests. speaking up for stronger clean air lave with tough controls on acid rain poliution cycling and toxic waste disposal, and global warming. Those are just a few examples of the issues we're working on.
by day, we're in the center of government decision-making where we dereact quickly and effectively to vital developments in environmental
logislation. And Audubon research, made possible by our members,
enables us to support our opinions with solid evidence. So while you're enjoying the spectacle of nature through AUGUBON magazine and the other benefits of membership. Now that you're also helping to preserve it through your support of these efforts. No 11 keep you informed of our progress. In the meantime, we look Elizabeth Raisbeck Elizabeth Raisbeck Sonior vice President Regional and Government Affairs P.S. There really is no risk when you accept this trial membership.

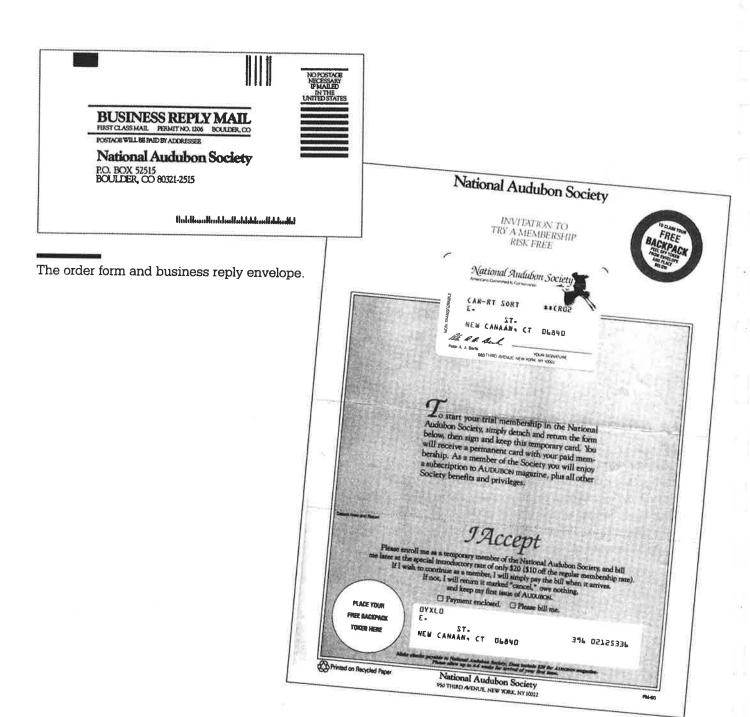
It's your chance to get a glimpse of AUDUBON magazine, and a taste of
the satisfying feeling that comes from helping to save our planet -- and
everything that lives on it. Printed on Recycled Paper

The 2 lift elements. The lift letter also states that it is printed on recycled paper. The salutation ("Dear Member-elect") may seem stiff, but not nearly as cumbersome as the salutation in the main letter in the long time control of the National Trust for Historic Preservation: "Dear Initiate Elect." The 4-color flyer depicting the backpack premium is printed on one side only.

DAVID GORDON:

My "secret" is not just unstoppable energy and enthusiasm, but the ability to work from a marketing basis, keeping creativity centered on "marketing realities" throughout the development process. Indeed, understanding these "marketing realities" is the foundation for any good direct mail campaign, for it is then, and only then, that one is able to fully meet the needs of both client and audience.





Earthwatch

For any person with a wanderlust, a love of nature, and the desire to do some hands-on good works, the outer envelope for *Earthwatch* by Bill Jayme and designer Heikki Ratalahti is a stopper:

Got some free time?

A week? A month? A summer?

Inside, Jayme's letter socks you with a sequence of staccato paragraphs that describe the essence of a series of irresistible adventures. What's more, the copy makes it clear that these exploits can be enjoyed for real by the incipient Indiana Jones or by the armchair traveler for whom "roughing it" is sleeping with the window open at the Holiday Inn.

With each unfolding of Ratalahti's magnificent four-color brochure, you are bombarded with a new and evocative group of images right up to the final spread where a beautiful mountain scene is depicted on the magazine cover, together with seven benefits of membership. The back panel contains a series of testimonials with perhaps the best testimonial of all: a photograph of a group of very happy campers.

In the current incarnation of the mailing, the brochure has been halved; the entire piece, front and back, has been picked up from the center spread of the brochure shown here.

Got some free time?
A week? A month? A summer?

Come volunteer for a conservation project in the wilds. An environmental study in the tropics. An archaeological dig abroad.

Or, if you're busy now, cheer us on from the sidelines.

INVITATION TO EARTHWAT@H

Mailer: Earthwatch

PACKAGE: "Got some free time?"
PROJECT MGR.: Robin Schweikart

WRITER: Bill Jayme

Designer: Heikki Ratalahti

FIRST MAILED: 1989

PAID

EARTHWATEH

Come with us to Maya ceremonial caves, China's bustard haunts, Florida's dolphin playgrounds, Majorca's Bronze Age sanctuaries

Invitation to membership

Dear Hambership Candidate:

I'm writing to offer you a job.

It's not a permanent job, understand. You'll be working for only as much time as you find it rewarding and fun.

It's not even a paying job. On the contrary, it will cost \underline{you} money.

But if you're willing to travel to offbuat places all over the U.S. and abroad ... to meat featinating new people of all ages and nationalities ... to open your mind to new perspectives and ideas ... and in the process to help make this planet of ours a better place for us all ...

... then please accept this invitation to become a mamber of EARTHMATCH and prepare yourself to enjoy some of the richest rewards that human existence offere.

Adventure. Fellowship. Challenge. Growth. A feeling of personal fulfillment like you may have never experienced before.

PARTIMATCH is a nonprofit organization that works a bit like the Peace Corps. We organize expeditions to research sites all over the world for leading scholars and scientists. We then recruit interested eem and women like yourself who are willing to lend a hand by serving as staff volunteers.

We've recently been supporting archaeological digs in Mexico,

Spain, Israel, Brazil.

We're involved in environmental and conservation programs in the $U_\alpha S_\alpha$ and abroad,

2.

We not long ago opened cultural bridges linking America with China and Russia.

We're also helping to preserve endangered species and habitats.

Worthy goals, don't you agreel And if you'd like to play a more active role in seeing them come to fruition, a good place to start is with a membership in EARTHWATCH.

By returning the unclosed acceptance form, you'll immediately become eligible to participate in any and all expeditions.

You'll also enjoy all other member benefits including a lively and beautiful magazine.

You'll be invited to special outings, lectures and receptions in your area so you can neet your fellow members, and rub shoulders with scholars, scientists, authors. At the beginning of each year you'll receive a colorful and handy desk diary that doubles as an expedition planner.

In addition, you'll also start getting the magazine PARTHMATCR -- a publication that's been characterized as a cross between the National Geographic, Smithsonian, and the departures board at the airport for the way it reports on scientific and cultural phenomena of all kinds ...

... then also binds into each issue a special section that lists and describes all the different expeditions you can go on. Pick your date! Pick your place! Pick your project!

How much time do expeditions require? As many days or weeks as you care to give. It's entirely your decision. Recent issues of EARTHATCH have listed an extraordinary variety of choices:

. A week or two at North Carolina's Pisgah Bear Sanctuary to help determine what the animals do with themselves all day now that they no longer have to be on the run

. A few more weeks at Fort Peck Reservoir in Montana trying to find out why there were dinosaurs still on provi half a million years after they were supposedly

3.

all wiped out by a falling asteroid

. A month or so in the Auvergne region of France, helping to dig up from underneath vineyards and Romanseque churches new revelations about Stone Age settlements

<u>A winter setaway</u> to Punta Gorda, Beliza collecting and analyzing Caribbean actifacts to learn what role ceremonial caves played in Maya life and religion

. Spring breaks in Majorca exploring sanctuaries that hold clues to life in the Bronze Age, or in the waters off Florida making new entries in the dictionary of the language of dolphins

. A summer cdyssey in the Gulf of Alaska to record weather patterns from ocean vessels that can determine how eften you'll need to carry your umbralla once you

An entire meason in China's Beidaine headland helping ornithologists from all over the world survey native great bustards, cranes, pled harriers, Oriental white storks.

Tempted? Mant to learn more? Once you locate a project that fits your schedule, interests and budget, you can send for a detailed Expedition Briefing Kit containing maps, background information, biographies, goals and scenarios, requirements.

These dossiers make such good reading that many stay-at-home mambers order them to pore over purely for plessure, the way arachair globe-trotters curl up with Feder and Fielding guidebooks. Other numbers use them as teaching aids.

How much money will an expedition cost you? It all depends.
Certainly less than you'd have to budget for crowding onto the
Interstate highways and checking in and out of motels. And far less
than you'd probably need to pay to see the world on your own - the
great cities, deserts, seas, mountains, jungles, wildlife preserves.

What keeps your costs low is sharing expenses with others who make up your team. Informal hostels and camps instead of pricy hotels. Native cooks and foods. Too, all reasonable sayedition costs are tax-deductible, including setting there and returning back home.

What special skills will you need? Fow that you don't have already. The ability to measure wildflower growth in our burned-out national

(over, please)

parks. To brush the dust off an Egyptian tomb that's lain buried for over three thousand years. To count the shining cuckoos remaining in New Zealand's Kowhai Forest.

The ability to explain to an African mother, through a village translator, how to prepare a formula that's more nourishing. To record the song of a humpback whale from a skiff tiding off the beaches of Hewaii.

The ability to gaze up into the hazvans and discover a new comet, a new star, a new galaxy, and to see it christened with your own name...

Since its founding in 1971, MARTHWATCH has provided a meeting ground for like-minded men and women. Young people and retiress who share a common concern for the planet. Doctors, architects, lawyers looking to contribute to the betterment of the world.

Huminess people seeking worthwhile outlets for their own specialized skills and know-how. Technicians. Carpenters. Teachers. Photographers. Mechanics. Nurses. Librarians.

If our organization sounds like something that you too would take pleasure in being a part of -- whether by participating actively, or cheering us on from the sidelines -- I urge you to send in the membership form at your earliest convenience ... so your adventure can begin with the very next issue of ZARTHWATCH.

May we look for your acceptance by return mail? Thanks from all of us here, and welcome!

Faithfully yours, Brian Roberty L Brian Rozborough President

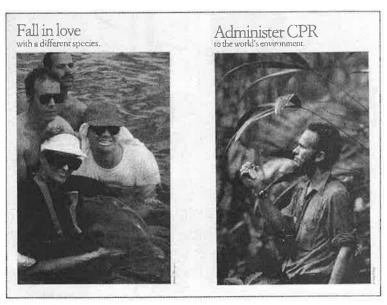
P.S. Important tax benefits. Like virtually all EARTHMATCH contributions, membership is cax-deductible. Note too that you can charge your donations to your credit card.

EARTHWATCH

680 Mt. Auburn Street · Box 403 Watertown, Massachusetts 02272

The 4-page letter, printed on an $11'' \times 17''$ sheet and folded twice. Although the letter is 2-color (red and black), the only red is to be found in the ruled lines below "EARTHWATCH" and above "Invitation to membership."











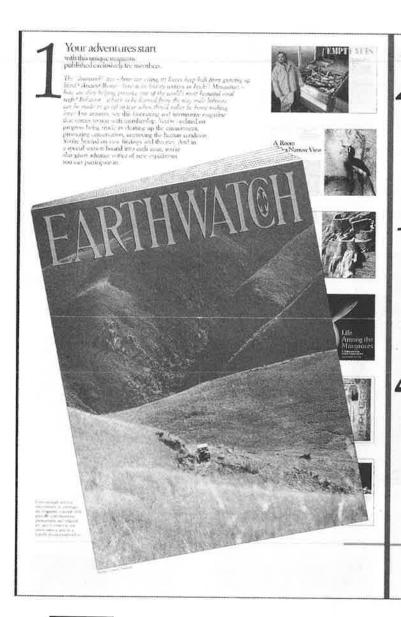


on don't need special tening, or della. You can be almost a age. You deal in how to tree a gent deal in the way of cars or moreand in 90 countries abroad for presentions introduct in commonwantal and conservanation, authorological dig-Executive the second of the se



Presenting **EARTHWAT©H**

Heikki Ratalahti's magical circular that starts at $5^{1/2}'' \times 8^{1/2}''$, unfolding 3 times



You're eligible for expeditions at busine and allower the world.

An Argentine architect gut nextle solutioners in helphysicisch is esthermen uses which fluores due grew An Anthematication are received in the reaching about or Kimgaros, ideals is place. A Woomingmanimologia is unchertificia, is bulleter colision in the Beckles, Chenhologian is Bern bei next help in some the curiose With resimborating source insteamheals engaged in some as an ananal of expectations and managed to some issues of EAMSTONEET.

You can plan expeditions that last a week, amonth, as much time as you have.

fackaded in one
EARTHONICH montes
their is a special luminoluses in deathles as some
one disdetes in questioned
that plas an expedience
planner for the vorshould a virtual carding
of adversarie. Advance
capacition feture show



datas kentinia geak reputament and consort social published delesses majurat por trate getopaniare learly at The year ashe it see Researching volcances in Gear Rea. Holping researchyse-Codymania-life trajuroring ellips health at Nepal?

You're deep-briefed on what the expedition involves what, where, when, who, how

One wants to confirm the prosens that her sun as aromerees, whether and badiest, esseen early forderation Deposition for things—comparing the information that its commoning backety made material, maps, proced bittory to septicious, requirements. Then, when, your close is that, tample apple. EMITIWATC Unpresentatives will extract vicinity and with our to write with Blicking kits are \$2.5 cm; just deductable to the team vicinities.



You're also invited

to local esents to meet fellow members, leading scientists.

Expedition costs are lept to reck bottom by disting with other numbers and are NU's as desharded business are for experiment from a former, present busines, compagnancia. Use par level customs, mayo be all contents, and local collinal experiments.

Yes task many private expense is getting their and back. And would make using to get you carriers after terrobers around any using with selection, scholars, actions. Proport maintained corresponding between property and the corresponding between the co

You contribute with world's knowledge to make how acres some

Who are street frillers menabers Carabatic stackets believed couples, bugds. Uther a miner stating a break from the actival in Javas Margard in a certification. Author Africa, Margard in a certification of which count facts have to count for more. Nance 1971, LAMCI 12200. Than resolution had sadded some coutries stated process on the different assumes—processing the world?

the world's endangered habitus used speeces, are plotting the view feetings of the matter societies, proceeding world's read in societies, closer seer no in parting feetings drive freement of furnate feetinglish



It's tax-deductible
All manberdup expenses
All three despedition costs

Within you actually participate in executioning appears their framely adverse, membership its appears of their framely actually actually appears their appearance and of a saccidal either Expedients Morrows in actual participate in the mass of frame search for the experience in actual expedient consoled for their actual expedient consoled for interesting in normal leaves of several expedient consoled for interesting in the medical adversarial expedient consoled for their expedient expedients and expedient and their great formal expedients affecting a hard days can define your actual expedient expedients affecting a hard days can define your actual expedients of medical expedients affecting a feet for expedient expedient your madulate activities a secretary from the second your madulate activities and expedient expedient for the expedient expedient and the expedient expedient expedient expedient expedients and the expedient expedients and the expedient expedients and the expedient expedients and the expedients and the expedient expedients and the expedient expedients and the expedients are expedients and the expedients and the expedients and the expedients are expedients and the expedients and the expedients are expedient as a second expedient and the expedients are expedient as a second expedient and the expedients are expedient as a second expedient and the expedients are expedient as a second expedient and the expedients are expedient as a second expedient and the expedients are expedi

EARTHWATCH

Participation is limited. Mail membership acceptance now.

... until it turns into a $17'' \times 22''$ bedsheet.

This technique is sometimes called the "Direct Mail Strip Tease." In a test and rollout situation, you want to give the mailing every chance of working, so you go full tilt. Once it has proved itself, the object is to begin to lower the cost-per-thousand by cutting down—or eliminating altogether—various elements with as little sacrifice of results as possible. Will a #10 envelope work just as well as the $6" \times 9"$? Can the size of the circular be cut down? Can the circular be eliminated completely? The idea of having a control mailing that continues to generate responses at an acceptable cost-per-order, but at a lower cost-per-thousand, is tantalizing, and should always be tested if the test seems logical.



If you'd rather cheer us on from the sidelines right now...

Maybe you've just started a new job. Gotten married. Had a baby. Moved. Retired. Whatever. But for the foreseeable future, you just want to catch your breath.

Does this mean you should wait to join EARTHWATCH? Not at all. Sign on now as a member anyway, and you'll still have the time of your life. You can follow expeditions from your armchair through stories in the magazine, through your handy desk diary/expedition planner, and through Briefing Kits you may order. You can take part in local invitational events, and broaden your circle of friends.

Come April 15, you can also take tax deductions for your annual membership dues and contributions. And throughout the year you can bask in that nice, warm feeling that comes from knowing you're doing good – supporting research that will ultimately and significantly improve the quality of human life.

MEMBER BENEFITS

1. EARTHWATCH Magazine.

Illustrated member magazine brings you science updates, announcements of new expeditions.

Eligibility.

Membership automatically qualifies you for any and all expeditions.

3. Desk Diary. Special January Issue lists expeditions and events for coming year, serves as your planner.

4. Get-Away Kits.

At cost, detailed expedition briefing kits tell what, where,

5. Invitational Events.

Meet leading scientists, fellow members at regional gatherings.

6. Make a Difference. Whether you go, or cheer from the sidelines, you help advance the frontiers of knowledge.

7. Tax Deductions.

Membership contributions and shared expedition expenses are fully tax deductible except for \$3 applied to magazine subscription.

	\$
DATE	DEDUCTION

CREDITICARD

and business reply envelope.

I accept your invitation with anticipation.

Please put me down to receive all benefits – EARTHWATCH Magazine, eligibility for all expeditions, desk diary issue, get-away kits, invitational events, plus the satisfaction of making a difference.

- Check for my \$25 dues contribution is enclosed.
- ☐ Please charge my credit card:
 ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ American Express

☐ HURRY! Please rush last-call information on expeditions I might go on in the immediate future. No extra cost or obligation.

Postmark Early. Participation limited. Be on the safe side. Mail card now in postage-paid envelope to make next pick-up.

EARTHWATCH

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE Director of Membership Services The lift piece, printed in bright yellow, shown with the order form

> Membership Services 680 Mt. Auburn Street

P.O. Box 403 Watertown, MA 02272

MaaaldaaMaaHallaldaldaldallaadd







Jayme's lift piece is there to reassure armchair travelers and ecologists that they are every bit as welcome as the incipient Indiana Jones.

Notice that the seven benefits on the order card either are phrased differently from those on the circular or are new benefits altogether. Also notice Jayme's caveat that encourages action under the name and address:

Postmark Early. Participation limited. Be on the safe side. Mail card now in postage-paid envelope to make next pick-up.

BILL JAYME:

A nonprofit organization, Earthwatch serves as a kind of Peace Corps for history, science, the environment, civilization itself.

Through its membership program and magazine, it matches researchers who need temporary help on field projects with volunteers looking for ways to 'get involved.' Naturalists in rain forest, jungle, veldt who need observers to track vanishing species. Archaeologist requiring willing hands in excavating clues to our cultural DNA.

The concept is at once revolutionary, serendipitous, and complicated. It raises myriad questions in the prospect's mind that must be answered all at once.

Where might I work? When? For how long? How would I get there? What would I be doing? What qualifications must I have? What are the living conditions? Who pays for what?

Of all practical advertising media, only direct mail offers a sufficiently large canvas for telling such a complex story. The assignment was a writer's and designer's dream—a product that packages the nobility of all creation, addressed to prospects who are still hopeful about the human condition.

Futurist

On the outer envelope of the *Futurist*, Tony Cornish promises to reveal "Social & Technological Forecasts for the Next 25 Years" and repeats the promise on the first page of his eight-page letter. Rather than pique your interest and leave you hanging, he delivers what is promised—plastic cars, the collapse of Japan, a NASA-designed aerospace vehicle that will carry passengers halfway around the world in two hours.

A feature of the letter worth noting is the list of directors going down the left margin of page 1. These are important people; many of their names and works will be known to the reader. The mere listing of their names is a powerful endorsement—the equivalent of a testimonial—for the product.

The World Future Society is a family affair. Edward Cornish is president; Jeff Cornish is business manager; Tony Cornish is in charge of circulation.

Edward Cornish, President

World Future Society
4916 Saint Elmo Avenue
Bethesda, Maryland 20814

NONPROFIT U.S. POSTAGE PAID WORLD FUTURE SOCIETY

INSIDE:

Social & Technological Forecasts for the Next 25 Years

3A53

NEW LANAAN. CT 06840

PLUS:

Details on how you can receive a valuable book on the last decade of the twentieth century — a \$7.95 value — absolutely FREE. See inside!

Mailer: Futurist

PACKAGE: Forecasts for next 25 yrs.

PROJECT MGR.: Jeff Cornish WRITER: Tony Cornish DESIGNER: Tony Cornish FIRST MAILED: 1985

Outside envelope, 2-color, $6'' \times 9''$.



An Association for the Study of Alternative Futures Published the FUTURE: A Journal of Topocode. The of the Study and Steel Advantage of the Future Study of the Fut



Harton Cheveland, prohestor, Hubert H. Humphrey kuttide of Public Affairs, University of Microsofts

James and Chromises

James G. E. Corpsession

James G. E. Corpsession

James G. E. Corpsession

James G. E. Servinery of

Agricular

Aphicular

James G. E. Servinery of

Agricular

James G. Servinery of

James G. Servinery

James G. Servinery

James G. Servinery

James G. Servinery

James J. S

Officers: Educard Consides, presistent Frank Browndes Hopkins, vice president Graham Y.T. Moliter, vice president and secondary Klamenth W. Humber, washure

SOCIAL AND TECHNOLOGICAL FORECASTS FOR THE NEXT 25 YEARS

Forecast #1: By the year 2000, the average car will be mostly plastic and will last an average of 22 years.

Forecast \$2: The economy of Japan, envised worldwide today, is in for a period of turnoil and decline during the 1990s. Subsequently, Japan will not regain its current overpowering presence in world trade in the foreseeable future.

Forecast #31 "Electronic immigrants" could become a hot international trade issue by the late 1990s. These new service workers who "telecommute" across borders via exvice workers who "telecommute" scross borders via computers viil perform a variety of services electronically and compute against workers in affluent countries.

Forecast \$4: By the year 2000, 52% of the world's people will reside in urban centers. That number may leap to 90% by the end of the twenty-first century.

Forecast #5: A worldwide economic collapse is extremely likely in the next few years. Those unprapared may stand naked before a crisis unseen in the U.S. since the Civil War.

Torecast 66: NASA plans the first flight of the Mational Agro-Space Flane before 1995. A short ten years from how, MASA scientists believe, civilian serospace wahicles will travel at Hach 12 and carry travelers helf-way around the world in two hours.

Dear Reader:

These are some of the latest forecasts from members of the World Future Society and its megazine THE FUTURIST.

In this letter, I will share other forecasts with you and tell you how you can tecalive-completely without risk- a volume on the last decade of the twentieth century.

4916 Saint Eimo Avenue • Betheeda, Maryland 20514 • U.S.A. • 301/656-8274

Porecast \$7: Scientists have succeeded in synthesizing the human growth hormone, enabling parents to increase the height of their children. Wilt Chamberlain, watch out?

Forecast #8: Hexico City, which siready has nearly 20 million residents, is adding more at the rate of 2,000 each day. By the year 2000, Mexico City will have 28 million people and be the largest city in the world.

Forecast \$9: "Copreneuts"-married couples who work together--may be the wave of America's business futurs. Hiring working couples as a tasm could be a logical step for corporations. And more married couples are expected to start their own businesses.

Forecast \$10: During the 1990s, animal and plant species could disappear at the rate of 10,000 per year, largely due to the destruction of tropical forests. Every hour, one species will become extinct, some biologists believe.

As you can see, the future offers us many opportunities as well as dangers. If we can look shead, and decide what kind of future is desirable, we can make the right decisions ... for tomorrow is built

The best person to forecast your future is you. Why? Because you can influence and change your future in ways that no one else can. By learning about trands, forecasts, and scenarios, you can do a lot to build a better future for yourself, your family, your business, and your investments.

And when you accept our invitation to join the World Puture Society today, we'll send you a valuable honus book to help you and you family make the right choices to create a better future for yourselves—TRE 1990 & SEYOND. This information-packed volume, 160 well-illustrated pages, is yours absolutely free.

Outstanding Benefits Available Only to Hembers

Your membership entitles you to a fantastic array of exclusive benefits to help you learn about tomorrow and understand today. As a World Future Society member you will receive:

THE FUTURIST: A Journal of Forecasts, Trends, and Ideas About the Futures. This lively, independent magazine will keep you informed and smiletened with the latest developments, scenarios, technologies, trends, recommendations, and more. Tou'll learn of new ways of doing things, radical proposals, and solutions—ideas to create s better tomorrow.

THE PUTURIST is filled with articles and features that capture (over, please)

3

sbanlutely FREE with an introductory membership.

At the outset, let me say that futurists do not predict the future. And there's good resson for this. If we could predict the future, it would mean that the future could not be changed. We could future, it would mean that the future could not be changed. We could not consciously create it. Yet this is the main purpose of studying the future: to look at what may happen if present trends continue, decide if this is what is desirable, and, if it's not, work to change it.

Tou'll Get a Unique Perspective on Our Rapidly Changing World,

Our world changes so quickly that it has become increasingly difficult to keep up with new developments -- much less to understand their implications to society. Through World Future Society publications and activities, you'll understand what new technologies, new values, and social change will mean to you.

Since 1966, when the World Future Society was founded, we've worked hard to share information on new developments, possibilities, forecasts, trends, and scenarios, This information helps individuals, governments, and businesses participate in creating a better future for themselves and the world as a whole. Thirty thousand people in 80 countries find membership essential.

As a nonprofit organization, we've put all our effort into sharing this information with everyone--not just governments or corporations. The Morid Future Society is totally independent offers no official view of what the future will no should be like, embraces no cread or ideology. Only in this way can we give you the unbiased information you need about the most important subject there is: Your Tuture.

Whether we are on the threshold of a Golden Age of on the blink of a global cataciyam that will extinguish our civilization is. I believe, not only unknowable, but undecided. The decision will mearse through what we do in the years shead, for each of us will create a piece of the common future of all mankinds.

We can do nothing to change the past, but we have someone power to shape the future. Once we greap that someone power to shape the future. Once we greap that sometial ineight, we recognize our responsibility and expanding our mightance. Of course, we feel shymanily avoiding our mightance. Of course, we feel shymanily ignorant of how to proceed, but as we job together, forming networks of human concern about the future, we wind the strength and wiedom needed to create a better future world.

This is some of the thinking that went into forming the World Future Society more than 20 years ago. And now for more thought-provoking forecasts:

2

your imagination and fill you with ideas, visions, and opportunities.
You can position yourself and your business to take advantage of
important trends that are occurring now and will continue in the
important hand years. Each issue is packed cover to cover with
departments and features:

TOMORROW IN BRIEF -- provides a quick update of unique and remarkable developments you can't find anywhere else. In each issue you'll learn about provocative new ideas and developments such as:

- The Superfish -- how scientists are using genetics to breed a 100-pound trout.
- <u>Mind-Reading Computers</u> -- that will pick up your thoughts and place them before you on a computer screen-the ultimate in data entry.
- The New Gold and Silver Prospectors -- who aren't digging in the ground, but cather are running a computer acrayyard in England and mining 310 million a year in gold, silver, and platinum from junk computer circuit boards.

And in each issue you'll receive WORLD TRENDS & FORECASTS.
11 explore stimulating ideas, visions, new ways to live and work,
remarkable happenings now on the horizon, such es:

- The Junkyard in Space -- how communications eatellit face increasing herards from burned-out rocket shells, psyloads, and abandoned malfunctioning satellites.
- The New Achievers -- how corporations are working on developing their people not just as workers but as individuals, encouraging them to grow personally in the workplace for increased job satisfaction and productivity.
- s Why Computers Worry Doctors -- how some M.D.'s fear that computer diagnosis may change the doctor's role from esteamed decision-maker to a paramedic technicism and forever change the doctor/patient relationship.

... If even one of these ideas sparks your imagination, read on ... your membership and THE FUTURIST offer you so much more...

FUTURE VIEW -- a thoughtful essay by a distinguished thinker. Leading futurists identify important issues and place developments in a broader context. You'll get a fascinating overview to help you make sense of our changing world. You'll read items such as:

- The Need for "Knowledge Processing" -- how computers are generating mountains of data, but asking sense of it is becoming increasingly difficult.
- A New Silver Agt -- n remarkable comparison of Western history examined in relation to the stages of early Greco-Roman civilization and what this may portend for the future.

An 8-page letter, printed on two 11" × 17" nested and folded sheets.

Hav Challenges for the Information Age -- surveys project a tenfold growth both in personal computers and their processing capability "Expert systems" will allow us to sectantize, and even cooks, available to snyone, anywhere in the world.

Book Reviews. Leading futurists give you expert evaluations of new works sepecially selected for their impact and originality.

And, of course, feature exticise you will find nowhere cise.

Each issue is packed with 8-10 feature articles by leading thinkers, scientists, researchers, economists, politicisms, and today create the world of tomorrow.

A small sampling of vell-known futurists whose ideas have appeared in TME FUTURIST includes: Alvin Toffier, John Naisbitt, B.F. Cox, social statements of the form of the form

Some recent erticles include:

Weapons in Space: A "Star Wars" debate between Lt. General James A. Abrahamson and astronomer Carl Sagan.

The Kondratieff Cycle and War: How long-wave economic cycles can predict more than economic trends.

Automate, Feigrate, or Evaporate: America's choices in the global economy -- why the U.S. must regain a substantial lead in productivity to compete in the global economy.

The Robot Revolution: The "robotisation" of business is proceeding rapidly, driven by increased labor costs and the plummeting price of technology.

Telecomputers: The Stay-at-Hone Work Porce of the Future -- how many workers in the "information age" may earn their living on their hone computers.

Window of Opportunity: How advances in communications, biotechnology, and space are creating hope for the future.

(over, plesse)

Energing Carears: Occupations for Postindustrial Society -- T future bolds in store a sultitude of exciting new occupations, from treasure bunting to moon mining, says a careere expert.

Schools of the Future: Why schools must stay open longer, pay teachers better, and open their doors to adult workers in need of retraining.

ikynet 2000: Raising Global Productivity Through Space Communications -- By the year 2000, a new system of communicating vis apace could enable mankind to make great jumps in productivity even in isolated areas of the Third World.

But THE PUTURIST is only one benefit of your membership ...

Tou can attend World Future Society conferences and seminars at spacial members' rates, such as the Society's Sixth General Assembly, Parture View: The 1990s and Reynond' (July 16-20, 1989, Washington, D.C.). Why conferences bring together leaders from many fields and technologies, and to establish networks of common concern.

Often these conferences serve as forums for world leaders to announce their plans. You can set an exclusive advance view. For example, at our 1989 conference. Senator Albert Gore, Jr., Presidential candidate in 1988, spelled out many of his newest ideas. And, at an earlier conference, Congressman Newt Gingrich outlined his ideas for a "conservative opportunity society."

Speakers have included Arthur C. Clarke, Gerald R. Ford, Walter Mondale, Marshall McLuban, Marsan Kahn, Edward M. Kennedy, Rubert Toffier, John Matsbitt, Maurice Strong, Charles Schultze, and many others prominent in their respective field or country.

From presidential candidates to radical poets. World Future docaty conferences provide an open forum to leading thinkers and does of wery point of view. You'll nest and hear these thought-intellectual show on earth. And you will receive advance notice these bappenings as well as special members—only rates.

But that's not all. You'll also receive the following ...

A Free Subscription to MENSLINE, the MFS Members' Mewsletter that will give you late-breaking news about individuals and awents of the Society.

The Opportunity to Join Local Chapters -- Now in Over 120 Cities.
As a member, you'll be able to join groups of forward-looking individuals in your area to share your common interests and learn more about future-oriented issues at special workshops, meetings.

conferences, and luncheons, many of which feature distinguished speakers.

The Semi-Annuel Bookstore Catalog and Discounts on Over 300 Books, Videos, and More. Your membership smittles you to receive the world ruture Society's Bookstore Catalog containing the largest single collection of books on the future available anywhere.

What's more, as a member, you'll receive a lox discount on everything in the catalog. You'll save on heat-sellers like MEGATHENDS, but you'll also save on had-to-find books like ISSUES HAMAGENENT. Tou'll anjoy browsing through this "bookstors of the ordinary in the comfort of your own hom and save off what you'd pay in ordinary bookstors—if you could find the book.

And, as a special bonus, you'll also get two exclusive reports--

The Annual OUTLOOK REPORT. Each year, the World Future Society assembles forecasts from more than 90 such oritative sources to ofors a general outlook of transle to look for in the coming year. You will receive the latest leave in your introductory membership kit.

and THE ART OF FORECASTING -- a special primer on the scientific techniques used by futurists. Discussin terminology and showing the most valuable methods, this bonus raport will give you solid introduction to this important new field.

Now here's the most important part. Your mambership will sive the satisfaction of knowing that you make it possible for leading thinkers and doers from all over the world to participate in studying the future and helping to create a better temorrow. The world faces wisdom and consensus to build a world ollectively to develop the children. A better temorrow truly depends on your support.

Won't you join us! Enclosed with my letter you'll find an introductory membership application. Dues are just 330 for a full year. And you'll receive all the membership benefits described above.

To sum up, your membership entitles you to:

- A one-year subscription to THE FUTURIST (six issues).

 Special Discounts on Conferences and Seminars.

 A Free Subscription to NEWSLINK.

 The Opportunity to John Local Chapters.

 The Twice-Tearly Bookstore Cetalog.

 Special Discounts on Books, Tapes, and More.

 The Keclusive OUTLOOK Report.

 The ART OF FORECASTING Report.

 and the Knowledge that you are helping to build a better tomorrow.

Tou'll receive all this for only \$30--just 58 cents a week! Hany nawsletters or professional associations charge many times this associations.

And if you are not 100% satisfied with your introductory issue and other benefits, you may simply write me personally, and I will see that you receive a full and immediate refund with no quantions asked. And you may keep everything we've sent you, including your free book, THE 1990s & DETOND.

If you agree that the future consists of a variety of alternatives, that choice is unavoidable, and that refusing to choose is itself a choice, you have taken the first step toward a more active role in your own future.

The World Future Society can make a major contribution to creating a better future for all of us. Thanks to you, we may be able to belt the present transs toward calamity and move human civilisation toward the happy future that exists within our lessination and capability. RSVP today!

Sincerely.

Edward Cornish Edward Cornish President

P.S. Remember, you will also receive, absolutely free. THE 1990s & BSTOND, as information-packed book on the last decade of the twentieth century. This 160-page, well-filustrated volume (s \$7.95 value) is yours free when you join.

Forecast fill: Vater shortages in the United States may become severe, due to excessive demand end conteminents from toxic wastes. But new technologies could head off the threatened crisis--and bring new life to said regions.

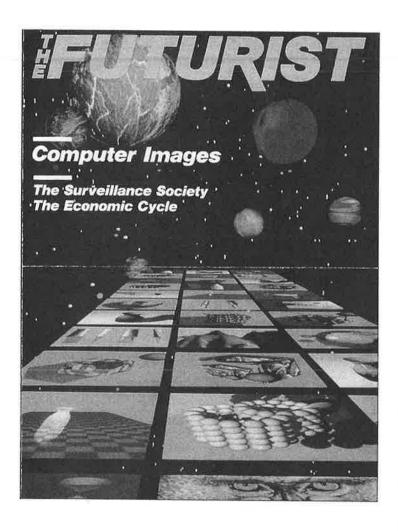
Forecast \$12: Between now and the end of the century-just a few short years away-the U.S. economy will generate \$4 to \$5 trillion in new capite assets. assets that will subtly the next generation of applied technology. But unless current financing techniques are altered, small business may find access to credit even more limited in the future than today.

For independent views of the World Future Society and THE FUTURIST, please see the back of your membership application.

.

133

The $11'' \times 17''$ brochure has a marvelously futuristic cover from the magazine—a series of computer images thrust forward from deep space.



JEFF CORNISH:

My first note about our package is that we consider it a membership in the World Future Society rather than a subscription to the Futurist, and that change was important to the success of the package over our previous efforts.

The package was first mailed December 31, 1985. Our early efforts tested a discount price and the value of the color brochure. The discount lost—not even winning on percent response on most lists. The color brochure won. We later tested and added the lift note.

Though the carrier is a $6" \times 9"$, we fold the letter to number 10. This began in the original test mailing when I received a call at home to tell me that the letters had accidentally been folded to number 10—could they go ahead and use them or would they have to reprint. I told them to go ahead and use them. We continued to have them folded number 10 for several years before finally testing it against $5^{1}/6" \times 8^{1}/2"$. When we finally did, the number 10 fold provided an 8 percent lift—not necessarily significant, but we're still folding them number 10.

Our biggest blunder with the package was when we decided to update the forecasts and articles mentioned in the letter. We felt the changes were small and would not affect response, so on we went with a mailing scheduled for October 21, 1987. When the stock market crashed October 19th, we wondered if we should delay the mailing. With all the money spent already, we decided to go on with the scheduled drop date. A few weeks later I was looking at response

Now You Can Learn About Tomorrow. . . Today with Membership in The World Future Society

BENEFITS of MEMBERSHIP. . .



A Journal of Forceasts, Trends, and lideas about the Future. This exciting biamonthly journal brings important apidates of new technologies, forceasts, and scenarios that may affect peoples. Itees in the years shead articles by leading experts provide a teacouring glimpse of the world that is yet to come. Authors have included author Asian Toffler, comprehensive designer fluxdeninester. Fuller, psychologist Bil Shore, computer theories John Diebold, sociologist Amitat Fizion, the rate authorpologist Margaret Mead, author Styari Chase, theologian that vey Cox, carcers expert Reliard Bolbes juntlen, What Cothic Is Wine Ideas chirely, public opinion expert Daniel Vinkelovich, physical Fritio Capia, political sectionst Bernand de Jenavend, vicince fection writer Frederick Pohl, author Mardyn Ferguson, Nobel Prizeavinning chemist Glenn E. Schore, Space scientist Gerard K. O. Neil, Increasers Marvin Cetton, economist Jay Furester, publisher and health authority Robert Rodar, economist Jay Furester, publisher and health authority Robert Rodars. L. S. Sciators, Gary Hart and Spark Matsuning, as well as Interviews with John Narshiti, author of Magattroide, and Matthew Huxley author and son of Aldous Hayley, among others.

RESOURCE CATALOG

and Discounts on Over 300 Books.

The World Future Society operates the world's only. Buokstore of the Future, carrying over 300 books, scores of tapes, and other products. Members get special discounts on almost everything.



PLUS SPECIAL BONUS REPORTS

III ANNUAL OUTLOOK REPORT

Bonus Report. New members receive the Annual Appendix Report — an updated collection of the Interference of the Outlook Report — an updated collection of the Interference of the Outlook Report — an updated collection of the Interference of the Outlook Report — trend extrapolation, the Delphi poll, accuratios, models, ganues, members providing a valuable mought in understanding the rapid changes in our world, invalues some forceasters have made. standing the rapid changes in our worl able for planning and decision-making

■ THE ART OF FORECASTING

SPECIAL RATES ON CONFERENCES

World Future Society conferences offer members the opportunity in meet and hear leading thinkers and get a first-hand look at new ideas new developments, and new technologies that may affect their lives in the years ahead. Members receive advance invitations and special rates

LOCAL CHAPTERS

Your membership gives you the op-portunity to join local chapters. Now in over 100 cities in the U.S., World Future Society Chapters allow members to share ideas, form career-enhancing networks, and learn more about the future ar workshops, functions, and conferences— many of which feature distinguished speakers.

NEWSLINE

'All of us are taking a long journey into the future that will last every day of our lives. What will we be seeing and doing? How will we live? It is to the answers that may be found to these questions that the World Future Society is dedicated."

M NEWSLINE

This exclusive members' publication highlights local chapter events, society publications, upcoming conferences, and other society activities.

SPECIAL BONUS:

THE 1990s & BEYOND

A thought-providing look at the final decade of the twentieth century and into the twentieth century, with articles an artificial intelligence, the class of 2000, incidial breakthroughs, the artifix vitol signs, tomotrow's economy, the future of AIDS, and much



THE WORLD FUTURE SOCIETY

Founded in 1966, the World Future Society is chartered as a nonprofit organization in Washington, D.C. Through the years the Society has had a number of significant accomplishments:

- Helped establish the Office of Technology Assessment (OTA) and the Congressional Clearinghouse on the Future, which now has over 100 members of the United States Congress.
- Prepared a report for the National Science Foundation and the Library of Congress entitled "Resources Guide for America's Third Century."
- · Helped establish the study of the future as a scientific discipline. (Future studies are now taught in over 200 universities and many more schools.)
- Briefed President Reagan on the future, along with Vice President Bush, Donald Regan, and other White House staff. This White House luncheon was attended by the WFS president along with a group of distinguished futurists.
- Now publishes three periodicals: THE FUTURIST: A Journal of Forecasts, Trends, and Ideas about the Future; FUTURES RESEARCH QUARTERLY: a scholarly journal emphasizing methods and techniques for studying the future; and FUTURE SURVEY; A Monthly Abstract of Books, Articles, and Reports on Forecasts, Trends, and Ideas About
- Held major worldwide conferences attracting leading statesmen, thinkers, and others, including: Gerald R. Ford, Buckminster Fuller, Marshall McLuhan, Ted Kennedy, Bertrand de Jouvenel, Arthur C. Clarke, Alvin Toffler, John Naisbitt, Isaza Aslimov, B.F. Skinner, Herman Kahn, Harvey Cox, Harrison Brown, Gary Hart, Julian Simon, Betty Friedan, Gene Roddenberry, Robert Jungk, Amltai Etzioni, Elise Boulding, Claiborne Fell, and Ervin Laszlo and prominent statesmen, authors, scientists, researchers, and others from all over the world.
- Published over 20 books including: Communications Tomorrow; The Computerized Society; Careers Tomorrow; 1999: The World of Tomorrow; Habitats Tomorrow; Global Solutions; The Great Transformation; and The Global Economy: Today, Tomorrow, and the Transition
- Created a nationally syndicated newspaper column, "Your Changing World," written by WFS President Edward Cornish, now appearing in the Los Angeles Times, Dallas Morning News, Chicago Sun-Times, and other papers. (Distributed by Sun Features, Inc.)
- Operates The Futurist Bookstore, the world's only store devoted solely to books dealing with the future. (Located at the Society's headquarters in Bethesda, Maryland.) You can order by mall and receive discounts on virtually everything



Highlights From THE 1990s & BEYOND

"There seems to be no a priori reason for rejecting the possibility of nonhuman mechanisms possessing the same kinds of intelligence humans do."

"The desire to prolong life and telieve suffering is creating a revolution in so-called biomaterials - artificial tissues and organs made of plastics, ceramics, glasses, and composites that can augment or replace bodily tissues and

--- Tom Forester

"Some people . . . may decide that robots are so much easier to get along with than people that they will refuse to interact with people anymore. We may need 'robot-abuse' clinics, just as we already have drug- and alcohol-abuse

This valuable book is yours free with a no-risk introductory membership!



OUR NO-RISK GUARANTEE

You must be completely satisfied with your first issue of THE FUTURIST and membership in The World Future Society or you may simply write us and receive a full and immediate refund of your membership dues, no questions asked, And keep this guarantee. You must be continually satisfied or we will refund the unused portion of your membership dues,

WORLD FUTURE SOCIETY • 4916 ST, ELMO AVENUE, BETHESDA, MD 208 HI

TABLE of CONTENTS

introduction: By Libert Cernit: Exploring the possibilities of the future helps us make better shower as we go about the task of shaping the world of immorrors.

James for the 1990s. By Edith Holme and Arnold Brazen. Should refere and Arnold Brazen. Should refer pay 1400s? Care Affects the save people have a right in quart. These could be the imper issues of the 1990s.

12 Nine American Lifestyles: Values and So

31 Age Wars: The Coming Battle Between Young and Old by failing Engines Cummit reasonate trends and facial polytechnolous a factor of patentional ways.

Death of the University By Nortest 1. Lindon Changes both, within and our system will make to end special

41 Class of 2000: The Good News and the Bad

do see America. Medical technological, and secral trends will form make infutions in American health care by the furried the century.

53 The Folure of AIDS

By the High By the end of this contain. AIDs could have the impact of a world war, producting measure and a standard measure at the same time that is trans-tisms would nealth and demographics.

60 Medical Breakthroughs! Cutting the Toll of

63. The Materials Revolution 57. The Materials Revolution 58. The Materials with as high-perform the normale materials such as high-perform the places and superconducting meanes are the driving lives behind by technological advances that are fraging the factors.

Hyperintelligence: The Next Evolutionary

without special content and accept and accept Antificial Intelligence! Making Machines That Think by John Kin.

Machines That Share and the Antificial Special Special

80 The Future of Personal Robots

By Male Higglins.

Personal rubots may be able to do more for as than see can even imagine inday. But "super-rubots" may develop that cause all seets of problems for

90 The Future Course of International Ter-

to truthe Course of International Ter-torism. In the Michael fedito. The world will face continued growth in terrorist arts don't the treft decide, and large-scale incidents involving hundreds of deaths will become more

Crime and Punishment: Forces Shaping the Fubre Fubre By Gow Styrkes. The changing sexual and technological motions ment will less it now definitions of cross and ress challenges for the criminal fusion system. Downtown 2040: Making Cities Fun! of the features of the contraction of the contraction.

by John Loudenman.
The historic buildings of downtowns will take on new importance as other of the future" enhance their aid ridual sharts fee.

Going Height Crazy: Super Skyscrapers of the Future. As a first describe. Mile high the American are technically leauble, thus is bigger better?

is begget better?

118 Tourism: A Vital Force for Peace
by least 1 (I denore
Learners has the potential to be the world's great
peace industry, as people more bertso-fise and
establish strong, personal mes with one another.

124 "Dream" Variations: The Booming Market for Designed Experiences By Park Kular Car a dream Live of "Designed experience" brok-ets will help you make your dreams come true-five

131 The Tail Century Economy

The global control of the AUS
Department of Control of the Charles key
trends that warrant especially does scrubiny

137 Earth's VItal Storm
By Levin R. Brown, Chrotopher Flavor, and Educed
C. Wolf.

C. Not.
The earth's rolet again several a patient in declaring house. Policy makes can ill albed to postpore making the averances needed for a prevention health care plan for the planer.

145 Do We Over Anything to Future Genera-tions?
In Refer 8, Meibril
The actions we take today will shape the world has future generations over in. What is our respon-sibility to them?

150 John Elfreth Watkins Jr.: Forgotten Ge-nius of Forecasting By Newsd C. Shaw and Cory A. Salas 150 What May Happen in the Next Hundred

Years
By John Ethnik Watkins, Is
An all-bus long-otten pountaked wrote some surpressingly accurate lone assistant the turn of the century.

156 The 1990s in Brief
Selections from THE FUTURIST's "Temprow in
Brief" column include true rubes and clothes
with a built in thermostal.

What You'll Learn . .

The earth's troubling "vital signs," and what can be done to improve the health of the "patient." See page 137.
How school-business partnerships can improve education and produce more-employable graduates. See page 41.
Why international terturist incidents are likely to grow in numbers and in violence in the future. See page 90.

A baker's dozen of trends that will shape the twenty-first-century economy. See page 131.

How personal robots could help solve the problem of caring for our elderly population. See page 30.

What sorts of "designed experiences" are available to the adventure-minded consumer. See page 124.

In This Valuable Bonus Volume

Why birth defects will be the environmental and occupational health and safety issue of the 1990s. See page 2.
How "participatory justics" could create a cheaper, faster, and more-equitable arcminal justics system. See page 36.
A provocative scenario of generational conflict, with a "Youth Machine" pitted against aging baby boomers. See page 31.

How a new space culture may develop as people begin living on the moon. See page 84.

- and much, much more.

YOURS FREE WHEN YOU JOIN TODAY!

There are 2 lift pieces: a $5^{1/2}$ " \times $8^{1/2}$ " 2-color brochure offering the 160-page premium book, The 1990s & Beyond, and a letter from the membership secretary offering a "full and immediate refund." This is a far stronger guarantee than the usual promise of a refund on all undelivered issues. The Futurist is truly a norisk offer.

> **OPEN THIS ONLY IF YOU'RE STILL UNDECIDED** ABOUT MEMBERSHIP IN THE WORLD FUTURE SOCIETY

World Future Society

Dear Reader:

If you have an interest in the future, if you're fascinated by new technology, new ideas, new ways of doing things...if you are concerned about some of the disturbing trends in our world and would like to try. Because... no reason not to give membership a

If, for any reason, you are not 100% satisfied.

You can cancel your membership and get a full
and immediate refund with no questions asked.

And you may keep your Outlook Report, The Art
of Forecasting, and your free book THE 1990s &

That's how sure we are you'll be glad you accepted our invitation.

So if you're looking for knowledge, a rewarding adventure, and the advantage a future perspective can offer, mail the enclosed card today!

Sincerely,

Susan Echard Membership Secretary

P.S. To receive your free copy of THE 1990s & BEYOND, please respond within ten days.

A916 SAINT ELMO AVENUE
BETHESDA, MARYLAND 20914 U.S.A.
TELEPHONE: 301/856-6274

AND IDEAS ABOUT THE FUTURE

figures that were way off earlier mailings. Was it the Crash? Or was it the change in forecasts? It took several months to get a small test mailing together to test the new package against the old one. The revised forecasts were the primary culprit! Although the crash may also have depressed response. By the time we had another—our most responsive—mailing out, six months had passed. Lesson learned: Even if it seems like a minor change, test it!

I'm optimistic about the near-term future of the direct marketing industry. In any business, a period of success brings many marginal players in. The years 1987 and 1988 were great for response, so we all mailed more pieces to less responsive lists. It's no wonder response rates and profitability fell. (Postal rate increases certainly didn't help, either.) In the past two years, most of us have cut back on the number of pieces mailed and the weakest firms have folded. This should make room for solid increases in response rates and profits. Our 1991 response rates are up from 1990.

There will always be up and down markets, but, if we can deal with the public's concerns about privacy and the environment—which are more perception than reality—direct mail will last many more years.

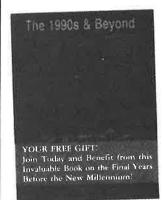
TONY CORNISH:

Here are a few of my thoughts on creating the World Future Society control package.

Value-added advertising. I tried to give the reader a reward simply for reading the copy. In this case, the reader learned what leading futurists

MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION

For Your FREE 1990s Volume and Other Membership Benefits, Mail This Card Today!



The World Future Society Betherda, Maryland 20814

YES! I accept your invitation. Please sign me up for a one-year membership in the WORLD FUTURE SOCIETY at \$30. My membership entitles me to a one-year subscription to THE FUTURIST, a Free Subscription to NEWSLINE, special notices and substantial discounts on conferences, 10% discounts on any of over 300 books, and my twice-yearly Resource Catalog. Also please send my FREE BONUS copy of THE 1950s & BEYOND, an exclusive volume on the decade preceding the turn of the century, and my two bonus reports, OUTLOOK '91 AND BEYOND and THE ART OF FORECASTING. If I'm not fully satisfied with my first issue, I'll let you know and you will send a full refund. The FREE BONUS 1990s book and the two special reports will be mine to keep.

3A53

S. R. NEW CANAAN, CT 06840

Please sign me up for a two-ye	ear membership at \$54. I save 20% off	the second year's dues.
☐ My payment is enclosed.	I am adding \$ as a tax-deductib	le contribution to your work.
☐ Charge my ☐ MasterCard ☐	Visa 🗌 American Express	
Accr. No.	Fyn Dare	Sia

What Others Say About the World Future Society:

"You are to be congratulated on the zeal with which you are engaging problems of the future."

Jonas Salk Developer of the Polio Vaccine

"I find THE FUTURIST an absorbing, authoritative and useful publication in my work and circulate it to a number of other reporters and editors concerned with planning problems."

Fred Poland, President international Science Writers Association

"I am a subscriber to THE FUTURIST and find it to be an absolutely fascinating publication—containing solid data to support conclusions but still very readable, even for a lawman." even for a layman."
Paul Jannesch
Publisher
Pollution Abstracts

"If had to give up every periodical I take, except one, that one would be THE FUTURIST..."

D'Etta Leach
Public Affairs Producer
WTVI-TV
Charlotte, North Carolina

"Many thanks for sending me THE FUTURIST which I read with great interest. I enclose cheques for myself and Stanley Kubrick.

Arthur C. Clarke, author 2001: A Space Odyssey

"You deserve all of the accolades for turning THE FUTURIST into an outstanding journal—the preeminent publication in the futures field."

Robert W. Prehoda Author

"Your journal continues to fascinate me. It is excellent. Also impressive is the general scope of work which you undertake." Joel Burdin Editor Journal of Teacher Education

"These FUTURIST magazines for me are like martinis would be to some others. I become so excited, so turned on, that sometimes I find it hard to go to sleep. I find I am reading every article in every magazine and that because of these articles, I am changing an enormous amount of my approaches to things."

Minneapolis, Minneacle

"I have never had a journal 'swiped' as much as my copies of THE FUTURIST." Dr. Charles W. Case University of Vermont

"As one who has trouble planning a week in advance, I find the whole philosophy of the World Future Society exciting and challenging." challenging."

Ray E. Abbott, Director Community Development Temple, Texas

"....I hate to be without even one issue," David B. Koth Lakehurst, New Jersey

"The World Future Society can become an important institution with a firm influence on shaping the great events of our time. I look forward to working with you in building a better and stronger society which can contribute even more importantly to a better future for all mankind."

Crottle L. Freeman former U.S. Secretary of Agriculture

"I hope the World Future Society will continue to lead the way in promoting responsible research, and I hope you will bring your considerable talents to the complex task of finding solutions to the critical problems likely to confront us within the next 5, 10 and 15 years. If we are to enhance the prospects for human survival and well-being, we must be able to anticipate, evaluate, and respond to critical problems. Your forum, with its interdisciplinary and international exchange of information, will help decision-makers see the potential consequences of the decisions they make today. In addition, you are helping us explore alternative, innovative approaches to critical world problems. For this, we in Congress owe you great thanks."

Rop. Bob Egos Bornsylvania

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 10485 BETHESDA, MD

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

WORLD FUTURE SOCIETY

4916 SAINT ELMO AVENUE BETHESDA, MD 20897-1406

المالي والمطالية المطابطة الماما والمالية الطابط

The order form shown front and back and the business reply envelope. Ecologically sound and not wasteful, the back of the order form is used for testimonials.

considered to be the most significant forecasts for the next twenty-five years. Forecasts had worked well for many financial mailers and seemed a natural for this project.

Long letter. The letter copy was eight pages. The offer was cash-with-order only so we didn't want to leave any questions unanswered. (A bill-me option will probably be tested soon, per the results of your analysis.)

Pile on the benefits. I tried to bring out every feature and corresponding benefit that went along with membership from each department of the magazine to saving on book sales to the importance of helping to create a better future.

Enhance the offer. We created a new report to accompany this offer and added another report. These, along with the free book and other enhanced benefits, were combined into a "New Member Kit."

Add inexpensive premiums. World Future Society had used books as premiums for years. These anthologies of popular articles from the magazine were simple to produce, enhanced the offer, and provided a valuable introduction for new members.

Strong guarantee. Here our guarantee allowed new members to cancel if unsatisfied and keep everything we sent them; the magazines, free book, and reports. We used the lift memo basically to play up this guarantee as well as restate the basic proposition.

National Wildlife

The National Wildlife mailing is made up of four small main elements that all say pretty much the same thing. Whereas the Earthwatch copy platform is on the benefits of working in the field for the betterment of humanity—or of reading about it—Don O'Brien's offer focuses almost exclusively on the offer: six issues of a full-color magazine free when you pay for six issues of another. The offer is restated in the letter, the brochure, the lift piece, and on the order form, which is itself a kind of mini-brochure or lift piece.

Two interesting elements of the mailing are to be found on the back page of the brochure.

- Brief mention is made of "Summit Vacations—in the Rockies, along the Pacific Coast, and in the Green Mountains of Vermont." This throwaway benefit here is what Jayme pinned the Earthwatch mailing to.
- 2. There is an order coupon on the circular *in addition to* the order form. Nancy Grady used this technique in her package for *Harper's* (Chapter 9). This follows the basic rule of direct marketing: "Make it as easy as possible to order."

If the regular order form is missing—or if it has been used to place an order—the extra order form on the back of the circular means the mailing package is still viable.

Incidentally, this effort is textbook correct in that it includes the address of the magazine on every single element; thus if a person happens to see just one single element and becomes interested, there is an address to write for further information.

MAILER: National Wildlife
PACKAGE: Best Free Bonus Gift
PROJECT MGR.: Susan Hord (original)

Susan Harford (current)

WRITER: Don O'Brien
DESIGNER: Muriel Ebitz
FIRST MAILED: 1988

Outside envelope, #10 window.





The 6 issues of International WILDLIFE magazine are <u>free</u>, but the opportunity to get them may not last too long.

Let me explain.

Usually when you become an Associate Member you choose sither Mational WILDLIFE or International WILDLIFE magazine to go along with your Membership.

Normally, if you want to receive \underline{both} magazines, the dues are higher.

Nothing unusual in any of that...until you take a quick look at the offer in front of you right now.

Join today as an Associate Member. We'll send you the 6 issues - a full year - of National WILDLIFE magazine every other month just as we usually do. But, if you order before October 15th, 1990, there's a Bonus that goes along with you Membership. We'll along send you 6 issues of International WILDLIFE

They will be sent Free. There's no cost at all for them -- and so you'll enjoy a full year of Membership, get all the usual benefite (which I'll detail for you in a moment) -- and you'll get a magazine every single month all year long - National WILDLIFE one month and International WILDLIFE the next!

All of this comes to you at the usual National Associate Membership dues of only \$15.00. And it's quite a bargain, let me tell you. Those benefits I mentioned are part of this special opportunity, too -- so let me give you the particulars...

You'll enjoy valuable discounts on a wide selection of nature books, video-tapes, and records. Good values --

and it's a handy benefit when gift-giving time comes along,

You'll have the opportunity to join us in our summer vacation program. Sites range from versions variety and a program site or offer and a paneal view of the historic Green Mountains to the scenic Pacific Northwest with tamous coatal and mountain coats with tamous coatal and mountain coats viet amous coatal and mountain only, and are exclusive.

You'll get a personalized Membership card, an official NMF emblem for your car, special anings and updates through the year to mailings and updates through the year to work you're helping us accomplish — and other benefits, too.

You see, the National Wildlife Federation is America's largest conservation group, working for clean air, wildlife habitat, and the other natural resource concerns which you and I share. Our Members involve people from all walks of life - naturalists, teachers, homenaker, sportsmen scientists, students, doctors, senior citizens, children, worryone with an interest in nature and a desire to work on its behalf.

I think you'll enjoy your new Membership. I know you'll be your wildLibLiff magazines and the benefits that will be yours.

...Join today. You'll get all the usual Membership bonefits -- plus, we'll add those six Issues of International WILDLIFF at no extra Cost to you at all. They are free!

on this offer will be over moon. So, with all the information and ordering materials in-hand right now, check a box on the order card, and drop it into the sail to us today.

And in addition to the fun, enjoyment and good reading directly helping the environment and the Vildlife all across

Sincerely, Bill Howa William W. Howard, Jr. Executive Vice President

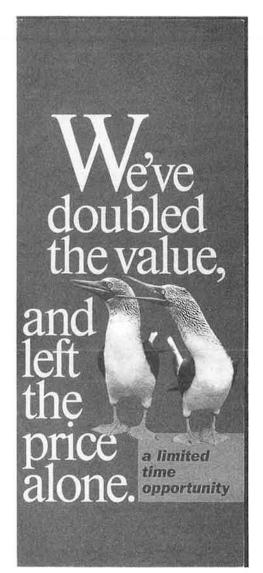
P.S. You'll be pleased with your decision, your 2 magazines, your Membership and all your other benefits!

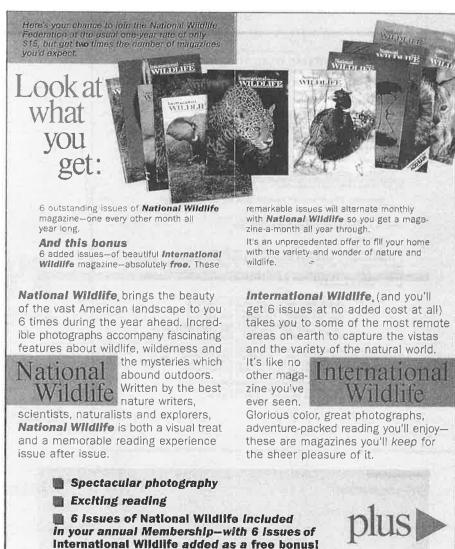
O Printed on recycled paper

Two-page letter.

The order form is an oddity in that it is personalized (the person's name and city appear in more than one place) for no apparent reason. The personalizing does not match the printed type, so it was obviously done by a computer—and a rather inept one at that. This is one of just four of the seventy-one Grand Controls that used personalization for the sake of personalizing.

The National Wildlife Grand Control was written by Donald D. O'Brien, a graduate of Emerson College, Boston, where he triplemajored in broadcasting, English, and speech. He worked on-air during the last two and a half years in college and then continued as a disk jockey for a few years after that. By learning how to "talk" as a radio person, O'Brien believes he was helped in his subsequent career. "Writing radio advertising is a great start for a direct mail professional—listen to some of the ads you like most and analyze them. You'll find they're similar in construction to the best direct marketing copy. (A secret has been revealed!)" O'Brien has also taught public speaking and writing for the business person; but his love is direct response writing.





DON O'BRIEN:

The "We've doubled the value . . . " package has been one of a number of control packages I've written at the National Wildlife Federation over the past few years. As copy director there I wrote the various components, but cannot take total responsibility for the success it has enjoyed—as with any significant project in this business, it's the result of a team effort. Designers, list managers, and creative input from a variety of people made this package work initially, and keep it working today.

Let me start at the start.

The Federation's director of membership at the time this mailing was devised was Susan R. Hord, now retired. She and I, along with others in her department, wanted to increase the number of new-start members for the Federation (surprise). This would broaden the Federation's ability to show the values of nature to those who may not realize its worth (through our magazines and other educational materials), and develop renewal and contribution support later on. Our traditional approach to membership solicitation in those days was to offer only our National Wildlife (NW) magazine, published every other month, along with the various benefits which are part of all membership plans



The $3^{3}/_{4}^{\prime\prime} \times 9^{\prime\prime}$ brochure, 4-color, printed on coated stock.

From the editor

you get two magazines for the price of one!

Dear Friend,

With NATIONAL WILDLIFE magazine in hand, you'll enter the incredible world of grizzly bears and alligators, wolves and whooping cranes, bobcats and bluebirds.

But now, as a FREE bonus, you'll travel even further with a year of INTERNATIONAL WILDLIFE. Its glorious pages will take you to the land of pandas, the jungles of jaguars -- discover the underwater kingdom of the great blue whale and the realm of Japanese snow monkeys. And along the way, you'll see some old favorites, from storks to elephants, plus animals you'd never dream existed.

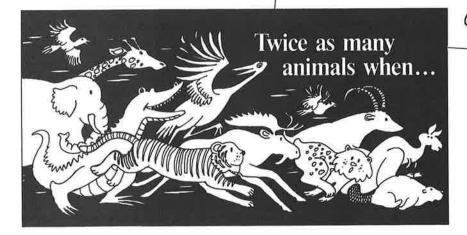
Right now, get your FREE bonus gift -- a year of INTERNATIONAL WILDLIFE. That's both magazines for the price of one, and double the number of animals for you to enjoy!

Send in the enclosed order form today. Get a wildlife magazine every month. You'll thank me for the adventure, I promise you.

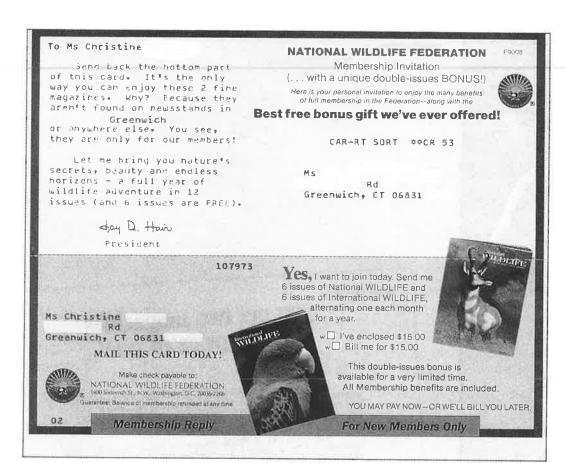
Sincerely,

Jon Fisher
Editor

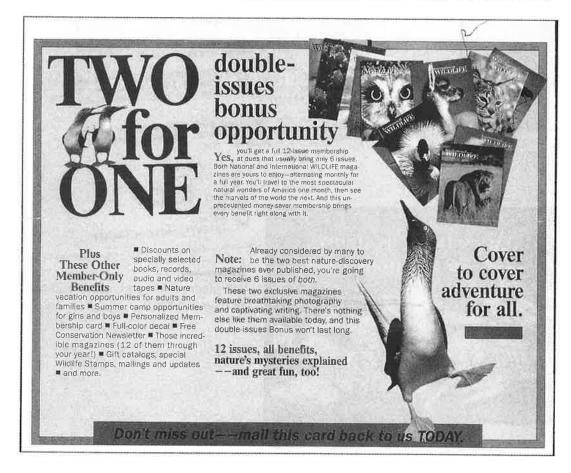
INTERNATIONAL WILDLIFE

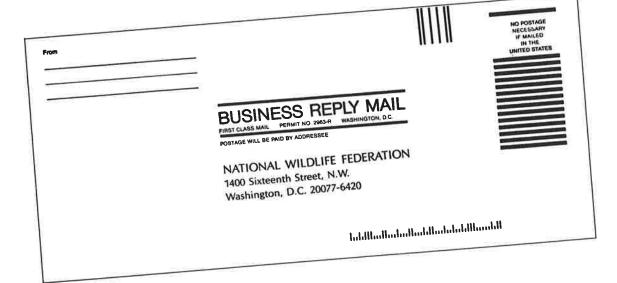


Lift piece, cover and inside, printed in blue and black.



Top, 4-color addressing piece and order form, personalized on both halves with a personalized salutation. Below, the reverse side, also 4-color, and the business reply envelope.





at NWF. Many of our mailings also gave the option to take the companion magazine, International Wildlife (IW), for an additional fee—but the combination was always offered at less than if a person bought both separately. (Thus, you could buy both at a saving, but the primary offer was for NW.)

As time and experience moved along, we'd occasionally test a premium for accepting a one-year membership. (We call them Bonus Gifts.) One of the best we ever used was the Rand McNally Road Atlas. This book was imprinted with our name, and the words "Members Edition." It was a natural—the Atlas had an extensive National Park Guide within it, along with information about natural areas and scenic spots along the way to almost any destination. New Members liked it . . . and we still use it from time to time.

But the best premium we ever devised surfaced at one of our copy meetings: money. And who can argue that? So, as this ''value...'' package clearly shows, you can get both NW and IW for the price of one.

But I didn't position this money saver in any of the time-tested, traditional ways: neither "Get 2 for the Price of 1" nor "Buy 1, Get 1 Free" seemed to tell the story from my point of view. Moreover, anyone can use lines like that. We wanted to be unique. We've doubled the value, and left the price alone said it best. No one had said it that way before. Plus, it tied up the moneysaving opportunity directly to the worthwhile nature of the offer: membership.

The mailing beat our existing control (by a handsome margin), unfortunately unavailable for publication in your book! It continues to do so today. And while I keep trying to beat it (it doesn't look so great if you can't beat your own best effort after three or four years, does it?), so far no luck.

You asked for some personal comments on direct mail in general and 'how you work.''

I work best with the door closed, my Macintosh humming along, and research notes at hand. (By the way, research for me is a low-priority item. I need to know the offer and the product, of course, and have a profile of the person to whom the mailing is directed . . . but I rely on instinct, an understanding of human nature, and a monomaniacal love of unisyllabic words.)

I write very fast—but will often put off starting a project until the last day or so. During the interval from receipt of request for copy until I put finger to keyboard the project rolls around inside me. Sometimes I'll make a penciled note or two and stick it in the folder, but usually not. When the deadline is at

hand I put every other late job aside and plow ahead, finishing an entire mailing in a day or so. Then I'll let the thing sit unattended for twenty-four to forty-eight hours, then open it and read as if I'd never seen it before.

That's when the truth comes out. Is it clear? What is the offer? Am I interested at all? Did the ''writer'' follow the usual rules of clear, motivating, and persuasive copy? Do the various components hang together?

My reason for speed is twofold . . .

... first, I believe that if you know the product and offer well enough you ought to be able to tell someone quickly. If you had to say the mailing out loud, as if it was a radio commercial, could you do it in sixty seconds? If not, why? This is not to say that you should be able to read an entire package in a minute, but that you must be able to reduce the offer and major benefits into a tight bundle which most folk could follow and understand in a brief span of time.

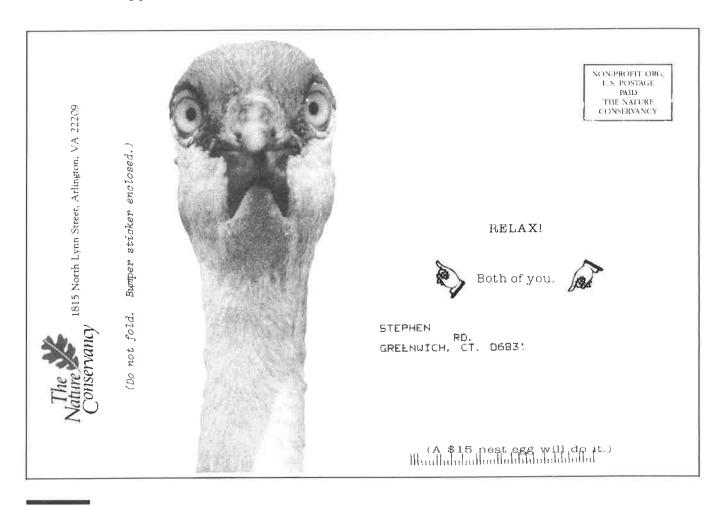
... second, I can't write slowly! (Good reason, huh?) I save slow for editing, and I am a merciless editor of my own work. I rewrite somewhat, surely, but my major editing task is to physically arrange copy on a page (especially letters), and tighten the flow of words into a clean and swiftly understandable flow. I try to think as a designer does, being convinced that mechanical organization—both through the formatting of typography and the sequencing of words, sentences, paragraphs, and sidebars on a page or in a brochure—is an essential of persuasive direct marketing. It is a concept frequently bypassed by writers.

The old saying that ''you've got only five seconds to capture a reader's attention'' is true. So, putting a variety of attractive and interesting elements on a page increases the span from three seconds to ten to sixty... and to an order. So no matter where the eye falls, the arrangement and variety sitting there spark interest—which the words amplify at once.

The Nature Conservancy

One of the greatest direct mail writers is Frank H. Johnson, who is widely credited—falsely, he swears—with "inventing" the "Johnson Box," the typewritten headline on the direct mail letter that is frequently surrounded by a rectangle made up of asterisks. But he admits he has often used lead-ins above a letter's salutation that were sometimes boxed with lines or asterisks. "No one invents such doodles," he says; "they just occur to most writers as we try to focus on the glazing eye of a reader in two seconds before we lose him."

Johnson learned direct mail in twenty years at Time Inc., mostly doing promotion for *Fortune*, then joined American Heritage Publishing Co. as its founding promotion VP. He retired after another twenty years,



MAILER: Nature Conservancy PACKAGE: Crane Package PROJECT MGR.: Michael Coda WRITER: Frank H. Johnson DESIGNER: Frank H. Johnson

First Mailed: 1985

The splendid 4-color envelope designed by Frank Johnson. In the P.S. of the letter, Johnson relates where he found the photograph. This is the only 4-color element in the mailing.

then freelanced for ten more, almost exclusively for so-called cultural products: the Metropolitan, Modern, and Guggenheim Museums; the Nature Conservancy, *Audubon*; plus Boardroom Reports.

FRANK JOHNSON:

For all fifty of those years, writing copy was snail-slow, grubby, worrisome, hard work. The brief fun came when the proofs had been read, color corrected, the presses were rolling. So for five minutes I'd look at it, realize I was a Successful Poet, feel great . . . then look again, and see two dozen idiotic errors.

Frank Johnson knows it's hopeless to deny birthing the box, but still would rather be remembered for the improbably successful package format he worked out in the early days of *American Heritage*, along with the then circulation director, famed Dick Benson, and art director Irwin Glusker (now art director of *Gourmet*), which they used to sell many tons of illustrated history books: a $6'' \times 9''$ color envelope, four-page letter, and $17'' \times 22''$ bedsheet full-color folder with two-color order form and business reply envelope. For some years it couldn't fail, despite its expense, and was imitated by everyone from Stuttman to Time-Life Books.

If Frank Johnson's copy has the same superb urbanity as Bill Jayme's, it's because Jayme is a Johnson protégé; both are among the most elegant and literate writers ever to work in direct mail, as well as two of the best conversationalists.

Johnson acquired the Nature Conservancy as a client after his long-time friend Thomas Beers retired as VP and circulation director of *National Geographic*. Beers began advising the Nature Conservancy on direct mail, and brought Johnson in as a writer. The "Crane Package" (figs. 11.29–11.32) became the control for four years, 1982–86. For a couple of years it was displaced by a Webcraft effort. In 1991 it was retested and promptly became the control again, which it continues to be as of this writing.

Besides pulling well, the Crane letter has had a rare ability to inspire fan mail. Thousands of notes, from scrawled order forms to engraved stationery, have expressed amazement and joy that this "junk mail" letter was thoroughly read *and* enjoyed.

Johnson admits he loves fan mail, but regrets that no one has yet noted, in writing, what he considers the only truly original line in the letter, its last, which he added to comply with a legally required notice about where to send for a financial report. It turns a dull legality into a promotional plus by saying, "If you like to read financial statements, this one is a beauty. We're rather vain about it. Do ask."

The 4-page letter, printed on an 11" × 17" sheet of paper. Only the leaf in the Nature Conservancy letterhead is printed in a second color—green. We saw this very restrained use of a second color in Heikki Ratalahti's letter for *Earthwatch*.



The bug-eyed bird on our envelope who's ogling you with such dis-temper has a point. He's s native American sandhill crame and you may be sitting on top of one of his nesting sites.

As he sees it, every time our human species has drained a march, and plowed it or built a city on it, since 1492 or so — there went the neighborhood. It's enough to make you both a bit edgy.

So give us \$10 for his nest egg and we'll see that a nice, soggy spot -- just the kind he and his mate need to fashion a nest and put an egg in it -- is reserved for the two of them, undisturbed, for keeps. Only \$10. (Match those cranes come in to land, just once, and you're paid back. Catches at your throat.) Then the cranes can relax, and so can you. A bit.

How will we reserve that incubator with your \$10? Not by campaigning or picketing or suing.

We'll just BUY the nesting ground.

That's the unique and expensive and effective way The Nature Con-servancy goes about its non-profit business. We're so dead serious about hanging on to mature's precardous belance as the sore visible and vocal conservation groups. But our thing is to let money do our talking.

And we buy a whopping lot of land: starting with 60 acres of New York's Hianus River Gorge in 1951 (now 395 acres), we have protected over 7,200,000 acres — about the area of Rhode Island and Delawar combined. The plots are spotted coast to coast and from Canada deep into the Caribbean, 3,489 of them sized from a quarter of an acre to hundreds of square miles.

All of it is prime real estate, if you're a crane or a bass or a sweat papperbush or a redwood. Or a toad or a turtle. And a lot of

it's nice for people, too — lovely deserts, mountains, prairies, islands. (Islands: We own huge Sants Crus, off the California shore, and tiny Dome Island in Lake George, and most of the Virginia Barrier Islands, and dozens more.)

So besides being after your \$10, we invite you to see a nample of our lands. We have 38 Chapters in 32 states. Check your phone book If we're not there yet; call me at (703) 841-5385. We'll guide you see yours to a nearby preser where you're most veloces to walk along one of your paths, sit on confor our log benches, look about, and say to the youngster we hope will with you. "This will be here, as is, for your grandchildren." Nice feeling.

We do ask that you don't bother the natives. E.g., there's a sign in one preserve that says "Eartlesnakes, Scorpions, Black Bear, Foison Oak/ARE PROTECTED/DO NOT HARM OR DISTURS." For \$10, you're privileged not to disturb a bear or stroke a poison oak. Bargain.

issurb a bear or atroke a polson oak. Bargain.

Bargains in diverse real estate are what we look for and find. Not just any real estate. We've been working for years to make and keep a huge ongoing inventory of the winth elements' in each of the United States (misser lements' in each of the United States (misser Programs' identify what's unique, what's threatened Frograms' identify what's unique, what's threatened mach state: animals, birds, plants, bugs, lakes, river systems, awamps, waterfalls, woods ... and cranes' nests.

Then we try to acquire those places that desperately need protection and preservation. We think big. The Michard King Melion Foundation has given us the largest single grant ever for private conservation: \$25,000,000 -- if we can match that sum in other gifts by 1968. We will, believe us.

The revolving fund this will give us can protect outstanding examples of threatened aquatic and verland systems, from Augusta to Attu. We're well along already, copying some of our recent successes.

For example, Elder Creek in northern California Successes.

For example, Elder Creek in northern California is asfe, sleep well configured to the winter habitat of the gentle, pudgy manatees in Crystal River, Florida; and we (and you, soon, for \$10) own the whole Cannol Hills cleenes in Arisona. (We're impressed if you already know a cienega is a desert apring march.)

But we don't just showel cash at these projects. We buy some lands, trade for others, get leases and essements, ask to be sentioned in wills. Then we give or, preferably, sell up to 40 percent of what we buy to

-3-

states, cities, universities, other conservation groups — any responsit organization which wants and loves the land so such that it doesn't min our clever lawyers making it very difficult for anyone to "improve" any part of it, ever. Unless the someone can build meats or eat acorms.

That cash flow replentahes our revolving fund, every dime of which is plowed into the unpawed and as yet unplowed. All this activity generates a lot of fascinating true laptories, and lovely photos. These put into a small (32 pages) our export to our 245,000 members every other month: The Mature Conservancy News.

Here you may find that the land you and the rest of us have just bought is harboring a four-lined skink, or a spicebush, or boreal chick-adess, or kame and kettle topography. You've a lot to learn and see that's most intriguing, as you'll discover.

The Nature Conservancy Nava also describes well-led tours of our various properties, tells you what we're doing in your state, and shows you how you can help and have some healthy fun at the same time.

You see, the millions of scres we own are mostly watched over by volunteer stewards — wonderful sen and women who are proud to show off whether lovely charges. These likely include bats, salamanders, toadstool and such. Or crames, meetings mearest you'll be invited to Nature Conservancy chapter meetings mearest you.

And if you paste the complimentary white-oak-leaf sticker we've enclosed with this letter on your busper, backpack, boat, hang glider, pool, bitcycle, wheelchair ... wherever, you'll attract grateful grins from your fellow cognoscenti.

Now, you may think it's disproportionate to brag about how we're raising millions for our projects and then sek you for only \$10. Who needs you'

We need you, wery much. Those hard-headed founda-tions and corporations and ranch owners and such who give us money or property must be convinced that our ranks include a lot of intelligent. concerned, articulate citizens: people who know we ought to let mature alone to tend to such of this finite earth and all its creatures ... if we're to be apong the creatures.

Yes, we need you and your ear and your voice -- and your \$10 (\$10 times 245,000 members buys a lot of acres.) Flease join us today, like so! Get a pen. Check and initial the "membership application" form the

your hand is touching. Tear off the Interim Membership stub, sign and pocket it, and wait six weeks or so for your first magazine and permanent Enclose a check for \$10 in the return envelope (more if you can spare it.) MOTE that it's tax-deductible. Mail the form, Go.

Thank you, and welcome', dear wise fellow investor in nest eggs.

For your fanfare, listen for the wondrous stentorism call of that asm

Sincerely,

Naucy C Mackinson Mancy C. Mackinnon Hembership Director

We borround his picture from <u>Country Journal</u> magazine where he illustrated an article about the International Crane Youndation of Baraboo, Misconsin. The photo is by brave Cary Wolinsky. And we don't scally know if the crane is a super as he looks. Maybe he's emiling? Certainly he will if, when he leaves the Foundation, his first motel stop has been reserved with your \$10.

The node more teach Community bearing input that was the Community of Bate may be attenued to writing to more than Bate. Community or Bate Chips of Community or Bate Annual Pages and Joseph Sand Community, which have been paged to the Bate Community, which have been been a paged to the Bate Annual Annual Annual Paged State.



1815 North Lynn Street • Arlington, Virginia 22209

If you prefer other kinds of feathers or fur . . .

Dear Skeptical Investor,

If putting a landing pad under a crane's egg, as Mr. Coda's letter urges, seems too dank an investment for your \$15, there are plenty more flora and fauna that can use all the acreage we can buy for them. Because right now, they're losing ground.

Please help, by joining us today. There's reason to hurry. At least one of the world's five to ten million species is dying out every day, and soon it will be one an hour, and then when will it be our turn? We simply don't know.

Nor do we know, any of us (yet), just how our lives and survival may rely on the survival of hackberry trees and piping plovers, Indiana bats, wild orchids, golden-cheeked warblers, needle-and-thread grass, an insignificant little fish called the Panaca Big Spring spinedace (*Lepidomeda mollispinis pratensis*), or most of the thousands of other rare living things now thriving on the lands the Conservancy cares for.

But you and I both know we <u>must</u> treasure that diversity of nature — and <u>we're</u> losing time. If enough of us get together, fast, maybe we can gain it back. The <u>Nature Conservancy</u> — as you'll learn when you read our magazine and talk to any of our people — is doing an intelligent, large-scale job of identifying and locating threatened species, as well as protecting the lands and waters they occupy.

Yet we're not always able to act quickly enough, or to be everywhere. We need your voice, your thought, your contribution. Now. And thank you!

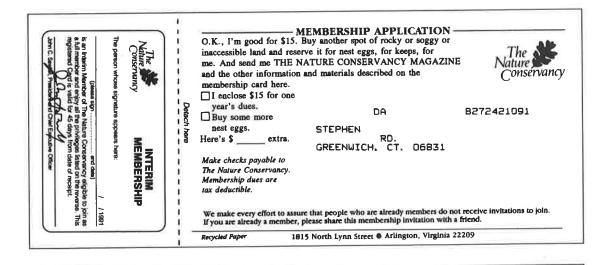
John C. Sawhill President and Chief Executive Officer

JCS/sgr

Contract

The lift letter—another voice added to the sales team.





A copy or summary of the current Financial Statement, or Annual Report, and Registration filed by The Nature Conservancy may be obtained by contacting: The Nature Conservancy, 1815 N. Lynn St., Arlington, VA 22209 (703/841-5300); Office of Secretary of State, Statehouse, Annapolis, MD 21401; Office of Charities Registration, 162 Washington Ave., Albany, NY 12231; Pennsylvania Department of State, toll free number within the state 1-800-732-0999; Division of Consumer Affairs, Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, P.O. Box 1163, Richmond, VA 23209; Charities Division, Office of the Secretary of State, State of Washington, Olympia, WA 98504-0422 (1-800-332-4483); and Secretary of State, State Capitol, Charleston, WV 25305. The Nature Conservancy is registered with the State of Utah, Department of Commerce, Division of Consumer Protection, Permit #C29. Registration does not imply endorsement by any state.

MAH22682

Eccy this learnin Membership card. Your permanent membership card will be maled immediately upon receipt of your \$15 dates, will entitle you to:

The Manne Conservancy Magnine.

Learnings to field trips and apocial events at Conservancy protectives.

Opportunities to participate in local chapter activities.

Newsletters from your state Conservancy program.

Your first class stamp will
Save us much needed funds.

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1585 ARLINGTON, VA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

The Nature Conservancy -DA
Membership Processing Center
P.O. Box 17056
Baltimore, MD 21298-9704

REH225R1
Recycled Paper

Bumper sticker, order form shown front and back, and business reply envelope. The stub of the order card is an "Interim Membership" card that—unlike those of *Audubon* and the BMG compact disk clubs in Chapter 15—is not personalized. The order card is only half as tall as the envelope. With a small order card in a big envelope, there would appear to be danger that the card might float around inside to the point where the name and address won't show through the window, making the entire piece undeliverable. This does not happen. Once inserted, the card stays in place. However, for the half-size card to be inserted, a *bottom flap envelope* is preferable, which this one is.

Science News

Freelancer Tom McCormick's Grand Control for *Science News* breaks so many rules of direct mail that it's a wonder the rules exist at all. In an era of the comp copy or free issue offer, *Science News* asks for \$1. As Tom McCormick said, "The offer was my idea; I wanted to get rid of the tire kickers." The offer is highlighted in the Johnson Box area of the letter and on the order form.

Testimonials should be an integral part of every direct mail effort; however, it is extremely rare to see them take up most of the front page of a letter. Malcolm Decker calls the letter "the main salesman," and salesmen talk directly to you. Testimonials, traditionally, are more the province of the "demonstrator"—a piece of the brochure or a separate lift piece that reinforces everything the main salesman has said in the letter.

The second color on the outer envelope, letter, and order card is purple-lavender. Traditional direct mail practice suggests that if the second color on a letter is blue, then the signature at the end can be blue to simulate blue ink. If the second color is red or green, the signature should be in black, because nobody signs letters in red or green (unless it's a Christmas mailing); putting an oddly colored signature depersonalizes a letter, because it is jarringly obvious that the signer was a printing press. In the case of this *Science News* letter, the signature is in lavender.



Mailer: Science News Package: 12 for \$1

PROJECT MGR.: D. R. Harless Writer: Tom McCormick Designer: Ernie Kunz First Mailed: 1986

The #10 outside envelope.

SCENCE NEWS

The Weekly Newsmagazine of Science 1719 M Seret NOS Statington DC 20036

May I send you twelve issues of SCIENCE NEWS, America's only weekly science report, for just \$1.00?

They're yours without any further cost or the least commitment.

Dear Readers

Frankly, twelve issues of SCIENCE NEWS are worth a lot more than \$1.

However, I have a good reason for making you this no-strings-attached introductory offer,

You see, once someone with your demonstrated interest in science has spent three months with SCIENCE MING, I'm fairly sure we'll have gained another regular subscriber.

Why? Consider what a few of our current (and better known) readers have written about our unique weekly:

From Wilbur E. Garrett, Editor of the "National Geographic". . .

"In no other publication can the intelligent layman get so quick and accurate a summary of the latest findings and the latest thinking in all the sciences. Perhaps the greatest tribute to you is the comestations one often heats from the scientists themselves."

Prom Isaac Asimov, noted science author and futurist . . .

"The existence of SCIENCE NEWS spans sixty years . . . I am pleased that for one-third of this stretch of time, I have been (and still am) a subscriber."

From Walter Sullivan, science writer for the "New York Times" . . .

"I feel compelled to clip something from almost every issue of SCIENCE NEWS for my files. Now can one ignore a source that offers us Jonathan Eberhart, Janet Reloff, and all the others?"

Prom Stephen J. Gould. Professor of Geology at Harvard University . . .

"SCIENCE NEWS has long distinguished itself as America's finest journal of general and accessible science. It

should be everybody's starting point to a necessary understanding."

Pinally, I'd like to pass along this comment by the "Columbia Journalism

... by far the best source of science news is a weakly magazine called SCIENCE NEWS. It offers proopt, witty reporting to readers who are not put off by a few such basic scientific terms as ion or hormone. Evidently writers of other science magazines read SCIENCE NEWS; uncredited schoes of its stories often appear elsewhere."

As you can see, while many of our readers are practicing scientists, you don't have to be one of them to enjoy and benefit from SCIENCE NEWS.

But you $\underline{\text{will}}$ have to be a bit above average in intellect and interest.

Still, the rewards you'll gain from each of our concise weekly issues will be of far greater value to you than any you may occasionally pick up from the current plethore of pseudo-science magazines.

You'll get them far sooner, too.

To illustrate, long before any of those other publications got around to announcing the existence of an artificial heart . . . the threat to our defense communications of "TRP" generated by nuclear blasts in space . . . or the use of bone marrow transplants to save children lacking natural immunity to infections, SCIENCE NEWS readers already knew the essential details.

Now is SCIENCE NEWS able to "accop" other science periodicals and keep serious readers like you so exceptionally well informed? Because it gives you a combination of three advantages you simply can't get in any similar-seeming publication.

SCIENCE MEMS is uniquely authoritative. Published for over 60 years by the non-profit Science Service, SCIENCE MEMS is the product of a respected editorial team that constantly monitors more than 200 specialized sources to capture the essence of progress for you.

SCIENCE NEWS is delivered to you fresh every week. Keeping you fully current on the fast-breaking advances in fields like biomedicine and the space sciences mean getting this must to you with the least delay possible. As a weekly publication, SCIENCE NEWS updates you four times faster (and more often) than any monthly magazine can.

SCIENCE NEWS gives you only the facts you want. With ite trim 16-page format, SCIENCE NEWS doesn't wante your time. Each issue is a brick, tautly telegraphic report that brings you the truly important news from unisnee's many and varied frontiers -- with a maximum of fact and a minimum of words.

Yet, for all its businesslike brevity, this authoritative weekly will definitely never bore you!

For while each SCIENCE NEWS article and feature is carefully prepared for fast, easy, informative reading, we keep a tight rein on technical jargon and make every illustration count.

Then too, there's the breadth of our science coverage. To demonstrate, here are just a few examples of what our readers learned recently. (Don't be surprised if some of them still come as "new" news to you.)

PAVING THE WAY FOR SPACE-AGE CHMORT. Thenks to a growing interest in the chemistry and physics of concrete, scientists are now exploring specialty coments for us in turbure blades, springs, nuclear wasts storage, even substrates for its.

TARGETED DRUG DELIVERY. As geneticists create highly specific drugs of extreme effectiveness, the call is for delivery systems to match. Recent asswers include biodegradable wafer implants, radiation-emitting observed beade, antibotic-releasing contact lenses, and the amazing "microsponge" with 240,000 miles of pore-lengths per gram.

HEW VIDW OF VISICN. The brain may process visual information much as as FM radio receives broadcasts may two government scientists. According to their theory, visual nerves transmit images to the brain as multiplexed, smcoded signals. If true, it could revolutionise thinking about the brain.

ART DETECTIVES. The use of carbon-14 dating, isotope analysis, and other such aids is helping art experts trace the evolution of actists, peg the naterials used — and spot frauds. Pottery forcers are getting vise to thermoluminescent dating, though, They're doming fakes with X-rays to gain the effect of lengthy radiation exposure,

ALCOROLISM'S ELUSIVE GENES. Researchers studying the role of heredity in alcoholism are dublous about the extent of that role. They now see alcoholism as an interaction of nature and nurture, with nature not necessarily the dominant factor.

SOLAR SURPRISES, thile many see our sun as a dull star, today's astrophysicists don't. They've found that different parts of at rotate at different rates. It quivers, too. And it resonates like a bell at specific frequencies, emitting its own acoustic signature. What's it all mean? Our sun has a lot to teach us:

CHILLING NDMS ABOUT GREENHOUSE MAINTING. Citing temporature records and backed by computer models. a NABA climatologist has expressed a 99% certainty that global winning over the last decade is due to the buildup of "greenhous" gases.

As you can see, SCIENCE NEWS covers all areas of science for you in a way that is not only informative but genuinely interesting as well.

And now \underline{you} can try twelve weeks of it for just \$1.

(over, please)

All you have to do is initial the enclosed Acceptance Form and mail it back to us -- together with your dollar -- in the postage-paid envelope provided.

Please notice that there are no atrings attached to this offer. When we receive your acceptance, we will send you be following twelve weeks of SCEERCH, and that, if you wish, will be all you need be concerned about.

While there is a provision in the Acceptance Form's wording for a 52-week SCIENCE NBMS subscription at just \$29.87 (a savings of 13% off our regular \$34.50 annual rate), this does not obligate you in any way at all!

For if you choose not to take advantage of this special discount opportunity after receiving your twelve trial issues -- you have only to write the word "cancel" across the invoice we'll send you and return it.

In that case, the matter will be immediately and fully closed.

Obviously, though, I'm quite confident that after spending twelve weeks at the cutting edge of the sciences and technologies with SCIENCE NEWS, you will decide to take us up on that money saving invitation.

However, we'll leave that decision to you.

As you can see, I've tried to make our "twelve trial issue offer" as attractive as possible. So naturally, I hope you won't put off accepting it for even one minute.

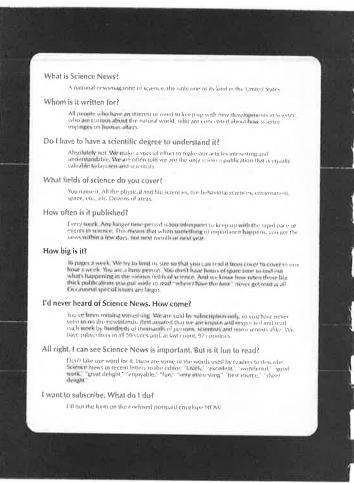
Thank you for reading my letter. I look forward to hearing from you soon.

Et Shulmb. E. G. Sherburne, Jr. Publisher

P.S. SCIENCE NEWS is not sold at newsetands or bookstores. It is available only to those who order subscriptions and, for a limited time, through this special introductory offer.

The 4-page letter, printed on an 11" × 17" sheet, folded 3 times.



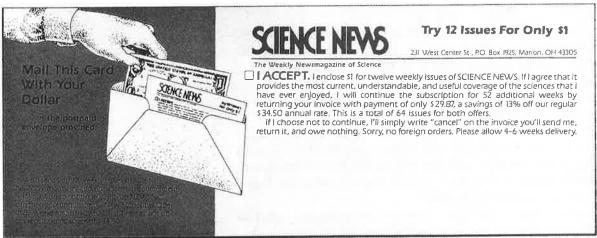


The brochure, printed 4 colors over 1 color on a single $8\frac{1}{2}$ " \times 11" coated sheet.

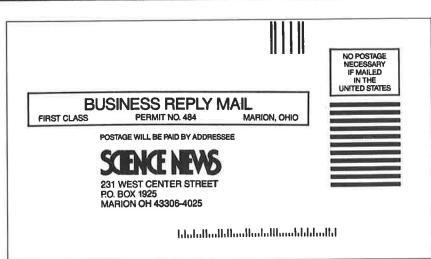
The brochure is a simple, undated cover of the publication—a hand-some four-color photograph of an exploding heavenly body deep in black space. The back of the brochure is printed in one color (black) with a funereal border that resembles a giant mass card. Direct mail tradition says to stay away from black.

The order form breaks three rules:

- 1. Most direct mail designers will use sans serif type in headlines, but avoid it in body copy; it is the most difficult type of all to read.
- 2. Responders are encouraged to put a \$1 bill into the business reply envelope. Everyone—from the Postal Service to the overwhelming majority of direct marketers—urges mailers *not to ask for cash*; it can be pilfered.
- 3. There are no clear instructions to detach the stub and no clear perf marks. More to the point, traditional direct mail designers will never allow a perforation to cut through an object because people instinctively don't like to destroy things. In this case, to detach the stub, you have to tear through the picture of the envelope and the \$1 bill. According to all the old rules of direct mail, this will inhibit ordering.



Order form and business reply envelope.



Notwithstanding, this effort has been control for seven years. Just as contrarian investing can pay off big, so can contrarian direct mail copy and design.

Tom McCormick has been a freelancer for twelve years with clients that include *Smithsonian* magazine, *Kiplinger's Personal Finance*, the Nature Conservancy, *Harrowsmith Country Life*, American Diabetes Association, *Nation's Business*, and National Arbor Day Foundation.

TOM McCORMICK:

When I was assigned to do a package by this client, they had tried comp offers and gotten poor results. Seems that up-front pull was okay, but the conversion to first-year paid was pretty dismal.

As I recall, the mailings they'd been using weren't too specific about what Science News actually was. And I think that many recipients imagined it to be more along the lines of, say, Popular Science. Given the foregoing, and the actual nature of the publication, the client inevitably wound up with lots of uninterested comp-offer takers—and not enough qualified respondents.

My answer to the problem was copy focusing on the true benefits of Science News (a weekly digest of news and noteworthy events in the sciences that's an honestly fast, intriguing 'read''—IF you have more than a passing interest in the subject area), topped off by the \$1 offer and followed by heavyweight testimonials.

Rationale? It was my expectation that the \$1-for-4-issue offer (now 12 issues) would accomplish two things. First, it would cut down on the idle curious free-takers. Second, it would help convey a well-deserved perception of value to a weekly "magazine" that consisted of just sixteen pages.

The purpose of putting those testimonials on page I of the letter was to reinforce that intended perception, real fast!

After that, everything depended on the support and continued judicious list selection of Science News's business/circulation manager, Don Harless. With rare understanding, this very able professional recognized immediately what I was doing, and delivered beautifully on his end—standing firmly behind what is, admittedly, a highly unorthodox mailing.

But as history and subsequent testing continue to show, it sometimes takes an unconventional approach to sell an unconventional product.

There are, of course, other areas where my Science News mailing strays, perhaps unnecessarily, from traditional direct mail formulae. On the order form, for example, the hand-dollar-envelope illustration protrudes out of the stub and into the actual form. After almost nixing the original design, I decided that since we already had a thoroughly maverick package going, that eyegrabbing illustration at the "decision point" could only help to support my primary objectives. So caution was thrown to the wind.

On other matters such as colors and typefaces, the package has been reproduced with minor alterations so often that I can no longer recall what the original looked like. I suspect, however, that it hasn't changed much.

Consumer Magazines IV: The Nation and the World

American Spectator

Like Jim Punkre's letter for *Organic Gardening*, this subscription package by Laurence Jaeger also uses an illustrated letter that acts as a combination letter-circular.

Laurence Jaeger has worked in mail promotion for nearly forty years, twenty-five of which were spent as a freelancer. He has specialized in the concoction of space advertising and mail package for, mainly, books, book clubs, periodicals, and various kinds of subscriptions.

LAURENCE JAEGER:

What I like most, and do best, are high-type offerings: things that flatter the intellect, appeal to our inflated notions of our own taste, cultivation, or aesthetic sense, or serve the needs of tony professional people.

How I work: I start every job by asking myself (as though I were my prospect), "Why on earth should I want this anyway? What will it do for me?" Then every word I write is an answer to those questions.

By the way, if you're going to reproduce any of that package for the American Spectator, do know that I am probably the only one who has the original, authentic, unaltered version from which all subsequent mailings have, inevitably, had to depart because of topicality.

Ron Burr, publisher of the *American Spectator*, has a B.A. in government and economics and an M.B.A. in finance, both from Indiana University. He has been with the *American Spectator* since its founding as an off-campus student publication in 1967. He is also a director of Lemley, Yarling Investment Company in Chicago.

RON BURR:

First, in advertising one should not be timid about describing the product, even if it means lengthy copy. Potential buyers want to know as much as possible about a product and they will read copy.

Accurate description, without exaggeration, is also important. At the Spectator, we are interested in repeat business and we want readers to make the right decision when making their initial purchase. We seek new subscribers who will enjoy the magazine enough to renew. As you know, because advertising expenses are usually quite high, it is difficult to make money in direct mail on initial orders. But once customers are found, advertising costs are much lower and repeat orders are profitable.

Our business relies heavily on repeat business, and our new-subscriber prospect campaign is based on the amount of money we can invest to obtain a new subscriber, taking repeat orders into account. Because we are purchasing future cash flow, the cost of obtaining a new subscriber can exceed the amount of revenue initially received. To determine how much money we can spend to obtain a new subscriber we calculate how much money an average subscriber generates from renewals over a five-year period, discount the cash flow for time and risk, and arrive with an amount we can spend to obtain a new subscriber.

It is the same calculation corporate treasurers use when deciding if a capital investment in a machine is warranted, only instead of purchasing a machine to produce cash flow, we are purchasing customers who produce cash flow.

MAILER: American Spectator
PACKAGE: "Not since the heyday"

PROJECT MGR.: Ron Burr WRITER: Laurence Jaeger DESIGNER: Lucy Durand Sikes

FIRST MAILED: 1985

The $6'' \times 9''$ front-flap outer envelope shown front and back. All elements of the mailing are printed on tan colored stock with a rust/red second color.

THE AMERICAN SPECTATOR © 2020 N. 14th Street, P.O. Box 549
Arlington, Virginia 22216-0549

Nonprofit Org. U.S. Postage PAID Indianapolis, Ind.

Subscribe now to

THE AMIERICAN SPECTATOR

while our money-saving Introductory Offer remains in force. J928

THOMAS
ST
CRIN ON HUDSO NY 10520

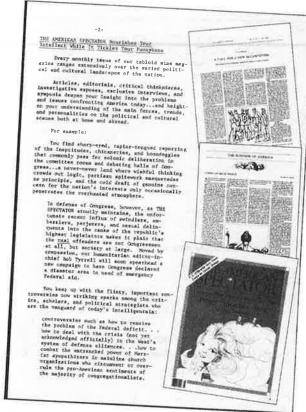


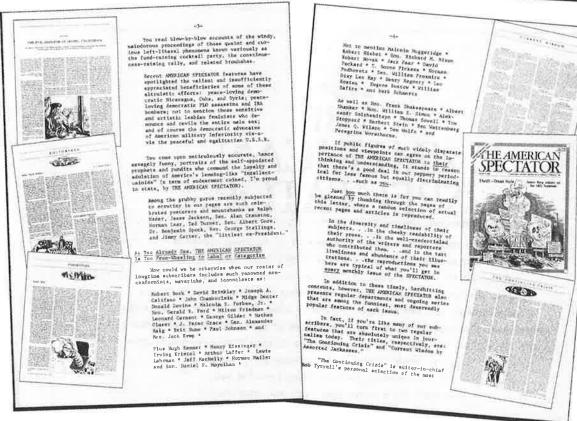
writes about politics, ideas, and the state of American culture as no other monthly does. Though we're frankly intellectual, we're also funny, earthy, and irreverent. We hold to old-fashioned notions like self reliance, the family, an honest day's work, plaintalking prose, a strong defense, a sound currency, and two distinctively different sexes. We're against meddlesome bureaucrats, spineless diplomats, and fools, knaves, or hypocrites anywhere in public life. Most of all, we abhor those Americans who continually take potshots at their country—while shielded by the freedom she guarantees.

If The American Spectator sounds good to you, look inside for a money-saving subscription invitation.

E93







The 8-page illustrated letter with pictures of covers and pages of the publication cascading down the gutter side of each inside page. The letter was printed on two $11'' \times 17''$ sheets that were nested and then folded twice to fit in the $6'' \times 9''$ outside envelope.



delicious folline, frauds, and flubdubberies committed during the wouth just moded.

Uprogrious in its satire, deadly in the accuracy of its sin, "The Continuing Crisis" is best described by latting you read a typical recent excerpt:

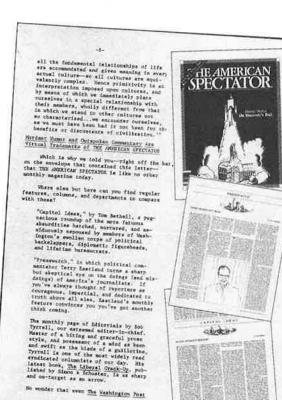
"To relieve the sorrow of the Octobar 17 quate there was the arrival of CDS's Nr. Can Sather, who make the arrival of CDS's Nr. Can Sather, who make demonstrated in the injectable way that funeantly can be vestly entertaining. The content of the haberdashery sold in the menabers seriou of a large drugstore—an obvious clip-on ties attached to his wash-mad-wear shift. Then be demond military attirs and stood in the copen att. barrying lodder own the definition of the content of the c

As for "Current Wisdom by Assorted Jackareas," it epicomisss THE AMERICAN STEPCIATUR style of humor: a straighteand reactantom of some of the more appropriaty idiotic statements and judgments dissentiated during the previous month by the nation's news modia.

What funniar, more affective device could be provided for quacks and simpletons to beng theselves upon? Take, for example, this recent ges from "Assorted Jacksesse," originally appearing to the Hew York Times Book Baying:

"Busso rights violations against the English languaga, as committed by a Nr. Arthur C. Dance whilst arguing the case for Cro-Magnon Mac, whose eloquence the motor seems to be emulating:

'The fictiveness of the comespi can be deduced from the very meaning of the term, which commons simplicity, bestiense, the ster-degree of cultivation, mamkind in fire se-called neutral state. In truth, there are no primitive cultures | just se every ching can be suppressed in neutral language,



The second secon

-which has often felt the sting of 1ch "pyrell's bathed criticisms-pays tribute to him as a "easy, erudits, conservative gadfly."

Other characteristically EFECTATOR features and departments include "haimentoes," in which personalities as diverse and entertaining as good of Sally, the Online dessential heavy tooties wir, and pr. less backgifs are profitally "holitique Interactionals," which continue to conventional communiques from the footies of the conventional communiques from the light five light of the conventional present the present the conventional communiques are profit in the convention of the

Not least manne our regular features is that sterling travelogue. The Great American falson Beries. One can be controlled to the special carriers, concerning the controlled to the biblious paradiase Midden may in come of the most unlikely corosts of our fair land.

Plainty One Can Sen May THE AMERICAN EPECTATOR Is Such a Widely Spoted and Influential Journal

That circumstance is one of the most gratifying by-products of our publishing enterprise. For, as you consider medicarame, though we're please to the readers enjoy and appreciate us, we're thicked allly when we get honours a from our peers in the profession.

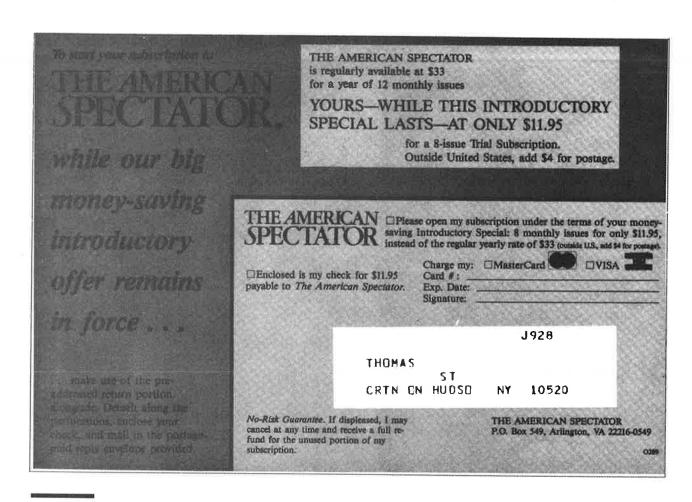
Usa Today, for example, recently praised us for our "literate, vitty, and privocative writings," and the number of the properties from JORGALON REVISION STILLING Which appear in other unweapers and magnituse in the course of any given most is little short of staggering.

From the Wall Street Journal to the Orange County (California) Segister. From the New York Times to the Nation Corps Gusette. THE MODRICAN SEGISTROWN COMMENTS, OWNERSHOOD, and sellectial judgements are noted and quoted. And respected.

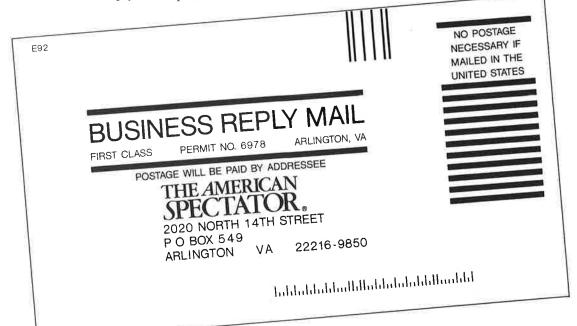
By Now You Know As North About THE SPECIATOR As You Can Know Without Reading It Yourself

And that, of course, is the point of this long latter now nearing its close.

Atlant now, for a limited time noily, you may star on as a new subscriber to The Addition from our regular yearly subscriber to The Addition from our regular yearly subscribed in greatly reduced from our regular yearly subscribed in the twice monthly limited, and the subscribed to join us at only ill-32 for an eightisase interest of the limited to join us at only ill-32 for an eightisase interest of the limited to join us at only ill-32 for an eightisase interest on a root on an and eddense on a Tou'll find a Subscription form encloses the great year of the limit of the

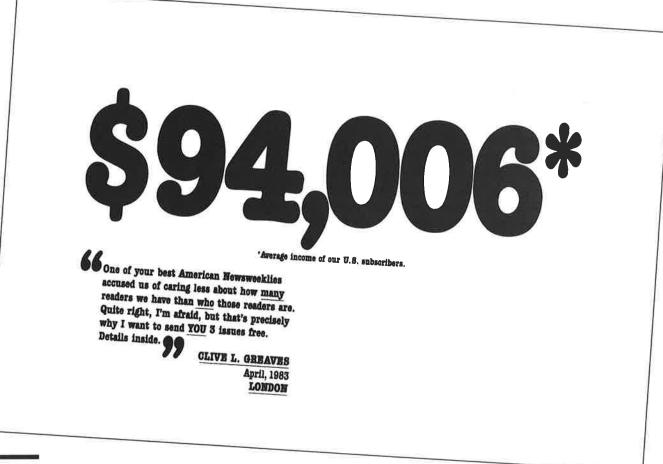


The order card and business reply envelope.



Economist

One of the oldest Grand Controls is Ken Scheck's masterpiece of pure snob appeal and elitism. It is as simple as a mailing can be: absolutely blank white outer window envelope, six-page letter, order card, and business reply envelope. Even though it is going to highly paid and wealthy individuals, it uses the word "free" prominently throughout. Rich people like a bargain just like everybody else; maybe that's why they're rich.



MAILER: Economist

PACKAGE: 3 Free Issues

PROJECT MGR.: Beth Maher

WRITER: Ken Scheck

DESIGNER: Ken Scheck

FIRST MAILED: 1981

Two versions of the *Economist* outer envelope. The $6'' \times 9''$ piece with ''\$94,000*'' was the original envelope. In her commentary, *Economist* vice president Beth Maher reveals why they soon changed to the plain white #10 window outer. On the #10 version, the return address is printed on the flap on the back; that address is the P.O. box of the fulfillment house in Boulder, CO.



732 02446032 00135 10309/25 CAR-RT SORT **CRO7

61 St Croton Hosn NY 10520

Ken Scheck's 6-page letter, printed on an $11'' \times 17''$ sheet with an $8^{1/2}'' \times 11''$ sheet nested inside, folded 3 times to fit in the #10 envelope.

First, let me make it plain that I am not writing to you today because I think you may not be earning \$117,000-a-year, or at least not yet. (Of course, anny of our most distinguished subscribers earn considerably less than our reader-average -- this makes them no less distinguished to our eyes.)

Movever, allow me to assume that The <u>Economist</u> is not exactly a "household name" with you. Perhaps you've never even heard of us at all! It is possible, of course, that you have heard vague references to us as an erudite publication read only by an elite cadre of professional economists and other exotic abstractionists.

Well, nothing could be further from the truth!

The Economist is much more than just a magazine of economics and finance - it is, in fact, the only true worldclass newsweakly expressly compiled to increase your understanding of the critical inter-clationships between global affairs and the tough reslittes of today's marketplace.

Indeed, as the events of the past decade underscore, the "global village" has become reality. To put it another way, when the Mideast shudders ... the world shivers. And so on. But that's just part of it.

Relatively a short time ago, it was universally assumed that U.S. management techniques were decades sheed of the rest of the world. It was, afterell, just under 10 years ago that Franch author Servan-Schreiber touched off an international bombanel with his sweeping indictment of touched off an international bombanel with his sweeping indictment of teurope's antiquated approach to business. Since then, there have been changes, to say the least.

Today, many of the most revolutionary management and productivity innovations are being put to the test in Western Europe, Japan and elsewhere. Smart American Western Europe, Japan and elsewhere. Smart American Western Europe with a global perspective - are businessen - those with a global perspective - are pasining an extra edge by keeping close tabs on developatining an extra edge by keeping close tabs on developatining an extra edge by keeping close tabs on developatining and the second section of the section of the section of the second section of the sectio

But it's not an ironclad secret. In the often cut-throat world of news-gathering The <u>Reconcelst</u> is that resent of all media species - a universally addited and automishingly respected publication - as is remarkably demonstrated by these comments from the press:

The Wall Street Journal: "It (The Economist) should be bound in leather and made required reading..."

Leonomist

May I send you

of what may be the most influential

(as well as selectively distributed)

newsweekly in the world?

Dear Colleague,

Every Monday morning, a rather unusual publication arrives at the desks of a select circle of individuals in positions of power and

The readers of this discreetly (one is almost tempted to say reluctantly) publicized newsweekly include presidents (of countries, banks, universities and Fortume 500 companies), ranking executives (in business, government and industry) and prominent thinkers (in law, science, economics and military strategy).

Now, it may not surprise you to learn that the average income of Morth American subaccibers to this singular periodical exceeds \$117,000 per annum. However, it may surprise you to discover that despite the annumous clout and affluence of its world renowned readers...

only a relative handful of Americans are aware of the existence of this exclusive publication, such less the intelligence it provides.

But now, with this letter, you are cordially invited to join the extremely select circle of men and women who wouldn't think of beginning and brisiness week without the incomparable insight and reporting of...

Enclosed you will find a non-transferable order card. Return it to me and I will send you three absorbing issue of <u>The Economist</u> to read at my expense. These three issues will be yours to keep free whether or not you decide to become a subscriber.

However, should you wish to join our distinguished roster of American subscribers, I will then reduce the \$3.00 cover price to just \$1.30 for each of your 30 issues. This will save you up to \$6% on newstand costs -- 31% on regular subscription costs.

But why The Economist? Why you?

. 1 -

Time Magazine: "...exerting an influence far beyond its circulation... its calm authoritativeness has made it a favorite of political and business landers in the U.S. as well as Britain."

The New York Times: "May be the most sensible publication in the English language."

International Herald Tribune; "This unique journal...in which sheer intellect, backed by integrity and a bold velcowing of new ideas has held sway over statemen and governments."

Newswark: "Abroad it is required reading at the pinnacles of power. In the U.S. The removaling is a week-end habit on Wall Street and in the White Mouse."

Very well. We're pleased to know The Economist is considered required reading at 1600 Fennsylvania Avenus. But how does our publication relate to you?

Perhaps I can answer this best by pointing out that most men and women in business will never receive the latter you have in your hands right now. They will, of course, receive solicitations galors to asborribe to run-of-the-mill business newspapers, magazines and news-letters. But not The Economist. Why not?

The reason is simply that most managers, throughout their careers, will never be called upon to handle the critical information or make decisions of the scope and magnitude of those who require The Konnenist Delicey you have siready made or will soon be called upon to make such critical decisions. I can't put it more bluntly than that.

But what, exactly, can you expect to find in the pages of The Economist?

For starters, do not expect to find a rehash of what's already been covered by The <u>Wall Street journal</u>. The <u>New York Times</u>, <u>Fortume</u>, <u>Forber</u> or <u>Business Mesh</u>. Unlike these otherwise splendid periodicals. The <u>Economist</u>'s reporting is in a class by itself -- worldclass.

Instead, count on discovering a clear and penetrating picture of how the forces at work today are shaping the world in which you will work tomorrow. For example...

Teel littery about the affects of continuing world turmoil? Who in invariant mind down't? Terrorism. Revolutions and threatened invarians. Nuclear sabre-rattling. It's a wonder the world is able to absorb and survive as many shocks as it does!

The Economist can sort it all out for you. Each week we bring you six to eight indepth stricles that clearly interesting and analyze the week's critical developments. It's tought-minded, clear-headed observation that brings the world down to size.

<u>Wonder what's going on in other business capitals?</u> You should. Exciting things are happening in virtually every corner of the world. Never before has it been so important to stay abreast of so many business developments in so many different places!

Here, again, The Economist is your key. Whether it's the prospect of another bumpy ride for the auto industry, trade restrictions and protectionism affecting the U.S. market, the problems of investing in gold, the potential for factories in space, or the promise of superconductors.

Afraid of missing out on new ideas, new breakthroughs? Walcome to the Club. After all, who among us hean't dreaded the possibility of boing rendered obsolete by a microchip!

Rest easy. The Economist, in its widely-acclaimed "Science and Technology" section, keeps you we'to the sinute on what's being discovered, invented or just plain drease metal power: Hicrochips (never turn your back on one) which pack mearly 100 million your back on one) which pack mearly 100 million components on solid to the section of the section

But be forewarned. You'll see a wary different America when you look at your country through the "eyes" of The Economist.

Maybe it's a kind of "hothouse" effect. Or maybe it's simply a of being too close to the action to see it clearly. Whatever the reason it is our opinion that domestic news media often present a somewhat fewerish overwrought picture of what's really going on in the United States. Fity, really.

You see, someons once said that when America sneares the world catches pneumonia. We tend to (cough) agree. And so, every week, catches pneumoniat devotes six full pages to a close took at America. Dut from a distance, of course. We call it our "American Survey" and, believe me, you'll find the purspective positively refreshing!

. 5 .

In recent issues, for example, we have cautioned of the impending economic impact of America's "twin deficits" and Bush's insistence on no tax increases.

We've analyzed SDI and America's future in space; commented on the effects of drug snoggling and cocains economies on foreign policy; defined key foreign investment trends as 1992 approaches; and discussed how the advent of LBO's are forcing the restructuring of corporate America.

Whether you agree with our conclusions or not, I think you'll come to agree with the experts - that our weekly "American Survey" is simply to agree with the experts - that our weekly "American Survey" is simply to agree with the most cool and level-headed appraisal of the U.S. political and business scene in print today!

The final judgement, however, is best left to you. And in the paragraphs that follow I intend to make it as enticing as possible for you to agree to sample several issues of the Economist.

Why I must insist that you read your first three lasues of The Economist absolutely free!

It has nothing, I assure you, to do with spending too much time "in the mid-day sun" or any of those alleged Anglo-Saxon quirks! You may, if you like, chalk it up to my sense of fair play.

You see, it's simply that I'm very conscious of the fact that in all likelihood, you've never seen anything remotely remembling The Regionalst. And so it just wouldn't be reasonable to ask you to subscribe to our publication sight unseen.

Of course, you may look over your free issues as you wish but, frankly, I rather hope you'll read The Economist with a decidedly jaundled eye. In other words, be as skeptical as you like! Doubt our every word! Hake us prove to you that our predictions and surveys give you an extraordinarily accurate look at where our confusing world is headed.

Then, if the first three issues leave you unin-pressed, if you decide for any reason at all that The <u>Kononist</u> is not the remarkable source of invaluable intelligence; promised it would be, imply write "cancel" across your bill and one not a cent.

Should you decide, on the other hand, that our magazine is a truly unique addition to your regular reading. Just resit by check. You'll then receive a total of Jo weekly issues of The Econosist at our special introductory rate of only \$19.00 -- a savings of up to \$50.10 on newsstand costs.

But, putting savings aside for the moment, I sincerely hope you'll take this opportunity to experience one of the world's most distinguished and respected weekly publications.

Find out how stimulating it can be to read a worldclass newsweekly that gives you a perspective you simply can't get anywhere else.

Yes, try The Economist.

Try The Economist now while this special invitation to read three absorbing issues at our mometary risk is still in effect. All it takes is a cherkmark on the enclosed card!

Corpially,

MMS:csb

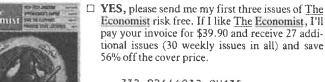
P.S. As mentioned earlier, this invitation is not-transferable.

It is valid in your name only. If you decide not to accept
my offer, please do not pass it along to anyone else. I
would prefer you simply discard it. Thank you.

P.O. Box 58524, Boulder, CO. 80321-8524



The Economist FREE Trial Offer



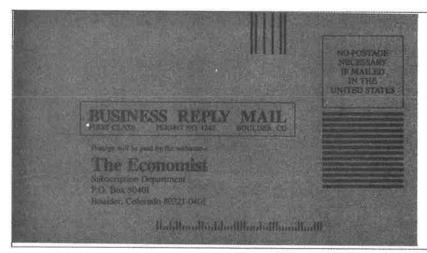
732 02446032 00135

10309/25 CAR-RT SORT **CR07

TF

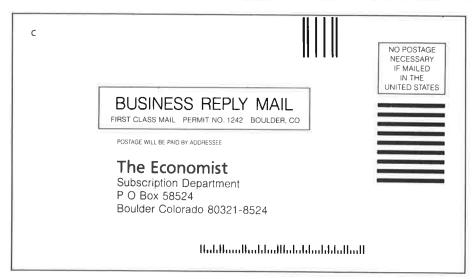
Crotan Hash NY 10520

The Economist by regular subscription is \$57.60 for 30 issues. Newsstand cost is \$90.00. These rates payable in U.S. dollars only.



The benefits of getting acquainted with The Economist NOW!

- You receive three free issues of <u>The Economist</u>.
- 2. You send no money now.
- If you decide to continue, you can take advantage of a special low subscription price reserved for new subscribers that saves you up to \$50.10 on the newsstand price.



The order card shown front and back and the business reply envelope. The stub on the order card is red with black surprinting—leading the eye from dark to light so that the order card stands out. The business reply face is red with a white stub. This is one of several Grand Controls that include both a business reply *card* and a business reply *envelope*.

Beth Maher, vice president of circulation and marketing for the *Economist*, is a thoroughgoing professional who knows how to buy copy and how to get the best out of a copywriter. Before signing on with the *Economist*, she worked for *New York*, *Esquire*, and *Prime Time*.

From an interview with Beth Maher:

When we hired Ken Scheck to create this package, it was obvious at the outset that he had an immediate and absolute understanding of the Economist and what our ideas were on how to market it. We were trying to find American subscribers for a then relatively unknown British publication—a newsweekly international in scope with an audience difficult to target.

When the package was written, we changed maybe one or two words at most. His copy perfectly described the product and reached out to and for the audience. Our instincts were right; Ken's package has been the Economist's control for eleven years.

The original package had a $6" \times 9"$ outer envelope that was positively revolutionary at the time—so revolutionary that other magazines instantly started copying it. As a result, Ken's original envelope got tired very quickly.

So we decided to go with the plain #10 window envelope. Over the years we've tested other envelopes, but this version keeps coming up a winner.

People often ask about finding and hiring copywriters. There's no mystery about it. I hear of someone . . . or see a package that impresses me and find out through the grapevine who did it . . . and I call the person up. I ask for samples of prior packages. If I like what I see, then we talk, either in person or by phone. If the writer seems to understand what we have in mind and wants to tackle the assignment, I give out the assignment.

Generally I like to know the overall approach the writer has in mind, so that we are in sync about the objectives. Then I give the writer free rein.

Some writers submit finished copy and artist's comprehensives that are so beautiful that they look like the finished package. I don't need that. I'm happy with copy and thumbnails. I can visualize what the package will look like. The important thing is the words. Do they flow? Does the letter sell?

I don't like to make copy changes. Editors and publishers love to change copy, but I believe that's the worst thing that can happen to direct mail copy; it's downhill from there. You'll never stop publishers and editors from taking the punch out of copy, but I think you're always much better off going with what the writer has done. After all, direct mail writers have real marketing sense; editorial people do not.

In getting a writer to make changes, I don't say: "Change this; this is the way I want it." I find it's better if there's a disagreement to say, "I'm looking at this and this from a certain perspective and this is what I get out of it, and I don't think this is what either of us has in mind, is it? Could you take another crack at it?"

One other thing I've learned: if the writer comes back a second time and it's still not quite right, the writer will never get it. It's not worth spending any more time on.

Foreign Affairs

Whereas Ken Scheck's *Economist* effort appeals to the snob in all of us, Len Berkowe is the ultimate name dropper, banging home the unrivaled credentials of *Foreign Affairs*. On the outer envelope he calls it "the most influential periodical in print" and backs up his claim in the Johnson Box of the letter.

FOREIGN AFFAIRS 58 East 68th Street, New York, N.Y. 10021

Should you be reading "the most influential periodical in print"?

(You can try it now — at just half the regular price — with your satisfaction guaranteed!)

Mailer: Foreign Affairs

PACKAGE: Should you be reading?

PROJECT MGRS.: Doris Forest

Dave Kellogg George Fisher Margaret Kable

WRITER: Len Berkowe

Designer: Vincent Gallipani

FIRST MAILED: 1982

The $6'' \times 9''$ outside envelope, printed in 1-color (black). All elements of this package are printed on expensive textured stock.

The 4-page letter, printed on an 11" × 17" sheet and folded twice. The Foreign Affairs logos on the front and back pages, and David Kellogg's signature, are printed in a smoky blue. There is an unusual amount of white space around the letter, in keeping with the upscale look of the package and the upscale audience it is going to.

FOREIGN AFFAIRS

It's welcomed wherever foreign policy decisions are made — in the White House, the State Department, the halls of Congress.

It's quoted in corporate boardrooms -- and major news rooms --

For Newtoweek, it's the "pre-eminent journal of its kind." Time calls it "the most influential periodical in print."

But once you try FOREIGN AFFAIRS, you may come to regard it as something else—simply one of the most fascinating, eye-opening and rewarding magazines you'll ever read.

Dear Reader

Not everyone has a vested interest in understanding world affairs. Many spile — millions, in fact — get along quite nicely with just daily headlines, the TV ning news and maybe a once a week news magazine.

But not, I suspect, you

Chances are, you've already discovered, from personal experience, what a truly interdependent world we live in. How often even far-off events can affect your pocketbook, your investments, your future planning.

Or perhaps you simply onjoy "being in the know" — with a firm grasp of not only what's happening, but why.

Whatever the reason. I hope you'll accept my invitation to join those perceptive and demanding readers — all over the world — who emphatically rely on PUREIGN AFFAIRS to keep them fully informed

With the enclosed card you can now try FOREIGN AFFAIRS under truly advantageous terms — and with noring whatsoever! But before I go into details, let me take just a moment to tell you a bit more about us — and especially what you can expect to find in every issue of FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

First and foremost, a chance to be briefed on major world events by the brightest, best informed minds around

U.8. foreign policy makers and their advisors, world political leaders, celebrated journalities, distinguished economists, renowned ecoholars — experts of every kind who willingly share their latest information and insights with you.

Starting with your first issue, you'll see what a difference FOREION AFFAIRS can make in your own understanding of today's news. You'll view major world events in their proper historical perspective. With the essential facts in place. And all the available policy options fully discussed.

Indeed, just one article in FOREIGN AFFAIRS is likely to tell you more about the state of our world than a score of newspaper or magazine reports.

You'll be surprised, too, at how much easier it is to interpret the latest headline developments, once you have the basic background information FOREIGN AFFAIRS so skillfully provides.

And unlike many other magazines, FOREIGN AFFAIRS won't bring you just one point of view, no matter how well informed it may be.

For we have no axe to grind, no ideology to preach. POREIGN AFFAIRS is an independent one-profit publication, open to all shades of opinion—prayided only that filey are intellectually honest, and based on a decent regard for the facts.

If we delve into the future of world trade, you will hear from protectionists as well as free traders. On arms control, we give equal space to the pessimists and the optimists. And when it comes to the Middle East, you'll get appraisals from Arab and Israeli as well as U.S. experts.

So you can always count on the full range of viewpoints you need to make up your own mind on the most important international questions of the day.

And since our contributors are people who either closely observe or actively participate in major policy decisions, you're likely to be forewarned of important new developments — lond before they become public knowledge.

Over the years, in fact, we've compiled a rather impressive record of journalistic "firsts"

It was in FORKIGN AFFAIRS that George F. Kennan first unveiled the idea of "containment" that was to become U.S. policy during the Cold War.

And it was in FOREION AFFAIRS that Henry Kissinger first argued for a new attitude that would later lead to detente and the dramatic

Before the current international focus on safeguarding the environment, Pulitzer Prizewinning author and scientist Carl Sagan first, forewarned of the catastrophic devastation of
the global cilimate that would follow a nuclear
war in an award winning article for POREIGN
AFFAIRS that sparked a controversial debate.

As unprecedented progress with the Soviet Union moved the world closer to a more stable peace, former President Richard Nixon advocated taking advantage of this historic opportunity without making concessions that would prove unwise if superpower relations were to deteriorate.

And it was in FOREIGN AFFAIRS that Henry Klasinger and Cyrus Vance, writing together for the first time, formulated foreign policy recommendations— and warnings— for the Bush administration.

Throughout the coming year, FOREIGN APFAIRS will offer you fascinating, informative articles such as these. And included with your subscription will be our special year-end issue. "Xmerica and the World"— a review of the basic foreign policy challenges facing our country, and their onscind algorithmace for

As you can see, FOREIGN AFFAIRS is something rare indeed. A rich source of information and enlightenment. A rollable guide to what is being thought and debated at the highest levels of world affairs.

Ordinarily, our four regular issues plus the "America and the World" special issue would cost you \$32.00 by subscription, even more on newsstands. But if you accept this invitation, you can try FOREIGN AFFAIRS for as little as \$16.00, or exactly half the regular price!

Naturally, we make such an offer to only a limited number of people — those who, in our opinion, will find both pleasure and profit in reading FOREIGN AFFAIRS. And it may be some time before you hear from us again.

So why not use the enclosed card, while it's still at hand, to enter your own trial subscription? There's no need to enclose payment — we'll be happy to bill you later. Or you may charge your trial subscription to your preferred credit card.

And remember, as a new subscriber you are entitled to the unconditional suarantee: if at any time you are disappointed in FOREIGN AFFAIRS, simply write to us. We'll cancel your trial order and send a full refund for the entire cost of your subscription. With no questions asked.

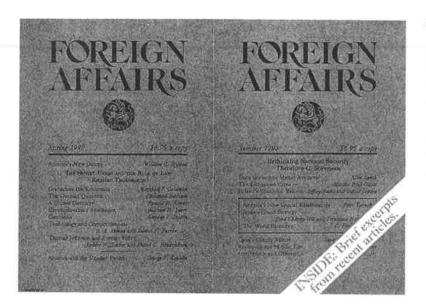
We look forward to hearing from you today.

Cordially,

David Kellogg Publishing Director

For a eampling of our recent articles — and some reader comments on the value of FOREIGN AFFAIRS — take just a moment to look through the enclosed brochure. But please don't delay too long before returning your reply card. Our next issue will soon be on press, and we'd very much like to reserve a copy for you. P.S.

> FOREIGN AFFAIRS t 68th Street, New York, NY 10021



The 4-panel brochure is printed on card stock in black. The only color is the red banner and type within it slashing across the bottom right of the cover panel. The cover and back panels—shown together here—are the same gray as actual magazine covers, but one-half the size. Illustrated here are the gatefolds as they progress from 2 . . . to 3 . . . to 4 panels.

The first inside page of Berkowe's brochure amplifies the publication's pedigree by giving its venue—a townhouse just off New York's fashionable Park Avenue.

... to this Manhattan address comes a year-round stream of manuscripts bearing such noteworthy names as Andrei Sakharov, Cyrus Vance, William F. Buckley, Jr., Yitzak Shamir, Robert S. McNamara, Peter F. Drucker, Arthur Schlesinger, Jr., Martin Feldstein, Zbigniew Brzezinski, George P. Shultz, Leonard Silk, Henry Kissinger.

On a facing panel are testimonials from Diane Sawyer, John Chancellor, Peter Drucker, and Tom Brokaw.

Like Tony Cornish's package for the *Futurist*, which lists a distinguished group of directors on the letter, this assemblage of international luminaries is very persuasive in making readers feel that by subscribing, they will be in exalted company and have a private pipeline to leading-edge thinking.

LEN BERKOWE:

The creative challenge in my Foreign Affairs assignment was to convince an audience of nonspecialists that this was really the magazine for them. So I tackled it right from the start—with a question on the outer envelope—and then used the rest of the mailing to provide a variety of answers.

In general, I like to work this way: starting off with one central idea and carrying it through the entire package. The toughest part is coming up with the 'big idea.' The second toughest part is spelling it out, clearly and convincingly, in a letter. It took about twelve drafts to get the Foreign Affairs letter into good shape.

Although Foreign Affairs has no graphics, I decided to add a brochure to 'illustrate' selling points that could not be conveyed as well in the letter—namely the quality of writing and insights that Foreign Affairs gets from its biggest name contributors.

The home of the "most influential periodical in print."



To a casual observer, a might seem like just another state townhouse horsering New York's fashionable Park Aseno

assertance tentrening few yorks Lanuariante Fair Verbrussel And sett, is the Marchantan identities, entires a year-round stream of manuscripta bearing such operometre names as Andrei Sashinis, Cytru Vance, William P. Bockler, L. Yirchak Shamic Bebert S. McNattara, Pater F. Drocker, Arthur Schleimer, Jr., Martin Feldorin, Thington Brazer, Jr., Martin Feldorin, Thington Brazer, L. Martin Feldorin, Thington Brazer, L. Schleimer, E. Schlan, L. Cound Sills, Henry Knonger.

Why do so many of today's best-informent minds agree to share their keest aboughts in the pages of FOREIGN AFFAIRS!

It surely has something so do with our 68-year-old reputation as an open fortun of ideas. And much to do with the special caliber of our readers.

Market to 00 readers.

With this picknism, you are invited to join to now, Come crops spithed discussions on the prox and com of current U.S. pickers. Learn about both new proposati for the foture. Be attend to entering global section, And discover the challenges—and opportunities—that avail us in the months and year a facel.

Should you be reading FOREIGN AFFAIRS! The showing best encopys from recent strictle will, we loose, persons some additionally persuasive reasons why you may want to return the enclosed out, and start your stall subscription today.

Henry Kissinger, Cyrus Vance

BIPARTISAN OBJECTIVES FOR AMERICAN FOREIGN POLICY

a are convinced that the American national purpose mass at some point be fixed. If it is redefined—or even subject to redefining-wish every change of administration, in Washington, the Chands Same risks becoming a facine of inconstancy in the world. The patients tra-dency to notificial between exaggerand beligneners and unsenfative expertation will be magnified. Other nations—friends or advertasive numble in give their policies to American steadings will go their own way, documing the United States to growing triclestance.

C. Fred Bergsten THE WORLD ECONOMY

be world must adjust to a fundamental shift in economic rela-tionships among as major colutation as accordy atmogrameus change, inouncilly, the cord of the Cold War could sharply heighted the prospect of a trade war. The ulminate paradical of the premient armitary would be a multisation of the Marions prophety of an inevitation tests among the capitalism rations pairs as the pollutest conflict squared by Marions selecting in waning. The first of history might not be so dull after all

The home of the "most influential periodical in print."



To a canual observer, it (might seem like just another stately toorshouse bostlering New York Stationarbie Park Arenne. And yet, on his Monhastan address, conces a sear-rooted stream of maniscripes hearing such socionorthy maries as Andreis Sadamer, Cyma Vonet, William & Buckley, In. Vist. Andreis Sadamer, Cyma Vonet, William & Buckley, In. Vist. Status, Robert, S. McNarriaz, Peter F. Drocker, Arthur Scheining Zi., Marin Feldwinn, Zhigniew Brazinski, George P. Schnitz, Lennard Sin, Henry Kustiger.

Why do so many of soday's best-inflamed minds agree to share their latest thoughts in the pages of FOREIGN AFFAIRS?

ic surely his something to do with our 68-year-old reputation as an open from of ideas. And much to do with the special caliber of our coiders.

whose of the research. With this invitation, you are invited to join us now. Corne-copyr spirited discussions on the pros and corn of corneal U.S. policies. Learn about both new proposate for the future. Be-sitered to renegang global reneals. And discover as-strands on second populations of the properties of the pro-send years should be a second properties.

Should you be reading FOREIGN AFFAIRS? The following best encapes from recent strictes wall, we hope, provide notice additionally persuative resums why you have want to cream the enclosed card, and start your trial subscription roday.

Zbigniew Bruesinski

POST-COMMUNIST NATIONALISM

be time has come for the West or condume as a policy issue a problem that for years most. Western scholars have smeded to agone and that all Western policymakers and consider to be allow, the trang older automation in Beatern Rumpe and especially in the Soviet Linion stall. I paleed, whereas Mars once described the usuast Ruman countries. I paleed, whereas Mars once described the usuast Ruman countries as the prison of hallows, and Solain numed it goot the garveyand of nations, under Goffstacher, the Soviet empire is rapidly becoming the volcame of nations.

Winston Lord

CHINA AND AMERICA: BEYOND THE BIG CHILL

he Big Chie his descended over Chris. Sino-American relations are suffering. While we assess the ramifications, we man also look beyond the criss and storch blusprints for a warmer clinium, for the present season will not long cadout. — To be haute, the revival of troud cooperation will not be automatic or back over with a moderne government in the hours. Scans will be reason. That will have up be returned. That made will be more protect to bedge there bees and to swere to other markers. Collural and avadente leaders will hatbor unexitiess about forum winds of aenophobia.

What some readers think about Foreign Affairs...



NO FOREIGN AFFAIRS in more than Total Dispersion of the state o

B Arnone with a serious involvement with international finance in international business must read FORNIGN AFFAIRS in trader to have a sophistic acced understanding of the world we live in. It is samply a necessity, 49 - Felur Rohacyn

b For arguing interested us how the world works. FOREIGN
 AFLAIRS is one of the indispersable godes. **
 John Chrosefer

or FOREIGN AFEMAS gives both the two self-and for ground of the world in which even which and husiness is conducted today 9.8

a SPORLIGN AFTAIRS regularly performs a Kind of vichering to beings clarry and traight to the complicated and perplexing international issues of the kg. Leash transport along my job without FUREIGN AFFAIRS at my note. **

The home of the "most influential periodical in print."



To a casual observer, a might seem like just another stately townhouse horsering New York's fashionable Park Accesses

Verland Ser, to this Machatan address, comes a year-tround tream of intancerpra bearing used noticements raires as under Sakharos, Crow Varee, Waltian F Breddey, E. Yizzak Shami, Robert S McNamana, Peter F Drocker, Arthur Ichteniper, Jr., Matta Felderiner, Zugingew Brezelinski, George P Schultz, Loonard Side, Henry Kristinger.

Why the see many of today's best-informed moods agree to share their latest thoughts in the pages of FOREIGN AFFAIRS?

t surely has something to do with our 68-year-old reputation s an open forum of ideas. And much to do with the special aliber of our readers.

auser or our readers.

With this remote, you are incired to join us seen. Come expey apriled distrassions with grow and coins of current U.S. policies. Learn about hold new proposed for the future. Be described to energy agriculture, And theorem the hallenger—and apportunities—that exact us to the months and years already.

Inoulal you be reading FORGIGN AFFAIRS? The following and concepts from recent statics will, we hope, provide wor additionally personance reasons why you copy with to reconside enclosed card, and start your real subscriptions today.

Zbigniew Brzezinski

POST-COMMUNIST NATIONALISM

be time has come for the West to confront as a policy issue a problem that for years most Western solvesters have tended to grante and that all Western policymbars self consider to be above the thing like of institutions in Earners Europe and appeared in the Covere Uniform and Interest, with the covere Uniform and Interest, with a cover described its market fusions or mitted and the covered of market fusions of motions, and Stallin curred it into the greenpand of antitions, under Gotbachev the Sovere empire is repully becoming the volcans of nations.

Winston Lord

CHINA AND AMERICA: BEYOND THE BIG CHILL

he lig Chil has descended over China. Suno-American relations are millering. While we ascess the namifications, we must also look beyond the circle and steedy histograms for a warrier climate. For the problems reasons will not keep reduced. . . To be sure, the revoked offer cooperation will not be sutomatic or facile even with a moderate government in the future. Scars will be more prone to hedge their best and to soverey to other madelse. Offermaded and the soverey to other madelses. Offurula and scademic leaders will hardror uneasyness about future winds of xenopholisis.

Robert B. Reich

THE ECONOMICS OF ILLUSION AND THE ILLUSION OF ECONOMICS

or nations growing economic problem, of which Wall Street has finally become exace, in due neuther to the federal budget defect per temporary of the problem of the problem of the perfect of the perfect

Jessica Tuchman Mathews REDEFINING SECURITY

or the first time in history, mankind is rapidlo—d underrunds—altering the time plessofter of the planer. Glorial virusges currently disting place in the chemical companion of the atmosphere, the atmosphere, the properties therefore the companion of the atmosphere, and in the the system of vola chemicals through the occurrent, atmosphere, and in the the system of vola chemicals through the occurrent, atmosphere, boughter and expendictly, are unprecedented in both their pare and scale. If left methods the consequences with probabilistic and unital familia types of local charage, preversible.

LRY FOREIGN AFFAIRS NOW WITH THIS SPECIAL ASSURANCE TO NEW SUBSCRIBERS.

If you've just read our brief excerpts from recent atti-cles, you already know a good deal about FOREIGN AFFAIRS. The scope of its contents. The breadth of its thinking. The quality of its contributors.

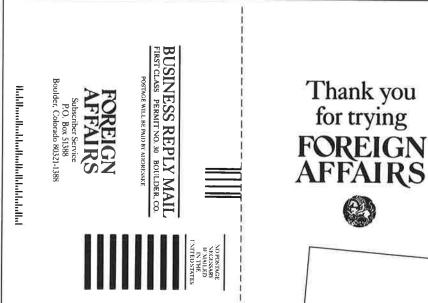
Still, a sampling is only a sampling. And you may wo der whether, issue after issue, FOREIGN APFAIRS will continue to interest and intrigue you.

So when you accept this invitation to try FOREIGN AFFAIRS, we would like you to have this assurance. If you are ever disappointed, at any time, slingly write to us. You will receive a prompt refund for the entire cost of your subscription—with no questions asked.

lo try FOREIGN AFFAIRS under these exceptional terms all you need to do is return the postpaid card enclosed.

FOREIGN AFFAIRS Mr East Glob Screen New York 1777 10021





The order card shown front and back and the business reply envelope. This is another mailing that provides both a business reply *card* and a business reply *envelope* for those who wish privacy or prefer to enclose cash with order.



Soviet Life

A number of the mailings described so far have tokens or action devices. Among them: *Audubon* and *Bon Appétit*.

The token in direct mail was first conceived by Walter Weintz, the dynamic postwar circulation director of *Reader's Digest*. He describes his first use of it, in his book *The Solid Gold Mailbox*:

By 1955 my circulation department had expanded considerably, and I was becoming more of an administrator and less of a copywriter. I had even acquired a copywriter, Marie Hill, who helped with both Digest and condensed book promotions, and helped me puzzle over new ways to get attention.

One morning Marie came into my office with a fundraising mailing someone had sent her for some worthy charitable cause. The mailing had a shiny new penny in it—'for luck,' as the accompanying letter said. And Marie suggested that we should try out a penny in our Digest mailings.

Sticking a penny in a mailing just to get attention seemed a weak crutch to me. But it suddenly occurred to me that in my search for new attention-getting



Mailer: Soviet Life
Package: Just Say YES!
Project Mgr.: Victor Karasin

WRITERS: Tony Arau

Marlene Lewis
Designer: Lonnie Rossi

Consultant: Arau Associates

FIRST MAILED: 1983

The $5^{1/2}$ " \times 8" outer envelope for *Soviet Life*. Tony Arau's dramatic red ''YES'' token, ringed in blue on a gold background, shows through an oval window. The back of the envelope has a witty rubber stamp effect: ''Had your 'Glasnost' this month? You'd better see inside!''





What country occupies about 8.6 million square miles -- nearly 15% of the earth's dry land -- contains over 270 million people, and is now waiting for you to get to know it . . . for just \$1.00 a month?

Dear Reader:

The correct answer, of course is the Soviet Union. If you said "Russia", you were alsost right, because Russia covers three-quarters of our country's territory, and Russian is spoken throughout all 15 Soviet republics. But, the Russians are only one of more than a hundred distinct nationalities that make up the U.S.S.R.I

That's what makes SOVIET LIFE magazine so interesting: And that's what this letter is all about.

The Soviet Union has always been a fascinating place -- and SOVIET LIFE has for more than 30 years been a fascinating magazine. But now, under the twin policies of "glasnost" and "perestroike", dramatic changes are taking place in the Soviet Union, changes you'll find detailed and illuminated in the pages of SOVIET LIFE!

Each month, in wonderfully colorful, in-depth feature articles, with vivid color photos, SOVIET LIFE takes you across the U.S.S.R.'s vast -- and swiftly changing -- panorama of human and physical geographyl . . . A journey that will help satisfy your curiosity about "those Russians" and, we hope, what your desire to know us better!

And, starting this year, SOVIET LIFE will be published in a handsome naw, more "modern" format -- with more color photos and illustrations than ever before!

If you act now, you can receive the next 12 big issues of our spectacular magazine for only \$12.00. (That's a Very Special Trial Offer, which saves you \$15.00 off the single copy price -- \$6.00 off the regular subscriber pricei)

So come, let us transport you across steppe and plain and tundra and forest . . . into our modern cities . . . into our timeless villages. See the charming churches of Suzdal -- masterpieces of medieval Russian architecture; visit one of the ungainly (but clever) yurta -- portable dwellings of the rugged Kirghiz shepherds; visit Kiev's Palace of Sports -- an extraordinary "Madison Square Garden" in the 1500-year-old capital of the Ukrainei . .

(over, please)

Come learn, for example, of the colorful marriage customs, the favorite foods and entertainment of our various republics. . . get a frank and fresh insight into some of the problems caused by our famous Russian winters . . . discover the challenge of farming lands morth of the 50th parallel (i.e., somewhat higher than the line dividing the U.S. and Canada) -- and much, much more!

And discover, too, a wealth of facts and insights on the Soviet economy not often published elsewhere . . . learn of Soviet achievements in science and medicine, of new developments in Soviet industry . . . learn how the Soviet Union copes with worldwide problems such as snvironmental protection and overcrowding . .

Get to know, at first hand, both the genius of our traditional folk arts and crafts -- and the brilliance of contemporary Soviet artists, writers and musicians -- as well as the overflowing treasures of our great museums, such as the Hermitage, and so many more!

And here's something else: By subscribing to SOVIET LIFE, you'll be taking part in a unique cultural exchange program that's been in existence between our two governments for over 30 years! (While you're enjoying SOVIET LIFE in the United States, Soviet citizens will be enjoying the American Russian-language magazine, AMERICA ILLUSTRATED, published every month in the Soviet Union()

For just \$1.00 a month, just over 3¢ a day -- you and your family can not only tour our land and meet our people at work and play -- but you'il be helping to build a vital bridge of understanding between our two peoples . . . between the two nations who today may shape the destiny of our increasingly fragile world!

To start your personal "armchair visit", simply detach the "YES" token from the stub of the enclosed RSVP Trial Offer Card, affix it in the space provided, then return the Card in the postage-paid envelope enclosed. There's no need to send any money -- we'll be pleased to bill you later.

But, to embark on your personal "adventure of a lifetime" -- don't delay. Mail your Special Trial Offer Card, today!

Yours truly,

Fort Banen

Robert Tsfasman Editor in Chief SOVIET LIFE

2.8. Don't delay! Make sure you get <u>your</u> personal introduction to "glasnost", today!

gimmicks, like savings stamps and plastic coins, I had gradually gotten away from the basic thing I was trying to sell: the rewards a reader would enjoy from a subscription to Reader's Digest. I had gotten away from the basic story of what a wonderful magazine the Reader's Digest was—the story told in the old Persian Poet letter.

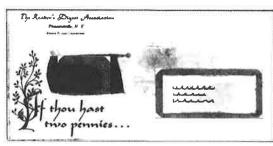
That letter carried Reader's Digest circulation up from next to nothing to a circulation of more than five million. And the letter started out:

Dear Friend:

An Ancient Persian Poet said, "If thou hast two pennies, spend one for bread. With the other, buy hyacinths for thy soul."

The 2-page letter with blue letterhead, handwritten note at upper left on the front page, and blue signature on the back.





The trouble with the old Persian Poet mailing was that it did not dramatize the offer with a physical object. The offer was there but you had to read the copy, and the communication of ideas through the written word is always difficult. The obvious wedding of Persian Poet and pennies came in an instant flash. I fished out the old Persian Poet letter and modified it slightly. I put together a mailing with two bright, shiny pennies showing through a second window in an envelope. And the copy on the envelope said: 'If thou hast two pennies . . .''

On the letter inside, I went on: "Keep one penny for bread," I said. "Or for luck. Send back the other penny as a down payment on a subscription to the Reader's Digest—a penny to seal the bargain! You'll get 8 months (a \$2 value) for \$1.01. You'll save 99 cents. So the penny is worth 99 cents to you, if you use it now. We'll bill you for the balance of \$1.00."

We tested this mailing in 1955. The test was extremely successful. It increased returns from about 6 to over 9 percent.

Probably the greatest practitioner of the use of the token in direct mail today is Tony Arau. He is to the token what Charles Goren was to contract bridge. Arau was copy and creative director of the *Reader's Digest* Book & Record Division for five years before going on his own in 1962. He is president of Arau Associates in Valley Forge, Pennsylvania. In 1985 I asked Arau to jot down some thoughts on the concept of the order token in direct mail for *Who's Mailing What!*

TONY ARAU:

In the beginning was the penny. And Walter Weintz saw that the penny was good and said, hey, let's put a penny or two on all Reader's Digest mailings. And so it came to pass, and all over America people received lucky pennies (''Here's your change—in advance!'') from the kindly folks in Pleasantville.

And then came the "advanced" token, and knocked the penny on its ear. And Walter Weintz saw that that was pretty good, too, and he said, by jingo, we may be on to something here! And so it, too, came to pass. And for the next several years a few million fortunate Americans received more plastic savings tokens—"Yes" tokens," "Yes" and "No" tokens, cardboard book tokens of all sizes, shapes, colors, and materials—than even Walter Weintz would care to shake a stick at. And Walter shook a stick at more than a few.

And then came the Reader's Digest Sweepstakes and knocked the token on its ear—at least in Pleasantville.

But the token showed incredible stamina, and outside the ivy-covered walls at Pleasantville, the "age of the token" really hit its stride. And proved its viability as a marketing tool in situations far removed from the Digest.

Sometimes marketers ''disguised'' tokens—as a ''Credit Card'' for TV Guide and an ''RSVP Card'' for Better Homes & Gardens in the early sixties. But they were still action devices. Still tokens. Some personalized, some numbered, some not.

We devised computer-personalized punch-out "Yes" and "No" tokens for McCall's and Redbook in the early sixties. And a computer-numbered Sweepstakes "Key" token for the Saturday Evening Post after that. And even a quietly elegant "seahorse" token for the Atlantic Monthly . . . and a tongue-in-cheek punch-out "Armed Robbery" token for True . . . and a "Passport" token for Time-Life Books.

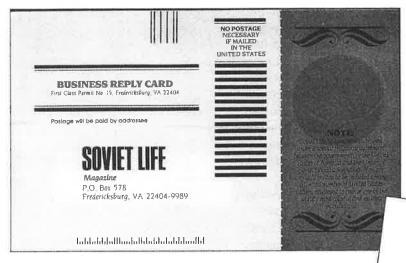
And many, many more.







The 4-color brochure, printed on a coated $9'' \times 15''$ sheet of paper that folds down to $4^{1}/_{2}'' \times 7^{1}/_{2}''$.



The reply card shown front and back, along with the business reply envelope. Yet another effort with both a business reply *card* and a business reply *envelope*.



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
First Closs Permit No. 15. Fredericksburg. VA. 22404

POSTAGE WILL BE PAUD BY ANDRESSEE

Magazine

Magazine
Fredericksburg. VA. 22404-9989

There were Savings Tokens, of course, and Discount Tokens, Free Book Tokens, Special Privilege Tokens, Guarantee Tokens, First Edition Tokens, Validation Tokens, Extra Bonus Tokens, Bonus Gift Tokens, and even "Maybe" Tokens. At least twenty-eight different flavors in all.

Initially, we tested a tip-on gold-foil 'Mickey Mouse' token for Mondadori—and got the highest response they've ever had on a book promotion. In France, we developed computer-personalized 'Oui' and 'Non' tokens for L'Express, the French news magazine—and achieved startling results. The potential of the token, the most versatile of direct action devices, seemed limited only by copywriters' and creative directors' fertile imaginations.

In the mid-seventies, the popularity and use of the token began to decline—a decline that has continued until the present time. Yet the decline seems due more to creative exhaustion or indifference than to any falling off of response or appeal. We discovered early on that a well-conceived and executed action device—plain and simple token or thinly disguised token—can usually outpull nearly identical mailing pieces without them. The token is, in fact, quite alive, very well, and flourishing in places where they take direct mail seriously—and measure response carefully.

When we helped to launch Smithsonian books, we were at first hesitant to use tokens or action devices of any kind, not because we thought they wouldn't work, but because of our concern that both readers of Smithsonian magazine, and members of Congress—who act as watchdogs over the activities of the

quasi-public Smithsonian Institution—might object to their use as "too commercial." We couldn't have been more wrong. On our third Smithsonian book promotion, offering a book on the National Zoo, we tried a rather charming pen-and-ink "Panda" token—and results were spectacular. Because the token was executed tastefully, and because it was appropriate to the marketing situation, it worked and worked well. Later, we even developed a four-color "Johann Sebastian Bach" token for Smithsonian's nine-record album of Bach's music (the rest of the mailing piece was executed in two colors only)—and achieved another lively success. Since then, tokens of one kind or another have been the mainstay of most Smithsonian book promotions.

As the Ubiquitous Sweepstakes, the plastic insurance card, and ever more sophisticated computer formats have come to dominate the direct mail scene in the late seventies and early eighties, the humble token seems to be more and more relegated to the back seat. Worse still, when tokens are used nowadays, concept, design, and execution are usually painfully uninspired—there are probably more totally boring, tacky, and tedious tokens in the mail than ever before. And that's a pity, because it needn't be that way.

In recent years we've developed highly successful ink-jet personalized tokens for L'Express and both Free Gift ''Scuba Diver'' tokens and ink-jet personalized ''Membership Card'' tokens for the International Oceanographic Foundation.

Take a look at Walter Weintz's winning Sweepstakes mailing piece for Great American magazines. The action device is a thin, plastic, numbered, and personalized "Verification Card"—that you keep. A variation on the insurance card. But, essentially, it's still a special kind of action device. A kind of token, if you will.

Our current control piece for Soviet Life, the U.S./U.S.S.R. cultural exchange magazine, is a brisk and colorful "Yes" token—it outpulled the previous control by better than 100 percent. And our first two renewal efforts for Soviet Life utilized a "Da!" token!

Of course, tokens and action devices don't always work, aren't always appropriate, sometimes shouldn't be used—and used inappropriately they can even decrease response. For example, in the late 1960s we did a mailing for Holiday magazine. Figuring that if a penny worked well, an actual Austrian 5-groschen coin would work better. Ah but alas, it seems people kept the coin as a souvenir and threw the order card away; twenty years later we're still waiting for our first response.

The truth is, the token is not only NOT dead, it's not even slightly wounded. Action devices still work. And can be made to work better than ever—by utilizing them to work in harmony with all the exciting new technical developments available to us today. All that's required, after all, is imagination, creativity, and sound marketing know-how. And a sense of taste and appropriateness sometimes helps, too. That's all. It doesn't seem too much to ask.

13

Starting from Scratch: The Launch of a Magazine

One of the tidiest assignments a writer-designer team can have is to be hired to create a new subscriber package for a magazine. Here is the background material a seasoned professional will ask for:

- 1. A full year of issues
- 2. A media kit

This is the material sent out by the sales reps to potential advertisers. The media kit tells you how the people at the magazine describe it to outsiders—in effect, how they see themselves.

Every now and then a copywriter will read through back issues and form an opinion of what the magazine is all about, only to discover that the people who created the media kit see it as something completely different. When this happens, the writing assignment can turn out to be difficult—if not impossible. You may want to consider turning down the assignment; otherwise, you could find yourself in snarling fights and with horrendous revision problems.

An example. I used to be a subscriber to the *Economist*. It was (and is) a British weekly magazine that does what *Time*, *Newsweek*, and *U.S. News & World Report* do, but without any of the flash and dynamic graphics. International coverage is far more detailed and there are no gossip or people features. Where the writing in its American counterparts has been purposely dumbed down over the years until it is currently at about the fifth- or sixth-grade level so as to appeal to the widest possible audience, the *Economist's* prose is dense, almost scholarly.

Curiously, the folks at the *Economist* see themselves as direct competitors of *Forbes, Fortune*, and *Business Week*. When I first started publishing *Who's Mailing What!* Beth Maher, the *Economist's* circulation director, refused to subscribe until I would agree to list her publication with business and financial magazines rather than with the newsweeklies. (I refused and she subscribed anyway.)

3. The four bestselling newsstand covers

Magazines sell at newsstands because of the power of the cover. If a direct mail package contains a brochure that shows covers of the magazine, it makes sense to use those covers that have proved their effectiveness by evoking the most response on the newsstand.

- 4. A sample of the current control mailings
- 5. Samples of past mailings that have worked
- 6. Samples of past mailings that have bombed
- 7. A list of lists

(the people to whom you will be writing)

With these elements in hand, a copywriter has just about everything needed to create a direct mail subscription package. The job of the writer is to get to know everything about the magazine—and its many features—and then *turn those features into benefits* to the person opening the mailing.

For example, a feature of *Gourmet* might be bread recipes from the greatest bakeries in the world. The *benefits* of such a feature: "Forget all your cares and woes as you have the satisfaction of kneading this wonderful dough, watching it rise like magic, and then getting out all your aggressions by punching it down again. . . ." "Imagine the heavenly smells coming out of your kitchen as you create magnificent bread for a fraction of what Parisians gladly pay. . . ." "Your friends and family will be dazzled—not only by the buttery, melt-in-your-mouth taste, but with your culinary wizardry. . . ."

When the Magazine Does Not Yet Exist

What is a copywriter to do when there are *no* issues in print and when, in fact, the magazine exists only inside the heads of a publisher and an editor? There might be an editorial policy statement, a list of possible articles and features, perhaps a dummy cover, and maybe a dummy spread or two. But not much more.

The challenge: turn that amorphous nothing into a living, breathing magazine. Create a mailing that makes the magazine seem so real, so important, and so full of benefits that anyone who opens the envelope not only believes it really exists, but *has to have it* (or at least send for a free issue under the no-risk trial offer).

The copywriter's job in a start-up situation is infinitely more complex than creating a package for an existing magazine. First, the copywriter must get inside the heads of the people who will be receiving the mailing and become those people; the next step is to figure out exactly what they want and then come up with a string of benefits based not on an existing magazine, but—on the vague hopes and dreams of the publisher and editor. And all the while the writer has to be inside the heads of the publisher and editor so as not to stray too far from what they have in mind.

Bill Jayme, probably the best-known freelancer in the world, has created a slew of winning packages over the years for nonexistent magazines. Because of his reputation, Jayme's clients do what he tells them to do. The features, the article titles, the benefits, and the look and feel of the magazine—all are as much Jayme's (and that of his enormously gifted partner, designer Heikki Ratalahti) as the editor's and publisher's.

Frequently, the launch process can be a mine field. Remember, the copy and artist's comprehensives may be the first time the publisher and editor have actually "seen" their magazine in the flesh. A typical reaction: "This isn't my magazine."

"Why isn't it?" the writer will ask.

"I don't know. This just isn't the magazine."

"Could you be specific?"

The publisher glances through the copy. "For example, I never said this."

"Actually you did. Here are my notes from the interview."

"Well, that's not what I meant."

"What did you mean?"

"I don't know. All I know is that this isn't my magazine."

For writer and publisher alike, the encounter can be a nightmare.

I remember once the founding publisher of *Working Woman*, Beatrice Buckler, had an idea for a magazine for older women. Buckler and her consultant, Paul Goldberg, hired renowned freelancer Linda Wells to write the launch package. Wells submitted copy and design and Buckler was totally dissatisfied. The mailing package did not reflect what she had in mind. Suddenly two very strong-willed people had different ideas as to what this magazine was to be.

Wells met with Buckler, who gave her a line-by-line critique. Wells then went away, incorporated all of Buckler's changes, and resubmitted the copy. It was rejected as being more wrong than the original version.

Consultant Paul Goldberg asked me to read the copy and critique it; in my opinion, it was weak. I asked to see Wells's original version, and it bowled me over. It was powerful, energetic, filled with marvelous imagery and benefits. It was as brilliant a direct mail effort as I had ever read. But it was Buckler's magazine, not Wells's.

I knew immediately what had happened. Wells had attacked this challenge with gusto, enthusiasm, and love, putting the very core of her being into it. When Buckler started nitpicking it to death, it was like a kick in the stomach to Wells, who probably lost enthusiasm, simply typed in Buckler's changes, and went on to other work.

Neither of Wells's versions was ever mailed; the magazine never got off the ground.

Lear's

In 1987 three different mailing packages were mailed to launch a magazine for older women. All three packages had a lift letter from Frances Lear that started:

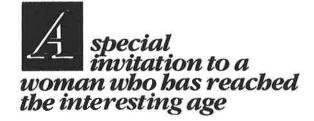
Dear Friend:

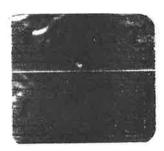
Five years ago, on a brilliantly sunny day in October, I left Los Angeles and a 28-year marriage to the television producer, Norman Lear.

I landed in New York, my hometown as a young woman, with two suitcases of the only clothes I really wore and a few sheets of paper on which I had scribbled an idea for a magazine. A magazine for women like myself, for the 'woman who wasn't born yesterday.'' For the woman who did not have a magazine of her own.



Bulk Rate U.S. Postage PAID LEAR'S





CRT-RAC2.TR-RACE CR38

NEW YORK

NA POOSS

The favor of a reply is requested

Mailer: Lear's

PACKAGE: "Congratulations"
PROJECT MGR.: Mirta Soto
CONSULTANT: Dick LaMonica

WRITER: Linda Wells

DESIGNER: John Wagman Design

FIRST MAILED: 1988

Linda Wells's $6'' \times 9''$ 2-window envelope.

LEARS

Congratulations! You've been a daughter, perhaps a student, a bride, s mother, a career yousen, a community leader. You've cared, shared and nurtured. One thing is certain—you've reached that interesting age when you can make the most of yourself!

Congratulations! Now there's a magazine for women like you-women with your character, courage and sense of fun. Momen who are exploring their own possibilities and changing their lives for the better. It's LEAR'S. And this is your Special Invitation to preview your first issue

Dear Reader:

Some women love it.

Some women loathe it.

Some women shut their eyes and endure it.

No. I'm not talking about sex--yet! I'm talking about the inevitability of change in your future. Sometimes, a health orisis sparks the change. Sometimes, a financial windfall--or sudden financial need. Sometimes, a career success.—or hurnout. Sometimes, children growing up. And sometimes, a divorce or widowhood shocks you into a new lifestyle.

In my case, it was divorce. After 28 years, my marriage to television producer Norman Lear cracked open at the thin lines of its discontent. On a brilliantly sunny day in October, 1985, I left Los Angeles for New York and an unknown future. I renewed old friendships. Lunched with "the ladies." But soon, I found myself silently accessing, "IS THIS ALL THERE IS?"—and decided I'd better take command of myself and control of my life.

I turned to women's magazines for advice. Some

(over please)

The 4-page main letter, printed on $11'' \times 17''$ sheet and signed by Frances Lear.

advice! "How To Lose your Wrinkles at Lunch."
"How To Open a Checking Account." "Why Be Thigh
Shy?" "Sex and the Married Boss." "457 Ways to
Cook Hamburger." "How to Redo your Kitchen for
under \$20."

As I leafed through page after page of this fatuous nonsense, realized I had found a job worth doing. I decided to start the rat magazine for stylish, sophisticated and civilized adult men-women who are mature enough to be interesting.

LEAR'S is a magazine for you, I hope!

A magazine for you, as a woman with a past. A magazine for you, as a woman who could use intelligent help with present problems. A magazine for you, as a woman with a growing range of future possibilities. A magazine about your health and fitness, beauty and faminon, education and career, money and investments, relationships and love life, social life and cultural interests.

Your Body, Your Mind

Come with LEAR'S to the world's leading spas, salons, health clubs and medical centers, where you'll meet experts who specialize in the physical and emotional changes mid-life brings.

Talk with researchers who have exciting news about life and longevity from the cutting edge of science. Let therapists work out moderate exercise programs you can fit into your busiest day. Have nutritionists plan commonense diets that on't devastate your social life. Listen to people like 0... avid Zigond, a London psychotherapist and authority on psychosomatics who believes that power is the most potent medicine of all.

There is a great deal of evidence to show that a sense of hope and purpose influence the immune system of the body, and that people who have them are less likely to get ill than those with hopeless feelings about themselves...those who feel powerless and not in control of their lives.

With LEAR'S your body will soon know who's boss. You'll join the ranks of women who have made the most of themselves, regardless of age...the women you'll admire on the cover of LEAR'S.

Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher might be a LEAR'S "cover girl." So might Barbara Jordan, Diane Sawyer, Elizabeth Dole, Doris Lessing, Joanne Moodward, Erma Bombeck and a homt of women from Savannah to Seattle.

Your Beauty, Your Style

Coco Chanel started it. Katherine Hepburn Americanized it. Grace Kelly personified it. Tina Turner has brought it up to

The story of the letter—and the launch of Lear's—is fascinating. For starters, there was more to the second paragraph than meets the eye. In addition to two suitcases and a few sheets of paper, Frances Lear landed in New York with another little piece of paper-a check for \$140 million, which was one-half of Norman Lear's fortune.

Frances Lear sounded like a woman who wasn't born yesterday, but then, neither were her predecessors—three enormously gifted, but woefully undercapitalized women who put their fortunes on the line to start similar magazines, only to be chewed up and spat out by money men: Beatrice Buckler, Judy Daniels, who founded Savvy, and Barbara Hertz, who bet everything on Prime Time for people over forty, and took a huge personal financial bath. Unlike Buckler, Daniels and Hertz, Lear had the cash to turn her dream into reality.

The original Lear's mailing package was one of two created by Clark Direct. The third was written by the late Hank Burnett.

At the time, I talked to Penny Marsh and Mark Liu at Lear's and to Meg Fidler at Clark Direct. The consensus was that all three packages date. By *it,* I mean elegance with individualism--a look tells the world you are about making the most of Yourmelf.

"It" is easy and fun to come by with LEAR'S. Our fashion and beauty editors will cover international openings and shop the world's best shops to help you meet the challenge of your changing private and public life.

Our models will be marvelously mature adults like you, photographed in places you go and would love to go. The office, the committee room, the countril club, the private party, the charity gals, the week and getaway, the once-in-a-lifetime vacation.

You'll travel far and wide with LEAR's. To the most interinteresting places. To the most interesting houses. To the most
interesting parties and major events. Froute, you'll see how
other interesting wasen decorate their houses, design their garden
guess they had full-time outside commitments.

Your Finances, Your Career

If you're like most of us at LEAR'S, you've not only had to take command of your life, you've had to learn to control your finances. You're bombarded with advice from bankers, brokers, teal estate agents, estate planners and other money men who use big words to make you feel like "the little woman" again.

Phooey! In LEAR'S, the nation's top money managers and lawyers treat you with the respect your intelligence and experience demand. They tell you how they choose their own advisers...how they evaluate recommendations...what really goes on in backrooms and beardrooms that should affect your decisions.

Regardless of how your personal numbers crunch, you may have decided to go to work, return to work or start a new business. And who can help you better than women who've already done it

So in every issue of LEAR'S you'll connect with entrepreneurs of state of Texas. A woman who went from secretary to Secretary of State of Texas. The housewife who started Access who found two new careers when she moved from mainland U.S.A. to St. Barts in the Caribbean.

Your Pamily, Your Priendships, Your Loves

In LEAR's, interesting men and women talk to you from their minds--their hearts--in articles that are as comic, tragic, silly,

(over please)

serious and surprising as your own life has become.

Carol Matthau opens up about love, pain, sex, William Saroyan, Walter Matthau, hope and more. Hercedes Gregory reveals a story of quiet courage — how she saved her marriage and career without being consumed by the powerful theatrical personalities all around her.

Colonial Africa provides the background for Doris Lessing's drams of a daughter learning to understand her mother. John Leonard remembers his. Elinor Klein speaks out in praise of younger friends. Roger Romen-blatt discusses the wounds and blessings of age.

In future issues of LEAR's, we'll cover mature love, mex and new least the state of the state of

Your Magazine Kith my Compliments And sincerest Congratulations

I know you're no fool. You weren't born yenterday. Bo I invitation today, I will send you at fee proview issue of LEAR'S before you buy it. If you accept my and enter your subscription at no risk or obligation. If it's your kind of magazine, join us as a subscriber at Special Savings of 50x off the single copy price.

You'll pay only \$18.00 for 11 more insues (12 in all). That is a savings of \$18.00 off the single copy price. And with it, you will get a Special Money-Back Guarante- if at any time you decide to cancel, you get a refund on any unmailed issues.

If you don't like LEAR'S, just write "cancel" across the bill when you get it, return the bill unpaid and keep your FREE Preview issue with my compliments.

Please do not send any money now! We'll bill you later, after you've made up your mind. In the meantime, I'd just like to say CONGRATULATIONS on being the interesting woman you are. It's our goal a LEAR'S to help you enjoy the challenge of change in your life and make every day more interesting than the last!

Sincerely, Wances from Frances Lear Founder and Editor-in-Chief

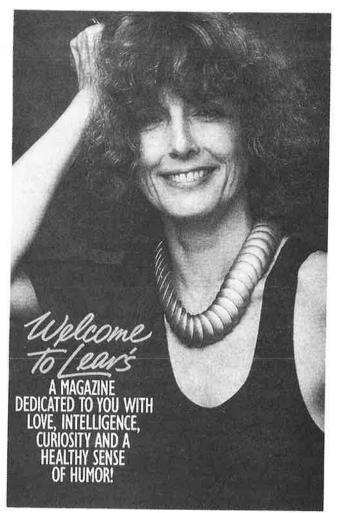
were so heavily edited and rewritten by Buckler and her consultant, Robert Shnayerson, that no one is sure who did what.

The result of all this client diddling was predictable; the packages were so much alike there was no clear winner. Results all fell within 10 percent of one another.

Unlike Buckler, Daniels, and Hertz, Frances Lear had plenty of capital. So she hired Linda Wells to create a package. This was during the startup of the magazine, so Wells, once again, did not have a year's worth of issues to work from. Maybe Wells was lucky enough to have seen a prototype plus an issue or two.

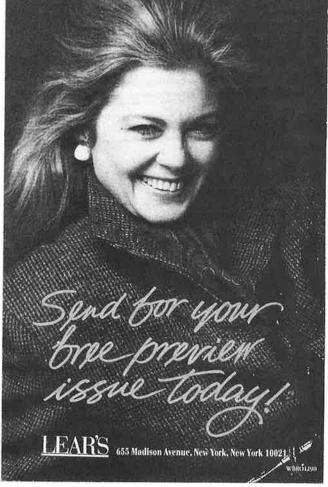
You see several elements from Linda Wells's Bon Appétit package in Chapter 10: "The favor of a reply" on the outer envelope . . . the letter starting with "Congratulations!" . . . and the "Accept/Decline" tokens.

One rule breaker in this package: it is very rare to see a main letter and a lift letter signed by the same person, but both are signed by Frances Lear.



The $5^{1}/_{4}'' \times 8''$ brochure cover features an attractive ''older'' woman with an impish smile, printed in black and white. The inside of this brochure is printed in 4-color. It opens . . .

On the back panel is black and white portrait of a another extraordinarily attractive ''older'' woman with a wonderful smile.



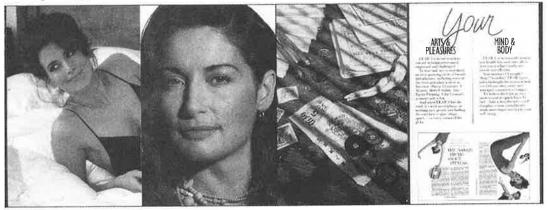
And opens . . .



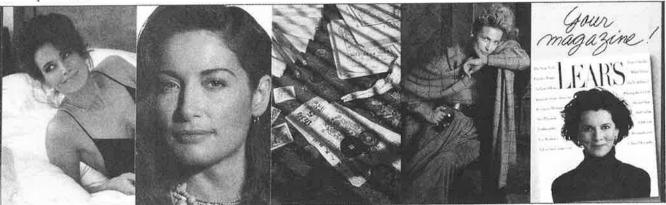
And opens.



And opens...



And opens ...



FRANCES LEAR

Dear Friend:

Five years ago, on a brilliantly sunny day in October, I left Los Angeles and a 28-year marriage to the television producer, Norman Lear.

I landed in New York, my hometown as a young woman, with two suitcases of the only clothes I really wore and a few sheets of paper on which I had soribbled an idea for a magazine. A magazine for women like myself, for the "the woman who wasn't born yesterday." For the woman who did not have a magazine of her own.

Something had happened to magazines (or something had happened to me) in the last few years that made my old favorites seem out of touch with my life.

I could not, as one magazine wrote on its cover, "lose my wrinkles at lunch." I could never look like Linda Evans. Articles that directed me to invest in this idea or save in that plan were either dense with technical terms or patronizingly simple.

The women's magazines were urging me to travel, but every resort The women's magazines were urging me to traver, but every resolution of allm young women in bikinis sipping tropical drinks with alim young men in bikinis. There was no room on those beach chairs for me -- even if I had been married.

The magazines I had been reading all my life seemed to have stood still -- filled with add for rejuvenating oreams on 17-year-old faces -- while I had gone on, the way all of us have.

We are more serious about ourselves and much more interesting. The dreams of women I know are about expressing their oreativity, not competing in the tropics with teenagers.

That's why I decided to publish LEAR'S, a magazine for "the woman who wasn't born yesterday."

Women like you and me have lived in two very different worlds. We spend much of our lives tending, nurturing, encouraging and supporting others. To abandon this role would deprive us, for it is truly wonderful one, but sooner or later the time comes for each of us to turn the central focus of our lives around to ourselves.

The ubiquitous "Frances Lear. . . " lift letter.

We were brought up to believe in family and community and country and most of us had pretty definite ideas about what a woman's life was about. We questioned our role for 20 years and finally came to the conclusion that being traditional was fine. As a matter of fact, it was the way we wanted it as long as we also had the opportunity to oreate an identity of our own that was separate from others. That, essentially, is the purpose of LEAR'S.

-2-

LEAR'S will illuminate the growing range of possibilities now open to women -- in work, education, entertaining, fashion, beauty, travel, health, the arts, relationships, sexuality.

LEAR'S will meet your requirements for information -- about managing your money, changing careers or entering the work force for the first time, about looking great and feeling great, starting new relationships, going to new places and learning new things.

LEAR'S will encourage you in your pursuit of happiness wherever it takes you -- and help you to see every day from the best vantage point you can.

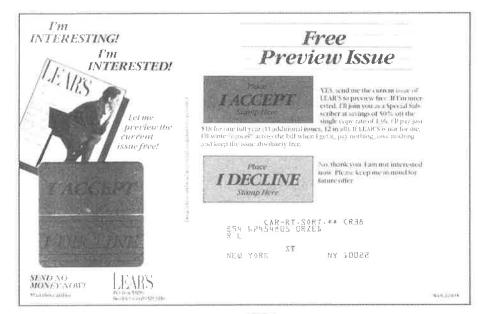
Wom't you join us?

FL:3JJ

Use the order form and postpaid reply envelope enclosed to receive your first issue absolutely free.

Trances tra

Prances Lear Founder and Editor-in-Chief



The order form with silver metallic "I Accept/I Decline" pressure sensitive token and business reply card.



Condé Nast's Traveler

Whenever Condé Nast starts a magazine, there is one writer S. I. Newhouse insists on creating the launch package: Emily Soell, who operates under the official title of vice chairman and COO of Rapp Collins Marcoa, the great New York direct response agency founded by the legendary Stan Rapp and Tom Collins. In actuality, Soell is one of the greatest direct mail writers at work today.

EMILY SOELL:

When the package for Condé Nast's Traveler magazine was created there was no magazine.

There was no copy for the magazine. No art for the magazine. There was only a concept. A competitor. A target audience. And a very engaging editor whose desk was heaped with itty bitty pieces of paper upon which he had scribbled a host of ideas.

But, the shortage of data made no difference. Because the package isn't about the product. It's about the prospect. From the line on the envelope to the opening of the letter, to the fluency of the brochure . . . it's about YOU—your preferences, your passions, your needs and dreams, all captured in your kind of travel magazine.

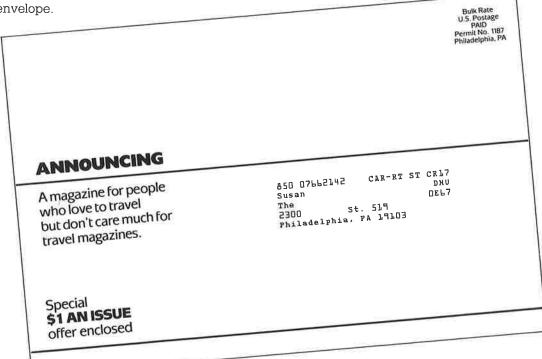
The 4-page letter, printed in 2 colors on an $11'' \times 17''$ sheet and folded 3 times.

Mailer: Condé Nast Traveler Package: Launch effort

PROJECT MGR.: Joanne Wallenstein AGENCY: Rapp Collins Marcoa ACCOUNT MGR.: Cindy Abrams

Writer: Emily Soell Designer: Jerry Genova First Mailed: 1987

The $6'' \times 9''$ outside envelope.



From the publishers of Vogue, Gourmet, House & Garden, GQ and Vanity Fair ...

...something new and completely different in travel magazines, for people who demand the unique—both when they travel and when they read magazines.

NOW ONLY \$1 AN ISSUE

Dear Friend:

You find a few extra dollars in your pocket--a crack in your possibly busy schedule--and what do you do?

Take off, that's what! For a Greek Island, a Caribbean beach, a Colorado ski slope...for a French pension, a Spanish posada, a New England inn...for carnival in Rio or Venice or New Orleans...to set the beautiful people in today! a new hot spots or find a spot where you'll see almost no one at all.

In many ways we are you...

... Not satisfied only with guided tours and main attractions, but always poking around in the nooks and crannies of the places you go.

. Endiesely curious about the culture, the history, the people—how hey live, how they make their living, where they make their homes. ondering what it would be like to live there yourself.

... Hanting to know how to get around easily, independently, to se the real place, interact with the people, be welcomed, be able to take home--not just photographs--personal experiences.

You don't get much help from conventional travel magazines.

BUT...now there is a new magazine that leads you to the back roads, down side streets and cobblestone lanes...to colorful shops, pubs, local restaurants...food, flower, antique markets...docks and pocket parks and small churches you leve to explore. Tells you how much it costs to buy a cottage there, rent a condo, own a chalet in the mountains or a villa on the sea.

A magazine that makes the history of a place come alive in its

(over, please)

pages. And maps a route so you can relive history when you go. To gee the 39 houses where Beethoven lived in Vienna...walk the same Dominican beach that dazzled Columbus...visit the "love pavilions" outside Paris where Madame du Barry conducted her amours.

A magazine that tells you how to take the subway in Stockholm...
make a phone call in Paris...how much to tip the taxi driver in St.
Thomas, the porter in Palm Beach, the conclerge in Cannes...whether
to tip for great service if service is already included in the bill.

In short, a magazine created by people like you, for people like you, it's called <u>condé Mant Traveler</u>. And we (the folks who created it) are so excited about it, so eagor for you to see it, judge it, and conclude it's like no other travel magazine, that we're going to make you a wonderful offer:

Right now, you can subscribe for only 51 an issue. 512 for 12 issues -- a 608 savings off the newsstand price.

What makes us so sure we'll be able to delight and enchant you where others may have failed? Three main reasons.

FIRST-our creators and contributors--an unbeatable combination!

We formed an alliance with the respected, reliable travel experts
at Fodor's--publishers of over 120 travel guidebocker-as well as with
Paul Grimen, originator of "The Practical Traveler" column in the
Sunday New York Times, who "The Practical Traveler" column in the
Sunday New York Times, who our Editor at Large. That means you'll
find each issue of our magazine is packed with real inside information
--the Kind only experienced, well-connected, professional travelers
have access to. And course, Condé Mast--the people who bring you
Yogus, Gournet, Mouse & Garden, Gentlesen's Quarterly. Vanity Fair, is
our publisher. That means our magazine is stylish, elegant, knowing,
provocative, gossipy, heautiful to look at--quality!

SECOND--our continuing goal is to give you a magazine that is magnificently entertaining--whether you need to make immediate travel plans or not. Filled with fascinating information you won't find anywhere else. With inspiration and intelligence to enable you to know and enjoy our world more--even when you're staying home.

AND FINALLY...a magazine that's designed to be useful, usable: With articles and features you'll want to keep and refer to. With detail-packed pieces you'll want to take along. With digest superaries of the salient points in each issue, so you can have the facts you need at a glance.

What can you count on every month in Conde Mant Traveler! Well...

*Places—from our destination scouts...BUT, virtually unknown to the ordinary American traveler: Australia's mysterious Daintree rain forest: an Arabian night's oasis in Tunisia: unspolled beaches and great prices on the tiny Caribbean

*<u>Prices-from our field correspondents</u>: what souvenirs, crafts, clothing, etc. you should shop for; what \$1,000 will buy you in paris, London, Zurich, New York: what you can expect to pay for a week in a chateau, or a weekend in a hotel suite, or a night in a pension.

*The best (and sometimes worst) from our travel critics: the best small hotels, spas, ski runs, Caribbean beaches, dude to the safaris, cruises, air/tour travel packages, the best renches, safaris, cruises, air/tour travel packages, the best sometimes of the safaris, cruises, air/tour travel packages, the best sometimes of the safaris, cruises, air/tour travel packages, the best safaris, cruises, air/tour travel packages, the best safaris, cruises, air/tour travel packages, the best safaris, air/tour travel packages, air/tour travel pac

•Charts--to show you current money rates, the weather, what to wear in major travel destinations worldwide.

*A three-month calendar--vill alert you to exciting events you may want to travel to see. (Also, how to get tickets.)

*HADS--of important cities with key streets, sights, buildings accented. (Collect them! Soon you'll have a walking plan to the major cities in the world.)

*File articles -- on an important place and what to see if you only have a short time to spend. The Vatican, the Metropolitan (Museum, the Houses of Parliament -- with floor plans. (Collect them! Soon you'll have a visiting plan for every major site in the world.)

*Drawings with callouts -of Bond Street or Rodeo Drive, for a complete with all the stores captioned as to name, product, price. Or Greek Flands, identified -historic islands, beach islands, shopping islands -to help you make a choice.

He guide you to hideaways and getaways. Suggest escapes and escapades. Lead you off the beaten path, or...just off beat!

*The hot spot of the month--where the people who know are going*Aserica's vanishing hideawaya--places to go nov(1) before the
gawkers and grafit writers ruin everything.
*The uttimate escape--going places where you can't be reached.
*Deing something different--reading giraftes from your bedroom
window in Kenya...going hot air ballooming over Newport...
crossing India in a "palace on Wheels" designed for maharajas.

We deal with the special travel challenges:

SINGLES: Advice on where to go, what to take, how to meet people, find resorts, hotels, tours, cruises that make you feel confortable.

SPONTANEOUS TRAVELERS: Strategies for people who go without plans. TIME AND MONEY CHALLENGES: How to see a place in two months, two

weeks, two days, on a budget or with a bundle on hand.

PACKING: We bring you the pros! packing methods plus new gadgets to help you have everything but still travel light.

FOR BUSINESS TRAVELERS: Where to go if you only have evenings. What to see in an adjacent weekend. Daytime plans for a spouse.

We bring you places from the perspectives of some of today's most exciting writers, artists, personalities...

...and explore places from the perspectives of the classic travel writers themselves.

Flaubert's Brittany...sir Harold Acton's Italy... Rame Froya Stark's Arabia.

...but when it comes to recommendations, critiques, we do then from one perspective--yours, our readers. For your pleasure alone.

We invite you to participate in our magazine. To write us with your comments. To share your secrets. (We'll print them!) To be part of our family of people who love to go...and also love to know.

We promise integrity, candor, lack of bias. Our only responsibility is to you.

So, if you're intrigued by the magazine I've described to you, or curious to see if we can give you all the things we say-why not decide to try us? Right now you can lock in a \$1-an-issue price!

Simply return the enclosed card and we'll put you down for a special introductory subscription--12 issues \$12. (People who buy it on the newsstand will pay \$2.50 an issue-more than double the price.) Your risk is nil. We GUARDATTER your satisfaction. If you're ever unbappy, just tell us. WE'LL REFUND EVERY PERMY ON ISSUES WE HAVER!T

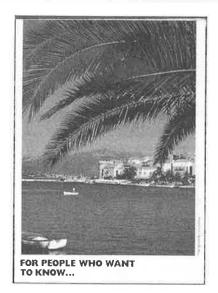
The snclosed card is all we need to secure this special rate.

There's no need to sand soney now unless you wish. He'll be

Send the card today and be among the first to see <u>Condé Ramt</u>
<u>Traveler</u>. For people who travel, it's a magazine that must be

Sincerely, Harold Evans Marold Evans Editor in Chief

Like the circular for Lear's, the 4-color Condé Nast Traveler starts off $5^{1/2}$ " \times $7^{1/2}$ " . . .



THE SECRET PLACES...



And it opens

and onene

And opens



THE SECRET PLACES...

AND PEOPLE WHO WANT TO GO ...



OFF THE BEATEN PATHWAYS...

And opens.



THE SECRET PLACES...



AND PEOPLE WHO WANT TO GO...



IN GRAND AND GENUINE STYLE...



INTO THE REAL LIFESTYLE OF A PLACE



Unlike the *Lear's* flyer, this one explodes into a $15'' \times 21''$ broadside.



The back panel brings you back down to earth and offers all these wonders for only \$1 an issue.

It is my conviction that if a direct mail package (or print ad, or television commercial . . .) can convince a reader that he is known and understood and valued it is nine-tenths of the way to selling its wares.

To me, the strength of this mailing turns on the envelope line. I have a personal method for coming up with envelope lines. It's really dumb, But it's

After inundating myself with whatever material is available about the project, exhaustive discussions with the art director and a lot of nonsense doodling on a yellow pad (words . . . phrases . . . the beginnings of headlines ... big pictures of eyes ... small pictures of fish ... ugly little stick figures stamping their feet . . .) I draw twelve $1/2'' \times 2^{1}/4''$ rectangles on a concept pad page. In each square I write a unique envelope line. I reflect as many different concepts, positionings, offers as I can think of, suspending, for the moment, good judgment, good taste, intelligence, experience, and sanity. I fill two or three pages if I can. Then I throw out all but three and hone those into the sharpest, most provocative, involving, and irresistible statements I can craft.

The envelope line on this package was created thusly and it has proved itself over time. We have learned not to mess with it. Whenever we encumber it with a photo . . . or fool with the wording . . . we depress response.

Moreover, whenever the package starts to fatigue, we have managed to revive it simply by changing the color of the envelope. It started out red. Since then we have run it on green, blue, and yellow.

The 4-color order form and business reply envelope. The order form sells hard: "Special Money-Saving Offer' . . . A list of its distinguished sibling publications "Only \$1 an Issue—Save 60%'' "Satisfaction Guaranteed." Nowhere is a free issue offered. However, "Send no money now! We will bill you after you receive your first issue" is kind of a "buried comp copy" offer.



SPECIAL **MONEY-SAVING** OFFER

Just return this card. It entitles you to a special saving of 60% on a unique travel magazine. And you needn't send money now. We'll be happy to bill you.

PUBLISHED BY CONDÉ NAST: Publishers of Vogue, Gourmet, House & Garden, GO, Vanlty Fair and several more of the world's most beautiful and acclaimed lifestyle magazines.



Condé Nast

ONLY \$1 AN ISSUE—SAVE 60%

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED BY CONDENAST Our new majorine must please you if you are not completely idelighted, just toil us. We will name a prompt and unquestioned refund on all issues we haven't in used.

850 B7562142 CAR-RY ST CRAY Suman 9300 St. 514 FillPl K9 . saddalida

TIACCEPTI the other is to providing the sea family mean instructioned to CCMDI. NAST (RAWTERC and season large or instruction of the season of the providing the magnetic of pour spread instruction by the family of the season of the providing the season of the season of the providing the season of the season of the providing the season of the providing the season of the season o Citago em medicant: 13490 our

SEND NO MONEY NOW! WE WILL BILL YOU AFTER YOU

Utne Reader

Stan Rapp calls direct mail "intimate advertising." When a direct mail effort arrives in the mailbox, it is in the company of the most highly personal correspondence: wedding invitations, letters from the kid stationed in Germany, refunds from the IRS, social security checks, bills from the plastic surgeon. In the workplace environment, a direct mail effort is right there among memos from the field, job performance ratings, your new stripped-down health insurance benefits, the notice of a raise, and a "suggestion" from the boss that you spend the first week in February at that convention in Chicago.

To wander through the exhibit hall of any direct marketing conference is to go by booth after booth representing printers and fulfillment houses whose names start with <code>Auto-...Data-...Scan-...Info-...</code> <code>Compu-...Response-.</code> Pause for a split second and earnest young reps will engage you in deep conversation about how their system alone will enable you to create mailings so exquisitely personalized that they seem more real than the handwritten note from your snotty seven-year-old nephew who was pistol-whipped into scrawling a thank-you for the birthday present you sent him six months ago.

These days it seems the direct marketing industry is besotted with technology. Never mind the product or the offer. If the effort seems personal enough, prospects will be so appreciative of the seemingly special attention that they will order. The medium is the message. And more and more, the message is trickery.

As Bill Jayme has said:

Personalize indiscriminately at your peril. Do you really want as a customer some boob who gets turned on by seeing his own name repeated nine times in a single page?

The secret of successful direct mail is (1) reaching the right person, (2) dramatizing an offer that is important and believable, and (3) making each customer feel good about doing business with you.

Believability is the key. Consumers and business people are becoming more wily, seeing through the hype and fakery that are disguised in elaborate personalization.

Another kind of personalization is not accomplished by technology, but found within the copy. An example is in the personalized thank-you letter from Bill Bonner of Agora Marketing to new subscribers of his newsletter, *International Living*. In the course of the letter Bonner writes:

. . . And please do not hesitate to call on our TOLL FREE customer service line (800) 433-1528, if there is any problem. If the product you've purchased, or anyone in my organization fails to meet with your complete approval, I would like to know about it.

Our company specializes in two areas—investment and travel. To a large extent, these areas reflect my personal interests. Perhaps you share these interests. If so, please allow me to take a moment more of your time to tell you about an organization I am involved with called The Passport Club. It's a very useful group that appeals to both my desire to travel and my interest in financial topics . . .

. . . In short, I've found membership in the club to be a source of a lot of fun as well as a lot of profit.

What Bonner has done is inject himself personally into the correspondence with the new subscriber. It's obvious that Bonner (1) is a real person, (2) cares about excellence and customer satisfaction, (3) loves travel, (4) loves what he does, (5) is delighted to communicate that enthusiasm and share the benefits.

I call this "Reflexive Personalization" whereby the writer's personality comes through. The result: tremendous believability. You are made to feel that a real person has communicated with you; Bonner has created a mental image of himself as, perhaps, a boulevardier sipping an apéritif in a Parisian café or an amateur archaeologist in Indiana Jones hat and hiking boots prowling the ruins of Petra.

When a letter comes from a real person—and you can *see that person* in your mind—it closes the loop. Use Reflexive Personalization, and there may not be any need to spend a lot of money on elaborate computer work; the intimacy is there thanks to the copy, not the technology.

Reflexive Personalization, then, is giving your product or service personality by using a real person or situation. An analogy can be found in the 1991 U.S. Open Tennis Championships. In a sport dominated by sullen, scowling, serve-and-volley machines, many of them foreign, Jimmy Connors was the quintessential wild and crazy American kid (Kid? The man was thirty-nine years old!) who exploded onto the court



The #10 outside envelope for the *Utne Reader*, printed in 2 colors (the "FREE" circle is bright red).

THE ALTERNATIVE PRESS

READING & DINING SALON

invites you to sample the bill of fare of

UTNEREADER

by sending for the next issue without cost or obligation

FREE

If you believe that exercise will help you live longer...that seall companies are better to work for than big ones...and that you can't possibly make memory while maintaining your principles...

...there's something you should know. It won't. They aren't. You can. And if revolutions like these contradict axioms you learned at your mother's knee, there are more surprises to come. Just open UTES EARDER to any page. Overturned truisms. Shattered shibboleths. Debunked bromides. Truth!

UINE READER? Yes, UINE READER. It's the new magazine that rekindles the kind of intellectual excitoment we all enjoyed here in America before complacency set in. The magazine that's got people making up their own minds again instead of swallowing ideas whole. The magazine that gives you perspective. Opens your eyes. Saves you time and money.

Free issue. When you mail the enclosed card promptly, you'll get the most issue of UNE READER with our compliments. No cost. No commitment. Free. If you like it? Subscribe and save yourself some silver. Read on!

UNKS READER was created a little over five years ago to bring you the best of the alternative press. Economic forecasts like you find in Dollars and Sonse. Item to bow to like you get from Mother Earth News. Politics American Spectator. Hother Jones. The Nation. Activism. Ms., Earth First!, Dissent. Commentary. The New Stateman, Foreign Policy. The Quardian.

The Cutting Edge — The Village Voice, Washington Monthly, Rolling Stone, Fireness and Health — Medical Selfcare, American Health, Whole Life Times, Science, Technology and the Environment — Audubon, Resurgence, Technology and the Environment — Audubon, Resurgence, Any and everything you ought to know about that you won't find in mainstream media.

UTHE READER isn't slick — no glossy paper, no centerfolds, no scratch-and-eniff perfum packets — but it is designed to please the eye as well as the mind. It's where more and more of the brightest movers and shakers are congregating. And what our magazine is doing for them, it can also do for you.

(over please)

Bill Jayme's 2-page letter, printed on a single 81/2" \times 11" sheet, front and back.

Unit READER adds to your perspective. Here's Barbara Ehrenreich on today's crased pursuit of "excellence." Ken Kesey on coming to terms with the death of his 20-year-old son. Alice Walker on saying goodbye to a dying friend. Gary Snyder on life in general. The meaning of marathoning according to Hunter Thompson. The jogger's prayer according to Tom Wolfe.

Here's Chris Mullin on Vietnam today. Allen Ginsberg on Nicaragua. Deena Motzger on careers in prostitution. Jonathan Rove on Ralph Nader. Noam Chomsky on diamrament. Garrison Keillor on porches. "A good porch, Keillor observes, "lets you smoke, talk loud, eat with your fingers...without running away from home."

Unit READER opens your eyes. Child abuse — how parents can scar their kids worse than any molester. Dieting — why are health authorities now telling you worse that any molester. Dieting — how is the administration censoring the news? AIRS — the third pour thirt that they're ancient history, why should you think again? AIRS — what's more dangerous than the disease?

Family farms — how does saving them start at your supermarket?

Morid peace — what might you be doing? Stress — how can
you lessen it by taking on more responsibility? All these have
been the focus of UTNE READER stories that reveal the facts
without bias, pull no punches, help you get at the truth.

UINE READER saves you time and money. The New York Times notes that the Lord's Prayer contains 55 words, the 21rd Psalm 118 words, the Gettysburg Address 226 words, and the Ten Commandments 297 words, while the U.S. Department of Agriculture directive on pricing cabbage weighs in at 15,629 words.

If you go for gospel over gobbledegook, bravity over bombast, pith over prolixity, our magazine can save you hours in reading time. It can also save you big bucks. Instead of paying \$18, \$24, \$30 a year apiece for all the publications that interest you, you get the best of all of them with a single subscription to OTHE READER.

Send no money. To get a taste of UTNE READER, just mail the enclosed card. If the magazine goes down easy, your introductory price for a full year's subscription (6 bimonthly issues in all) is only \$18. Single copy costs come to \$24. You save a full \$6.00.

Owe nothing. If UTNE READER doesn't sit vell, though, just return the subscription bill marked "cancel," and that's the end of the sater. You've spent nothing. You owe nothing. You one nothing to under no further obligation. The issue is yours to keep with our thanks.

<u>Early postmark.</u> Only so many copies of each issue are published, and no more.
In fairness, first come, first served. Avoid disappointment. Mail card quickly.
Our gratitude. And bon appetit.

Cordially yours,

For the Alternative Press READING & DINING SALON

Utne Reader • P.O. Box 1974 • Marion, Ohio 43306

like a smart bomb from the Iraqi war. Late in the fifth hour of his quarterfinal match with Aaron Krickstein, with the crowd screaming at every point, Connors looked directly into a courtside television camera and shouted: "This is what they come for! This is what they want!" At that moment he had the television audience eating out of his hand along with the stadium crowd. Connors had put his unique stamp on the proceedings; he *personalized* them. Did the TV audience respond? The match garnered a 7.7 in the Nielsen overnights for 25 markets, giving CBS a 6.9 rating, up 22 percent from the comparable night the prior year.

Washington-based freelancer Richard Armstrong echoed these sentiments in a letter responding to a *Who's Mailing What!* article on Reflexive Personalization:

Your last newsletter, which focused on the issue of personalization, substantiated a long-standing theory of mine: Namely, that the most important word in direct mail copy (aside from 'free' of course) is not 'you'—as many of the textbooks would have it—but 'I.'

What makes a letter seem "personal" is not seeing your own name printed dozens of times across the page, or even being battered to death with a neverending attack of "you's." It is, rather, the sense that one gets of being in the presence of the writer . . . that a real person sat down and wrote you a real letter. A heavily computerized letter, by contrast, seems less personal than it does robotic.

The direct-mail recipient, after all, doesn't need to be reminded that he is a real human being and that he has a real name. To the contrary, he needs to be assured that the letter he is reading comes from a human being—not a computer. And not a committee either.

Ironically, it is sometimes harder for professional copywriters to write this kind of copy than it is for our clients! (Although Frank Johnson, Tom Collins, and Ed McLean were and are masters of it.) Often it is the entrepreneurs and activists themselves—people like Joe Sugarman [JS & A], Gary Halbert [copywriter], Father Bruce Ritter [former head of Covenant House], Howard Ruff [publisher of Ruff Times], and many others—who have the gift for putting their persuasive personalities on the printed page.

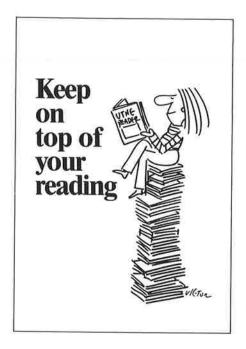
A delicious example of Reflexive Personalization is to be found in the lift letter that Bill Jayme wrote for Eric Utne's signature. You can see in your mind's eye the motley assortment of eccentrics who create the magazine. *You're there* in that Minneapolis loft!

Before moving to California and freelancing, Bill Jayme was an executive with Time Inc., CBS, and McCann-Erickson in New York City. Among the magazines he and Ratalahti have launched over the past two decades: *Smithsonian*, *Bon Appétit*, *New York*, *Food & Wine*, *Mother Jones*, *Cooking Light*, and *California*.

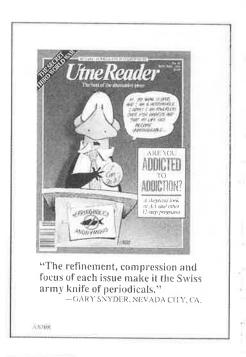
BILL JAYME:

Why is Ben and Jerry's causing meltdowns in the sales of other ice cream manufacturers? Because everyone knows that these two guys not only make the stuff themselves by hand, but also personally examine each scoop.

Why is L. L. Bean the envy of Macy's? Same reason. Because everyone knows that old L. L. not only sews the shoes himself, but also sees that they fit. Two basic tenets of selling are that (1) people buy from other people more



Heikki Ratalahti's mini-circular that starts out at $3^{3}/_{4}^{"} \times 5^{1}/_{2}^{"}$



Fold it all up, and this is the back panel.

hereathered on each and effective sear to monitor the most messages. Challenging and one overviewed stemporary of the almost representa-

Utne Reader*

from the first and only magazine desorted to bringen go (and to please resident the bear of order 1 1000 to kepen-dent small constitution magazines, pountal, and news-

The thouse with changes and means far out on Notwegian

Cine Render, P.O. Ben, 1924, Marion, Old 4 (1986)



"A magazine junkle's heaven . . . it stogs through the newsstand muck to save you the trouble, and picks out the delectable and provocative for your attention."

—CHARLESTRUMBERG (SCOOM)

late ducing arrays and offerites way to remitte the most ownstream, shall apong and announced and strepoints of the afternotic Cores...

Utne Reader*

"Energy by the most in the second and the energy terrorism."

the result of stating to thing beam public at new year has end of conden-or and the project of a fixely. Intelligent new magnetine.

In Bright state that is not be found particularly and the elements or reported or the attention properties of the attention properties of the attention properties of the attention of the attention particular attention to attention of the attent



"With a flair for prophecy . . . UTNE READER aims to chronicle the intellectual voice of the Baby Boom generation."

And it opens

And opens

Utne Reader*

Other district with changes, and means turned in Newscalar

Une Reader F O. Ben 1974, Marion OH 1 USA

... the most conting we dige from pathlications you halter to a rank most of ... beaught to you care in the month in the pages of a first; infalligation on interaction.

In Brief steer (Accounts lates recoverable) and

ar and wide get an indispressible investigation of the animal





"A literate 'Lifestyles of the Rich in Splrit' ... the UTINE READER is a must ... a masterful job."

-THE NIW YORK THAIS

And opens . . . l

bureaux are as and alterity one to modific the most inner 22 challenging and interesceptional viewpoints of the alternative pro-

Utne Reader*

Else Render, Par Reicheld, Maries (MIAI) in

the ancreating writing from publications of the crabband of threatest and the crabband of threatest are a second of the pure of the crabband pure of the latest and the crabband of the crabba

Leek farties of querments and budges, beyond restrict the L'accidents

In Brief summades and the terror mode, when and development is represent to the alternative provides for alternative provides on the summades of the summades

Recommended Reading is and anomalis you be probable not and anomalis you be probable not a off to consultation for the second adjacent substitutions in section of







With so much to rend, how do you sift the good from the goofy?

And opens

"-troducing an easy and effective y to monitor the most innovative, allenging and unconventional empoints of the alternative press . . .

Utne Reader*

"Te Reader, P.O. Box 1974, Martin OH 41306

... the most exciting writing from publications you haven't even heard of ... brought to you every other month in the pages of a lively, intelligent new magazine.

Every other month, Utan Reader editors sili throu user [100] publications, unearth the most important, most interesting and most intinguing an icles, condense and effice them an actionmy set that build just some gashood of commontary, clippings reviews, first-hand reports, inter-view and cattoms. The Utan Reader issued digus that manages consistently in the much more therefore most interesting and continued in the control of the other most most control of the control

Look for these departments and features in every issue of the Utne Reader

Recommended Reading This reader's





gives you reviews of periodicals in areas such as the learning press, bloregional publications, "punktines, American Buddhy periodicals, baseball financies, pop-missic magazines, irotewible agriculture, peace and dis-armanicini, maid research, the own right, the radical right, animal rights and much more.

... or in the Utne Reader!

And opens . . . until it stretches 22" long, while remaining 51/2" high, It's like a dachshund which someone once described as "a dog and a half long by half a dog high."

SEND NO MONEY Just mail card to get issue



Detach and return this card

Utne Reader
P.O. Box 1974 • Marion, Ohio 43306

PLEASE SEND MY FREE COPY and reserve my one-year subscription.

Save \$6. If I like UTNE READER, you'll send me 5 more issues (6 in all) for only \$18. The cover cost is \$24. I save a full \$6.

Owe nothing. If I decide not to continue, I just write "cancel" on the subscription bill, return it within two weeks and that's that. I've spent nothing. I owe nothing. The issue is mine to keep, free.

JAY 48 NEW BMJW9-5

CT 06840

Guarantee. If UTNE READER ever fails to give me perspective, open my eyes, or save me time and money, I can cancel and get a full refund on all copies still to go.

The order card and business reply envelope.



happily than from faceless corporations, and that (2) in the marketplace as in the theater, there is indeed a factor at work called "the willing suspension of disbelief."

Who stands behind our pancakes? Aunt Jemima. Our angel food cake? Betty Crocker. Our coffee? Juan Valdez. Anyone over the age of three knows that it's all a myth. But like Santa Claus, the tooth fairy, and Jesus, the myths are comforting.

This package was an attempt to establish a persona for an uncommonly cheerful and readable alternative magazine that would differentiate it from such impenetrable competitors as the Nation and from such relentlessly carping ones as Mother Jones.

At the time Heikki Ratalahti and I created the mailing, a mere handful of people improvised the magazine more or less as described in the copy. Today, with a circulation of over a quarter million—much of it secured with this package—the masthead lists a staff of thirty-something.

ERIC UTNE

Utne rhymes with chutney. In Norwegian, it means far out out!" is what you'll probably say when I tell you how we READER.

The magazine comes to you six times a year from a converse in Minneapolis. We have an editorial staff of fown the staff of the staff of

There's Nina, my bemused wife. There's a Buddhi activist. There's a socially responsible philar dream analyst. An Amish quilt merchandiser. A

Why the "Utne Reader"?
Why "Utne"?

Why the "Alternative Press Reading & Dining Salon"?

ERIC UTNE

The lift piece, with two headlines one on each outside fold.

Dear Reader:

Utne rhymes with chutney. In Norwegian, it means far out. And "far out!" is what you'll probably say when I tell you how we publish UTNE

The magazine comes to you six times a year from a converted warehouse here in Minneapolis. We have an editorial staff of four. Myself. Our executive editor, Jay Walljasper. Our task-master, Lynette Lamb. Geisty little journals, our friends and relatives volunteer time to help olan the magazine.

There's Nina, my bemused wife. There's a Buddhist anti-nuclear activist. There's a socially responsible philanthropist. A Jungian dream analyst. An Amish quilt merchandiser. An anarcho-punk theorist. A hog farmer. Plus a dozen or so other stalwart media junkies who are nice enough to lend a hand.

For two months, we all read and clip whatever we find of interest in more than 1,000 alternative publications. Political exposes. How-to Stories about the environment, survival, shenanigans in high places. Any and everything that you're not likely to find in mainstream newspapers and magazines.

Then, round about deadline time, we all get together in an all-night gathering that's come to be known as The Alternative Press Reading & nibile on pizza and popcorn. And by dawn's early light, we've got it -- can read today.

UTNE READER is independent, unbiased, revealing, irreverent, comprehensive, authoritative, spirited, visionary, forthright, honest, and a blueprint for social betterment. It's also fun to read in the tub...

...but come see for yourself on us. When you mail the enclosed card promptly, you get the next issue free. If you like it, you'll save \$6.00. If you don't, just say so and that's that. You've spent nothing. You owe nothing. No nerd will knock at your door to try to change your mind. No computer will bug you. You have the oath of a Viking Son. Jeg lover -- I promise!

May we look for your reply by return mail? There's not much storage space here in the office, and we have only so many copies to hand out free. Avoid disappointment by mailing the card before sundown. Thank

Cordially yours,

Triz When

Does anybody out there care? Apparently not. They simply suspend belief, then buy from a struggling young editor named Eric Utne. They want to help him out.

An Intriguing Similarity

One common design feature these three launch packages share is an unfolding four-color brochure that opens . . . and opens . . . and opens . . . with each succeeding gatefold containing a surprise of some sort.

The direct mail creative teams had to disguise the fact that, at the time, these magazines existed only inside the heads of their editors and publishers. The three designers came up with the concept of making the publications seem real by the technique of literally making them unfold before the reader's eyes.

14

Consumer Publishing I: Continuity Series

There are three ways of engineering automatic multiple sales in direct marketing: continuity efforts, "til-forbid" offers, and negative option clubs.

Typically, a continuity series is a set of books or records to be sent automatically at the rate of one or two a month until the set is complete.

Til-forbid offers are the same as continuity series except there is no set number of volumes in the series. Sign up with Fleetwood for stamps and first-day covers, and you'll keep receiving products *ad infinitum* until you *forbid* the company to send any more—til forbid.

In both cases, customers receive no mechanism in advance that warns of an impending shipment and gives the opportunity to reject it.

Negative option book and record clubs will be discussed in the next chapter.

Initial Offer

Before the Federal Trade Commission took an active interest in the practices of mail order merchants, the typical continuity series offer and fulfillment went as follows:

Take Volume I Free. In about four weeks you will receive Volume II. If dissatisfied, return the second volume with your bill marked "Cancel" and you owe nothing and are under no further obligation. Otherwise, you will receive a new volume approximately every four to six weeks—always on approval—always at the same low price. You may return any book; you never pay for a book you do not wish to keep; you may cancel anytime.

What Really Happened

Volume I would be shipped free with a welcome letter. Volume II would be shipped four weeks later with a bill. When the bill was paid, Volume III would be shipped. When that bill was paid, a giant box containing

Volumes IV through XXIV were sent with a letter that said: "Guess what, you lucky person. Because the books are all ready, we assumed that you want them now, rather than having to wait for them on a month-by-month basis. It's a great deal; you have full use of the books, and you pay for them at the affordable rate of just one book a month. What's more, since we shipped them all at once, you save on postage. Here's your monthly payment book and reply envelopes."

Shipping all of the remaining volumes at once is called the "load-up." In the situation illustrated above, where the books came as an unordered surprise, it was known as the "dirty load-up." Although there were objections, most people found it was more trouble to ship the books back than to keep them and pay the low monthly rate. Profit or loss on a continuity program is measured by the average number of paid items (books, records, first-day stamp covers) per starter. If you can get someone to accept an entire box of books and pay for it, the number of paid books for that starter is far higher than the average of five or six or seven, which is where most people cancel when receiving shipments at the rate of one book a month. The load-up was sent only to those people who paid for the second and third volumes; their payment qualified them as likely candidates for the dirty load-up.

So many complaints resulted from the dirty load-up that the Federal Trade Commission stepped in and took action against this practice. Publishers got around that by writing a letter saying: "Guess what, you lucky person. All of the books are ready and we are going to send them to you all at once *unless you tell us you want them on a one-a-month basis.*"

This was the negative option load-up. Unless the person said no, the books were shipped. The FTC caught on to this and said that consumers did not have pay for unordered merchandise and were under no obligation to return it; books sent under the negative option were emphatically unordered.

Publishers started sending letters following the payment for Volumes II and III that said: "Guess what, you lucky person. All of the books are ready, and you can have them all at once just by initialing the enclosed form and returning it to us."

This was the positive option; the load-up was actually ordered. Some people ordered them; others canceled. The net result is that most continuity series today are shipped at the rate promised on the original order form.

Singer Sewing Reference Library

Direct marketing guru Dick Benson states categorically that self-mailers do not work and are not worth testing. Dick Hodgson, author of *The Greatest Direct Mail Sales Letters of All Time*, says that self-mailers should be used in two areas, both in the workplace: for promoting seminars and for selling goods and services to people with stand-up jobs (barbers, shop stewards, etc.).

With the exception of postcard efforts, only one self-mailer has been continually received for three or more years—an eight-page effort written by Greg Beaupre of Minneapolis. In relation to all the other mailings, it is a true maverick—letter as part of the brochure, two side-by-side reply cards (the second one for a friend), more space devoted to sewing lessons than to selling the product and its benefits. Two possible reasons for its success: Singer is the premier name in home sewing, and in eight

Mailer: Cy DeCosse Incorporated

PACKAGE: Singer Sewing Reference Library

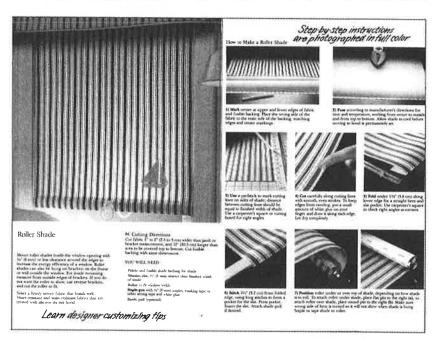
PROJECT MGR.: Al Anderson WRITER: Greg Beaupre DESIGNER: In-house FIRST MAILED: 1984

The $7^{1/2}'' \times 11''$ 4-color self-mailer cover.





First inside spread.



Second inside spread.

years of looking at some quarter of a million mailings, I can't recall a single competitor. And there is a huge universe of home sewers that is reachable by renting lists.

Since 1989 Greg Beaupre has been with BBDO Minneapolis, where he currently works on accounts ranging from US West Cellular and Group Health to Surdyk's and Hormel Meat Products. Prior to joining BBDO, he worked as creative director at Lee & Riley writing and supervising targeted advertising and direct marketing campaigns for Network Systems, Lee Data, Xerxes Computer Corporation, and First Banks. He has also worked at Fallon McElligott, and Fallon subsidiary McCool & Co.



Inside back cover spread. The side-by-side reply cards folded in. The name and address on one of the cards show through the back cover window.



Inside back cover spread with side-by-side reply cards unfolded.



The back cover of the self-mailer.

GREG BEAUPRE:

My thoughts on the Singer mailing: In a nutshell, if I were to do it all over again, I'd do it differently, despite the mailing's success. As conceived, the control mailing to me represents "good enough." Incremental success. A solid, traditionally written self-mailer with a predominantly buckeye-minded layout, all of which gives the basic poop in rather pedestrian fashion, presumably hitting a healthy percentage of the "right" people with a good offer on a well-perceived product. So the classic direct-mail triumvirate of list, offer, and creative must be working to the right mix for this mailing to continue to be effective. (I also saw a recent piece in the Minneapolis Star Tribune that suggests the growing popularity of home sewing might have something substantial to do with it, too. Of course, that would be a constant across all mailings, control and tests alike, but would certainly help put the overall effort in the "Win" column.)

At any rate, if it ain't broke, why fix it, right? Well, the answer's a long one that I'll try to make short. First, my contention regarding direct mail (and other areas of advertising as well) is that this kind of workmanlike, unsurprising, no-bullshit approach tested with other unremarkable, essentially similar packages gives you only a narrow view of success. That is (and this is based on my own conjecture since I have no idea what the real numbers on this mailing and its tests have netted), control and test mailings all hovering in the 1.59-3.27 percent response range type of thing, with the control winning out. As opposed to something designated to thrust the whole effort upward into the richly successful ranges—3.5-6 percent and beyond. I participated in a "Kings of Copy" conference in New York a few years back and a fellow presenter said it better than I can in this letter, to the effect that fewer and fewer companies can afford the kind of incremental, leave-well-enough-alone success this kind of control mailing achieves. Production costs go up, consumers' wallets continue to shrink, competition inevitably creeps up on you and overtakes you if you're not willing to take a few more chances than you have in the past. What worked well enough in the past will be your death sentence in the marketplace tomorrow.

Now that I've stopped to reread and proofread this, I realize I'm doing a pretty good job of making a long subject longer, not shorter. So I'll wind this down.

This whole subject seems always to devolve into a discussion—or heated argument, as was the case in New York—of creativity vs. effectiveness, as if the two were somehow mutually exclusive. I've got a whole portfolio of direct mail advertising that has won awards for effectiveness and creativity, suggesting the cause-and-effect relationship between the two that I believe is there. And the nut of it is, I don't believe the Singer piece is 'creative' at all. I don't believe it takes the greatest possible advantage of the creative variable in the mix. And I do believe, given the chance, I could beat the control applying the greatest possible creative leverage to the task. More refreshing, surprising, compelling headlines. A more conceptually thought-out approach on the cover. More appealing graphics. Get in the free, but do it more tastefully. Project a less predictable, more progressive image for the company itself. Etc., etc., etc.

Time-Life Books

Probably the most successful mail order book publishing operation in history is Time-Life Books, founded in 1961 by an authentic publishing genius, Jerome Hardy, formerly of Doubleday. At the time, Hardy had two choices: use the fabulous Time-Life photographic archives to put together a cut-and-paste series, or create real books from scratch, tapping into the parent company's material only where the fit was absolutely correct. Hardy wisely opted for the latter course and built what was to become the largest book publisher in the United States. Foreign operations were added in 1971 and today Time-Life books are printed in many languages and marketed throughout the world.

Time-Life Books is a prodigious force in mail order. To get new customers it uses space ads, insert programs, and a slew of direct response television commercials. According to one source, over 100 new direct mail packages are tested in the course of a year. With this kind of constant tinkering and testing, long-term direct mail controls are rare; somebody is always beating the last winning package. However, two Time-Life efforts qualify as Grand Controls.

Writers who work on Time-Life projects have an enormous advantage over those of other publishers in that Time-Life spends a fortune on market research and focus groups before committing to a new series. As a result, writers can know in advance what consumers' "hot buttons" are in relation to the product being sold and can highlight those throughout the effort.

Notice, by the way, that the order cards for both Time-Life packages use a token as an involvement device.

Mysteries of the Unknown

Starting with the metallic silver and blue of the envelope, progressing through the haunting copy on the letter that is printed on speckled gray stock, and culminating in the gargantuan four-color circular that seemingly won't quit, freelancer Len Berkowe and the design team at Time-Life have pushed through to the back of the reader's brain and stirred up curiosity and emotion lurking deep within all of us.

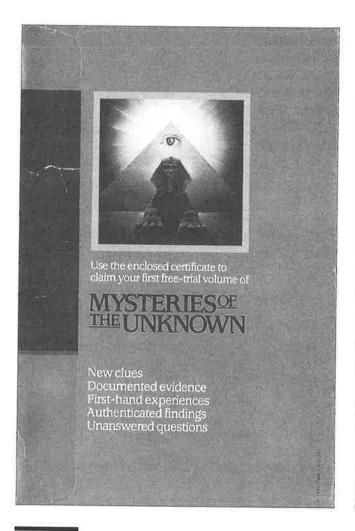
Len Berkowe has been a freelancer for the past twenty-three years and has written for just about every major publisher of consumer magazines, book clubs, and book continuity programs. He works almost exclusively in consumer publishing. He cut his teeth on direct mail as an agency copywriter and circulation manager for the *New York Times* and Scholastic magazines. For what he describes as "one wild and woolly year," he headed up the first U.S.-based direct mail agency operating throughout Western Europe.

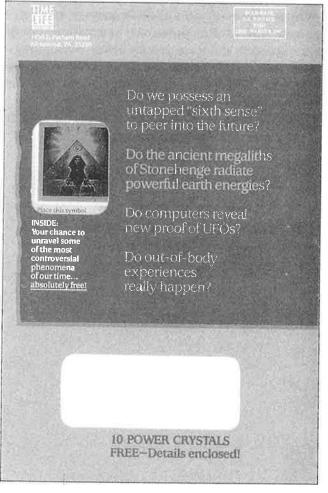
Mailer: Time-Life Books

PACKAGE: Mysteries of the Unknown

PROJECT MGR.: Martin Tarratt

Writer: Len Berkowe Designer: Ron Wilcox First Mailed: 1987





The $6'' \times 9''$ outside envelope of metallic silver and grayish blue shown front and back. The order token—action device—shows through the small square window at upper middle left.

Have you ever entered an unfamiliar room and somehow felt you'd been there before? Or known absolutely that something was going to happen-before it actually did? Or perhaps you've experienced even more pussing examples of extrasensory perception? If you've not alone. According to recent surveys, more than two-thirds of all Americans now claim they've had brushes with EBP, at least once in their lives! Are these tricks of the mind? A product of overheated imagination? Or something else...still waiting to be explained?

Now you can decide for vourself as you want to a control of the con

Now you can decide for yourself as you venture into the extraordinary new series that's yours to sample and ponder-for 10 exciting days-absolutely free!



MYSTERIESOF THEUNKNOWN

Dear Reader:

On an autumn day, not too long ago, sociologist Robert Harner visited the Great Serpent Mound of Ohio.

As he stood on this sacred Indian ground, the air was oddly still--not even a breeze.

Then suddenly, Harner froze with fear. Inexplicably, the leaves at his feet began to swirl around him-as if energized by some mysterious force!

The spell lasted only a few minutes. Yet this mober-minded scholar could never shake it from his mind. Was it an illusion? Or did it happen exactly as described by Harner himself?

Since time immemorial, people have whispered about mystic places. And strange encounters with "another world"--preserved in legends that remain with us even today.

Yet only recently have scientists begun to probe these age-old mysteries--with all the tools of modern technology!

What have they learned? What still puzzles them? What new frontiers of the unknown are now being explored?

You'll find out some truly extraordinary answers in our new series, MYSTERIES OF THE UNKNOWN!

Never before have you enjoyed access to so vide a range of information: new clues...documented evidence...first-hand experiences...authenticated findings...unanswered questions...

...all designed to help you make up your own mind about some of the most controversial phenomena of our time!

And if you act now, you can examine the introductory volume --Hyatic Places--at no cost and with absolutely no obligation.

So come with us to sites, all over the world, that have long been shrouded in mystery. Probe their secrets through rare photographs, specially commissioned art, the latest research. Then see if you can find your own answers to...

The Great Pyramid of Egypt. What ancient wisdom remains locked inside this seventh wonder of antiquity? Is it a mamnoth tomb? If me, why has no pharach been found within its walls?

The Avesome Regaliths of Europe. Here they erected on earth energy centers known long ago, but since forgotten? Why do powerful magnetic fields and ultrasound continue to be recorded near them?

The Sacred Indian Mounds of North America. Can we ever decode the hidden meaning of Ohio's Great Serpent Mound...Wyoning's giant spoked wheel...the strange rock circles of Arizona?

The Nazca Earth Pictures of Peru. Why have they been etched high on a plateau in

the Andes? By whom? And for what purpose?

The Lost Continent of Atlantis. Will new archaeological discoveries help un find it, at long last?

From the great Avebury Circle in Britain to the deadly Bermuda Triangle. .from lost cities in the jungles of Brazil to legendary openings in the core of the earth. .Hystic Places takes you on a supreme adventure of mind and spirit!

and that's just the beginning. Because, as our new series unfolds, you'll venture even further into realms of mystery that, until now, have defied human understanding.

Remember all those stories and pictures of UFOs that were the rage s few years ago? Nell, now you can probe more deeply into this fascinating subject--with The UFO Phenomenon!

Read amazing first-hand accounts, with details never published before, of UFO encounters. See actual sketches made on the spot. Learn what computers now reveal about some famous UFO photographs. And ponder Project Blue Book, the Air Porce's monumental study of UFOs that may raise more questions than it answers.

Then, in Psychic Powers, take a look at some of the most un-usual cases of ESP ever recorded. Lincoln's famous dream of his own assassination. Edgar Cayce's inexplicable exploits of psychic heal-ing. The Swedish scientist who accurately described a fire ragin near his home--almost 100 miles away--as verified by 15 witnesses!

And join us at universities all over the world where paychic powers are being rigorously tested to determine their reality-and outer limits.

And in Psychic Voyages, you'll travel into even stranger realms of psychic phenomena! Out-of-body experiences, as reported by Charles Lindbargh, Ernest Hemingway and many others. Accounts from people who have hovered on the brink of death and returned to describe their experiences in vivid detail. Stories of relucarnation that have stood up even under the most exhaustive investigations!

And in such future volumes as Mind over Matter.

Phantom Encounters and Visions and Prophects
you'll come face to face with questions that have
intrigued humankind down through the centuries!

Send for your first free-trial volume now... without risking a penny.

That's right! When you return the accompanying certificate, you'll receive your introductory book, Mystic Places, absolutely free for a 10-day examination.

Leaf through it at your leisure. Enjoy more than 100 photographs, illustrations, diagrams and maps. Join new explorations and see what exciting new vistas they open up:

If you're as thrilled by Mystic Places as we think you'll be, yours to keep for just \$14.99, plus shipping and handling.

You can then examine future volumes on the same free-trial basis. Each book will be delivered to you, one about every month. (Prices are quaranteed for as long as you choose to subscribe.) There is no club to join. You keep only the books you want...

...and you're free to cancel your subscription if you are ever less than satisfied!

So come, open your mind to new discoveries and fresh possi-bilities--to extraordinary glimpses of a reality far beyond our everyday lives:

Return your Free Examination Certificate today. You really have nothing to lose--and a world of wonders to gain:

Robert W. Louds Robert H. Smith Publisher

P.S. Take a look at your certificate now for news of a special gift of welcome: 10 power crystals, from amethyst to snow quarts, plus a guide to their legendary mystic qualities. Use them to meditate or relieve stress. Or enjoy them for their natural beauty, We'll send you all 10 power crystals free, plus a carrying bag, when you purchase Mystic Places.

The letter, printed on $11'' \times 17''$ sheet and folded twice.

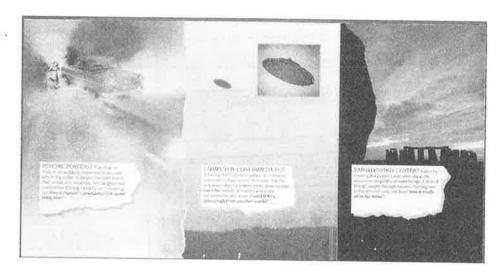


The brochure for *Mysteries* of the *Unknown* is a typical Time Life spectacular. It starts off with a $5^{1/2}' \times 9''$ cover.

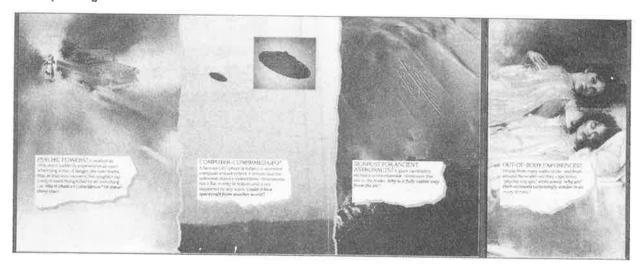
The inside gatefold pictures are purposely spooky and other-worldly—images seen through a haze. It opens . . .

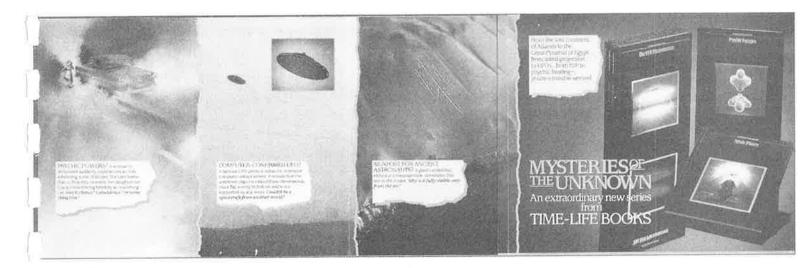


And opens ...

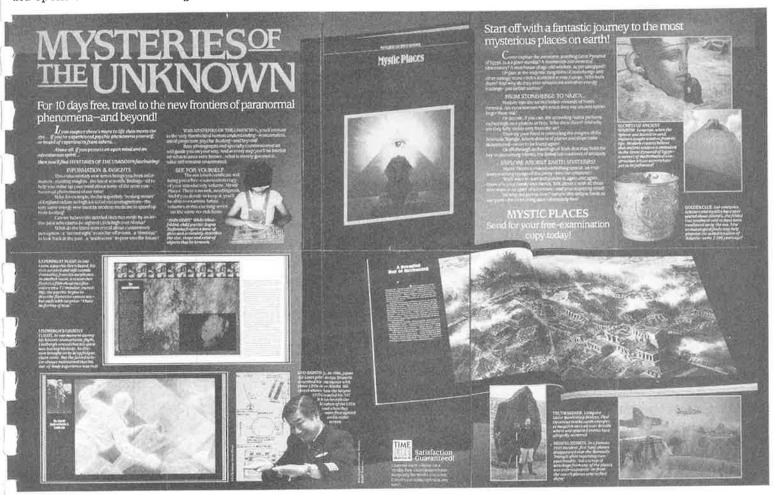


And opens again . . .



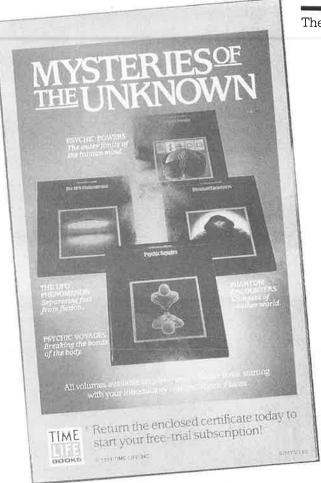


\nd opens one more time lengthwise ...



The giant inside spread explodes into an $18'' \times 26''$ bedsheet. Virtually all designers shy away from body copy reversed out of dark backgrounds; it is extremely difficult to read. However, given the subject matter of the series, it is appropriate; the words seem to be coming out of eerie dark backgrounds, enhancing the aura of mystery.

The back panel of the circular,



LEN BERKOWE:

Mysteries of the Unknown was launched at a time when "New Age" culture had enormously heightened public interest in the occult. The market was crowded, indeed overcrowded, with materials. So we had to forge a unique selling claim that would immediately set this book series apart.

Our solution: Provocative new answers to questions about the supernatural—based on the latest scientific investigations!

The tone of the package was important. We had to avoid any suggestion that the supernatural was merely titillating entertainment. Occult fans take it seriously, and so did we.

But given the inherent sensationalism of the subject, I was tempted to go with big, 'blockbuster' teaser copy on the outer envelope. There was, however, a problem. Market research revealed that occult fans usually zero in on a specific area of interest like psychic powers or UFOs. If we didn't hit the right button, we could lose a lot of readers. Hence, the list of questions on the outer envelope to cover all four of the most popular subject areas.

We also felt that the free-trial offer, the premium, and some examples of the kind of information Mysteries of the Unknown offered were powerful selling points. Too powerful to bury inside the package. The result was a lot of copy on the outer envelope. The trick, of course, was to avoid that cluttered look that could easily land the envelope in the nearest wastepaper basket.

The letter, too, aims to reach the broadest possible audience. That's why we started off with the psychic phenomenon most people are familiar with—the

feeling of ''deja vu.'' And bolster it with the fact that, in a nationwide survey, two-thirds of all Americans claim to have experienced the supernatural in their

personal lives.

Like all good direct response advertising, this package is anchored firmly in what worked in the past. The brochure, for example, owes much to the TV commercial that tested best for Time-Life Books. The opening panels, like the frames of the winning commercial, reveal a series of startling case histories and the puzzling questions they raise. Indeed, when it comes to graphics, I think all of us in direct mail can learn from successful TV techniques.

In doing this package, I had the advantage of working with real directresponse pros—people like Ron Wilcox and Martin Tarratt at Time-Life Books. Because they shared their market research, test results, and personal insights, I was able to sell effectively in an area almost totally unfamiliar to me.



The back of the order card. Since this is a free trial offer—with no cash or credit card option the order device is a business reply card. No need for an envelope. Above the business reply face is the guarantee. This top portion is to be torn off and contains a very positive message on each side: the guarantee and the free premium.

The front of the 4-color order card, The lift piece/ premium slip is the top half of the order card. It offers a free goodie at the very point when you are deciding whether or not to order.



Time Frame

My archives have been receiving Martin Tarratt's *Time Frame* effort in two formats: $9'' \times 12''$ and $6'' \times 9''$. With the 1991 increase in postage rates, ''flats'' (mailing pieces and catalogs larger than $6^1/8'' \times 11^1/2''$) are whacked with a \$50-per-thousand penalty. As a result many mailers are downsizing both catalogs and letter mail to avoid the extra postage. In some cases results do not suffer; in others, the additional penalty is worth the increased results. In the case of *Time Frame*, the most recent versions are the $9'' \times 12''$ size.

British born and Cambridge educated, Martin Tarratt began as a junior copywriter in London with no love for direct mail. But after working on such accounts as Cunard and Honda, "the challenge of learning a highly specialized writing technique and of having each performance measured by response became as addictive as a roulette wheel."

In 1973, after a brief stint with BBDO in Amsterdam, Tarratt joined the Amsterdam office of Time-Life Books. Since 1976 he has been with Time-Life in New York and Alexandria (Virginia) as a copywriter and creative director.

MAILER: Time-Life Books PACKAGE: Time Frame WRITER: Martin Tarratt DESIGNER: Lynda Chilton FIRST MAILED: 1988





The $9'' \times 12''$ 4-color envelope, shown front and back. As with *Mysteries of the Unknown*, the order token shows through a small window, this one to the left of the addressing window.



TIME-LIFE's journey through time takes you back to

THE AGE OF GOD-KINGS 3000-1500 BC

The land is Egypt. A god king tules ancient cities along the Nile and plays a case called hounds and jackals.

He is Khafre, lord of the land, master of the fields. And he lives in gilded, glittering splendor among many wives.

In Egypt you will live again forever, for death is muct an end but a beginning. And you'll learn to count in thou-mands, not hundred of years, because your world is already orthankably old.

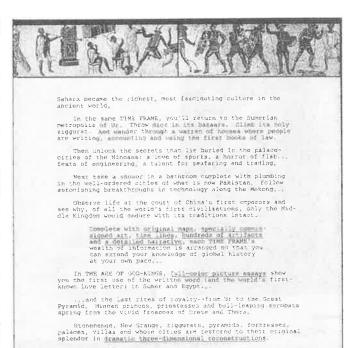
Let the past live again in your fide tial introduction to

TIME FRAME

A unique world view of 5,000 years of divilization from TIME-LIFE BOOKS

THE AGE OF GOD-KINGS 1000-1500 BC is your first volume, in it, you'll find the story of how a 500-mile cloft in the





Each one is authentic down to the last detail and specially commissioned in close consultation with eminont historians, curators, archaeologists, cartographers.

... so that you can share an intimate, you are their, Closs cultural view of history that entertains as I' informs.





Keep THE AGE OF COD-KINGS ther continue your worldwide journey through time...

TIME FRAME can take you almost anywhere you want to go over the past $5.000\ \mathrm{years}_{\mathrm{max}}$

,.to mover events, med personalizion, follow the apread of dess and inventions examine lifestyles, works of art and watch snotent imaginations at work-and play.

You can close the gaps in Your Andeledge with THE MARCH OF INLAN AD 465-860.

Track the desert whirlwind that carried Muslim banners from Spain to India in less than a century...and the barbarian tides that swept Europe into the twilight of the Dark Ages.

mis one-volume guide to history's missing conturies also take, you inside the cosmopolitan melting pot of T'ang China. To India was it discovers the atomic nature of the universe...

And to a Japan so open to the outside world that its em-peror were silk shirts with Greek designs twelve centuries ago.

Or sail the distance between the Middle Ages and the modern world of globes and atlases in workers of Discovery An 1400-1300.

Learn why, after Columbus crossed the unknown sea in three patched-up caravols and da Gama reached India, the world would never be the same again.

And in the same TIME FRAME, return to Renaissance Italy as a new urban elite masters the art of doing business and living in cities as we know thom.

...witness the fall of Constantinople to a glory-seeking, 21-year-old Ottoman sultan...

*..and travel to Curco where the imperial lncs provides for the old, the sick and the hungry, and sends messages along all-weather roads that run from Ecuador to Argentina.



You need send go roney today to examine your first TIMS FRAME Look through it at your servestance. Enjoy this unique global view of the ancient world, then decide.

If TIME PRAME 3000-1500 BC does not offer you a rowarding, informative experience, return it. It's that simple:

But if you keep it, just send is your payment of \$16.59 plus shipping and handling. [Frices are quaranteed for as long as you choose to subscribe.]

PUTUTE VOLUMES -- DARBARAN TIDES 1100-603 BC, A SCARING SPIRIT 600-400 BC, EMPIRES ASCEMBANT 400 BC-AD 200--will be ment, one about every month, allows with the

Remember too, that with FIME-LIFE, there is no club, to lim. That medns no risk and no club, and you can buy as many or see to compare to no minimum number. And you are free to cancel your subscription if you're ever less than satisfied:

So come, lot the past live again in THE AGE OF GOD-KINGS. View the fabulous royal breasures that accompanied the pharaons on their journey to the afterlife...

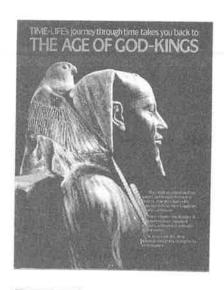
Meet the Egyptians themselves-hunters, sallors, viriers, scribes, embalmers, dancing dwarfs and priests who menaged the cuits of more than 1,900 fearsome gods. Then travel to Same, Crete, Mohenjo-dare, Ben Chisang and China as you see the world through TIME FRAME 1000-1500 BC.

Robert H. Smith Publisher

P.S. Take a look at your certificate now to see your handscent Symptom Paperweight: When you keep THE ARE OF COLVENOS, it will be your Sift of Welcome. This unmoved preter-finish disk features an exquisite mouraving taken from the comple of Akhenaton.

1/79/1920

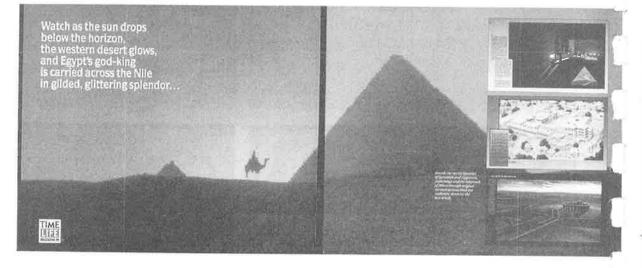
The 4-page letter, printed in 3 colors on an $11'' \times 17''$ sheet.



The first inside spread. The rightand left-hand panels are short gatefolds.



Lynda Chilton designed the *Time*Frame brochure to look like a magazine, with a powerful cover, a series of intriguing inside spreads, and gatefold surprises at the beginning and end.



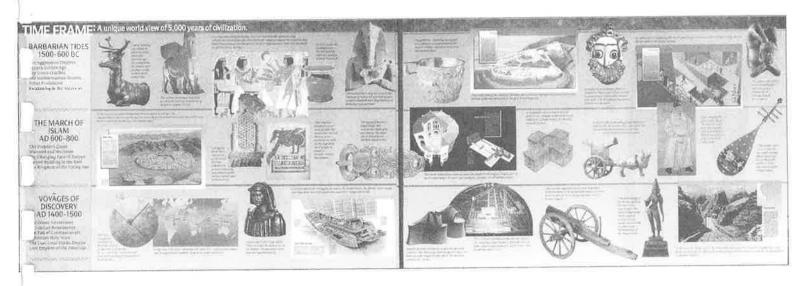
The first inside spread with the gatefolds open to the full $11'' \times 26''$.



The middle spread



The inside back spread. Both pages are full gatefolds.



The inside back spread with both gatefolds extended to the eyestretching 39".

MARTIN TARRATT:

This Time Frame package, first mailed in 1988, offered a special challenge. The series was already several mailing seasons old, but still tied to a control package created long before the first book came off press.

The books represented a unique editorial concept—history as it was happening around the world an age at a time. But few marketing people then at Time-Life believed world history could be sold to an American audience.

By 1988, and with few books in the series published, Time Frame was being dismissed as unprofitable, a loser, a dog that would never hunt.

It was time for a fresh approach—a new envelope test. What emerged is the concept on the front of the envelope—a hybrid of Time and People as such a magazine might have looked had it been in circulation since, say, about 3000 B.C.

We took this and other envelope ideas into focus groups—with mixed results. The groups did not tell us what we wanted to hear.



The back cover of the minimagazine/circular.



The 4-color order form, front and back. As with *Mysteries of the Unknown*, a token is removed from the stub and affixed to the order form. This token is a reproduction of the premium which will be sent on payment.



This left us with intuition based upon fifteen years of living inside other people's mailboxes. The magazine concept seemed the way to make 5,000 years of world history accessible, palatable—even enjoyable.

Taking the envelope from concept to words was the easy part. Finding the Sumerian ram's head to anchor the copy was a stroke of luck—or genius. Credit for this goes to art directors Ron Wilcox and Lynda Chilton.

In addition, the die-cut and premium sticker were involvement devices we'd never tried at Time-Life Books. (With only one test cell at our disposal, we were never to learn what part of the new thinking was driving the response.)

The new envelope and BRC (the brochure and letter remained the same as control) generated an 89 percent lift. A brief epidemic of astonishment ensued.

Time Frame lived. The edit staff was able to continue producing books—up to the Nuclear Age. And, with an average take of eight to nine books, the series would become one of the most lucrative in Time-Life's portfolio. But that is not quite the end of the story . . .

The creative breakthrough liberated funds for subscriber research. The conclusions drawn from that study overwhelmingly confirmed the creative instincts that had gone into the envelope test.

As we'd suspected, our subscribers were mature, affluent, and well educated. They saw history as a way of escaping the grim realities of their own century. And when asked where they'd most like to spend ten free days, Tutankhamen's Egypt was the clear favorite.

The way was open to create a new brochure and letter—and Egypt the direction. Just one catch . . .

The introductory volume, The Age of God-Kings, had a resonant title but stopped at 1500 B.c., long before the better-known god-kings—Akhenaten, Tutankhamen, Ramses II—made Egypt what we now think of as Egypt.

But we built an Egypt package anyway, creating a journey through time with pyramids, dancing dwarfs, reconstructions, time lines, and all the gold we could find.

We chose a booklet format for the brochure, making it harder for the prospect to throw away (and with an eye toward our back end).

And we built the letter around a real pharaoh, Khafre, whose face is on the Great Sphinx. We replaced our traditional four-page sea of words with a quicker, lighter, larger read. (Mature pairs of eyes were a consideration here!) Its tone and detail were designed to dispel any lingering historyophobia.

The new components gave us a further 20 percent lift up-front and maintained the unusually high average book take.

	96
	29
	8
	+40
	¥
	- 1
	No.
T M 2 99 W W 2	12

15

Consumer Publishing II: Negative Option Clubs

A negative option club offers an irresistible premium up front and then a commitment to buy a minimum number of additional books at discount on a "negative option" basis. Well before a book is shipped, the member receives a notice describing the book and a "rejection slip"—an instruction form that tells the club whether or not the main selection is wanted. If no action is taken by a specified date, the main selection is shipped. If the book is not wanted, or if the member wants an alternate title, the rejection slip is returned with the instructions.

The first negative option club was Book-of-the-Month, dreamed up by Harry Scherman, Maxwell Sackheim, and Robert K. Haas. Its first selection was shipped in April 1926; Literary Guild came hot on its heels in March, 1927.

Originally Book-of-the-Month was just that: an offering twelve times a year. Now most book clubs have expanded that to fifteen cycles a year, with occasional extras such as special holiday offerings.

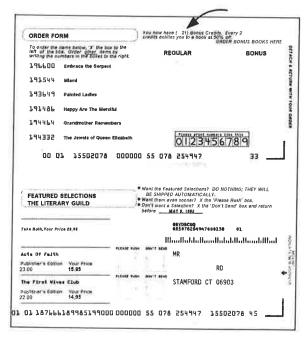
In fulfillment and scheduling, the negative option club is the most demanding of all direct marketing operations. At any time there can be three different items in the mail to the member (monthly announcement with rejection slip, book shipment with bill, and statement of account); at the same time, there can be as many as four different items being sent simultaneously *from* the member: rejection slip or order for alternate selection, order for a bonus book, payment of statement, and return of a book. The fulfillment director of a negative option club and the data processing manager are necessarily master jugglers.

All the successful negative option Grand Controls have one common element: a powerful offer. The usual come-on is a menu of books or records with a very high retail value that can be yours for a token payment or even free. In turn, the new member must agree to buy a certain number of books through the club at discount prices off retail. For every book purchased after the commitment, the club will issue "a dividend" or "bonus certificate"—a credit toward purchasing bonus books at very low prices.

In the book club business the ideal situation is to have several different clubs under one roof, such as Doubleday. The Literary Guild can sign a contract with a publisher for a main selection in one club; that same book can become an alternate in another club. When the title has run its course, leftover books can be used in the low-price Doubleday Book Club. Finally, titles can end up as book dividends for all clubs.

In the early days of book clubs, a dividend certificate was sent with each selection. When the members had two or three certificates, they could order a book dividend. The paper certificates were cumbersome; people who returned books often kept the certificates and then illegally cashed them in for bonus books. At the same time, members often lost the certificates, and so the club did not have to fulfill so many claims.

At some point the data processing people came up with the idea of tallying the book dividend credits on the monthly rejection slip; the members could be kept up to date on their bonus status every month, just as frequent flyers are continually reminded of their accrued mileage. It appeared to be an ideal solution: no more bits of paper (ecologically sound); no more cashing in of unearned certificates.



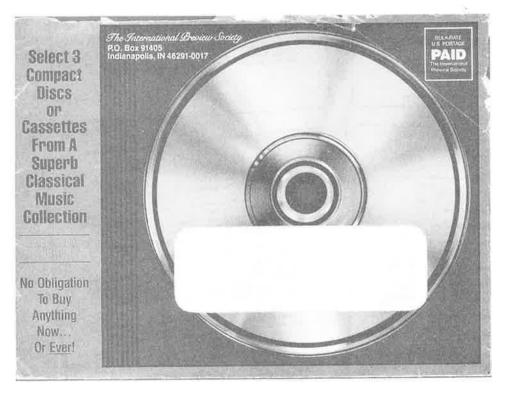
There was just one problem: the marketing departments of the book clubs never thought through the consequences. A case in point is my own membership in the Literary Guild where I have built up 21 dividend credits. The bonus books offered are seldom of interest to me; yet every time a monthly mailing comes and I think about buying the main selection or an alternate, I am whacked in the nose by the fact that I have twenty-one book dividend credits. Instead of ordering a book, I send in the rejection slip, vowing not to buy anything until I work off some of those dividends. I'm told there are members with hundreds of such dividends.

Savvy consumers will join a negative option club for the free offer, buy the minimum number of books or records required, and then resign and join again later.

BMG Music Service

Here are two Grand Controls, both written by BMG's director of creative services, Strat Simon. The first is a classical club, International Preview Society, with an offer of 3 for \$1. The second is a derivative effort for the popular Compact Disc club—presumably going to a less upscale universe—with a far stronger offer of 8 CDs, cassettes or records for the price of half; this effort dramatizes the value by including a "Music Voucher" that looks like a check and is worth up to \$63.92.

Strat Simon worked for over twenty-five years as copywriter, copy chief, marketing director, and creative director. Most recently he was director of creative services for Bertelsmann Music Group's direct marketing subsidiary where he directed the transition of the creative group to electronic publishing. He has also held copywriting and copy chief positions at Doubleday Book Clubs, Grey Advertising, and *Highlights for Children* where he developed the first insert to wrap around the *outside* of a magazine.



Mailer: International Preview Society

PACKAGE: Free 10-Day Audition PROJECT Mgr.: Stratis Simon

AGENCY: In-house
WRITER: Stratis Simon

DESIGNER: Joseph Pontevolpe

First Mailed: 1988

The $5'' \times 6^{1}/2''$ 4-color outside envelope of metallic silver and black with a rainbow effect on the compact disc. The design of the back of the envelope is identical to the front. Subsequent mailings have since

eliminated 4-color on the envelopes.

The International Preview Society

P.O. Box 91406, Indianapolis, Indiana, 46291-0005

You are invited to take

3 Classical Compact Discs or Cassettes

... with no obligation to buy another album again!

Dear Music Lover.

The monumental genius of Beethoven ... the The monumental genius or Beetnoven ... the excitement of Vivaldid ... the sensuousness of Tchaikovaky ... the thrills of hallmark performances by Pavarotti and Galway ... such pleasures are creating new and growing demand for quality recordings of classical music.

That's why The International Preview Society was founded more than a decade ago: to bring classical music lovers the finest new releases of classical recordings ... at prices members could afford.

And to introduce new members to the Society, we are extending a truly extraordinary introductory membership offer ...

or Cassettes for Only \$1*

Yes, up to \$47.94 worth of classical CDs or Cassettes are yours for just \$1 -- and here is the

You Need Never Purchase Another Album From The Society Ever Again!

We hope you do, of course ... and we believe you will once you learn all the many benefits of membership. But The International

* plus shipping & handling

(over, please)

A WORD ABOUT RECORDING QUALITY

The Society features albums on the world's most respected labels -- RCA Red Seal, Deutsche Grammophon, Philips, London, Angel, Noneauch and Newport Classic, to name a few. Compact disc recordings, employing laser-accurate digital technology, sound so real and flawless, it's like being there "live" at a concert. And the Society's cassette recordings are also magnificent. Many of the cassettes are mastered on superior quality chrome tape using the most advanced noise reduction systems. No matter which format you choose, your classical selections will never cease to thrill you with their superb audic quality.

All the Main Solections are chosen by the distinguished Selection Committee. They must be judged superior in choice of music, performance and quality of sound to be offered to members. Many Main Selections and alternates are multi-album sets which offer still more value in classical music. Most of these sets come complete with:

- -- An illustrated booklet with commentary about the composer and performers.
- -- A handsome presentation case to protect and display your recordings.

SUBSTANTIAL SAVINGS NOW -- AND IN THE FUTURE!

Decide to keep your 3 introductory albums and pay just \$1! Then, in addition to the significant savings you'll enjoy on many future single and multi-album sets, you'll immediately qualify for our Half-Price Bonus Plan!

ABOUT THE SOCIETY'S HALF-PRICE BONUS PLAN

You receive one Bonus Certificate with every single album you purchase, two with every multi-album set you purchase. Use your Certificates to get

preview Society believes you should purchase only the recordings you want -- when you want. And this special offer has no minimum purchase agreements or time limitations. Here, at last Here, at last, agreements or time limitations; is a music club for adult sensibilities!

THE ENCLOSED STAMP SHEET HAS JUST A SAMPLING OF THE ENORMOUS NUMBER OF CHOICES DISPLAYED IN THE SOCIETY'S BULLETIN

The International Preview Society features such artists as Vladimir Horowitz ... James Galway ...
Ithak Periman ... Neville Marriner ... Sir Georg Solti ... Herbert von Karajan ... Luciano Pavarotti ... Andrés Segovia ... Van Cliburn ... Jascha Heifetz ... Leonard Bernstein ... Christopher Hogwood --- and hundreds of other world-renowned classical performers.

Select any 3 now -- for only \$1 -- then sit back and enjoy your introductory selections, knowing that literally hundreds of other outstanding albums will be offered to you in the months ahead through the Society ... many at substantial savings.

You'll receive the Society's bulletin, <u>Preview</u>, about every four weeks ... 13 exciting shopping opportunities in a year! Each issue highlights a Main Selection and an impressive array of alternate albuma. But remember, there is no obligation to accept any offering. In fact, there is absolutely no obligation to purchase anything at any time.

If you'd like the Main Selection, you need do nothing. It will be sent automatically. If you'd like another album, or none at all, just return the Notification Card to us by the date specified. Should you ever have less than 10 days to decide, return the shipment at our expense.

compact discs or cassettes of your choice at half price! Imagine ... you can receive some of the world's greatest classical recordings at savings of 50%! (Shipping & handling, plus any applicable sales tax, as added to all shipments.) It has you'll offer you such incredible half-price discounts.

MAIL YOUR AUDITION CERTIFICATE TODAY!

You just can't lose as a Society member! You get a tremendous variety of albums to choose from, superb quality, fabulous savings, the Half-price Bonus Plan and NO MINIMUM PURCHASE. And you may cancel at any time, simply by writing to us.

Begin your membership now by choosing 3 classical albums from the enclosed stamp sheet. Affix them to the certificate and smil in the post-paid envelope provided. The 3 CDs or cassettes you select are yours for only \$1, plus shipping 4 handling; you save as much as \$46.94 off regular Club prices.

Send no money now. Enjoy the 3 recordings you select for 10 days. If not delighted, feel free to return your 3 albums at the end of 10 days without select ... music you'll enjoy for a lifetime!

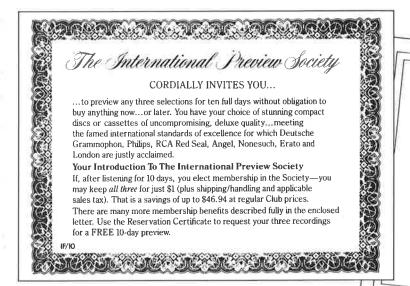
Sincerely yours,

William Crowley

William Crowley

P.S. Do look over the enclosed stamp sheet now, from Pavarotti At Carnegie Hall to Galway's Greatest Hits, from Sir Georg Solti to Itzhak Perlman... any 3 of the world's greatest artists and performances are available new for your 10-day free audition.

The 4-page letter printed on 2 nested, folded sheets.



The International Preview Society was founded more than a decade ago to provide its members with a selection of the finest new releases of classical recordings...at prices members

And what better way to introduce new members to the Society than with these superior performances by the world's most renowned performers in the field of classical music, and this special offer that does not obligate you to purchase nucleus of a great and lasting classical musical library—at

There is a Free audition privilege with this introductory offering. So do accept this no-risk opportunity today. You will not be disappointed.

The Selection Committee

The lift piece, printed in 2 colors.



The stamp sheet, printed in 4 colors. Each stamp is just 3/4" square, so you must have good eyes. To order, you detach 3 stamps representing the premiums of your choice and affix them to the order card. With all the different album covers shown in full color, this is the jolliest, most involving piece in the package.

STRAT SIMON:

I used to say I was the world's second best copywriter with everybody else tied for first place, so it's good to be included in this collection.

What makes a copywriter? In my case many things came together. I was introverted, learned English as a second language so I was better at expressing myself on paper rather than verbally. I was a prolific letter writer while away at college, and I liked the freedom of working on an assignment basis rather than in a structured nine-to-five office.

More important, you have to love writing copy that motivates a reader as an end to itself. I was so serious about it that after a year in my first job at Prentice-Hall, I left for a job in the midwest because all my fellow New York associates were talking to themselves. Unlike the novelty store maps that show New York

YES! Please rush the selections I indicated here for a FREE 10-day an return them and owe nothing or keep only 31 plus shipping and hendling (s- ise added where applicable). I am une OBLIGATION to July any future offe	lition, I may othern for des tax will der NO	Paste 3 Stamps Here To Your Choi	Indicate
	ne only): Telephone OMPACT OISCS	Area Code	
Please correct any errors we may have made in your name or address. 3001423~153 10	CAR-RT SO	RT ** C	08 R70 CYZ
Because you have been selected to receive this invitation, you may normable up to two friends for manufacts by No collegation. of Growers, Please see other side.	_ 10		1 (1

in the spaces below. We membership in The Inte	'Il send them a similar invitation, so	ply write their names and addresses that they, too, may decide to accept ation on your partjust the opportunit
Name		
Address		Apt.
City	State	Zip
Name		
		Apt.
Address		

The order card shown front and back along with the business reply envelope, also shown front and back. The back of the order card is a Member-Get-a-Member (MGM) effort, which is unusual for a cold solicitation. One of the most profitable sources of membership in book and record clubs is referrals. Virtually every monthly mailing contains an MGM and offers a premium to both the prospective member and the member if the referral becomes an active member. But it could be argued that asking for the referral on the cold solicitation could interrupt the ordering process and cost sales. This should be tested. On the back of the BRE is a recap of the ordering instructions.



City spread over three-fourths of the United States and the rest of the country on the other side of the Hudson River, New York was not America, and to 'reach' my audience, I felt I needed to live among the people I was writing to.

The two direct mail packages in this book are conceptually related. As with most creative ideas, they occur through interaction, and in this case, the club president, Raju Puthukari, was looking for a method of giving the recipients the sense of receiving a compact disc in their hands.

Since the CD case was almost the shape of an envelope, it was only a matter of a few words and thoughts between Raju, myself, and Joe Kreiser, our list and mailing expert who was present at the time. We pushed, pulled, and stretched the idea into the International Preview Society piece. The mail piece was just slightly smaller than an actual CD case. The concept was further enhanced by embossing the four-color envelope with ridges representative of those on a CD case and adding a silver metallic ink. The copy itself, although adapted from earlier offers, ''romanced'' the advantages of the Compact Disc—so new at the time, the major CD purchasers were classical music buffs.

The #10 piece for BMG Music Service was based on the same strong visual portrayal of the CD, extended one step further by our art director, Joe Pontevolpe, who created a series of overlapping discs to fill out the new dimensions.

The copy was totally offer driven. As with all mass market book and record club offers, it appealed to the timeless, basic (and base) instinct of getting something for nothing... or as close as we could profitably make it. A realistic voucher, representative of the value of the up-front offer, was included and from prior uses, was known to be strong; there was no need—indeed it was detrimental—to include a brochure of the many stars and recording labels available through the club. This piece ran for several years until we developed equally productive but less expensive packages.



The outside #10 4-color envelope for the nonclassical club. The offer is much stronger than that of the classical club; the addressing voucher is on bank-check-like paper with a saving of ''up to \$63.00'' showing through. Like that on the International Preview Society's envelope, the design on the back is identical to the front.



BMG Music Service

December 22, 1989

Enclosed...

... is your voucher worth up to \$63.92, which I ask you to return to me - for 4 compact discs, cassettes or records of your choice from the BMG Music Service.

Yes, this voucher is actually good for up to \$63.92 worth of top-star, top-hit selections at regular Club prices. It enables you to try the Music Service without risk ... to hear the quality of our compact discs, cassettes or records, to test our membership services and benefits. All I ask in return is that you buy only 1 selection within the next year (something you would probably de anyway) and pay - not our regular Club prices - but half that! Then you can choose 3 more compact discs, cassettes or records FREE (shipping/handling added to each shipment). After that, you may cancel your membership at any time simply by writing to us.

This special offer is really incredible when you consider you're getting 8 smash-hit compact discs, cassettes or records for the price of JUST HALF of one hit ... with nothing more to buy ever!

> REMEMBER -- THIS OFFER WILL NOT BE REPEATED IN 1990. THIS OFFER EXPIRES FEBRUARY 23rd, SO, DO ACT NOW!

Please take a look at the stamp sheet enclosed. It has 140 top-star selections by fantastic artists like Guns N' Roses, Richard Marx, Janet Jackson, U2, The Beach Boys, Vladimir Horowitz, Tracy Chapman, Bon Jovi, Alabama, The Traveling Wilburys, Kenny Rogers, James Galway, Madonna, ZZ Top, Kenny G, Randy Travis, Van Halen, Elvis Presley and more. And you'll find every music category represented, too, from pop, rock and country ... to classical and easy listening.

Just pick your 4 favorites now! Detach the appropriate stamps and paste them in the spaces provided on your personal voucher/order form. Then complete, sign and mail it to us postage-free. Your music voucher is worth the price of 4 hit compact discs, cassettes or records of your choice — you pay only shipping/handling when you choose to mail it in today.

Raymond Johnson

Raymond Johnson Membership Director



66Is this voucher for 4 hit compact discs, cassettes or records for real?"

The lift piece. The headline is on the outer fold.

The 1-page, 2-color $6^{1/2}'' \times 8^{1/2}''$ letter. Note the lack of a salutation.

OFFICE OF THE VICE PRESIDENT BMG Music Service

Dear Music Lover,

Let me make a prediction-

I predict that many, many thousands of people who I Predict that many, many chousands or people who really love music will not mail in their vouchers for the 4 compact discs, cassettes or records we offer simply because they're suspicious!

"There's got to be a catch," they'll say. "Getting up to \$63.92 worth of compact discs, cassettes or records for nothing is just too good to be true."

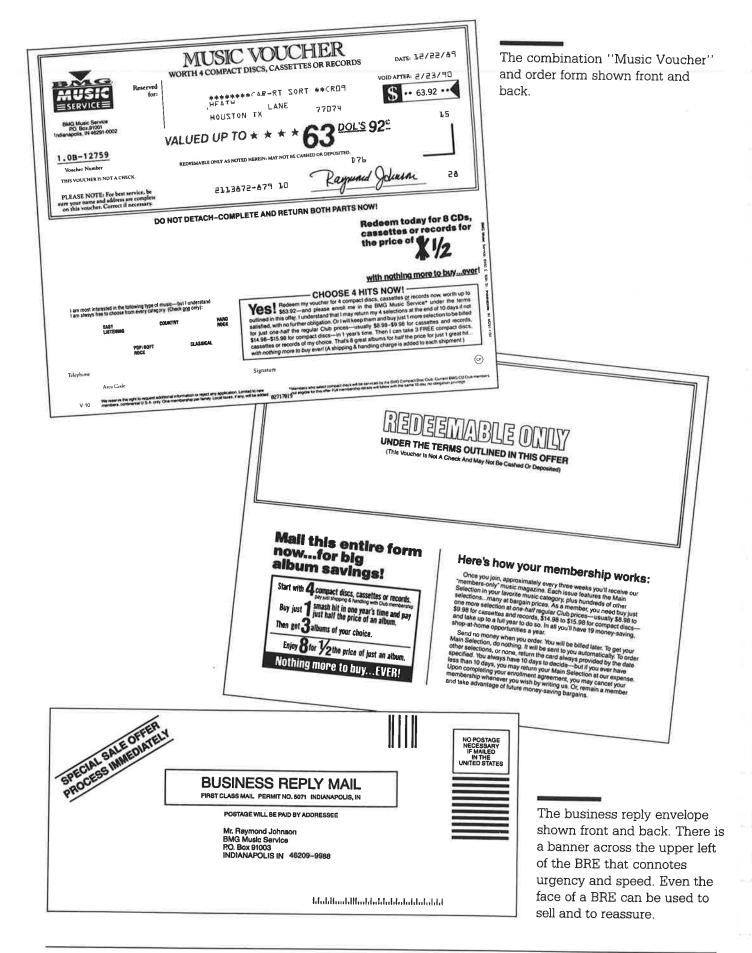
But there is no catch, I assure you. Our offer is exactly as described in Mr. Johnson's letter.

We make this offer simply because experience has shown that it is a sound, economical way to acquire new friends for the Music Service. Many of the trial relends for the music service. Many or the trial members will continue with us for three, five, even ten years. We'll make a fair profit while you keep on saving.

So set your suspicions to rest and redeem your voucher

Choose Your Hits from the 140 Shown COLLEGE ON ST CENTERAL C Here. Paste Stamps on Your Order Form! 33 THADEMARKS USED IN THIS AGYT ARE THE PROPERTY OF VARIOUS FRADEMARK OWNERS SEEN MEETS Salar A Be Sure To Paste II WIII One of These 3 Stamps on Your Form! 430236 364121 672386 201027 ASPEEE 901118 915436 200805 200914 МЛДОННА BEASTIE BOYS Tiggy Markey MANUC WILLIAMS, JH #XXX BARKE (9) LED ZEPPELIN Paul's Boutique 2530000-0 Bock 164039 712014 300579 907050 900840 601100 634766 054093 601049 501115 THE TRANSPORT TOM PETTY BONJOVI HOOL Vitor Idoi 168 954404 933911 500842 500373 400705 554038 100839 601025 500516 564042 A BACH FESTIVAL Nmy Ormy Dut Bond 529 GREATEST TOTS 544643 392499 00103 000830 350913 600827 333805 415311 551964 500818 PP4517 TWIN SETS 4 GOLD ELTON JOHN MOODY BLUES VOICES IN CHARMACA Michigan High The Ex 510465 823559 300P57 973233 644435 263954 042496 P5P800 034P5 WHEN Y THE PIECE Essi 80078 DF332P 773187 54400b 700817 653849 515457 544488 230143 80058b Cult MULKER 723362 701015 007056 063530 100603 453968 482522 370402 АПЪПЧА 763678 700596 CHER Sting RE BLACK 空間 100 KUSh Time -4-A42874 60071 970258 914804 673965 064134 901038 EEBOOP 000854 ABBZLE LUNNER 3 Phil Collins BUSTER Kathy Matter JETHRO A Contract Furthern Nound 960075 173901 332900 753740 300517 110503 800478 644534 900604 870348 564339 GEORGE BENSON ит^{Уо}к.,... Conderello RAFFI ENTAINE . tvo Beet Of EXPOSE 1812 Cynetium TEMPERTY Smathes Thrashes & Kills Carl 064407 043293 80110 344494 900736 300937 320247 114780 325179 P07069 种松砂 夏四级 0 Hysteria THE POLICE 373924 523481 50106 624003 400927 EEP005 952221 450234 234424 401050 743666 Kenny Rogers DION The and COME Green NUMERON AND PROPERTY. 401093 EP4588 33267? 970946 605392 901104 000825 900519 300715 274052 HOLLY DUNN PRINCE Ea CREATEST HITS 980064 300046 30079b 5104PT 960344 734501 753702 503826 333768 100467

The multicolored stamp sheet.



Book-of-the-Month

Guru Axel Andersson has said that if you want to increase response dramatically, change the offer. In the case of Book-of-the-Month, the offer has gotten very soft—four books (worth up to \$100 retail) for \$1 each and *no commitment* to purchase any more books. Obviously this offer raised up-front response; and while it enabled people to rip off the club by purchasing no additional books, more responders up front means more buyers later on. Since the mailing was control for six years, the arithmetic must have worked.

One curious aspect of the mailing is the personalized letter. A window envelope with promotional copy on the front states loud and clear that it is a piece of advertising mail. Showing through this window are the name and address from the top of the personalized letter (not the order card); over the person's name is the following:

BLK RT CAR-RT SORT ** CR17

It's obvious on three counts (window envelope, promotional copy on outer envelope, and carrier-route sort postal discount over the person's name) that this is *in no way* a personal letter.

Why bother with a personalized letter?

Presumably because it worked for Book-of-the-Month in terms of the lifetime value of a member.

B Book-of-the-Month Club, Inc.

Tractor Trailer 1930s

BULK RATE

BLK RT CAR-RT SORT ** CR93
James

New York, NY 10028

(Please don't tell your friends)
We have a special offer for you:
choose 4 books for s1 each with
no obligation to buy any more.

MAILER: Book-of-the-Month Club PACKAGE: "Don't tell your friends" PROJECT MGR.: Michael Moroney AGENCY: Wunderman Worldwide

WRITER: Bill Kaisler

DESIGNER: Wunderman Worldwide

FIRST MAILED: 1985

The #10 outside envelope, printed on gray stock flecked with blue. The script

copy in parentheses is in blue; everything else is printed in black.



BLK RT CAR-RT SORT ** CR93 James

New York, NY 10028

Dear Mr.

1091/0

This letter is going to be short and to the point. We don't want to make a big thing of it. Not yet, anyway.

We'd like to invite you to take advantage of what we call our "no-strings" membership.

This offer extends our typically generous introduction to you: choose any 4 books for \$1 each.

But it omits the usual obligation to buy four more books. You don't have to buy even one more book.

In other words, you can join Book-of-the-Month Club, take your welcoming package of 4 books (saving up to \$100 or more), and never buy another thing from us.

It's an experiment for us. Will this attract the kind of er who will appreciate our other Club benefits as well as the introductory offer?

It's an experiment for you. A way to try us without tying yourself down to a commitment.

So enjoy all the Club benefits you wish. Just as if you committed member. We've put it all in writing. Take any 4 Just as if you were oks for \$1 each, plus shipping and handling, with no obligation buy anything else. The rest is up to you. I can't imagine a bigger bargain for the reader. Can you?

sincerely,

P.S. This offer isn't available to everyone. It isn't transferable. But, if you do decide to Join and become a member of the Club, we can understand why you might want to share the news of your "no-strings" membership with a special mention your name.

The creative director at Book-of-the-Month is Michael Moroney, who began his direct marketing career as a copywriter in the great apprentice factory, Prentice-Hall. In 1979 he moved to Book-of-the-Month as a direct mail copywriter and since then has held a variety of positions, most recently that of vice president, promotion. He is a recipient of two Echo Leader Awards and a first place John Caples Award.

MICHAEL MORONEY:

This is a deceptively simple and quiet package: just a letter/application form and a brochure. The brochure is mostly books with little copy. The letter is a short two-pager. Except for a self-mailer, nothing could be simpler.

But that's part of its strength. We're asking people to choose four books—a fairly complicated process compared to other direct response offers—so a brochure that doesn't get in the way of selecting the books makes sense.

Also, we're offering a no-commitment membership. The whole psychology of no commit is that you don't have to fear entanglements or commitments after you join. So the copy doesn't say much about what happens after you join, but focuses almost entirely on the up-front, no-commit offer. The shortness of the copy reinforces the message, as if to say, "Look, there's really nothing to be afraid of."

The letter is a masterful and friendly piece of writing by Bill Keisler. The hook, of course, is "Please don't tell your friends," and the copy throughout hits the exclusive nature of the offer. The hook is nicely "closed" in the P.S. of the letter.

The 2-page letter printed front and back on an $8^{1/2}$ " × 11" sheet that matches the outside envelope.

"no strings" we mean it....

The lift piece.

When you choose 4 books for \$1 each you make no commitment whatsoever.

Dear Reader,

I wouldn't blame you if you didn't believe us when we say "no strings." There are many confusing schemes out there with more strings than you have fingers to count them on.

But this isn't one of them.

When we say no strings we mean no catches, no hidden traps, no fine print to fool you.

For just \$4, plus shipping and handling, we'll send you 4 honest-to-goodness, quality hardcover books.

You have no obligation to buy another book — ever.

And that's the truth.

Bright Weeks
Brighte Weeks
Editor-in-Chief

In my years as a creative director, I've seen countless examples of weak, muddled copy. So my creative philosophy is a simple one. I believe in good writing. And I believe in clarity, content, and credibility.

I also agree with Lew Smith who says that the role of a creative director is simply to determine if an ad is ''quickly coherent'' and ''ultimately persuasive.''

Enough said.

The Book-of-the-Month Grand Control was written by Bill Keisler, now retired from Wunderman.

BILL KEISLER:

Admittedly, a direct mail package is a complicated project, an ad of many parts. That can be intimidating.

One piece of advice I received early on was first to write and put into place all the mandatories: the outer envelope, offer, guarantee, nuts-and-bolts, order form. Then, I was told, fill in the leftover space with 'copy.'

Fortunately, I ignored this well-intentioned advice. I began with the view that direct mail—even more than other media—can be, simply, one human being talking to another human being. With Book-of-the-Month, it is also one avid reader talking to another avid reader. Keeping that in mind, everything (including the nuts-and-bolts) represents in tone and content pretty much what I'd say in person to a suitable prospect. Reading it aloud helps me determine how well I've achieved this.

If I've done my job, the package will communicate well with the right prospects. I also believe that readers who join as a result will become better performing members, and further, that the mailing piece itself will enjoy a longer, more prosperous life.

Lyou're an exception to the rule



The brochure cover is gray with blue type. When you open it . . .

The back of the brochure with 9 more titles.



... you are hit with a lot of color and a headline that restates the "no obligation" offer.



Open it again and the brochure becomes tall and skinny $(7^3/4'' \times 17'')$ and repeats the no obligation offer in the superhead and again in the headline.



Finally the brochure opens to $15^{1/2}$ " \times 17", revealing a dazzling selection of additional books. Repeated in the headline is the no obligation offer.

Return this form to receive your choice of 4 books for \$1 each with no obligation to buy another book.

Please enroll me as a member of Book-of-the-Month Club and send me the 4 choices I've listed below, billing me only \$1 for each, plus shipping and handling charges. I understand that I'm not required to buy another book. You will send me the Book-f-the-Month Club Noss* (if my account is in good standing) for at least six months. If I have not bought at least one book in any six-month period, you may cancel my membership. A shipping and handling charge is added to the standard of the shipping and handling charge is added to the shipping and handling charge to each shipment. 1091/0 All orders subject to approval. V96-10-0 James 351002 060433 New York, NY 10028

SEND NO MONEY NOW. Just mail in the enclosed postpaid envelope today. See other side for facts about membership.

The order device with the nuts-'n'bolts information on how the club works on the back. Also shown is the BRE.

Here's how your no-strings membership works:

only for the books you want, plus a charge for shipping and handling.

3. Keeping in touch: We'll send you the Book-of-the-Month Club News every 3½ weeks (15) times a year). In it we review our main Selection and more than 150 other good books.

4. Freedom of choice: If you want the Selection,

do nothing. We'll send it to you automatic-anything to make you happier, please let us ally. If you want another book, or nothing at know.

1. The deal: We offer you 4 books for \$1 all, send us the Reply Form by the given date. each, plus a charge for shipping and handling. You have no obligation to buy another book.

2. What you get: We offer good books in well-made, high-quality, durably bound editions. We always price below the publisher's price, and the books are delivered to you. You pay only for the books you want, plus a charge for shipping and handling.

period.

7. Staying is better: Stay with us and you'll get lots of benefits, like our Book-Dividend® plan lots of benefits, like our Books at say. that offers you a variety of fine books at sav-ings of 50%-80% off publishers' prices.

8. You mean a lot to us: If at any time we can do

CAMP HILL, PA PERMIT NO. 224 FIRST CLASS MAIL

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

BOOK-OF-THE-MONTH CLUB, INC. CAMP HILL PA 17011-9970

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED INTHE UNITED STATES

հահետահետուհետհետերություներ

Fortune Book Club

One of the most startling envelopes to come down the pike was the replica of an interoffice envelope created by Greg Dziuba for the Fortune Book Club, a division of Book-of-the-Month. The interoffice envelope is almost always opened immediately because the contents can directly impact the recipient's future: approval or disapproval of a marketing plan . . . notice of an important meeting . . . announcement of a new boss coming in. The holes punched in the body of the envelope let you see whether there are any contents—a kind of tantalizing peek at what may be inside. Late in their careers, these envelopes are wonderfullooking things—with dozens of handwritten names scratched out all over the front and back. The mailing package beat control by 50 percent.

Mailer: Fortune Book Club

PACKAGE: Interoffice

Correspondence

PROJECT MGR.: Kathy Bloomfield

Writer: Greg Dziuba

Designer: Elizabeth Dipalma

First Mailed: 1988

The #11 outside envelope, front and back. This was the first time an interoffice envelope was re-created and used as an

outside envelope.

FORT	TI IN	ВООК•
LOUI	UI	LCIUB
485 Lexington Av	enue. New Y	fork, N.Y. 10017

Note: Trial Membership Offer: 3 Books - Just #2 Each. Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage
PAID
Book-of-theMonth Club, Inc.

· X
aaM
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
T- SEE MSIDE!

After he left Book-of-the-Month, Greg Dziuba freelanced for a while before joining International Masters as creative director in 1991.

GREG DZIUBA:

"So what exactly do you intend to do, Son, now that you've been to journalism school?"

"Well, Dad, I thought newspapers would be a great place to start. Then maybe magazines. Eventually novels or screenplays."

Five years later.

"So how's the writing career going, Son?"

"Dad, let me explain what it means to beat a control."

Actually, I did work in newspapers and magazines before being seduced by advertising. In fact, a hard-bitten veteran of the Daily News finally wrote "Good lead" on a story I rewrote half a dozen times. I still consider that one of the highest compliments of my writing.

I can't imagine anyone starting out to be a direct mail writer. But I remember that it actually happened to me after reading a magazine circulation renewal package for Cycle magazine. After briefly skimming and tossing lots of junk mail, here was something that stopped me cold. I remember thinking, "Whoever wrote this really understands my passion for motorcycles. And by the way, the person can really write! I wonder how much this kind of writing pays? What a neat way to make a living!"

After ten or fifteen years in this field I've had a number of winning packages and several long-term controls. And every one of them has been built on my very best understanding of the person I'm talking to through the package. Marketing managers call that 'Psychographics.'

When I submitted the concept for my ''Interoffice Mail'' package it wasn't very well received by my boss. He thought it was ''too gimmicky and got in the way of the offer.'' So I did what I always do when I don't get my own way: I threatened to quit.

Fortunately, he had just hired me and was tired of interviewing. So first, I convinced him that was the right gimmick. And besides, no one to my knowledge had ever received an interoffice envelope at home. There should be some power in that.

Well it turned out that it was a very powerful and long-lived package. But I really believe that the power comes as much from the writing as from the novelty of the gimmick. I'm still proud of the letter lead:

You've got enough people trying to waste your time with things you don't really want or need.

I'm not one of those people.

I worked very hard on talking to middle managers in a way that demonstrated an understanding of their motivations and concerns. There's really no substitute for making a fundamental connection with your reader. And for me, that takes some genuine and substantial understanding of the person you're talking to.

All that sounds pretty trite until you actually do make a fundamental connection with your reader. You know when it happens, because that's the beauty of direct response. And that's the territory where I invest most of my time, because great gimmicks don't score as consistently in my experience as making that one-to-one connection.

INTEROFFICE MEMO

TO: All Managers

FROM: James 1. Mercer, President

SUBJECT: TRIAL MEMBERSHIP OFFER: TRIAL MEMBERSHIP OFFER: Any 3 books for only \$2 each. Take up to 6 months to buy one more book (or take advantage of our Bonus Offer and have no obligation to buy whatsoever)



You've got enough people trying to waste your time with things you don't really want or need.

I'm not one of those people

First of all, here's an exceptional offer you'll want to take advantage of:

Choose from over 60 of the best-selling books shown in the anclosed brochure. Start with any 3 for just 52 each. Take up to 6 months to buy one additional book, or take a 4th book now at 50% off the Club price and have absolutely no obligation to buy more books.

Here's a small sample of the important business books you can choose from right now: * The Dinney Touch: Now a Daring Mahagement Team Newlyed an Entertainment Empire by Mon Grower * Europe 1992: The New Morld Power Game by Wichael Slave and Bertil Sogree * Frinancias Enfr Defende by Charles By Wichael Slave and Bertil Sogree * Frinancias Enfr Defende by Charles Givens * The Portable MBA by Stize G.C. Collins And Mary Anne Devanne * The McGraw-Hill Guide to Starting Your Own Business by Stephen Harper.

You will find these and 55 more of the best-selling business books to choose from in the enclosed brochure. These are not books that will sit on your shelf. These are the best tools for taking charge of your pareer, your business and your money right now!

Great, but now that I've told you how to invest in the solid foundation of an impressive professional library, what more could you want?

Lot's, for a moment, talk about something you need.

For example: You're having lunch with a few colleagues and someone, maybe your boss, brings up an important new book that everyone at the table has read. Everyone except you.

Are you, your career and your business missing out on the best thinking... the newest strategies...and the most vital information available? You need to stay current but who has got the time to do the research, read all the reviews, then shop around?

That's the point. No one really has the time. So why not have a team of experienced business professionals do the very for you? Especially if this invaluable service is available to you absolutely free.

Were's how it works. Each month, your "consultants" at Fortune Book Club will send you a Novaletter at no additional charge. Every Issue represents an exhaustive search and review of all the best business, investment and personal interest literature being published. One important Selection is recommended, along with a variety of other fine choices. But the final word

All it takes to got started is for you to drop the "Quick Response Card" in the mail today. I look forward to serving you as a valued member of Fortune Book Club. Book Club.

James L. Mercer President

* Still undure? Here's a Mon. Mamber Hanns. Option to help you make the right decision. After you choose your 3 books — pick a 4th book at 50% off the Club price shown and I'll eliminate all book-buying obligations from your membership. That's right, you'll never have to buy another book. Obviously, i'm pretty confident about mor books and the seal contribution club membership can make toward your success. I hope you'll take me up on my offer!

FORTUNE

The lift piece. "Important Update" is on the folded flap of the letter.



The $8^{1/2}$ " \times 14" sales letter that continues the theme of interoffice correspondence. The red token at upper right should probably have instructions to detach and affix to order card.

> Interoffice Memo: Addendum

Per today's meeting with the editors of Fortune Book Club, here are some of the important titles that will be reviewed for members very shortly:

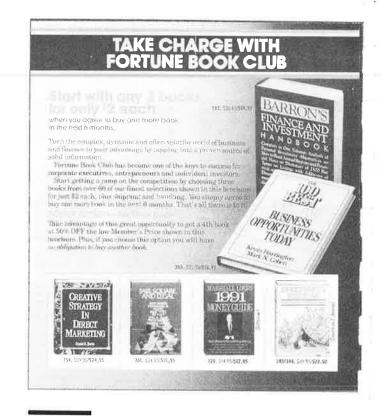
The Elements of Business Writing Strategic Focus: A Gameplan For Developing Competitive Advantage Recession-Proof Your Business Getting Past No: Negotiating With Difficult People Selling To The Giants

If you want to take advantage of the special member prices on these and many other vital, new books for managers, please be certain that your "Quick Response Card" is in the outgoing mailbox in time for early pickup!

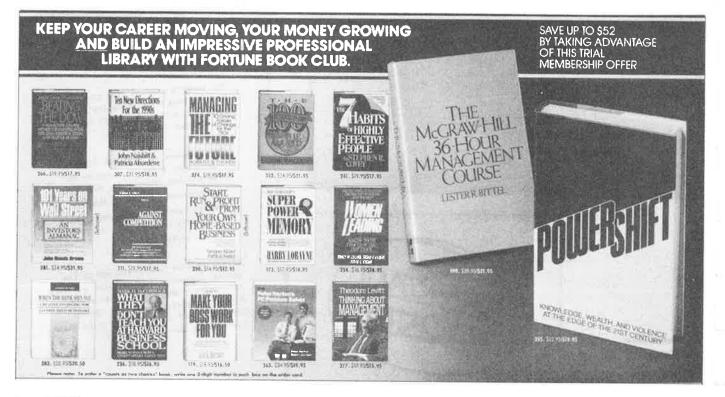




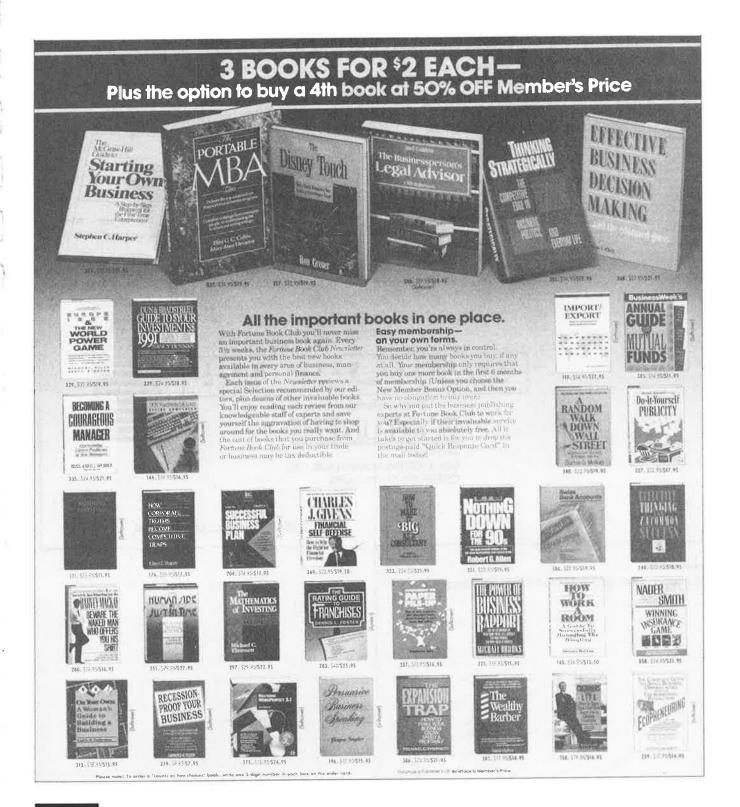
The front and back cover of the brochure.



The first fold. The flap with the ''Take Charge'' headline cuts across the inside copy and book jacket, so that you have to open it. The book covers throughout are 4-color. This is purposely untidy design. Neatness rejects involvement.



The flap opens, revealing this second spread.



The main inside spread measuring $11'' \times 17''$

Send No Money Now—Just mail this postage-paid card today.

Affix To Take Advantage **BONUS OPTION** A 4th book at

50% off

nbers' Price

Choose 3 Books for \$2 Each when you agree to buy one more book in the next 6 months.*

YES! Please send me the 3 books as indicated below. Bill me \$2 each, plus shipping and handling. I simply agree to buy one more book within the next six months. A shipping and handling charge is added to each shipment. *New Member Bonus Option: Take advantage of this great opportunity to get a 4th book at 50% OFF the law Members' Price Plus, If you choose this option you have no obligation to buy another book.

Indicate the 3 books **BONUS OPTION: Indicate your** you want by number: 4th choice at 50% off.

_ Note: The cost of books you buy for business or professional use through Fortune Book Club may be tax deductible.

HOW YOUR MEMBERSHIP WORKS

Start your membership by choosing 3 books for just \$2 each, plus shipping and handling. You have up to six months to buy one additional book.

You'll receive the Fortune Book Club Newsletter 15 times each year (about every 3½ weeks), plus up to 4 more offers of special Selections. Each issue reviews a new Selection, plus scores of other good books, most at discounts off publishers' prices. If you want the Selection, do nothing. It will be shipped to you automatically. If you want one or more other books—or no books at all—just indicate your decision on the Reply Form provided with each Newsletter and return it by the date specified. A shipping and handling charge is added to each shipment. Guaranteed Service. If the Newsletter is delayed and you receive the Selection without having had a full 10 days to notify us, you may return it for credit. No questions asked.

Membership may be canceled, by either you or the club, at any time after you have purchased three additional books. All orders subject to approval.

F794/0 1-69

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 224 CAMP HILL, PA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

BOOK® ∠CLUB

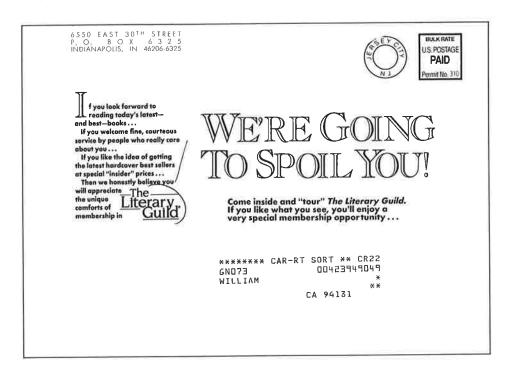
OPERATED BY BOOK-OF-THE-MONTH CWB, INC. CAMP HILL PA 17011-9919

hallfadliaaadtadlidahlaaadlidaadd

The order form and business reply envelope.

Literary Guild

The Literary Guild Grand Control has a truly seductive promise on the outer envelope: "WE'RE GOING TO SPOIL YOU!" It was written by Alan Friedenthal, who was a freelancer for many years; when he went to work for Grey, one of his clients called me up and wailed, "Why did Alan do it? We love his work! We would have given him a retainer, regular work, anything!"



Mailer: Literary Guild

PACKAGE: "We're Going to Spoil

You''

AGENCY: Grev Direct

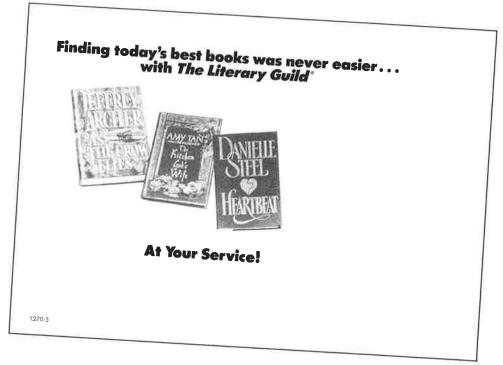
CREATIVE DIR.: Karen Henkin WRITER: Alan Friedenthal ART SUPVR.: Judi Kolstad

SR. ART DIR: David Micklewright

First Mailed: 1988

The $6'' \times 8''$ outside envelope, in 2 colors (black and peach), shown

front and back.



You're Going To Get Spoiled!

With great reading ... Great service ... And great insider prices ... It's membership "As You Like It" courtesy of The

Frankly, membership in The Literary Guild is not for everyone.

 $\underline{But}\ldots$ if you're the type of person who enjoys the excitement of "getting into" a really good book \ldots

... If you look forward to that special time each day when you can relax with a terrific novel ... fascinating biography ... or edge-of-your-seat mystery ...

... If you wait—eagerly—for the newest book by a favorite author ... because you just \underline{know} you're going to love it . . .

Then you sound like the type of person who's ready to be "spoiled" by The

How will we spoil you? Introducing "Membership As You Like It."

First, we're going to spoil you with a very special membership offer.

Pick any 5 books now for just \$2 (and buy 4 more books within 2 years)

You'll enjoy tremendous savings—as much as \$50 . . . \$75 . . . even \$100 of more off the cost of bookstore editions when you join *The Literary Guild* right now. even \$100 or

But there's more. For a limited time, we're giving you a special opportunity to sample our "members only" savings immediately.

If you wish, you may order your first Club Selection on the enclosed form. You'll be billed just \$4.95, plus shipping and handling. You'll automatically reduce the number of books you need to buy as a member—only 3 books, instead of the control o

This special "first selection" purchase will save you as much as \$20 off the publisher's edition price of a current best seller of your choice from the enclosed brochure

And if you love browsing for books, you'll love our brochure. It's overflowing with the latest, most entertaining and thought-provoking books . . . specially selected by our editors as being among the "very best reads" in America

We'll spoil you with our selection. Not just right now, but from now on!

The 2-page letter, printed front and back on one $7^{1/2}$ " \times 11" sheet.

The 150 books shown here are just a taste of the wonderful choices coming your way in our colorful Club magazines—available exclusively to our members!

You'll always have your pick of the best in contemporary Fiction. Plus Adventures. Suspense. Classics. the hottest Biographies, too... the newest Cookbooks. notworthy Diet and Pilness books. books especially for you. for the whole family. delightful Children's books. Superb References. breathtaking books on Travel. Art. Fashion and Photography. all carefully screened, selected and 1: "mmended by our editors.

From the hundreds we bring you, choose only the books you want, when you want them. You'll always have at least 10 days to make any selections from your Club magazine.

We'll spoil you with special insider prices, too.

Imagine being able to buy all the books you want at up to 40% off publishers edition prices. Well, now you can every time you buy!

You'll save on the books you want most because we print Club editions for our members. Always hardcover (except for certain books available only in paperback) ... always in the complete unout form—the way we know you want them.

And the more you read, the more you'll save. You can "reward" yourself with our exclusive Bonus Plan. Using your Bonus Credits, you'll be able to choose bonus books from your Club magazine—at half off our already low prices!

Are you ready to be spoiled by the unique comforts of membership? Then welcome to The Literary Guild—at your service!

To start your membership, simply turn to the enclosed book brochure and browse to your hear's content. Then take your pick—any 5 books for just \$2 (with membership).

Use the special New Member Acceptance Form to tall us your choices. Don't send any money now—we'll bill you later for the \$2 (and \$4.95, if you wish to order your first Club selection), plus shipping and handling.

You don't even need a postage stamp. Just drop your New Member Acceptance form in the mail. Then sit back and relax—and get ready for the most luxurious reading experience of your life—thanks to the unique comforts of The Literary Guild!

le Sommers

Karen Henkin, creative director, Grey Advertising:

The creative strategy for this mailing was twofold: (1) to effectively communicate that the Literary Guild offers access to a wide selection of today's bestselling books at very attractive prices via convenient at-home shopping . . . and (2) emphasize value-added services. These include expert editors, extraordinary selections, and personal service.

This strategy comes to life in a creative execution that is the ultimate "what's in it for me" features-and-benefits direct marketing. In this package, "you" are the focus. "We're going to spoil you" is our promise. "Membership as You Like It'' is our offer. The tone and manner of this package make it seem as if we're not selling—we're just agreeing. "If you believe" certain features are important in a book club, ''then we believe'' you'll find them in the Literary Guild.

The sense of personal service relationship gives the Literary Guild a perceived benefit that goes beyond the home delivery of good books at discount prices. Most importantly, beyond what the main competitors had to offer. Finally, it makes the Literary Guild a brand instead of a commodity.

The basic principles and subtle influences that make this mailing work reflect the Grey Direct approach to creating successful mailings. Quality photography and innovative design are essential to supporting the quality service described in the copy. Writing about the product in a way that lets the reader know we think alike is also the key. It's directed toward the prospect's aspirations and establishes the connection that this service is "for people like me." We find that building this kind of bond or relationship not only gets an up-front response but works toward keeping a customer long-term.

The 4-color lift piece.



with membership



A rich tapestry-print Floral Tote travels in style.

Beautifully detailed like the season's most costly tapestry accessories, our exclusive Tote is really a sturdy helper. With strong leatherette handles, it holds everything from weekend essentials to paperwork. And it's your gift, even if you decide not to remain a member.





The 4-color brochure starts out with a 5" × 71/2" cover and opens and opens and opens . . . and opens ... until it becomes a massive $15'' \times 20''$ bedsheet of book covers in full color. producing somewhat the same effect as a BMG Music Club stamp sheet; the book covers are larger than the BMG stamps, and the coated paper stock makes the colors pop.





THE WAY THEY HAVE

that reading a good book is one of Ele i greatest lays in but that all too after choosing a good book the right bookis no hir or mits proposition that leaves you frustrated or

then you'll be pleased to know that We

Our others read that sends of heaks and vision stripts each year, in order to refest the cost that are being worthy of year time and lease out. The heaks that people are telling uteau, ...or will be

rathing about . . . the books they know will provide yes, with

With the theory Guild, its backer than ever so find and enjoy -entertaining, thought provoking "must reads" every time!





SCAVAGE REFERENCE

that joining a back that should entitle you to professential treatment ... with benefits and privileges available only to members.

Now the linerary Guild is going to upoil you with observate At 100 like in starting without



- Serious of such ARS on each and every back you buy......
- that maker shapping for grow books a pleasure...
- e Prantura free manderable

that late you say no so books you don't want, ...

- A special Haw Marrian Reading Profile that lets you tell our editors about your personal coading preferences.....
- . An exclusive <u>Body | Plan</u> that lets you choose extra books as 50% att our already low Club prices.
- A generate State Saring Copher that gives you the chance
 to arder your first back as a member for only \$4.95.
 And so much mare.







THE YEAR PROPERTY AND

that a book than restless understand the wants and need

tif its inemiters :

that its advices should share your possion for the best is taday steading

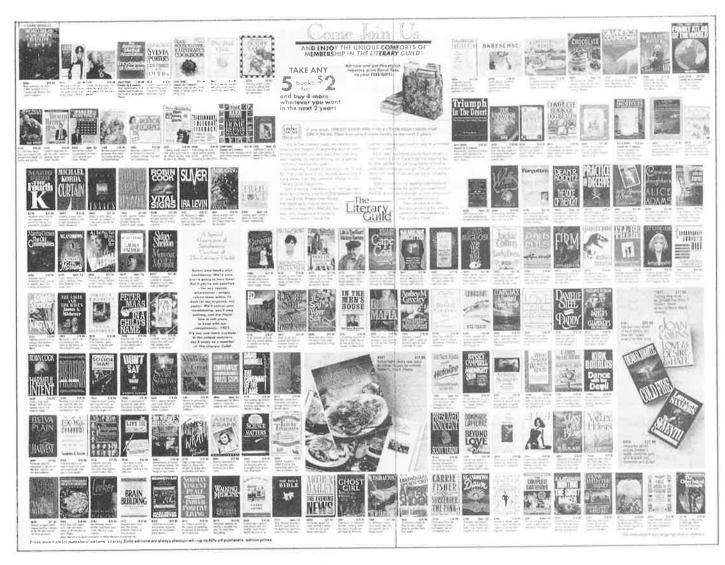
that it should be staffed by people who genuinaly sere about keeping you happy with great selections, great serence and great savings),



THEN WE SELLEVI

that you we never been mare roudy to take advantage of a very special apparanty from the Liverary Good

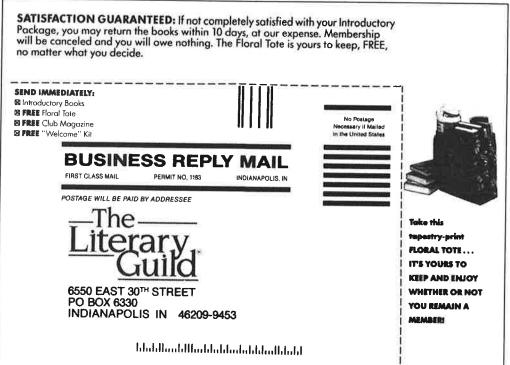
JET HERE





The back panel of the brochure. Whereas International Preview Society added a Member-Geta-Member option on the back of the order form, Literary Guild gives an extra order form so that an additional person can take advantage of the offer and become a member. Book-of-the-Month could not do this, because one of the themes is "Please don't tell your friends."





The order card shown front and back. Since the offer is bill-me only, there is no need for a business reply envelope.

Consumer Publishing III: Individual Titles

Dr. Chang's Book of Internal Exercises

There are many adjectives to describe the envelope you see here. Before turning the page to go on, STOP! LOOK! READ! STUDY!

If any writer has set the tone and style for successfully marketing books to consumers, it is New York freelancer/publisher Eugene Schwartz. Mark Johnson at Rodale said that Gene Schwartz's packages not only sell millions of books for them, but also provide an inspiring model for everyone at the company. No writer in the business can match

How Modern Chinese Medicine Helps Both Men and Women

using nothing more than the palm of your hand!

"How to treat high blood pressure, bursitis and arthritis - and prevent them from degenerating further, or even reverse them — simply by massaging the outside of the legs in a downward way!"

"This pose helps reduce water retention and excess weight."

"...cures and prevents hemorrhoids, and cures problems of the prostate, such as weakness, enlargement and cancer."

"Eventually throw your glasses away, and never need to see an eye doctor again, simply by rubbing around the eyes for a few minutes every day."



Mailer: Instant Improvement, Inc. PACKAGE: Dr. Chang's Book of Internal Exercises

PROJECT MGR.: Eugene M. Schwartz

WRITER: Eugene M. Schwartz

Designer: Ed Jastrom FIRST MAILED: 1979

The $9'' \times 12''$ outer envelope.

"THE SIMPLEST AND MOST NATURAL WAY TO LOSE WEIGHT IS BY THIS EFFORTLESS TWO-MINUTE EXERCISE".

"By applying the exercise faithfully, he regularized his bowel movement, lost 40 pounds, and was filled with new energy."

"In just a few weeks, she had lost five inches in her waist, hips and thigh area."

MAIL ENCLOSED CARD FOR FREE COPY...

"I got a call from him a month later, and he told me gleefully that he had already lost three notches on his belt."

"By such apparently simple means, the superflous areas of the stomach and abdomen are literally rubbed away?

06840

How modern Chinese Medicine helps both men and women

BURN DISEASE OUT OF YOUR BODY

... lying **flat on** yo**ur back, using** nothing more **than t**he **palm of your h**and!

This may be the most startling health news you have ever road, dear friend —

And we are going to let you prove the merits to your walf, without nighting a single peops. It is that different That powerful That previouslys and controversial.

Let us explain.

THE CHINZAE SO NOT BELIEVE IN SURGERY OR MEDIQUE FOR MAJOR ULINESSES, THEY FREVENT SOCI ILLIESSES INSTEAD. WITH A SPAIRS OF MILD, ALMOST SPORTLESS INTERNAL EXEMPLISES.

If you do not have an open united please stop reacting hore. For this letter is about to introduce you to mare (although the exceptional state) and different type of setting there is about to introduce you to make a called their meadons. And we will let the forestood pre-timent of it in the Western would.—On Shephen T. Chang.—(I've you a brief and startling introduction to brain adjustment exercises.

Primary symptoms of old age are often experienced as codiness or numbers in the loss and the destricted of the circulatory system at the extremites of the body, eithers of the ideas, and the loss of certain energy. This examines in the loss of th

AND RELEASE MORE REQUES DR CHARD PROMISES YOU SEND AND RELEASE THAY.

"Solar piecos exercise." The exercise described in the practice of the issue, in which the Guinese help SURM DEFEMBROUT OF THEIR SOURCE. By the first out that book, using notions more than the paint of their hand. As IV. Charge says. "Subling up this fire will help to burn our very dissues accordance until the area of the body, fortuning distribute, consumption, fabricote, diversioning, cancer, and other discovery."

With consistent practice, the muscles in the solutions and body will tighten and becomes toped and strengthened Excess fat, water and from will be cluminated, and the body will shrink."

The heart execute may be practiced morning, note and night, depending upon the metawaness of the

YOURS TO KEEP FREE HOW TO RUB YOUR STOMACH AWAY even if you return "Internal Exercises" for every cent of your purchase price back Read full details in enclosed brochure—



"The Autorosia Resortions are mostly performed, require no strenuous activity, and do not require a great dual of time to perform." They are the very opposite of an external energies. While external energies an attractive order flours, they developed the state of the internal of face, they produce an only any months of discusses, but also premature aging.

integral. Exercises encourage the circulatory system without speeding up the heart rate. All the exercises are dura showly without effort. You see, the number of times our heart bests during our lightness of the seed of circulators the heart bests during our lightness during the practice of times or the seed of the

FOR EXAMPLE LET US GIVE YOU THE SIMPLS INTERNAL EXPECTES THAT ENERGIZED THE HEART

This exaction shirms you immediately how increately simple, how increately easy, how increately conformable three Internal Examples are When you receive the Charge brook, to prove or dispersor at our rate. For increasing without fertilininary reading, to page on Trong you will be above the exact key to had you at the property of the page of Trong you will be above the exact key to had not a support of the page of the page

Bit, or stant, in a combinable position, with your hands simply extended in front of your elected. We know draw that the disjective of your elections with the knowl of your elections are that the disjective of each hand almost continuous between them. Know your good almost continuous knowledges. THAT IS ALL TITERS IN TO THE EXPERIENCE. Morning when no better the tops of your seaso, the simpless movement of the body to required.

othing more. Nothing your knot. Not a single strain on any part of your body. Your fract best down't rise a nucle best. And yet, what happens, is this.

This exercise version after of energy, which couses in through the fingers of the right hand, one serves the elect and into the heart, then passes through the first aim, band and fingers. As the server of the right hand, if it is not the heart. If FIREWORK INTERES THE STRUKE AND SURVIVAL AN

problem. If you have a weak heart, practice it once a day. If there are pulpitations of the heart or angine, practice it at least twice a day. If you have had a heart attack, then this exercise needs to be performed at least three times a day. The exercise may also be practiced as preventative modicine to keep a strong heart healthy.

... Many diseases of the sare, such as ringing and partial deathese, can be helped or cured by using this

This way, threading germs do not have a good environment in which to settle and germinate. Then it is not easy to get diseases.

... Clicking the teeth—as shown to you on page 80 — will help tighten the joints of the body, and keep the

SPECIAL FOR MEN."... The in-flow of energy will help to heel any injury or disease you may have in your arms or shoulders."

arms or shoulders. The pose increases the circulation to the loss, feet and legs as well as the organic special hop women. It works to cure, manatrual problems of the famale grains such as creampe and excessive bleeting. It is also an excellent exercise for pregnant women as it opens up the pelvis and excessive bleeting.

The exercise strengthens the muscles of the rectum and prevents and/or curse hem-

BUT WHY, DR CHANG ASKS,
DO SUCH EFFORTLESS INTERNAL EXERCISES
HAVE SUCH AMAZING EFFECTS UPON
YOUR BODY? HERE ARE HIS ANSWERS.

Stress ... breeds fear and disease. Precently growing old conjures images of high blood pressure, arterial electrics, embolisms, cancers and diseases of all imaginative types. Until recently, Westerners have been agreen few alternatives for dealing with these stresses. We have allowed our bodies and minds to weaken with only outcome the property hopes of arterial few form the acting presses. We have allowed our bodies and minds to weaken with amphasat of the International Exercises, is on strengthesing our bodies and minds ... by performing these simple assertions on a duty beats we can look forward to growing old with a sense of case and extrament, of the property and always and arterial strengthesing our bodies and minds ... by performing these simple weakness on the strength of the present diseases.

"It was Western scientists who ingentously verified the existence of electromagnetism providing thereby a means for the logical explanation for many of the previously unexplained phenomena resulting from acupuncture." Library. ... as well as the health-enhancing benefits obtained through the practice of the

The learning the Internal Energizing Exercises we are thus able to gain control over the vast energy upon which all life depends. We can then use this energy to heal ourselves as well as others, and insure our continuing health and spiritual growth.

THE ANCIENT TAGIST UNDERSTOOD THAT... DISEASE OCCURRED WHEN THERE WAS A STATE OF ENERGY DEPLETION OR WEAKNESS.

In other words-

"Disease of the body can be eliminated by readjusting the energy imbalance that is the unseen cause"

weakness is the first step toward disease. If we have no weakness, then it will be impossible to

"...SELP-HEALING, WHICH IS THE NATURAL RESULT OF DOING THESE EXERCISES ON A REGULAR BASIS, IS GUARANTEED."

fingerups. With practice, you will be able to feel the entire circle of energy as it passes through your arms, body and heart. Then you will know that you are building a stronger heart."

BUT THERE IS PAR MORE.
FOR EXAMPLE.

How to treat high blood pressure, burstin and arthritis—and prevent them from degenerating further, a vertee them—simply by massigning the outside of the legs in a downward way. How to check sag, marriy by concentrating on the bests of your feet. Brain cleanating—by breathing

How to reach the state of inner vision, so that no one will be better equipped than you to disgnose your state of physical health. In other words, helps you see all the signs before a disease begins to take hold in

How to wash out the heart, with heating air, so that it becomes strong and revitalized again.

AND REMEMBER, YOU LEARN THE HEALING INTERNAL EXERCISES
LISTED ON THE BACK COVER OF THE ENVELOPE AS WELL...

AS DR. CHANG SAID, "IP ONE NEVER HAS A MILD ILLNESS, THEN A SERIOUS DISEASE WILL NEVER DEVELOP."

Many years ago, most medical men would have laughed at the Taolat medical invention of acupuncture, we thousands of doctors all over America are using it for their own supplementary treatment. Will the same type of the property of the pro

No one knows, but already they are being used by thousands of people to heal themselves, through this great new book by the leading practitioner of Thoist scupinosure and Thoist medicine in the United Disase— Dr. Stephen T. Chang.

Here's all you do Send in the no risk order blank today. Try these Internal Exercises, on your own body, in the privacy of your own home, for as long as you wish, entirely at our risk. If they do not do everything that Dr. Chang eays, if you are not delighted beyond belief, atmost return that book at any time, and every own to your own body, in purchase price will be relained immediately, without quibble or question.

What could be fairer? Are you tired enough of the failure of conventional techniques, conventional medicines, to help your particular ill or allment? If so, why not try these Internal Exercises—without risking

Barbara Silway Eugene M. Sahwaitz

The 4-page letter, printed on an $11'' \times 17''$ sheet,

FREE... HOW TO RUB YOUR

YOURS TO KEEP FREE, EVEN IF YOU RETURN "INTERNAL EXERCISES" FOR EVERY CENT OF YOUR PURCHASE PRICE BACK.

possible? Then let us quote directly from Dr. Stephen Chang — coing to be discussed here is a disarmingly simple method to lose weight and in

ase price back. oot send for this startling Free gift....today?

READ DR. CHANG'S THRILLING CASE HISTORIES ON BACK OF THIS PAGE!

If you still don't believe in these "Internal Exercises" Including How To Rub Your Stomach Away then read Dr. Chang's thrilling case histories below.

The $8^{1/2}$ " \times 11" lift piece, printed front and back.

Schwartz's energy, intensity, and ability to pile benefits on top of benefits on top of benefits. In a guest column for Who's Mailing What! Malcolm Decker reported on two of Schwartz's packages-for Dick Benson's Wellness Encyclopedia and Rodale's Secrets of Executive Success and counted an astonishing 299 separate and distinct benefits to the buyer in the former and 237 in the latter.

With this package, you have the unique opportunity to see what Gene Schwartz writes for himself, for he is not only the copywriter but also the publisher of Dr. Chang's Book of Internal Exercises.

Nothing whispers in a Gene Schwartz package; it screams for attention, as can be seen in this effort. It is jarring; it is offensive; it is hokey. Yet this package has been in the mail continuously since 1979. Think of it! Thirteen years old and still going strong! All you can do is study a package like this and ask over and over again, "What has this got that mine ain't got?"

Incidentally, when the postal rates put a \$50-per-thousand penalty on "flats"—mailings larger than $6^{1}/8'' \times 11^{1}/2''$ —Schwartz tested this package in a $6'' \times 9''$ and a number 10 size; the *net* results on the number 10 were equal to the original $9'' \times 12''$ (fewer orders, but also less cost per thousand). The $6'' \times 9''$ did not work as well.

It should be added here that many of the promises, benefits, and claims found in Schwartz's copy may seem suspect; in fact, you sometimes wonder how they got by the FTC or the FDA. Pat Corpora once told me that Rodale's philosophy is that if a claim is made in the product itself, it can be used in the direct mail piece.

Eugene Schwartz and his wife, Barbara, are proprietors of a small publishing company, Instant Improvement, Inc. Schwartz is also one of the greatest—yet least known—copywriters in America. Of the first sixty-six Axel Andersson Awards, Schwartz was the winner of three, one for his own title, *Dr. Chang's Book of Internal Exercises*, and two for Rodale Press. Two of the eight books he has authored—*Breakthrough Advertising* and *Mail Order*—are must-read classics for all direct marketers. His mailing piece for *The Encyclopedia of Natural Healing* reportedly sold nearly two million books at \$25 per book (an eye-popping \$50 million gross). For the August 1987 issue of *Direct Marketing*, Gene Schwartz sat for an interview with Milt Pierce (creator of the *M* magazine package, discussed in Chapter 9), and it is reprinted here with permission of Milt Pierce.

Pierce: What do you consider the most important characteristics of a copywriter?

Schwarz: There are four: indefatigability, clarity, craziness, and humility. Let me explain: When I talk about indefatigability, I mean that copywriting is research. You can always determine the ad that has had the best research; it has something I call "claim density." It's packed with facts, with information, with ideas. You can't get that without doing a lot of research.

Pierce: What about clarity?

Schwartz: It's quite simple. Clear writing is strong writing.

Pierce: Craziness?

Schwartz: The copywriter is the person who looks at things that other people don't see. As a result, the copywriter writes in a way that's strangely fascinating . . . offbeat . . . and somewhat crazy.

PIERCE: Humility?

Schwarz: Yes, humility. The copywriter puts himself last. The customer comes first. The product comes second. The writing is what comes last. But above all, the copywriter has got to have integrity. He—or she—must never write an ad just to please the client . . . or to make money . . . or to meet a deadline . . . and never, never write an ad for a bad product.

PIERCE: What made you decide to go into this business?

Schwartz: Hunger. I came to New York after getting out of the University of Washington. I wanted to write the Great American Novel. Got a job as a messenger boy for Huber Hoge Advertising. That was 1949. I went from messenger to copy cub to copywriter to copy chief. Worked at Huber Hoge from 1949 to 1954. Then I started out on my own. In 1959 I started Information Incorporated.

Pierce: Would you say that Cecil Hoge was your mentor?

Schwartz: Yes. Without a doubt.

Pierce: Do you have any special techniques that you use to get ideas?

Schwartz: Yes, research. When I write copy for a book, I generally know more about that book than the editor.

PIERCE: What do you like most about being a copywriter?

Schwartz: I like the aloneness of this business. I like the fact that I can sit at a desk and make money. I like the intelligent gambling that's so much a part of direct marketing. I like the mathematics of direct marketing. Most of all, I like the feeling I have of helping people by selling good products.

Pierce: What do you like least?

Schwartz: Clients who change copy without telling me. Or who don't let me see layouts. And I *hate* people who steal my ads and my ideas.

PIERCE: Is there a relationship between your best work and the sales that resulted from it?

Schwartz: Yes, one-to-one. I'm a copywriter. My best work is the copy that sold best.

Pierce: Is there any ad you feel particularly happy about?

Schwartz: I wrote a direct mail package for Marty Edelston. In effect, this was the package that started Boardroom Reports and put Marty into business.

PIERCE: What was so special about that package?

Schwartz: The headline for that was "How to Get the Guts out of 300 Business Magazines in 30 Minutes." I think that's one of the best I have ever written.

PIERCE: How long does it take you to write a direct mail package? Schwartz: Usually about six hours. But I like to work on a project for two hours a day . . . three days in a row.

Pierce: Do you do much rewriting?

Schwartz: With a word processor, that's a thing of the past, because you can write and rewrite at the same time. I'm now involved in creating and selling software for computers. In my opinion, that's the future of our business.

Pierce: Do you enjoy listening to music?

Schwartz: Yes. I think there's a connection between music and writing. It's a certain rhythm that exists in good writing as well as in good music.

Pierce: What are your favorite ads?

Schwartz: I love that Ogilvy ad for Rolls-Royce—"At 60 Miles an Hour the Loudest Noise Is the Clock Ticking." And Gary Halbert's ad, "The Amazing Diet Secret of a Desperate Housewife." And Ed McLean's letter for Mercedes, the one that begins, "Forget it Heinz..." And that classic by Maxwell Sackheim, "Do You Make These Mistakes in English?"

PIERCE: Which books have influenced you the most.

Schwartz: Hopkins's My Life in Advertising. And How I Raised Myself from a Failure to Success in Selling. And the new book by Rapp and Collins, MaxiMarketing. Of course, those classics by Caples and Ogilvy and Robert Collier and Victor Schwab. That almost goes without saying.

PIERCE: Would you rather write a direct mail piece or an ad? SCHWARTZ: I prefer direct mail; it's where I get the best results.

The order form, front and back.

FOR WOMEN • FOR MEN • FOR BOTH MEN AND WOMEN

"This outward circular rubbing motion of the hands (shown on page 19 of the book described inside) is called DISPERSION, and helps to prevent lumps and cancer of the breasts. Den may reverse the motion of the hands. . This is called STIMULATION and its effect is to entarge the

breasts."
"This pose strengthens and tones the thighs, calves and

ankles. It makes the abdominal muscles strong and increases the circulation in the legs and body, as well as strengthening the back and the nerves in the body. A also stimulates the meridians of the bladder, galibladder and stomach. These meridians lie along the legs, and so it helps to reduce water retention and excessive weight and lowers the blood pressure."

"Thus one secret of maintaining youth into one's old age is to exercise glands and keep them strong."

...and its said that if one has strong sexual glands, one may never grow old."

"This exercise cures and prevents hemorrhoids and cures problems of the prostate, such as weakness, enlargement and cancer (all by suing a simple sitting exercise that doesn't cause you even to take one extra breath)."

How to eventually throw your glasses away, and never need to see an eye doctor again, simply by rubbing around your eyes for a few minutes each day. How to keep your lungs strong, acquire lewer colds, allergies, and sinus Conditions, simply by stimulating

certain points about your nose.

Now to use natural healing water as a form of medicine. To powerful that it may be used to treat cuts and other infections. And so powerful indeed, that, when properly used, if helps prevent tooth decay.

And dozens more...Read the full details inside. Prove them all yourself, in the privacy of your own home, entirely at our risk.



DOUBLE GUARANTEE POR YOUR RECORDS!

3—Or, husp and one it for ONE FULL YEAR. We see still protected. You MUNT get all we're presented—as send it heart ANYTIME OURDING THAT KITTIME YEAR. We still get every possey of your parchase price back.

DR. CHANG'S BOOK OF INTERNAL EXERCISES...... \$29.98

Charge my credit eard: ☐ MasterCard PR90 1 ☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA Jay AKB	Also rush me my free to keep, even if 1 return	protected by your 100% No-Risk Doub gift cupy of "HOW TO RUB YOU'R St the main book for your property."	
Credit Card No. Naw 06840	Charge my credit eard: MasterCard DVISA Credit Card No.	48	AKB

SEE OTHER SIDE...

From

FORTUNE MAGAZINE

in the April 27, 1987 article on

WHAT BOSSES READ—

"Wall Streeter George L. Ball. 48, of Prudential Bache Becurities, applies Taolist teachings from The Book of Internal Reported by Stephan T. Chang. "This is a complisation of ancient Chinese Yogs exercises that energise body and mind in concert." Chinese Yogs exercises that energise body and mind in concert, explains Ball. "These exercises help you avoid stress and concentrate."

From Two Continents-

Unsolicited Letters Of Thanks Pour In

From America-

"though I have only had it for six weeks, I have had several good results.

My glasscoma is much improved—over ten points.

"Forty five years ago I was injured in a fall—job related—and my left foot has plaqued me ever since. After using the Wiggling several times a day, I can getup in the night without pain. I am eighty seed, and constipation troubles for sixty five years. She had tried everything on the market to no avail. After rubbing her solar plexis for two weeks, she is now able to go almost every day Great.

Lively Weshington 98550

Jack J.... Hoquim, Washington 98550

The book saved me from having a plastic disk put in my back as advised by

"It worked for others, so I'm sure it wasn't just me.
"It worked for others, so I'm sure it wasn't just me.
"I will buy any and all books by the author—Just let me know
"I will buy any and all books by the author—Just let me know
"I worked to I'll books by the author—Just let me know."

Helen E.... Mendala, Illinois 61342

"It has helped me so much. I am seventy three years old . . . This is my second book. I gave the other to an aunt who is older than me . . ."

Ruth R. North Highlands, California 95660

From France-

"Dr. Chang's book has allowed me to resolve many health problems, without medicine. No more tachychardis, no more swelling in the ankles, two duodenal ulcters in the process of healing. I no longer wear glasses and I see better than before:

Mme Presse, Grenoble

"Since the age of twenty, I had great nervous disorders. Things were aggra-vated by hypertension and cardiac problems. No medicine supressed the cause of the illness. By contrast, since I applied the very simple methods of Dr. Chang, I no longer have any nervous or cardiac problems."

"I experienced a complete sense of well being," a better physical and mental equilibrium. I have made the students of my Yoga course (from elevent to eighty years old) benefit from your Internal Exercises, and everyone finds that they feel so good."

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

INSTANT IMPROVEMENT, INC. 250 Lexington Avenue P. O. Box 2788 Grand Central Station New York, NY 10164-1252

فاقاله بماراناه البحامات التاسيبا الاست

IN THE

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED

The business reply envelope.

PIERCE: What kind of results are we talking about?

Schwartz: I get a success rate of 80 percent in my direct mail. In space ads, it's about one out of three.

PIERCE: Do you have samples of your favorite ads to share with our readers?

Schwartz: No. I don't save my ads. That would be living in the past. I'm interested in tomorrow . . . not yesterday.

PIERCE: Do you have any words of advice to our readers?

Schwarz: Yes. We're undergoing a profound revolution. The mail order firm is now able to serve its customers more completely than the retail store. Consequently, the copywriter now concentrates as much on delivery as he does on claims. He no longer makes a sale, but invites his prospect to a lifetime of borrowing products before having to buy them.

Rodale—The Quintessential Direct Marketer

No publisher is more in tune with its market than Rodale Press. The company was founded in 1930 by J. I. Rodale, a devout believer in organic farming and gardening as well as in consuming only natural foods and vitamins and living in harmony with the earth.

Rodale was a true Renaissance man: publisher, inventor, gardener, playwright, and author of a number of books, including *The Synonym Finder*, an infinitely more valuable and easy-to-use guide to the English language than *Roget's Thesaurus*.

Although many considered Rodale a "health nut," he never varied from his philosophy of natural living and achieved a devoted following through his magazines *Organic Gardening* and *Prevention*.

With the publication of Rachel Carson's *Silent Spring* and the collective consciousness raising of the environmental movement, it turned out that J. I. Rodale was right on the money—a man ahead of his time, totally in tune with the 1970s and 1980s. But he never lived to see the sprawling media empire that bears his name. In a well-publicized demise during a guest appearance on the Dick Cavett television show in 1971, Rodale fell asleep during a commercial break and never woke up.

A great deal of credit for Rodale's success goes to the extraordinary group of executives that were nurtured by the Rodale family. Among them: Bob Teufel, who started in circulation and is now president and CEO, and Pat Corpora, president of the book division.

Pat Corpora has been with Rodale Press since 1980 where he has risen from product accountant in the Finance Department to president of the Book Division. A native of the Lehigh Valley, he earned a B.A. degree from Moravian College. Corpora is the ideal Rodale representative: He is both a bicyclist and an avid runner who has competed in thirteen consecutive Boston Marathons; at his home in Upper Saucon Township, Center Valley, Pennsylvania, he maintains a large organic garden with his wife, Sandy.

PAT CORPORA:

There are four elements in our business that have allowed us to grow and succeed. The first is an extremely powerful editorial product that meets our customers' needs. We encourage our editorial group to be as creative as possible in developing ideas and concepts for new book titles. We give them no boundaries as long as the concept fits our division mission: 'To publish books that empower people's lives.'

We then take these new editorial concepts and put them through a very rigorous quantitative and qualitative testing process. The combination of creative editorial thinking and solid research methodology has consistently ensured that we bring new, exciting, and salable books to market.

The second element in our direct mail process is powerful creativity. We work with the best copywriters and designers, often encouraging them to break the rules in search of new creative breakthroughs. One of the best examples I can provide was the creative idea of enclosing the merchandise label in our mailing package to reassure the customers that if they were unhappy for any reason, they could simply return our book at no charge.

We have also developed a multistep creative process that brings the marketing and creative people together to brainstorm concepts and approaches and review the mail package before it goes into production.

The third aspect of success is the attention we pay to our lists. We view our lists in two areas. The first is the acquisition of new customers; the second, the enhancement and manipulation of our house file. We are willing to lose money on the acquisition of a new Rodale book customer—whether that customer comes from direct mail, television, or space advertising. Adding new customers to our house file is viewed as an essential element for our future growth. We then enhance our customer file and use the most sophisticated selection methodologies to put the right offer into the right mailbox.

The fourth element of success, and one that is often overlooked, is the efficient and responsive fulfillment, customer service, and distribution functions. The best products and promotions can be rendered useless if this 'unglamorous' aspect of our business is overlooked.

Those are the four items that I think all direct marketers should be paying attention to and constantly trying to improve upon.

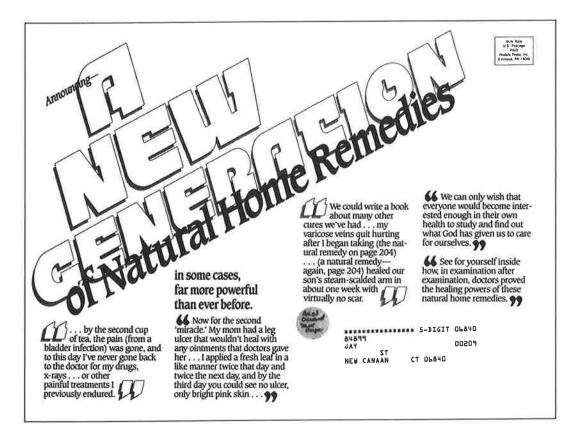
One aspect that distinguishes Rodale's direct marketing efforts is the use of freelancers: just about anybody who wants a shot at a package—from cubs just starting out to top writers and designers who command huge fees—will get one. In addition, it does extensive testing on both product and direct mail packages. Of the original sixty-six Axel Andersson winners, Rodale had five of them, more than any other company.

What follow are the two Axel winners by Gene Schwartz for Rodale Press. They are incredibly copy heavy, filled with bits and pieces of paper—lift notes, premium slips, first-person narratives, benefits, benefits, benefits, benefits. Every element is more interruptive than the next, more filled with reasons to buy—and buy *now*.

This is mail order copy at its most intense and most masterful. In the words of Malcolm Decker:

The rite of passage for everyone entering this industry should be to memorize one of [Gene Schwartz's] packages after understanding the marketing, creative, and copy strategy underlying it.

Rodale's Encyclopedia of Natural Home Remedies



Mailer: Rodale Press
Package: Encyclopedia of
Natural Home Remedies
Project Mgr.: Pat Corpora
Writer: Eugene M. Schwartz
Designer: Maureen Logan
First Mailed: 1986

The $9'' \times 12''$ outside envelope in bright yellow, shown front and back.

OF NATURAL HOME REMEDIES

IS SO DESPERATELY NEEDED TODAY

Major medical bills are now prohibitive to almost any nonwealthy person without a governmental or insurance subsidy, and often even for people with these buffers.

And although America spends more money per person on health care than any other country in the world, 14 countries lead the United States in male life expectancy . . . despite all the billions of dollars spent on medical research and technology, the life expectancy of an American who has already reached the age of 60 is today only three or four years longer than it was in 1900.

According to one expert. 'At least dispensed by the modern-day physician contain active ingredients from plants.' Purthermore, says Norman R. Parnsworth, Ph.D., a pharmacy scientist at the Illinois Medical Center in Chicago. 'Essentially all of the plants yielding useful drugs, or which are found in prescriptions as extracts, are rich in medicinal folklore.

What happens when doctoring simply doesn't work? ... Some of us go to doctor after doctor, and still no help, is that the end of the line? Do you spend the rest of your life waiting for the Medical Miracle Train to arrive ... or do you start wailing—cautiously—on your own two feet?

Wou and I will live in the first generation in the history of the world that has been all but entirely cut off from this age-old tradition of self-reliance. Healing and health care have become—almost—the exclusive province of duly licensed physicians... but is it really progress, or have we in effect sold our birthright for a mess of pills?

If you have the slightest agreement with the loric expressed above. . . If you would like to read for yourself what today's scientifically based home remedies have actually accomplished . . . then simply open this envelope.

Printed in U.S.

Prevention

Because it is impossible to reproduce the vast wealth of natural remedies contained in this 512-page volume, we have had to limit ourselves to only one or two case histories for each of the major maladies listed below.

"Much of that time I had to walk with a came, could not carry anything body, and literally crowled up stairs, holding onto the bannisters with both hands. I was told by the M.D. that I'd have to learn to 'live with it.' After ix bonths on the natural resedy given you on page 121, the pain wantable consisters, and has not returned. My health is executiont - my hack's structure and very strong, and I can run up stairs.

Now two desperate alcoholics found their way back to sanity -

"I had a very bad infection - babelod 'athlete's foot' by a special-ist ... It inched severely and I creatched it until it bled almost every day for a year and a half, almost everyone thought it was incurable, in-cluding myself. But by late becomer infer starting to take the natural commonly on page 171. I noticed my foot looking acceding the did not itch anymore. Looking at 11 now, one would nover thank that it was as infected as at was."

How to soothe away arthritic pain with your own body heat -- page 14.

"On the third day I could feel an improvement in my bladder condition and on the seventh day there was no screness. In addition, I had a children lung intection which is cleared up." (See page 17.)

Recipe for a "good breath" tea -- page 29.

"One year ago, I started by mother in-law on the regimen given you on page 47). She was born in 1898. She could hardly dress hexaels and was having trouble walking and sleeping due to severe pain from arthritis. Her decomposition of the several parts of the several parts of the contents of the with it. Within three months' time, she was reparably better and one at 188 m. a. a and can cutwalk ayoung women. Then on Sater Sunday she was knocked to the pavement by a Volkswagen turning the coffer as the was crossing. The sum amount of demages to her was a many bruse behind her right ear and a spans in her seek. . Bofore ... de had a history of broken bones [rom falls - her ors and hims - but since them, although she still falls occasionally, she has an analyticate them, although she still falls.

be used. I was not emchanted. That might I grabbed (the natural removed from page 162) ... and put seem of the liquid on the cyst. The new corning it was down by mearly half. Box, a week later, one can hardly see the cyst ... It does bent auto-ext

Ratural remedies for hair less -- page 247.

"A few months ago my dry, itching, sore facial skin mont me to a dermatologist. It didn't take him long to tell no that the condition was nearest. Be prescribed a medicated cross and charged no 225. But it didn't help at all. The notated the matural resedy on page 1311. Soon 865 Coff of these little Blisters or pisches from the discontinued the redicated gream and still my supportion was close.

A "miofeedback" cure for headaches at the kitchen sink - page 255.

"I have been hiting my fingernails since the second grade. Fif-tees years later and a graduate student in college, I was still biting those nails. Noedless to ray, I have always been very embarrassed by my hands. I as now very proof to say that in the last south and a half, sy nails have grown and are very strong, My body meeted (the natural tempty on page 1911 and this I now believe is what was causing the nail biting all those years.

Natural insect repellents -- page 284.

'Our young non, who suffered path wal coloures for three years idespite the conventional anticonvoluent therapy) was not relieved until we (tried the natural remedy from page 194). It worked the week after ... our boy was seture-free and has been for one year.

Natural remedies for rectal itching -- page 294.

"I have suffered with an aching, throbbing knee for almost ted year. After going to several doutors, chicopractors, and having x-rays and taking bottles of imprired, i was about to give up. With two childrend mud sany years saveral dout in a substantial property of the control of the contro

Banishing creepy-crawlies from your home -- page 286.

panishing crempy-crawises from your home - page 286.

"I became prome to vaminal intections of various sorts in my late twenties. Prome that point on, although I was given a variety of prescriptions and pills. The condition workened. Will graw older and near remopausal time, the condition workened. Williestely the infection for the vagina would lodge in the blodder, canning me much discompact 25, making sure it was froming dated the natural remove page 245, making sure it was froming dated . Afrost immediately my nighted a way to be a supplemental to the condition of the vaginal irritation I had oxidately and the condition of the vaginal irritation I had oxidately and the condition of the vaginal irritation I had oxidately as a fixed, work and engage in activities without the constant that I on travel, work and engage in activities without the constant to a decree in this time."

The modern miracle for burns -- page 54.

The happy to report that after several months on the tagimon ...

very large lumps in the other are less than half their forcer size. An added bonerit has been the absence of monthly aveiling and tenderness. The page 48.

The new natural healer for occemn -- page 133.

"At a senior center recently, boiling water was accidentally poured our band ... I was stumed by the path, and there was no ointment our hand to apply to the burn. I got into my car, scarcely able to graup the whoel. My left thush and forefinger were beginning to turn a grayish white and I thought of going directly to the hospital. Then I remaindered that I had my (natural healing) supplements in my purse. The standard of the page 55.)

(See page 55.)

Other emergency natural-healing first aid -- page 138.

"I then visited my doctor. Upon examining my foot, which was a bluish purple color, he informed so that I had pour circulation is my leg. He then prescribed medication. No improvement was forthcoming even though he changed the prescription from time to time. I then featured on the survai immedy on page 1. The older under my large color my design of the bluish purple color. After about 12 months 1 fell reasonably sure that I had either arrested or Chical my duning 1 masses and my angles pectoris."

A chamist's home natural-healing remedies \sim page 202.

A chemiat's nome natural qualing remedies - page 202.

It min my mixties and have always been constipated ... I have been operated upon for homorrhoids twice and a severe anal fissure once. It is not severe and a severe anal fissure once. It is not severe and a severe anal fissure once. It is not severe and repaired, yet despite all that, usual checkup, and .. he suggested the combination formula on page 89. I am hoppy to state that within a day or many fears of hespitalization for another. Septif job were completely eliminated. It's only been alk meaning the word constipated is no longer in my wocabulary.

The contributions of Biblical medicine and modern science page 225.

"From November 1970 until June 1971, I suffered with bronchitis.

spont most of my time couphing. I was going to doctors regularly, beating tes encourage. A friend of mine told me to drink (the natural war going to or page 95). Within a week, my movem county-long iliness

The revival of an ancient cure by modern medicine -- page 225.

Por many months I had a small cyst on the lower cyclid. Then its started growing at a great rate. The doctor suggested that I could no an ophthalmologist remove it. By described the procedure which would

A satural cure for malaria -- page 322.

I am hearing age 85. Fifteen years age, the doctor told me that I had heart disease. I called at his office once of twice each eanth for the next two years without such approvement. Wy blood pressure grade, or a little too lacylin, If I walked up stairs, up a slight chest, then one day I began taking the all mutual regions on page 2621 he was a lattle too fast, I would get a very heavy pressure in my ... Now after 14 years, 25 pages taking the all mutual regions on page 2621 he doctor that I Emptioned above gaid. The natural recopy described above has been tried and found to be underlying the your miney. The doctor that I emptioned above gaid. The natural recopy described the day of the doctor that I emptioned above gaid. The natural recopy described above has been tried and found to be underlying the page of the doctor day of the doctor has been that attack natural recopy described and found to be underlying the page of the doctor had the natural recopy described and found to be underlying the page of the doctor had the natural recopy described and found to be underlying the doctor had the natural recopy described and found to be underlying the doctor had the natural recopy described the doctor had the natural recopy described and found the natural recopy described and found the natural recopy described the natural recopy and natural recopy and natural recopy and natural recopy and na

Major drugs that come from natural remedies -- page 324.

Shen I was 17. I developed an extreme came of herpes simplex 2 in the vaginal area. Noe to the tiny where, it was extremely painful to uritate. By destor fold se that there was nothing he could give me to heal it, but that it had to run its course. So for seven days i natural regimen on page 270) . By the page 1 took the all-The following day the sores were come. I took the all-The following day the sores were come. I told my gymacologist five atory similar before an account of the page 270.

For those who are allergic to antibiotics, the natural resedy that could be a real lifemaner -- page 144.

"I've been treated for high blood pressure for two years. My doctor wanted me to stay on medication for the rest of my life. Then I started taking (the natural sensely from page 272) three times a day, a seek. Four mental and interest of the particular from a pill overy day two pills as a cock. Four mental and a started taking larger capsules for this natural recody) - one a day. Elve being off medication over since and my blood pressure has been potential.

Nome remedies for fertility problems -- page 375,

I suffer from varicome veins, and many nights, I could not get any miles because of severe pains and cramps in my legs. The doctor and slope because of severe pains and cramps in my legs. The doctor and find a sitting job. Then, one day . I ordered a supply of the natural receipt on page 118 and took it regularly. Since then have I experienced my mode 118 and took it regularly. Since then disappeared, I do long; won support hose but regularly practically included the control of the long way legs for a since they did a long time and the long time and time

Dealing cracked skin -- page 399.

Por years, I had been plagued with auvere, incapacitating renatrual cramps. I could not even got out of bud during the first day or two of my period. The period and horrible I once passed out from 1. Buring my first period after beginning ithe natural remarks of page 1981, my gramps were somewhat bad, but not at all insplacitating

... The account period there were he grange at all. In fact, I didn't know I was going to begin my cycle ... And I have never had grange them.

Victory over rashes, even the worst -- page 484.

"I wont to my doctor because I won daying pain and difficulty comprehably have so have surgery. That was my prestate, and that I would poned it. Then I read something about the sall-matural regimes on page 1821 were under the control page 1821 and 1841 a month the fossita were under levent: I storted taking one first cach read and within a month the fossita have no page 1821 and 1821 and

Stress religious in everyday life -- page 445.

"My sinus condition hegan in the fall of 1977, and became sor, acute last year. My doctor gave as antihiotics and irrigation. Reith gave me any relief. Then he suggested surgery. I hesisted for the heat was souths I have been taking the natural remody on page 1961.

Now, I can happily relate that . After more than a year using up a dress bandsyrchists a day. I am those to less than a year using up a great being ship to breather receive again.

Unsuspected food allergies as a cause of illness -- page 471.

"When I was pregnant with my son, I had the most unsightly stretch two or three times daily I rubbed (the simple matural remody on page 407) into the reddened stream. Mithis two mocks my stretch marks had completely refused a believe and work my stretch marks had completely refused to believe and work convinced that nothing the district charts and convinced that nothing the grant of the live and work convinced that nothing the grant of the live and work convinced that nothing the grant of the live and work convinced that nothing the grant of the live and the same of the live and the

Berbs that whip warts -- page 487.

"After spending 12 counts and over \$200 with a feet doctor unsuccessfully treating my ingrown toernalls, I decided to give (the natural coming book in the nails. They were growing fast ... Not after slx counts dock in the nails. They were growing fast ... Not after slx counts of careful treatment ... The nails are healthy ...

The leading berbal remedy for arthritis -- page 16.

"At the age of 90, my grandswither was told she was developing cataracts and sould, eventually, have to have an operation to save her sight. We started her on the all-natural regimen on page 482). This was two years go and grands 's general health has improved considerably, and her everight has improved to the point where she gits and plays cards with us and her recovery wasping," which has caused her so such disconfort.

These are only some of the vital health stories in RODALE'S SNCYCLOPEDIA OF NATURAL HOME REMEDIES. But you can read them all

To take advantage of our "free tak a - out offer," here's all you need to do:

Just drop the enclosed postage-paid card in the mail today.

When your copy arrives, be our guest: examine it ... use it should pain and injury strike ... show it to an ill friend or relative ... discuss it with your family doctor.

2. If it isn't all and more than we claim it to be -- if it fails to prove itself ...

 \dots send it back to us within 15 days and owe nothing.

But ...

pedia is the book that you and your family will use with confidence time and again, keep it. We will bill you later in three cary monthly payments of \$7.32 cach (plus postage and handling), with no interest or finance charges.

And keep it handy. Even though this book is not a substitute for a doctor's care, you'll be reaching for this up-to-date source of natural help instead of reaching for sometimes dublous medicines.

Can it help you save money? Take greater control over your family's health? Bring your body into greater harmony with its natural strengths?

Truly, what a book this is, if it does! And we believe it will:

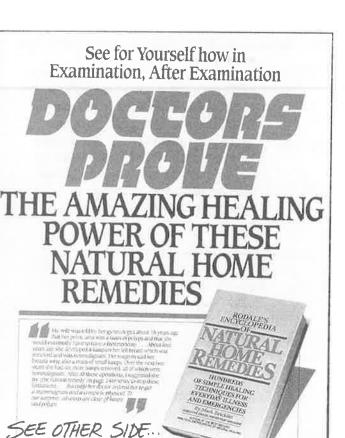
But, please, you be the judge. Hail the enclosed cord right now, to examine RODALE'S ENCYCLOPIDIA OF WATURAL HOME REMEDIE FREE for 15 days

Sincerely, Mackethicalin

Mark Bricklin Executive Editor PREVENTION Magazine

P.S. ALT NOW AND DE THIS PRECIPE! To help introduce you to the world of NATURAL HOME SENCETES, we'd like to send you "Essing body's own matural resources to relieve the aches and pains of everyday life. And the booklet milton to help you draw on your everyday life. And the booklet relieve the aches and pains of cide to purchase RODAL'S ENCYCLOPENIA OF ENTRAL HOME REMODERS OF THE WORLD FOR SENCETTING OF THE WORLD FOR SE

The 6-page letter printed in blue and black on a $11'' \times 17''$ sheet with an $8^{1/2}''$ × 11" sheet inserted. Key phrases are highlighted in blue (e.g., "the pain vanished completely" . . . "a chronic lung infection which also cleared up" ... "she has no more broken bones" ... ''swelling and stiffness disappeared! It was a miracle!").





Lift piece 1.

IF YOU READ NOTHING ELSE, YOU AT LEAST OWE YOURSELF

CHIS HOPE:

IF YOU READ NOTHING ELSE, YOU AT LEAST OWE YOURSELF **CHIS HODE:**

Capsule comments from RODALE'S ENCYCLOPEDIA OF NATURAL HOME REMEDIES-

HOME REMEDIES—

Jeffine the bottle was finished, her warts were gone—[See page 488]

Thave not taken one Flormal tablet ance that time—[See page 255)

"As a bornes my hair stopped falling out."

See page 3)

Dectors and muses are now learning the technique in unparalleled numbers." (See page 30)

This witter my whole family had the fit. hur i didn't. [See page 26]

This miner my whole family had the fit. hur i didn't. [See page 30]

"In three days fitned had a char skin, to except a summand of the continuence of the cont

And now listen to Mark Bricklin-executive editor of PREVENTIONS magazine, and author of this ENGYLOSEDIA OF WATERAL HOME REMEDIES.

ENCLOPEDIA OF NATURAL ROME REMINDIES

If the plant could be called select all radge in healing it would be the could give to your on two 2007 in the could give to you from two 2007 in the could give to you from the could give the c

Lift piece 2.

Why do we proudly call this IN SOME CASES, FAR MORE POWERFUL THAN EVER BEFORE.

Lift piece 3.

"the remedies of the past, often calling for complicated formulas and exult or potentially dangerous ingredients, are simply not very practical for modern use." Today's home remedies reflect the tenor of our own time, with its high regard for good interior, good from a habita and good medical care, along with an appreciation of the importance of individual differences, safety in all remedies included and nonmedical) and speed contentioner, test.

This search for specific evidence of the guidling principles of nature as they relate to physical broath has become the mission of 20th century nature parts. Using contemporary dangeistic and evidentive equipment, much of it computerized, and madern medical procedures, they shart the effects of natural remedies. In odoing, they have despired from the purely empirical moder and have embarked using establishing a new secience of natural beging.

The following are just three examples of this new generation of natural becomes.

have embarked upone establishing a new science of intural beding. The following are just three examples of this new generation of natural bean remedies.

The collowing are just three examples of this new generation of natural bean remedies.

The centry is a new down and the service of the service of the result and times, in what ready bean it from spreading into my head was often natural remedy on page 80).

The been a sufferer of postusis for over right years. It covered about 15 percent of my body from the scale to my knowaps. Authors doctors presented diverse creams and oriments—including a 335 while to a derinatole gist pressibing a cortision cream—but to no avail, and sit (emporary removal of the scales. Fire even cited applying vitamin E oil—but again, no success 1 depends or mention this problem or a volumar and she custaffy incortained (the home remedy on page 385). Believe to not, within 90 days, all the scales from all of my body disannerand. Undefined the My malls would peel oil in layers. They were brittle too, and would live a scale from all the results of the sample and several kinds were to no avail. Then . I began with (the sample and gleithle again.) I have avaited about three grains to make sure it is not just a component y ditantion. Aut now I am convinced it is permanent.

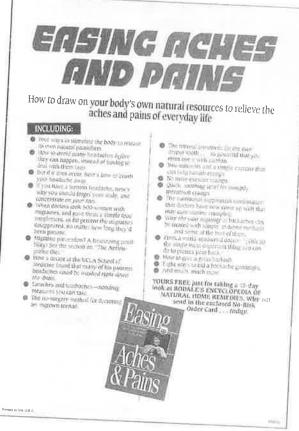


And there are dozens upon decreased after cracing examples in the environment pages. Need those that offer you thighling resulting providing the open decrease in the different many temperatures some lowers and their sense for this new PANY CLASHILLA OF SATURAL HOME REALINES—to read from cover to cover, entirely at our risk.

Maistainelin



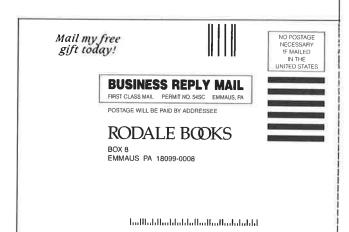
Lift piece 4—announcing the premium.







The L-shaped order card with business reply face on the back.



Hints, Tips & Everyday Wisdom

YOURS FREE...perhaps the most important book you may ever own.



ordinary water that, by itself, can relieve cold ye 271. Simple do-it-yourself ways to not only pur door, but also have invincible windows -- page 159, idust from drawers without removing their contents way to prevent 60 percent of all accidents that kill just one 10-second action -- page 249. A three-step an save you hundreds of dollars when you buy a used

SO POWERFUL

4177074 WIT730RWK-7 95564

HOUSTON TX 77074

Mailer: Rodale Press

PACKAGE: Book of Hints, Tips PROJECT MGR.: Brian Carnahan PROMOTION MGR.: Kris Rice Writer: Eugene M. Schwartz Designer: Maureen Logan

FIRST MAILED: 1988

The $9'' \times 12''$ outside envelope—shown front and back—printed in bright yellow and black.

The 2-page letter, printed on a single $8^{1/2}$ " \times 11" sheet. Top of letter is white type reversed out of purple.

How do you tell a professional from an amateur?

Because the professional's tricks are so powerful they startle you!

For example, Dear Friend,

A New York City policeman was once asked. "What's the worst thing you can cry out if you're attacked by a man in the hall of a strange building?"

He replied at once, "'Help' ... because that will make everyone in the building double-lock their apartment doors,"

"Then what should you yell out?" he was asked.

"Fire," he responded immediately, "Because that will make everyone run out of their apartments into the hall with you."

Think about these answers for a moment. First of all, the policeman said that the anateur's common sense was completely wrong -- and might very well get him for her! killed.

Secondly, the expert answer - the professional 'trick of the trade - was exactly the opposite of naive common sense. Why? Because it took a lifetime of being on the firing line to know what made that trick work.

In overy field — in every area of living — this is what tes the difference between the smooth-as-silk grace of the true offensional, and the bungling attempts of the anateur.

There are thousands of experts out there -- real pros -- and wouldn't it be wonderful if YOU could borrow all of their tricks, wisdom and insight?

Well, now you can. Because three brilliant young editors of sale Press have speet two years collecting the combined wiedow such 'real pros' as this:

Every other editor at Modale Press,

Morticultural experts at the Rodele (arms,

Practice! Moscowner, and Bicycling magazines and Executive Pit-

Many of our favorite authors and consultants.

Our magasine and book club readers who volunteered their most powerful discoveries that they had proven (sometimes for 20 or 30 years).

But this was just the beginning. Every one of these tricks tent to a Modale staffer - tops in his or her specialty - approved, tested and checked out.

Only then were they allowed in here. Two years later. Over 1,000 startling, shocking, tested, proven expert secrets that you never have dressed existed.

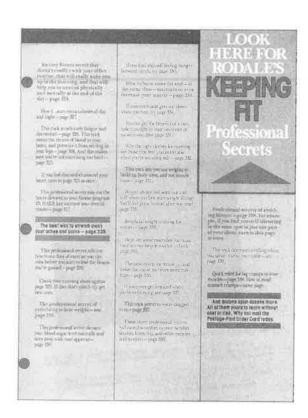
What could be fairer? A single professional trick from this could save your life, or that of acmedne you love, or your asyings, or your home from burglary. Or simply enormous amounts of time, energy and wasted everyday effort.

Just glance at those secrets. Which do you want to know --



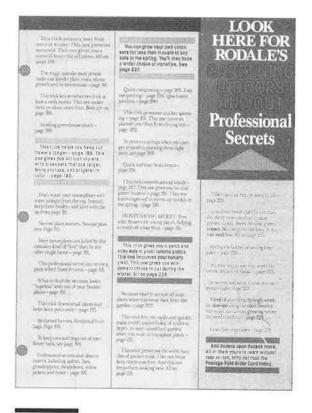


Here are the three experts who guided this immense search for these proxen, professional tricks of the trade.



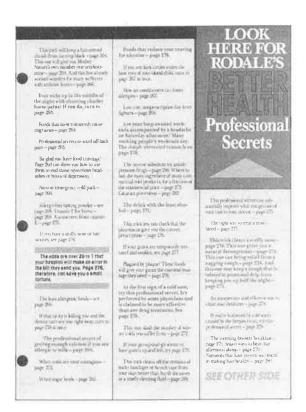


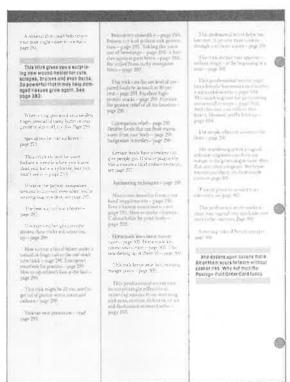
First of four $8^{1/2}$ " \times 11" lift pieces—shown front and back—that looks like loose-leaf pages from a notebook. The holes are printed. The dominant colors: orange, green, and purple, printed on gray stock.



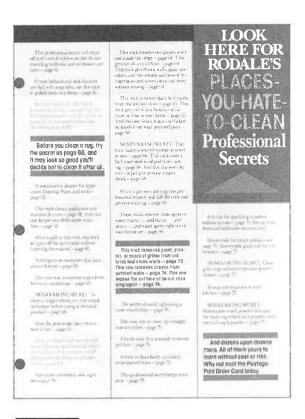


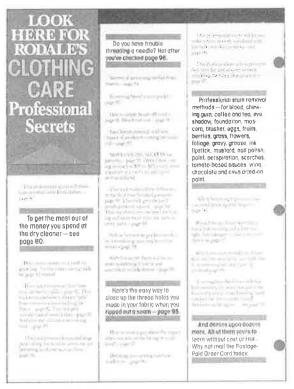
[&]quot;Loose-leaf" lift piece no. 2 shown front and back. The dominant colors: green, purple, and orange on gray stock.





"Loose-leaf" lift piece no. 3 shown front and back. Dominant colors: purple with orange on light green stock.





"Loose-leaf" lift piece no. 4 shown front and back. Dominant colors: green and purple on salmon stock.

This trick makes whole wheat hereal time higher and feel lighter. This one gives you dessert broad. This one gives the broad an entraining. All on page 1.

A supramer-free bread. No more finite state of kindress when she plone rings, Page 2. Easier kneeding, Page 3.

jost-baked bread whenever year want it - page 5. Rx for dried-out breads - page 6. An instant moistener for this bread or rolls . . . and quick but fluffy bisenits -page 4.

No more qually choose in the infrigerant – page 10

Environ of sobrings-page 25

MOVEVS, WANG SELECT: No need to be a face basing sile in produce a crop becomes on each plant and fresch bread. See page 3.

This risk tendences a rough prior of new page 29.

Quiez, noraral, light desserts—page 16. Freeze pecches and other truits without super—page 16. Freeze pecches and other truits without super—page 19. Speed up this sociality limits for sectors—page 19. Monatics—page 19. Monaticsy paste —page 20.

This perferming all server gives you a draw cross an passes—page 6. This one powers to the religies of pace rises from vertices may able a table to page 7. This see kerpe dark may be some not be unfully—page 7. And this green of 6 the same of chiorine in your tap water—page 9.

Get almost twice the amount of julce out of a lemon or lime page 15.

Finger about those nondairy creamers that are filled with a laboratory's worth of chemicals. If you can oas of fresh milk, just see page 9.

No-fail cooked nee -- page 22

An lurrant way to tell whether eggs are fresh or out-page 11. How to store raw eggs without the help of a refrigeratio - page 11. Directions for a so-face! hard-cooked egg - page 12.

A free egg peacher – page 12.7

Phivtnek gives you more volume from beaten eggs + page 12. A norfall

sor to repaint eggs - juge 12. Societies Rememble de treamjuge 12. Hos to hare "sour crasal" on your haird postness without extra caleries - juge 10.

A was lectul use for ripe bananupoge II

This professional series keeps apple skins from a rathing while they hake page 0. This new special as necessity learning with the page 0. This new keeps are proported and a few disposition and a few disposition are page 16 from terring dark quickly—page H.

How to must mean so they'll shrenk less be more tender, and be easier to curve—page 20

Hurry up hamburgers -- page 51.

This tick distincts the sensor those of blackship page 25. This was given you a low-cate from firming page 26. This was province flatby and flavor poor fish of any blod—page 26.

An easy way to skim the fai from some or growy - page 40

This perferment were keeps of and steeps drawing from separating—page 50. This not keep a lenure from he mare than a verk in the originature—page 50. This wood into two make a market politic solid creationally on how to make page 50.

An electrical fire extinguisher for your kitchen that costs pernics—page 53.

This perfectional secret above you have to story poultry softly—page 22. This use elementes the nearly or the strategy for the part before you cook them—page 27. This secret girst you the time man was to stuff poultry—page 28.

Homemade cashes butter ~

If you must an entries more recourse dinner to differ the selection mean. If the selection mean to select the selection mean page 50 page 50

Ground ment substitutes — more healthful than beef, and usually also cheaper. See page \$1

Free picnic plates -- page 55. Free candles -- page 30. Homenade nonstic principal for 60. Free oil disprincipal page 60.

Cracking runs webout using a ruse turker—jage. (I.

LOOK
HERE FOR
RODALE'S
KITCHEN
WISDOM
Professional
Secrets

This rock makes it easer to find banks packed into a feromer-page 32. This bit of a bits; same, on ference containers—page 32. This is one gives you a no-contract cellur—page 52.

This trick gives we are easy war in cook long walk of reportages without broad up out of them sometime poets and walking the cities of the great propage C. This own free seat least over perform outputs and possible grant over perform outputs and possible grant over performances performed the possible grant over performances.

East warm propure fresh not chalce a page of the meast silk from one page of the meast silk from one page of the page of the page of the search cancer of the page of the search page of the first an error pathology of the page of pathology of page of page of page of page of page of the page of

Stabborn lids now trace off jury with little effort -- page 54.

Some eary ways to ped annumerpage 32. So mission that notices these way first and sease—page 32. Topy gent comes applient some reduces pedifying sample resume—page 55. In resource the annum's resument Comtinue page 55. To speed spather repoting processor of annum green consumertrought on from the gentlem—page 55.

contain to q — balls 50 directly, and condirectly, and con- and applicate the Avilla

And dozens upon dozens more. All of them you're to form without cost or risk. Why not most the Postoge-Pala Order Cora today.

LOOK HERE FOR RODALE'S MIND-YOUR "MONEY Professional Secrets

In 1988, five billion dollars in forgotten money was sitting in the nation's banks. Could some of it be yours? Check page 163 at

This trick gives you free investment advice that other people pay \$500 a year for - page 174.

Can your state require your bank to turn ever your environ account to al-Status l'impossible? Not after you read page 163

This programmed he ret shows you have in documentally inches market mutures account or money market murual fund really offers you the best deal. Page 103

How haig will it take to deathle your names? Page 163.

The professional was to provide for

A large-corporation so set for runrung your family finances—page 3%

The best was of specifing up a from if you need to brotton moters – page Fig.

WARNING: Tee much credit can burt you in same cases where you want to borrow meney. Page 156.

This tick lets out know when vimense — whit wants in charge you good notice to prepare outs raves work tighted mongh for every fac-

Him to have an unit an inventory of work credit cards - uage 166

How to get your horseowner's coverage to administrably rise. How to pur less for that policy ~ page 17) THIS IS A FINANCIAL MUST Each member of your family mass establish histor her own credit (II all of which have a separate that is a substitute of page 107 house.)

his to be charges and broter on some strings-

There is a taking a various would per for a large part of the conservapage 17. The most does on house of durings—page 167.

Estar planning — joge felt How to make mer that all your family affairs create partors after you die, eather than being made part of a palme incipation of the your wife mer be dedared, mealed.

These tricks show you how to suevise a support not have to cooper a kare-page and

Self-employment after retirement, without losing any Social Socurity benefits—page 176.

G CONTRACTOR

This professional secret left you inch benead advention) interest rates, and protect in this flux case meaned market across those for a superior to account or the state of the superior to account or more shough the best has show that a superior or more shough the best has show that a superior or the same rate, Page 355.

This trick can mean cutting your yearly insurance premium by as much as 39 percent—see page 170. On the same gare, how to know when collision insurance on your car just ian't worth the money.

This inch gives you a quick and easy record of all your possessions—for it. I will from your inou ance it is a fair you if you don't ware there is an your fair with the fair ware there is given by Fig. 19.

Mentinsummer to experience for the from the experience of the for concern responsible. The fill concerns that

Is wair bank getting away with not parting meriew on work of some older savings a county? They reversibly go away with it on 10 million different accounts in one year. See page 103 to make sure

Whet the sharter out form much counting you big process — page 180. How is presented that form in chapting with a time form, when you have been page 180. Death a time plant or expenses — page 180. Death a time when the expenses — page 181.

Goods were bank be changing you a peach for to keep ower moves there? They do exact this charge from minimum of people—even stoogh these dependent door know a. Wate up! See page 85.

This professional secret allows you to ware receiving interest on an investment will in secret who not to be taxed on that interest for a full year. Page 172

Even if you have only \$100 or \$200 or

High-yield investments that are insured for safety — page 175. Sermocitizen discounts that are available for the asking —page 176.

How one made a to your family case expand two \$1,600 per exceptions—both perfectly legal—page 178.

How in the barabe over of year challenge is a second even if a \$1,800 - page 178.

Do you suspect that Social Security focuses are being taken.

Perfectly valid reasons for not reporting some deposits as incomepage 179.

Forming a little deer of early insure the cost of the neuro blom's bow to get the 1925 to out resemply, out logally, help can Page 100.

When service contracts on appliances and products really areas are pope 176.

How to save up to \$5,000 on funeral expenses—page 184.

A tracey saving identities to legal first page 183. How to get Chromat gifts that ever realing has that often are appearinged more than myshing was could buy in 2 store page 183.

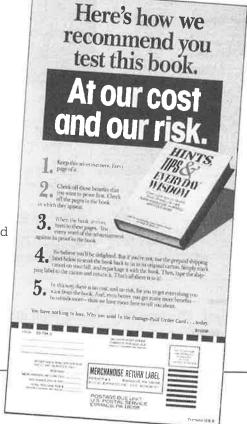
And literally houdreds and hardreds more. Full sections on Your Tard and Pation. Now To Keep Your Notice Safe And Sound.

Pera And Liverance. Love And Feel Your Sail. .. doe more. And more. And more. More than 1,000 hints. Upp. and aburtcets

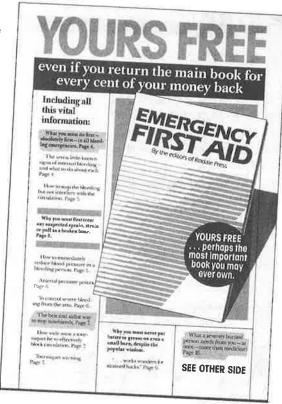
in all.
And all of them yours to learn
without cost or riss. Why not
mail the Postage-Paid Order Cord
today.

Lift piece no. 5 that resembles the loose-leaf pieces but is $8^{1}/2'' \times 14''$ The dominant color: green on light green stock,

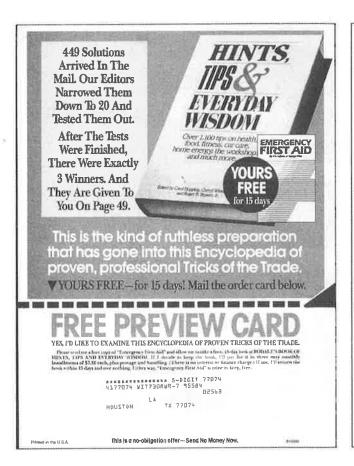
Lift piece no. 6—the prepaid merchandise return label. This reassures prospects that if they want to return the book, they can use this label and Rodale will pay postage.



Lift piece no. 7—the premium slip.
Dominant color: bright yellow.









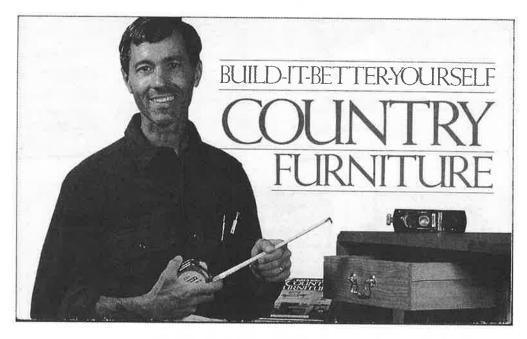
The order card shown front and back.

Build-It-Better-Yourself COUNTRY FURNITURE

While Rodale uses a great many freelancers, it has also built up a stable of great copywriters and designers who are always being pitted against the outsiders. Any one of them who chose to turn freelance could probably do so and make a grand living. In fact, the copywriter for *Build-It-Better-Yourself COUNTRY FURNITURE*, Mark Johnson, did just that early in 1992.

What distinguishes this package is that the two major pieces—the letter and the circular—are both simply huge, the letter printed on a $14'' \times 22''$ sheet and the four-color circular printed on a $17'' \times 22''$ sheet.

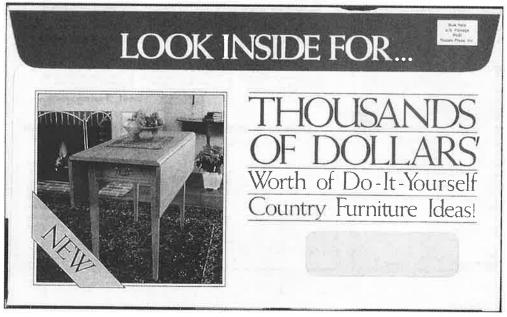
The 2-color letter. The back page of the letter contains the same merchandise return label used in *Hints*, *Tips*, & *Everyday Wisdom* described above.



Mailer: Rodale Press Package: Country Furniture Project Mgr.: Brian

Carnahan
WRITER: Mark Johnson
DESIGNER: Linda Camana
FIRST MAILED: 1986
The 7½" × 12" 4-color
envelope shown front and

back.





BUILD-IT-BETTER-YOURSELF Build better country furniture yourself ... and save

I have taken the liberty of receiving a free-trial imagestion copy of UNILD-IT-RETER YOURDERS COUNTRY FURNITURE in your hore.

Thelieve this way be the less regular farfittee book you've over seen ... and the on-you've been waiting for

More in Sec starry, hardcover rologo are fully detailed plans and improving to bely you belief over 100 beautiful country furniture planetts and

the sheer of Yest home. The sheer of the sheer of Yest home.

To take advantage of this free-insperiton, no-obligation opportunity, simply deep lies to the first the first state of the firs

tover, pleasus

Criticy is the reason I can after you this rock-solid guarantee. COUNTRY PURMITURE to a quality book that will give you can enjoyment and outstanding finished (unitare

COUNTRY PURKTURE COALULES SC SARY QUALITY fainiture piece, you gay have a different sending which piece you want to cold first.

fethers you'll choose the Shaker Frontie dining Table. This pecied reproduction of the 19th century Shaker Everent, and it's a very (unctional piece

The Country-Style Sawing Cubinet is enother (unctional piece that is sure to please the measurement in your household. The classic design dates from about 1946, Or creats a family heirigod that will be peased from generation to generation by choosing a Colonial or Early American Cradie.

Solve atorage problems hoautifully with a Coloniel Mookesse, and Barly American Nutch, a Beu Cheff, or a Country-Style Corner Cupboard.

Display collections of what-have-you in a Curin Cabinut, in a Collector's Cabinet, or or a Curio Gheif.

Add a useful item to your home or workshop with a Cobbler's Markbeach. Enhance your loses's entryway with a Victorian Ball Butler, a Cost-Rack Hall Mirror, or a xisple Latter Bax.

For outdoor relaxation, chapse the Romtic Choise Lounge, the Loun Swing, of an all-time favorite, the Porch Swing,

the got all there give been at most plans for a complete validity of questry targetime for soften any largetime for soften and soften and soften any largetime for soften and soften

The plans for each place include ...

- * step-by-step instructions
- " A materials list
- * an exploded (tlustration
- * photographs

duet of all, each piece is tweethouse, economical, and coay to build, even if you don't have a great deal of vood-orking experience.

Possess in Consider in Colline it-marks vocably course sustained as you designed about the activities of the activities



You'll also find a full chapter devoted to finishing techniques ... saming, buffing and staining year furniture to give it just the look you want.

"Oring Out Your Best"

BUILD-IT-RETTER-YOURSELF COUNTRY PURNATURE will help you being out the bast in That weed-making akills.

Because you take pride in your handsado ests, we wouldn't offer you a build-it. that was may be seen than the best. In , modate was here a provon 'track recover' reduction to the provon track recover' reduction to the provon track recover' reduction to the provon track recover reduction to the provon track recover woodborker and do-it-yoursalter.

Tens of thousands of satisfied raiders have enjoyed our pravious "Build It Better Yourself" beeks.

One reader wrote to us about one of the "guild-it" books and said, "This book is super. I wish I had a cupy of it five years ago."

Another wrote, the Book in "funcanties, is better than you said."

A ceader from California wrote us to cay, "after looking at the book, I probably naved 52,000 ... Thanks to Sudalo."

I believe you will be an happy with NOILD-IT-ENTER-TOWNERS COUNTRY FURNITURE as three and many other readers have been with Nodate's other fine balld-it books. other line beliefs to you aren't completely eatis-fied, your 15-day in-house executation of COUNTRY FURNITURES that the second of the second country for the second country for the label of the second country for the second guarantee that you will be happy with your book.

If you've shopped in an antique shop or a fine furniture store lately, you know what it might cost to purchase joax one piece of quality country furniture, ... maybe 3100 for a small process. 3300, 3300, 3500 or sure for a larger item, and 31,000 and up for a full stop of the piece that's really appoint.

You'd be "out of pocker" several hundred dellars for a store-looght item ... and there's no way you are poing to have the mane kind of satisfied feeling that comes only from invineity and carefully "huliding it yourself."

Purniture that you have built to last in your own workshop is your personal statement of creativity, artistry, and beauty.

Your eye for quality leads you to abus products that are substandard, slapshod, and "disposable." Induring value and pride of craftamanable are your standards.

In COUNTY PUBLISHED, you'll get plans for over 100 storely coverty pieces whole du-sting are faithful to their principles. You'll be hard pleased to that this many quality designs in any singer single hook, with complete plans and minimum exception on details. I think you'll want to take a look at the copy of MULD-17-RETTER-YOURSELF COUNTRY FURNITURE that I have reserved for you. Along with your book. I'll send you a

... FREE GIFT ...

(syst, please)

The booklet "Working with Stained Class" is yours (rec when you agree to take a 15-day trial look at COUNTRY PURNITURE.

In this bookist you'll learn the secrets of creating pesuiting glassors in your own workshop. With just a few relativestor in your own workshop. With just a few relativestor increasing the single tools can make stained glass worked along inserts for your obstaction over speciatory Tiffany to Lings. All the techniques are thoroughly suplained for the beginning.

Best of all, "Morking with Stained Glaus" costs you nothing. It's out gift to you for simply accepting our free inspection offer for COUNTRY FURNITURE.

Our shipping department has been sleeted to this offer. They will ship your book and your free gift promptly upon receipt of your shipment Authorisation card.

Tou'll then have a full 15 days to inspect COMPRY FURNITURE at your lessure, in the confort of your control from the first post of the control of your control from the first post in the control of your control from the first post in the control of your day and you do:

all you

As you can see, you've got nothing to lose by mailing back your Shipment Authoriza-tion card today. Since your credit is pre-approved, there's no need to send money now.

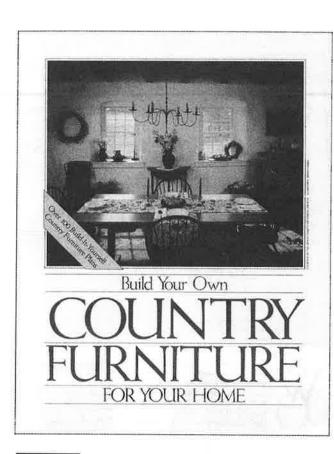
But I urge you to act promptly. Your reserved copy of Bulid-iT-BETTER-YOURELF COORTHY PURMITURE can be held for only 30 days. After that, we say extend this offer to others, and your order will be handled on a first-come, first-serve hasis.

So please drop your shipment Authorization card in the mail today. You don't risk a penny, and I guarantee you'll be delighted with the (ine furniture plans in COUNTRY



Face this postage paid Return Privilege Label as your 15-day free examination with respect to the property of the privilege that the privilege tha







The giant 4-color brochure cover.

The back of the brochure.



At the bottom of the center spread of the brochure is a flap that cuts across copy and design.



The inside spread opened fully.

Mark E. Johnson spent six and a half years at Rodale Press as copy chief, creative director, and copy director before striking out on his own. Prior to Rodale, he worked for the Viguerie Company, America's premier conservative fundraiser.

MARK E. JOHNSON:

This package has had tremendous staying power in the mail. Here's why I think it's been so successful:

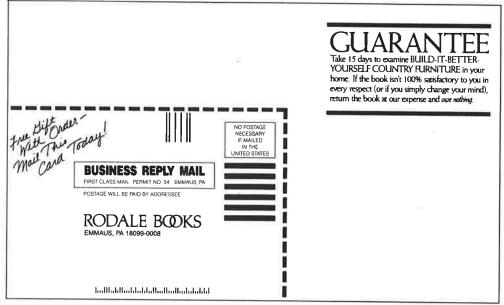
- This book has a simple, benefit-oriented title. People do judge books by their covers, and products by their names. This book's title instantly conveys both its content and the benefit to the consumer; it is used as a headline five times in the package.
- The photography involves the reader. This package uses fourteen photos, only three of which are of the book (and one of those is a page spread). All the other photos show the furniture projects, the warm, homey environments the projects help create, plus hands-on photos the reader can project himself into. The photos have the effect of inviting the prospect to read the copy and explore the offer.

- Offer lead: the letter could easily have started out by romancing the wonderful qualities of country furniture and the fine art of woodworking. Instead, it follows good direct mail strategy by leading with the offer, in this case a free, no-obligation trial. The warm, feel-good copy is left for the body of the letter.
- The package design is wonderfully efficient—only three inserts. The art showcases the product and lets the copy come through. In-house art director Linda Camana made each piece bold yet simple, elegant yet hands-on. This is a nice package to look at.

In the end, a successful direct mail promotion means that we have served our customers well. Those who received this offer have long forgotten the direct mail package, but they and their families will enjoy for years the fine handcrafted furniture that has been built because of it.



The order card shown front and back:

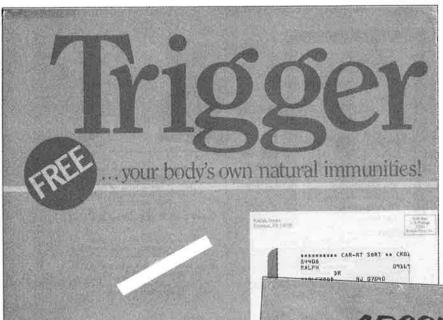


Rodale's Everyday Health Tips

Writer-designer team Josh Manheimer and David Wise exploded onto the freelance scene with a series of spectacular efforts for *Playboy*, $Art \vartheta$ Antiques, British Heritage, and U.S. News ϑ World Report.

Their mailing for Rodale's *Everyday Health Tips* was brilliant—a true breakthrough. It was not accomplished using the CPP (clean piece of paper) approach to copywriting. Rather, Manheimer and Wise astutely built the package on proven techniques—some radical, others traditional—devised for Rodale by other copywriters.

Who's Mailing What! has followed, and written about, Rodale book mailings since its inception, and many of the breakthroughs incorporated in this hugely successful effort were flagged in early issues of the newsletter.

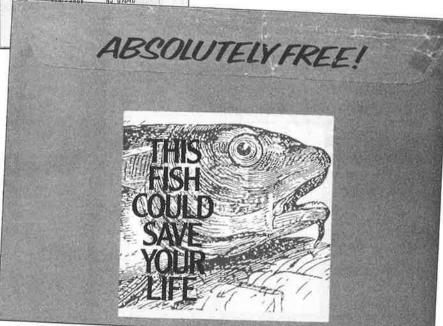


Mailer: Rodale Press

PACKAGE: Everyday Health Tips
PROJECT MGR.: Brian Carnahan
WRITER: Josh Manheimer
DESIGNER: David Wise
FIRST MAILED: 1988

The powerful $9'' \times 12''$ outside envelope, printed red on pink with

yellow as the second color.

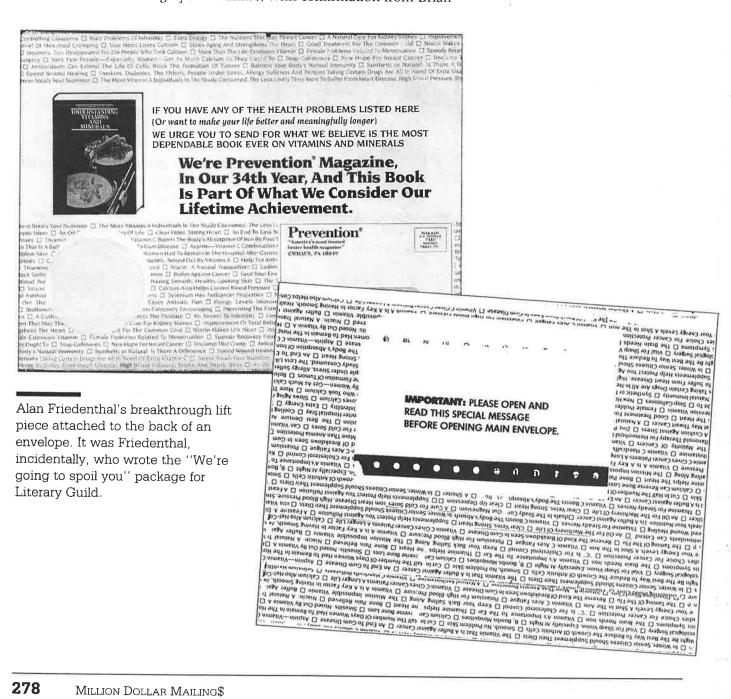


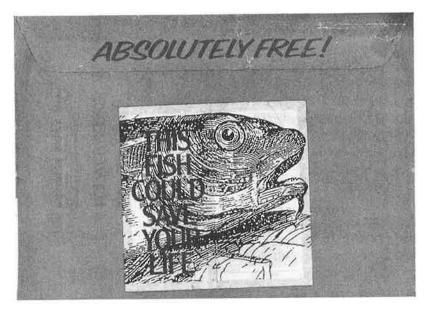
For example, in January 1985 we reported on a $9'' \times 12''$ envelope full of bold promises and a six-page letter jam-packed with "tease" copy by Gene Schwartz offering the raging bestseller (1.75 million copies sold up to that time), Encyclopedia of Natural Healing.

Manheimer and Wise refined this down to two big promises on the outside envelope: "Trigger your body's own natural immunities" and "Free."

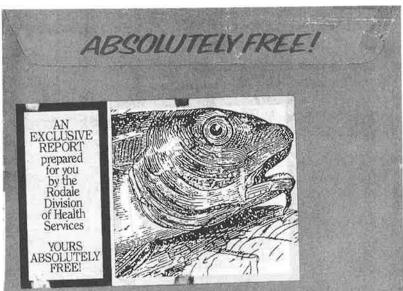
In March 1986 Alan Friedenthal came up with an extraordinary "lift" device—a business reply merchandise return label and letter affixed to the back of a $9'' \times 12''$ outer envelope. The message: "Read this first. If you don't like the book use this label to return it at our expense." It raised response 30 percent.

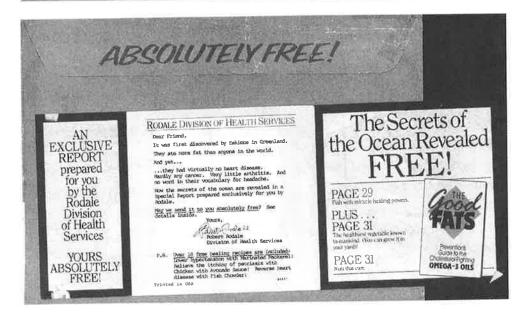
In the September 1987 issue of Who's Mailing What! we reported on a 9'' imes 12'' Rodale mailing by Jim Punkre, with confirmation from Brian





The lift piece attached to the back of Josh Manheimer's ''Trigger'' package.





Carnahan at Rodale that 90 percent of Rodale's book mailings went out in this large size because it lifted response by 25 percent—"more than enough to pay for itself." Today, with a fat \$50-per-thousand postage rate penalty on jumbo-size mailings (flats), Rodale mails at the largest allowable size that qualifies as a letter $(6\frac{1}{8}" \times 11\frac{1}{2}")$.

In the November 1987 *Who's Mailing What!* we commented on a Rodale offer: "3 easy monthly installments of \$8.32 each plus postage and handling." Nowhere are you told how much the book will cost nor the postage and handling. Robert Rodale, president, defended the wording:

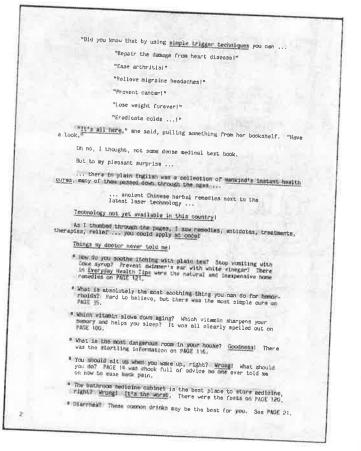
Detroit has been selling cars like this for years. It costs so much per month. I don't have a problem asking the consumer to multiply \$8.32 by 3. Most people think the American consumer is stupid. But the American consumer is smart. Look at the rising percentages of people who take a comp copy offer and never pay for it.

Pat Corpora explained the rationale:

Our entire object is to break down every argument—via benefit-oriented copy and design—that would prevent a customer from seeing the book for fifteen days free trial... and then let the excellence of the editorial product stand on its own. Meredith and Reader's Digest price this way. Obviously it is easier to pay \$5 a month than see a big \$18 total plus shipping and handling. We even send a prepaid return label with the mailing, so the offer is truly risk-free.

The 6-page letter, printed on an 11" × 17" sheet with extra page inserted.





- Which of your friends can be helped by having skin removed from behind his sura, grafted onto his face and fine-sanded? PAGE 36
- Travelens: Now do you drag a spare tire out of a car trunk, at a briefcase into an airplane's overhead comperteent utilized back pain? For latest techniques, read PAGE 14.
- When should you choose a same over a strambath? When is it best you choose neither. PAGE 17.
- An ancient Oriental treatment better than soupunotire? Yes!
 PADE 17 tells you why so few have heard of it.
- As I leafed through this remarkable publication, I grew more excited.

Bob was not our only friend with health problems.

Here on PAGE 26 was a way I could help my stater Gladys with her eye problem. (PAGE 22 offered new moperator symmether with his bad heart. PAGE 24 gave surprising new sorter for my imaband's altergies.

Whom could you help?

Did you know?

- Moles out turn into skin cancer. PAGE 40 tells you the varning signs and the 100 percent solution if you catch the symptoms enriv.
- You could be seallowing wir instead of breathing it. For the side effects and how to stop, see PAGE 16.
- * Gas paint? These seemingly healthy foods may be the cause. See PAGE 16 for fast relief.
- # 5 steps that conquer constipution every time. PAGE 20.
- * The 10 best foods for gine, PAGE 110.
- * Regulate your blood pressure with fruits and vegetables. PAGE 71.
- The vitasins you should be taking to fight off aging ... cancer ... cateroots ... respiratory disease ... bleeding pure ... infertility. PAGE 100.

"Where die all this come from?" I asked Shirley.

"Rodale Press," one replied. "You know them. They publish Prevention and Organic Gardening magazines."

"Some time ago the folks at Rodale realized there was no one place you could turn for instant home remodes.

"So, with their vest resources, Sociale assigned a team of researcher gather together the most effective health tips currently known to mankind.

"Finally, after years of research, here is the fruit of their labor.

Instantly, you can get your hands on over 2,000 trigger methods ... hints ...

tips — all bound within the covers of one over-alzed, illustrated volume.

"It is the most important book they've ever published."

I modded by head, foseinated ... and read or

There was everything from evolding colds ... to receiving colds.

- You should turn on your air conditioner in the summer, right? Not A brief burst of moid confimination can lie hidden inside the filter. Not to clean 10? PAGE 25.
- * Can eyeglasses give you a facial rash? Yes. PAGE 24.
- a How do you prevent the drippling deformities of arthritis? PAGE 22.
- The 3 factors that make an exercise program successful? (Otherwise, don't bother.) PAGE 250.

There were dozena of helpful "So'a! ..."

- " Why you should get up at the same time every morning -- no matter how badly you've slept! PAGE 28.
- Why you should take fawer showers. PAGE 37.
- " Why you should take feater showers. PAGE 3/:
- Why you should garden in the ovening. PAGE 25.
- . When you should drink more water thum your thirst calls for. PAGE aS_{α}

And the most eye-opening "don'ts ..."

- " Why you should not read in the bathroom. PAGE 21.
- $^{\circ}$ Why you should not use a wash rag when treating poison ivy (or poison oak)1 |PASE| 25.
- $^{\rm R}$ Who should not use soap snywhere but under the arms and on the Benitals. PAGE 37.
- * The absolute worst time for your body to do poperwork or read? PAGE 26.
- Over-the-counter corn-removal medications? Not Saaking and sand-paper for corns? Not An easy way to avoid them Yes! PAGE #6.

If you have questions, the easy-to-grasp explanations spell out sil the abswers clearly.

- " What is a better alternative to eyedrops? PAGE 26.
- , what is the secret to healing cuts twice as fast? PAGE 32.
- What is the "S" stance? How can it help an aching back? PAGE 12.

allow can a derives-covered device filled with a mixture of sand and allicons help year? See PAGE 10.

If you have a specific problem, the handy index takes you right to the solution.

- Prostate problems? Sex may be the best prevention. PMSE 52.
 - ** sustebs's foot? First, dust with cornatarch inside your shoes. Then turn to PAGE 47 for the key to picking perfect socks.
 - # Age spots? Lighten them. PAGE 40.
 - * Costric where or duodenal whee? What not to do! PAGE 19.
 - Blister? Storilize a sewing needle with 70 percent isopnopyl alcohol. Clean the blister with antiseptic. Make small holes to release fluid. Final critical step PADE 47.
 - Mea should you exip the above movice and rush immediately to your doctor? PAGE NY.

See through myths ... and shibboleths.

- securing into a tissue prevents colds, right? Wrong: PADE 2 explains why.
- You should out a nym in the center of an ingrown toenall, right?
 Young, egain. PAGE 49 tells you what does work.
- Unscented products have no scent? Sorry. Many are masked with a chemical that can page allergic reactions. PAGE 28. Too scaled ty knock out a tooth. Should you wrap it in a tip and drive right to a dential? No. First, but is back inside your mouth. Then get in your our. PAGE 43.
- If your gurs we plak and alean, are you okay? Not necessarily.
 Hidden besters can est many at the bone supporting the tooth.
 Stop it oold, PASE 43.

- * Is the same makes olerk selecting the bost pair of shoes for you? Sis critical things to watch for, PAGE 48.
- Which is really better? Chocolate of cure? Sugar or homey?
 PMSE Of has some surprises in atore for you.
- * Your Ertend has painful wolling in her big ice. You tell her it's because she eats too many sardines. She looks at you like you're harous Wolby, M.C. Quietly, you thank PAGE No.

When I finally put the book down, I was afraid to sak Shirley my seri

"What does a book like this cost? It must be outrageous." Shirley laughed and seid, "Selieve it or not ...

"You got to scepte it free for 21 days."

"Easy," Shirley replied, "muil in your Free Trial Certificate. When the book arrives, pour yourself a sup of tea, sit down, and thusb through it. See how well they work."

"Only then, if you decide to keep your personal volume, do you pay in three low, easy monthly installments."

You and I know, a visit to the doctor can really cost. Just one tip from Everyday Health Tips could pay for itself many class over.

"Remember, don't send them any money now," Shirley add

"And if for any reason you do with to return the book, hodale will gladly pay the return postage. (A return shipping label is enclosed in this pockage. Just affix it to the box the book codes in. And that's that,)

"And ... ! almost forgot ..." Shirley said,

"You also get a free Special Report prepared exclusively for you by the ouch-respected Division of Health Services at Modalo.

"It's a breakthrough study you won't find in any store,

"Inside, Rodale health experts reveal for you the mirecles of the high seas. Mirecles that have kept the Greenland Eaklans free from heart disease, concer, schrifts, disbetes and headaches!

"The savice alone is worth hundreds. And they give it to you as a free gift, which is yours whether you keep free day Health

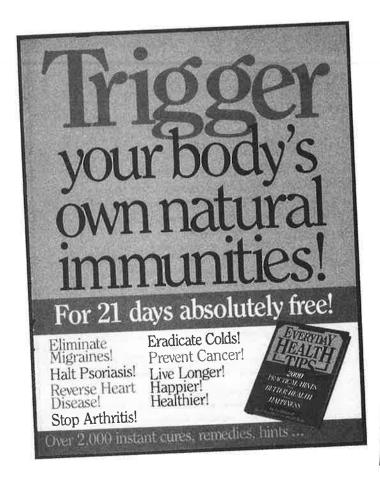
Katha Fry

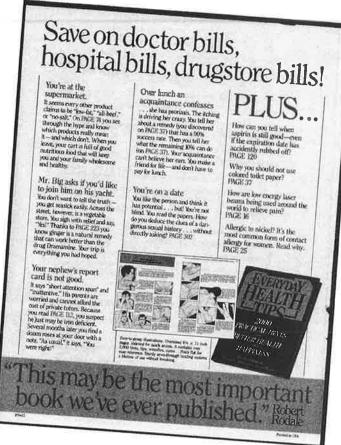
F.S. About Bob, the friend I centioned at the start of this letter. He's all better thanks to Shirley's instant remedy.

whom will you help save with over 3,000 instant trigger sures at your

P.F.S. Because only so many copies of Rodale's free Special Report can be prepared at one time, first-cope must be first-served.

Therefore, to avoid any chance of delay, return your Free Trial Certificate by the earliest possible postess. Thousal K.F.





When asked if Rodale had ever done an A/B split—full price disclosure vs. so much per month—Corpora said he had tested a cash option: pay so much per month plus shipping and handling, or send cash now and we'll pay postage and handling. The cash option measurably depressed response. "This is a lot more honest than what Time-Life Books is doing," Corpora added. "They don't put any price on the order form."

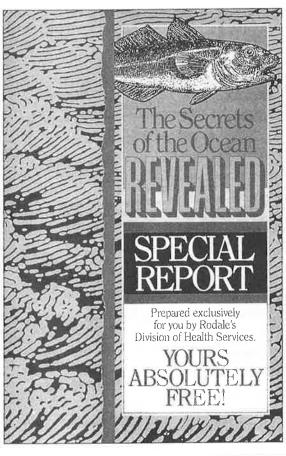
Many writers think the only way to hit a grand slam home run is to do something completely different from anything done before. Manheimer and Wise show us otherwise. They slipped easily into the Rodale groove, employing all these techniques that were tested and known to raise response. Then they added some razzle-dazzle of their own (including yellow highlighter through strategic sentences in the six-page letter, truly compelling "tease" copy, and a nifty lift piece titled "The extraordinary discovery of AcuPinch"). The result? In a letter to designer David Wise, Kathi Fry-Ramsdell of Rodale wrote:

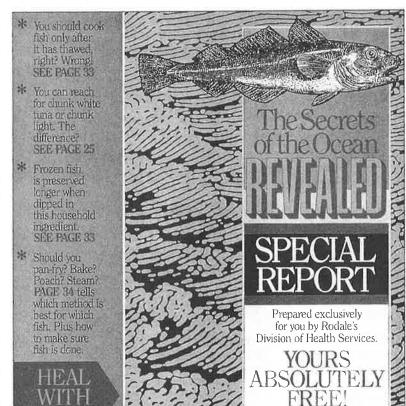
The "Trigger" package now tops our winners list—as the best-ever package for Rodale books with results two to one over the standard which was written by a long-time Rodale writer. Your package is a real breakthrough for Rodale. . . . In fact, response was so high we had to change the print run for the book as well.

The message here: If you've found something that works, urge your copywriters to use it, build upon it, and improve on it.

Lift piece no. 1 in 4 colors, shown front and back.

Lift piece no. 2—printed in green, red, pink, orange, yellow and black—which picks up the theme from the attachment on the back of the envelope. Shown front . . . then with left flap open, and finally fully opened.





You should cook fish only after it has thawed right? Wrong SEE PAGE 33

You can reach for chunk white tuna or chunk light. The difference? SEE PAGE 25

* Frozen fish is preserved longer when this household ingredient. SEE PAGE 33

Should you pan-fry? Bake? Poach? Steam? PAGE 34 tells which method is best for which fish. Plus how to make sure fish is done,

RODALE DIVISIOS OF HEALTH SERVICES

Dear Friend,

The Greenland Eskimos ate more fat than anyone in the world.

...they had virtually no heart disease. Mardly any cancer. Very little arthritis. And no word in their vocabulary for headache.

Way? How?

Now the mysterious hualing properties of the ocean are revealed in a Special Report prepared exclusively for you by

May we send it to you absolutely free?

Inside you too will **discover** the amazing curative powers of the high seas and how you can take instant advantage of this remarkable breakthrough to...

- ckable breakthrough 60...

 Call hyperactive children, PAGE 11

 Remove the fatty globules that clog arteries, PAGE 13

 Ease the pain of rheumatoid arthritis, PAGE 15

 Halp the liching caused by proriasis, PAGE 16

 Palieve the pressure of migraine headaches, PAGE 16

 Protect yourself against breast cancer, PAGE 17

 * Minimize the complications of diabotos, PAGE 17

Not available in any store, this Special Report is yours -absolutely free — simply for agreeing to sample your personal volume of Everyday Health Tips in your own home for 21 days.

To get it, just drop the enclosed Free Trial Certificate in the mail today. There's no obligation. No commitment.

And you can keep the free report even if you decide to return averyday Health Tips. It's our way of saying, "Thanks for at least giving us a try."

Color + Ka

Robert Rodale Division of Health Services

2.5. Your free report comes complete with over 10 tasty, easy-to-prepare gournet recipes. Recipes that can literally save a life!

grinted in USA

May we rush you this Special "Life-Saving" Report absolutely free?

Lower blood pressure with Marinated Mackerel!

Unclog arteries with Fish Chowder!

Will Creamy Tuna Broccoli Soup relieve migraines?

Will Chicken with Avocado Sauce relieve psoriasis?

Stop cancer with Natural Herb Salad Dressing!



PLUS The healthiest vegetable known to mankind? (You can grow it in your yard!) PAGE 31

The healthiest nuts on earth? PAGE 31

Lift piece no. 3 with a bright yellow cover and pink lips; opens into the letter from Mark Bricklin.

The extraordinary discovery of

Prevention

It was the national collegiate wrestling championships.

Dr. Donald Cooper was one of the tournament physicians, closely watching the young, determined competitors give it

"This student just bent over double with pain," said Dr. Cooper.

"He had real bad cramps in his arms and legs, and he couldn't move. I went over to him to get his attention, and I said, 'Listen! I'm going to pinch your upper lip. Just hold on.'

"He probably thought I was a little crazy. But I pinched his lip between my thumb and index finger, and the pain began to subside almost right away.

"That kid went ahead and won his match!"

Oddly enough, Dr. Cooper first discovered acupinch in a letter from a man who "learned" of the technique in a dream.

Dr. Cooper threw the letter away and dismissed the idea until his own leg cramps revived his memory. He tried the technique and it worked. Now he prescribes it for his

"It works 80 to 90 percent of the time," says Dr. Cooper. "And anything in medicine that works 90 percent of the time is extraordinary!"

That's the true story behind just one of our health hints in this exciting new book.

For more than 2,000 instant tips, cures, remedies...
return your Free Trial Certificate for Everyday Health Tips

Cordially, Nack Bricklin Mark Bricklin Editor, Prevention

P.S. Don't miss Kathi's letter. Sheatells you about the Special Report that's included with your book --

Here's how vour Guarantee works

Lift piece no. 4—with merchandise return

WE SEND YOU BOTH BOOKS FREE—FOR THREE FULL WEEKS. After you mail in the enclosed Free Trial Certificate, we'll rush you Everyday Health Tips and The Good Fats—absolutely free for three full weeks.

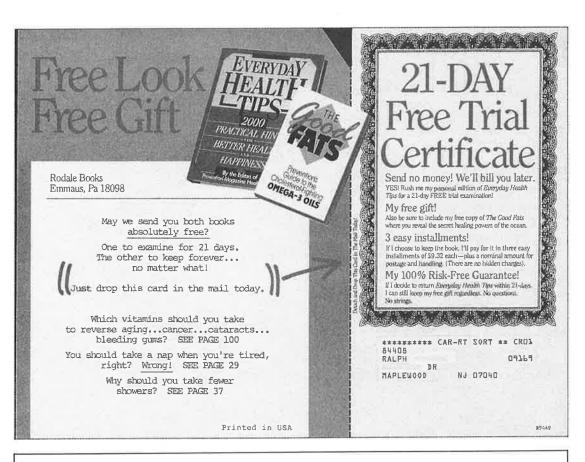
TRY THE 2,000 CURES AND SEE FOR YOURSELF IF THEY WORK. When your two books arrive, pour yourself a cup of tea, curl up, and enloy. You have 21 days to thumb through the book so take your time.

You can try out any of the 2,000 cures and hints you'll discover. You may want to talk over some of your exciting new findings with friends. Or discuss some of the health tips with your doctor. Maybe even prepare some of the exciting "healing" recipes you'll learn about. We don't mind. If it's not everything you expected, return it within 21 days at one cert to over.

YOUR HANDY RETURN SHIPPING LABEL MEANS WE PAY POSTAGE. So far you haven't spent I dimel Now, if you wish to return Everyday Health Tips—for any reason whatsoever—just tape the handy label below onto the box the book comes in. Then, drop it into your nearest mailbox. It's that easy! No phone calls. No paying for postage. No waiting in line at the post office.

YOU KEEP YOUR FREE GIFT...REGARDLESS. Best of all You can still keep your free gift.—The Good Fats as our way of saying, "Thanks for giving Everyday Health Tips a try."

IN THE ACCEPTANCE POST OFFICE FOR ANCILLARY SERVICES ONLY FOSTINGS MERCHANDISE RETURN LABEL PERMIT # 1 EMMAUS, PA 18098 RODALE PRESS INC. 33 E, MINOR ST.



MAIL EMMAUS, PA REPLY PERMIT NO. 54LC

BUSINESS

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

BOX 7 EMMAUS PA 18099-0007

Order card shown front and back.

		45
		,
		1950
		t

17

Lead Generators

When do you sell a product or service using a lead generator and then a series of follow-ups? Direct mail guru Axel Andersson, who built a huge home-study business in Germany, believes that anything costing over \$350 should be a two-step sale. Certainly anything more than \$450 requires this technique, with the exception of continuity series; you can hide the full price of a twenty-four-volume set by offering it at the rate of one or two volumes a month.

But a big ticket item usually requires a lot of explanation, either in print or in person. Examples: investing in a mutual fund, membership in a trade association, a timeshare condo or vacation home, an office copier, an automobile, a home-study course.

Some lead generators ask you to send for more information; others are after appointments for their sales reps; still others, such as real estate developers or automobile manufacturers, try to lure you to their venue to talk to a representative.

The object here is to reach potentially interested prospects and get them simply to raise their hands by writing, phoning, or faxing for more information or an appointment.

Robert Hacker of the Hacker Group in Seattle heads an agency that specializes in lead generation. Hacker's philosophy of getting leads is opposite that of traditional direct marketing. "The more you tell, the more you sell," is the rationale for the traditional direct mail package of long letter, brochure, lift piece, order form, etc.

According to Hacker, in the business of generating leads, "The more you tell, the less you sell. Avoid giving your prospect reasons NOT to buy."

Hacker's philosophy of lead generation: give them enough information to rouse and excite them—an irresistible promise—but not enough to make a decision.

The next step is the follow-up—either the phone call for an appointment in the home or office . . . or the sales rep's treatment of the hand raiser down at the automobile showroom or the timeshare condo . . . or the material sent in the mail in response to the inquiry.

For the follow-up efforts, Axel Andersson came up with rules of thumb based on years of testing in Germany. Axel's axioms transcend language or country of origin; they deal with cold logic and common sense:

With a high-ticket item (such as a correspondence course) never put the prospect's name on the order form. Otherwise, the first thing he will see is a bunch of huge prices right next to his name, and this will discourage him. Instead, use a pressure-sensitive label that can be transferred from the addressing document to the order form... and bury the order form in the middle of the mailing. Let the prospects get excited about their new career and new life before hitting them with the bad news that they will be in hock for years.

Andersson also believes American direct marketers don't do enough follow-ups. In Germany he would do as many as nine follow-up efforts to a prospect who requested information about his courses. Each follow-up would have a different approach and a different offer. After a lot of testing, he found every effort was profitable. One technique he used for a writing course: send a mailing out on the one-year anniversary of receiving the inquiry and ask the person how life has been over that year . . . and suggest that if he had started the writing course back then, he might be a successful author by now.

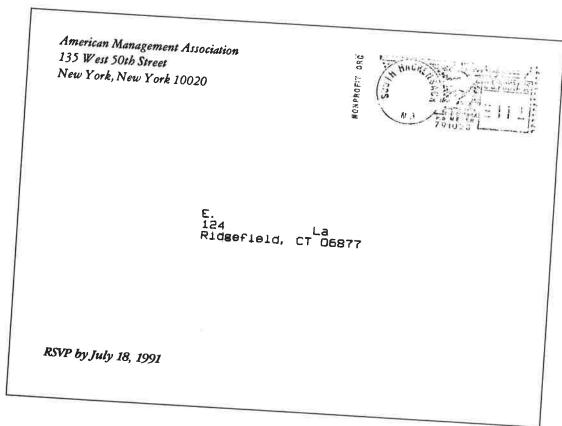
On Axel's inquiry forms were such questions as: "For what purpose are you interested in this course?" There would be boxes to check for vocational information on hobbies, etc. On the basis of those answers, Axel would add a specific paragraph to the follow-up efforts emphasizing that particular part of the course. If you ask for the person's age, you can refer to it in the follow-up letters: "At 29, you are just the right age to learn . . ." "At 49, you have the maturity to . . ."

American Management Association

The American Management Association mailing is one of the classics of direct mail. It was created by the old Schwab & Beatty agency in 1973 and was only recently discontinued because the personalization got too expensive. Every element, including the business reply envelope, is printed on lovely cream-colored vellum paper, so it looks and feels like a real invitation, such as the kind you would receive to a wedding or a bar mitzvah.

Most personalized mailings preprint the reply device so nobody has to go through the trouble of filling in name, address, and other information. This AMA package forced the person to fill in a lot of data. There is a double benefit here: (1) AMA's follow-up material will be sent to the correctly spelled name and precise address; (2) people who take the trouble of filling the form out completely are thereby qualified as being really interested in the AMA.

Notice there is no request for a phone number; it may be that asking for the phone number scares prospects into thinking a telemarketer will call.



MAILER: American Management Association

PACKAGE: Handwritten Invitation PROJECT MGR.: Eileen Lewis AGENCY: Schwab & Beatty

Writer: Unknown Designer: Unknown First Mailed: 1973

The $4^{1/2}'' \times 6^{1/2}''$ outside envelope.

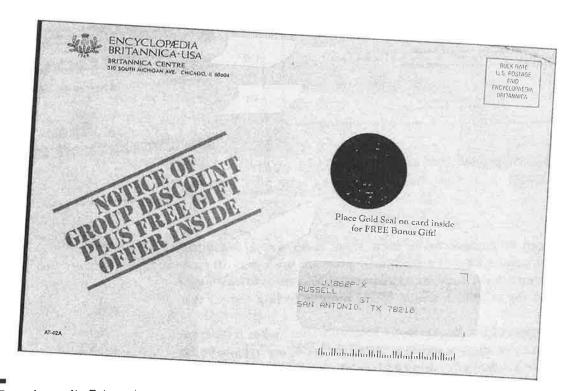
The invitation cover with the addressee's name written by hand. By accepting this invitation, you join a select group of business and government leaders in a common cause: to produce the highly skilled professional managers America needs. AMA membership gives you the opportunity to meet, influence and be influenced by these successful, experienced professional managers. It makes available to you the largest pool of information ever assembled on management problemsolving. It assures a continuous flow of published material to alert you to new ideas and new techniques. Diane Laurenzo Director of Membership on behalf of all its members, For over 65 years, AMA training has played an important role in the personal growth and professional development of thousands of executives. cordially invites If you would like to know more about AMA, please fill out and return the RSVP card as soon as possible. to become a member of the American Management Association The invitation opened. NO POSTMAT.
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES The front of the reply form. On the reverse is the apology for the possible inconvenience of a BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERAIT NO. 7172 NEW YORK NY duplicate. POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE American Management Association Aitn: Director of Membership American Management Association Saranac Lake, New York 12983-9987 Please send me more information regarding membership in your association and reserve my place for sixty days. PLEASE PRINT didadahadidadahahdalahda TITLE DIVISION ORGANIZATION ADDRESS APT/FLOOR/SUITE The business reply envelope. ZiP RSVP by July 18, 1991 591G Plans note: Try as we do to accord duplication and waste, the process we use so identify and eliminate duplication is not perfect, so the occusional error will occur. If you are a member, our apologies,

Encyclopaedia Britannica

I cannot remember a month going by in the last fifteen years without seeing a mailing package in some incarnation or other—either from Britannica or from some third-party mailer offering it.

According to Bill Butler, founder of Perkins/Butler Direct Marketing, he wrote the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* package for the Frank Vos Company back in 1975 or 1976 for what was, at that time, known as the "salvage package." It was Britannica's attempt to sell books directly to prospects after they had already seen an EB sales rep but decided not to buy. The original package was 9" × 12". The letter was later adapted to EB's third-party endorsed format.

The entire point of the Britannica effort is to persuade people that they will get a nifty reference set—with no obligation to buy the encyclopedia—if only they will talk to a salesman. A sales rep is the key ingredient here. Unlike, say, a Time-Life series wherein each book is an



MAILER: Encyclopaedia Britannica
PACKAGE: "If money were no object"
Program Money: Pay Markman

PROJECT MGRS.: Ray Markman Harold Silver

Alan Boyer (Current)

AGENCY: Frank Vos Company PROJECT DIR.: Frank Vos

ACCOUNT MGR.: Mitch Hisiger WRITER: William A. Butler Copy Chief: Joe Morrone DESIGNER: Winnie Young FIRST MAILED: Mid-1970s

The $6'' \times 9''$ outside envelope with gold foil token on the front,





Now...we've overcome the last reason for not owning The New Encyclopaedia Britannica. Money.

Dear Friend

If money were no object, would you own Encyclopaedia Britannica?

Of course! Most people would, And that's particularly true now, because today's Britannica is better than ever! But more about that in a moment

Right now I'm happy to tell you that you can acquire Encyclopaedia Britannica for far less than you ever thought possible. You can do so direct from the publisher... at a substantial Group Discount.

Just mail the enclosed postage-free card, and you'll receive a big, full-color booklet.-FREE, You'll also get the full details of this Group Discount Flan we have arranged for you.

That's right. Through this Group Discount Plan you are entitled to obtain Britannics at a price that is substantially lower than the retail list price.

When you receive this full-color booklet, you'll learn how-eafter more than 200 years as the outstanding reference work in the entire world -Excyclopecial Britannich has achieved another first in publishing leadership-a revolutionary approach to a family reference library.

Britannica--with its expanded format--is not just a latest edition--but a completely unique encyclopaedia which outmodes all other encyclopaedia. Never before has e9 much knowledge, so readily accessible, so easily understood--been made available as a complete home library.

With Britannica, every member of your family will profit; for it is unequaled as a source of daily help in school, business, home management, hobbies and recreation, and social activities as well.

BRITANNICA CENTRE

The 2-page letter, printed front and back on an $8^{1/2}$ " × 11" sheet.

Serious to use ... sasier to read ... sasier to understand Today's Serious Britannica is America's only encyclopaedia that offers you this unique format:

references which quickly guids you to any of the tens of thousands of articles in Britannica.

about every field of knowledge in twelve volumes of short, easy-tounderstand entries Perfect for homework!

hali its depth. Seventeen volumes of articles of the kind that make Britannica the best reference work in the work.

Outline of Knowledge-surveys major fields of study . . and much morel with this outline, any member of your family can learn at his or her own speed-you can follow your own interests as far as your curiosity takes you

Plus, for Britannica subscribers, the unique and invaluable Britannica World Data Annual. This simple volume gives you instant access to the latest statistical information on over 200 countries of the world. And your first copy of this year's exciting "volume is governed as PRES GIFT from Britannica Home Library Service, Inc., when you acquire Britannica.

Also included is the Britannica Instant Research Service that gives you up to 100 research reports on almost any subject of your choice. See Inside

We urge you to send today for your bookiet which pictures and describes Britannics and shows how this swoodstonary Home Learning Center can provide the entire family with a reservoir of knowledge unequaled by any other reference in the world.

To get your free full-color booklet, just complete and return the enclosed postage-free reply card. You'll also get the exciting details of this outstanding Group Discount Plan.

Please do it promptly. There's no cost or obligation, of course.

James D Battin

P.S. I think you'll discover that the Group Discount Plan makes it easier than you'd dreamed to own today's incomparable Britannical

entity and can be enjoyed on its own, there is no way a traditional encyclopedia can be sold as a continuity program on a one- or two-volume-a-month basis; there are so many cross-references to unshipped volumes that the customer would spend months feeling the set was useless.

Another aspect of the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* that makes it different from an ordinary continuity series: when all the books are in place in the home, they are handsomely bound and do not take up a lot of space. The "beauty shot" on the inside spread of the circular shows the books as "furniture."

There is a logical progression in the mailing. *Outside envelope*: savings plus free gift offer inside and a gold seal that proclaims FREE GIFT. *Letter*: special group discount plan . . . great home reference library to benefit every member of the family . . . send for free full-color booklet. *Circular*: savings and free booklet offer on cover . . . knowledge benefits for the entire family on first inside spread . . . spectacular piece of furniture that will impress friends and neighbors on the main inside spread. In fact, all fine-binding sets, such as the Franklin Mint or Easton Press leather-bound volumes, are sold as furniture, not books.

So the Britannica message is multifaceted: big savings, knowledge, affirmation, and furniture.

Lift piece no. 1 cover flap and letter inside.



NOTICE!

THERE IS A LIMIT OF ONE DESK REFERENCE SET TO A FAMILY.

If you have not yet requested yours, please mail the enclosed Reply Card promptly. Thank you for your cooperation.



From the office of the President

Beveral years ago, the members of our distinguished Board of Editors came to me with a plan to make Britannics easier to use, easier to read, and easier to understand than ever. Frankly, I didn't think it could be done. I didn't think it could be done. I didn't think it could be done. I didn't think encyclopaedia.

But you'll see for yourself as I did: today's Britannica stands alone as a masterpiece. He 2-volume Index and unique organisation make it easier than ever to find the facts you need, withoritative and up to date, it is your key to the Information Age . . . truly, the ultimate family library!

If you're a person with a love of learning—one who values personal achievement—and I have every reason to believe you are—then yearly should take advantage of this opportunity to preview The New Encyclopeadia Hannica. You'll person the John See Reference Set, worth \$14.40, free and without obligation to buy anything. And when you peel the Gold Seal or coeties account free gift—a wonderful hardcover book with a retail value of up to \$20.00.

But there are other more compelling reasons to welcon Britannica into your home: a desire for achievement, your willingness to give your children the best neverlopedia available, or simply, the satisfaction of having the world's finest home reference set there in your own home.

Won't you take the first step new by mailing the enclosed card? We look forward to hearing from you.

Sincerely Saturia a Weler

Patricia A. Wier Encyclopaedia Britannica, USA

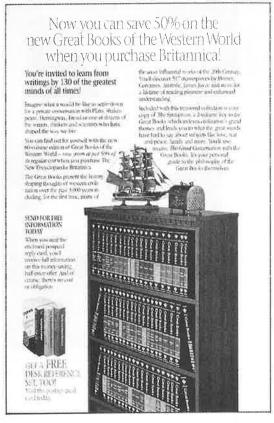
P.S. If money concerns you, as it does everyone these days, please keep this in mind with your Group Discount savings and the convenient exyment plan we offer, you'll find Britannics is easier to own than you'd guess. But there's no reason to decide youthing right now. Find out for yourself. There is absolutely no obligation. Simply mail the card today.

BRITANNICA CENTRE 110 SOUTH MICHIGAN AVE CHICAGO II 8000:

Lift piece no. 2, printed in black on bright red paper.



Lift piece no. 3, 51/2" × 8", printed in 4-color and shown front and back.







The $8^{1}/_{2}'' \times 11''$ 4-color circular cover.

The back cover.



The first inside spread, $11'' \times 17''$.

Preview the world's finest Home Learning Center OPAEDIA BRITANI It's yours now at a substantial Group Discount! There's no obligation when you preview Britannica and it's a perfect opportunity to learn what a tremendous difference it can make in how well you achieve your goals. Politics_business_religion_art_music_science_literature_sports_health... biography_history_Britannica covers them all, in clearly written_easy-to-understand articles that give you all the facts you need for total learning_ Why? Because Britannica is a totally unique approach to learning that's just right for today's more advanced school work and more competitive work world. PREVIEW BRITANNICA NOW Because Britannuch is so unique—list four-part arrangement alone sets it apart from all other encyclopaedias—we have created an interesting, colorful booklet that describes the encyclopaedia in far greater detail than we can here. You'll also receive full details on your Graup Discount Savings and convenient payment plan. Please read the reply card carefully, You'll see there's no obligation. Send for your FREE booklet today. Britannica covers more subjects in greater detail. It less youngsters do better work haver because it puts the information they need at their inspectify. Any it is just as uneful to you because it gives you important information you need in your business and personal life, and to follow up your personal interests and hebbies as well. 2-Volume Index Britannica World Data Annual this valuable book gives you p-to-date information on over 200 countries of the world! Get the facts about your Group Discount savings on Britannica Included with Britannica. These unique Beltamorius World Data Annesal* The best anness of the Annesal Data Annesal preserve the numer execution of the result in review plus all the latest attack that latest on all the countries of the needs! 2. Vicarbook of Science and the Future* The many to be a second to based developments in the held and keep your home reference library right (up to the mature). 3. Minimum and Health Annual? Britannum amoves keep on too of the neversit advances in health and medicine with the authorisative volume complete with us over tamble long and supplication. 4. 10-Year betweening foutant Resourch Service a perfectibers provides you with detailed authorizative research reports on any of handreds of thousands or subsects. We'll register 100 Research Coupons in 1952 name. Any time that you want an Instant Reporting to 10 a year for 10 full year. — just call or much a sew request from our catalog and we'll speed a to you? • Add a personal dimension to the wealth of extremation arrests in Proteonica and corp or up-to-date on topics ranging from bubbles in money manuscribed for not life problems. ★ You'll receive full details on this important benefit when you acquire Britannica

The main inside spread, a $17'' \times 22''$ broadside.

The only price mentioned anywhere in the mailing is the \$14.40 value of the three-volume desk reference set that is "yours, free, when you preview Britannica for yourself."

Bill Butler calls himself "the legendary, almost mythic former chairman of Chiat/Day Direct Marketing." After learning his craft under the guidance of the master, Frank Vos of Altman, Vos & Reichberg, Butler went to Wunderman Worldwide, where he became creative director, arguably the most important creative job in direct marketing at the time. In 1989 he was picked by Jay Chiat to cofound and lend his name to Perkins/Butler Direct—later to become Chiat/Day Direct Marketing, which went from \$0 to \$60 million in three years. Accounts include American Express, National Car Rental, AT & T, and Nissan Motor.

BILL BUTLER:

I start from the proposition that all good direct mail must answer the question "Why am I writing you?" That is to ask, why you instead of your neighbor? And why mail instead of print or broadcast?

All great direct mail seems to deal with that question, and in doing so, helps explain why mail packages without letters do so poorly. They just don't answer the ''Why am I writing you?'' question very well for consumers, at least to this observer.

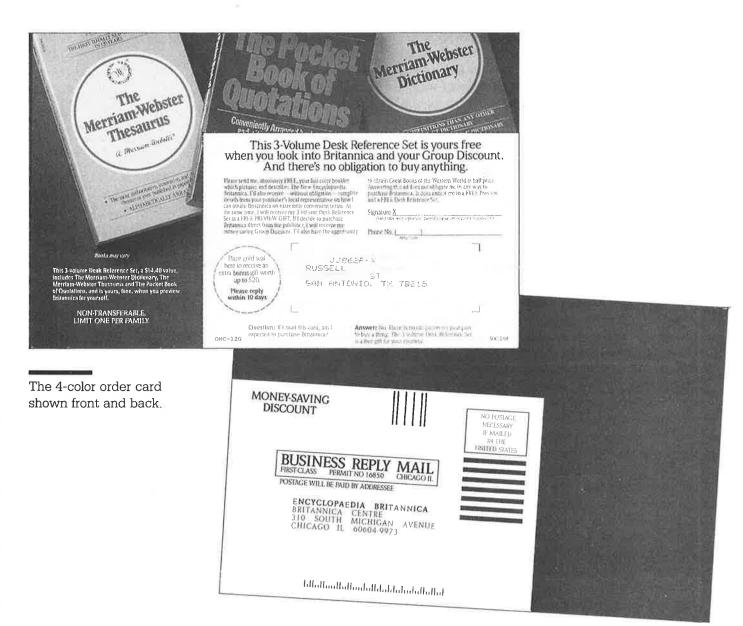
I value clarity over cleverness.

I like dealing with letters, though increasingly, nontraditional direct marketers insist on wasting money on lavish brochures and outside envelopes to make them 'strategically' acceptable. They miss the point that most direct response advertising, particularly direct mail, has its roots in retailing and not mass marketing. Hence, direct response advertising is normally best used as a tactical, targeted retail or sales promotion tool rather than an instrument of grand strategy.

Next to letters, I find order cards most rewarding, I think because they are most overlooked, especially by agencies. Too bad for them. It's where the results live for me.

I most appreciate the kind of creative development that goes into advertising whose results are carefully measured, then used to plan future advertising. Such is no longer always the case in the industry as direct response advertising is co-opted to meet other agendas, often with embarrassing results. Actuaries beware. Lifetime value calculations now frequently assume Biblical lifespans just to finance questionable 'relationships' most consumers don't know what they want.

Frank Vos, founder and president of the Frank Vos Company, is urbane and literate, with one of the most wide-ranging and eclectic intellects ever to grace the direct marketing stage. Born in New York City in 1917, he graduated magna cum laude from Columbia University with a B.A. in 1982 [sic], earned his M.A. in 1984, and a master's in philosophy in 1989. Vos's incipient career with the old Schwab & Beatty Company was interrupted by service as a lieutenant in the U.S. Army in Italy during 1943—46. There he won the Bronze Star and became fluent in everything Italian—language, wine, gastronomy, cinema, art, and history. While at Schwab & Beatty—along with such fledgling legends as Walter Weintz, Tom Collins, and Len Reiss—Vos learned the craft of direct mail copy. In 1948 he became sales promotion manager of the



Doubleday Book Clubs. In 1957 he founded the direct marketing agency of Vos & Co., serving such clients as Greystone Press, Capitol Record Club, Encyclopaedia Britannica, Grolier Enterprises, the World of Beauty, National Liberty Insurance, Lenox China, Vanguard Funds, and the Meredith Book Division. Over the years the agency went through a series of metamorphoses until it was finally sold to the Interpublic Group in 1984 and became part of SSC & B (now Lintas). Vos is semiretired and working on his doctoral thesis at Columbia. The subject: the decline of political bosses in New York City. Now in his seventies, he remains the best conversationalist in the state of Connecticut.

FRANK Vos:

First of all, list selection and the structure of the offer are far, far more important than copy and artwork. But, even when lists, offer, and presentation are well done, at least ninety-five of every hundred pieces which one mails generally become landfill, usually unread.

A substantial portion of these unheeded mailing pieces are thrown away

simply because the offer is too easily and quickly understood by those not seeking the product at the moment. Therefore, I often tried to include in the forefront of each mailing a physical device of seeming value (or usefulness) which was not immediately rejectable. With this technique I was able to compel prospects to read my sales story in order to discover the purpose of the dissonant element in the mailing. I reasoned that if my product had merit, a broader readership would produce greater sales.

Let me give you just a few examples from the precomputer age.

When I was in my twenties I tipped an important-looking blank shipping label to the top of a very brief letter. Until you read the letter, you could not understand what to do with the label. The recipient was instructed to write his name and address on the label in order to receive an attractive 'on approval' item which was the basis of this client's recruitment offer. This was a very simple involvement idea, but it pulled so much better than the client's conventional and more elaborate control that it became part of my thinking forever after.

In my thirties I invented, for the Doubleday Book Club, a perforated sheet of some twenty 'value stamps.' This was during the heyday of 'S & H Green Stamps' and no one was about to throw away a lot of value stamps until he knew what they represented. Each of my book stamps pictured a bestseller, and displayed its retail value. The prospect was invited to affix three stamps to the enrollment card, representing the three books he could select as a membership gift. This device was extraordinarily effective, doubling the results of the venerable control which merely asked the prospect to check three product numbers. During the next few decades the stamp concept was copied by so many book and record clubs that it eventually lost its mystery.

In my forties, we were the first to send ultrarealistic, individually embossed plastic 'membership cards' to those 'eligible' for hospital insurance. Credit cards were just then beginning to gain popular acceptance, and a bit of similar plastic would not be discarded until it was understood. That is how we forced people to read our benefits-and-offer copy. The heavy plastic card added substantially to the mailing's cost, but the tremendously enhanced results paid for the increment many times over.

I guess the most important promotion, dollarwise, which I developed in those days was the broad marketing of insurance policies which were deliberately restricted to military veterans and their families. This concept came out of my own wartime experiences; I realized that millions of veterans had been taught (correctly) that GI insurance was the cheapest and best coverage to be had. It took no more than five minutes for me to convince the late Arthur S. DeMoss, founder of National Liberty, that he could cash in on this belief. Our direct mail results were so phenomenal that Art, at first, kept the offer out of space and TV so that his competitors would not immediately discover how successful it was. They found out eventually, and then everybody got into the act. Nothing I ever created made so much money for so many others.

By this time I had become successful. So had many of our clients, and some of them thereupon replaced entrepreneurship with hydra-headed bureaucracy. As a result, I'm afraid that our mailings became better looking but less inventive, simply because the more unusual they were, the harder it now became to get them okayed. In any case, the agency could make more money collecting commissions on space and TV.

Great Expectations

Tony Barnard's lead generator to this video dating service includes a board of advisers, a list of the local chapters, a one-page letter, and a detailed application. As with the other lead generators, there is no mention of price.

Tony Barnard has been a freelance direct response copywriter for more than twenty years with clients such as Xerox, Time Inc., the *New York Times*, Carte Blanche, Johns-Manville, McGraw-Hill, Petersen Publishing, Columbia Records, and *Kiplinger Washington Letter*.

TONY BARNARD:

Great Expectations is today's largest video dating service with offices in some thirty cities across the U.S. They mail approximately sixty million lead generation mailers a year, designed to attract single men and women to the various offices for closing by in-house sales people. Because of the heavy volume, keeping the per-piece mailing cost to a minimum is critical.

Their control had been a standard #10 package with an $8^{1/2}$ " × 11" two-sided letter/questionnaire and a #9 BRE inside a #10 envelope. Larger packages and self-mailers had been tested against this control with weak results.

I had a hunch that an involvement device would heighten response. The Great Expectations logo is a double heart, one overlapping the other. I designed a #10 window envelope with a peel-off red heart showing through the win-

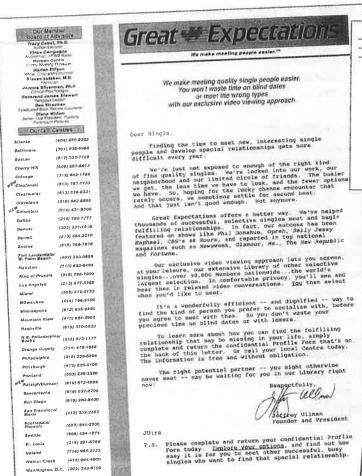


MAILER: Great Expectations
PACKAGE: Meet Quality Singles
PROJECT MGR.: Janice Mayo
WRITER: Tony Barnard

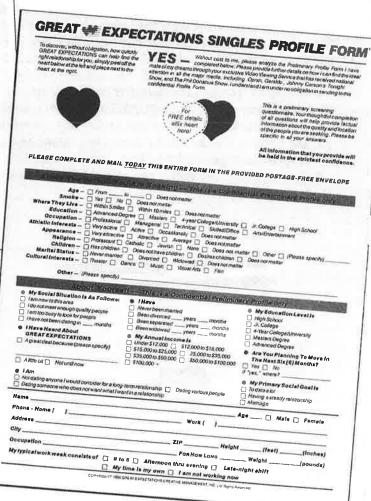
Designer: Tony Barnard First Mailed: 1986

The no. 10 outside envelope with the red heart token showing through

a round window.



The letter/questionnaire reply form shown front and back of an $8\frac{1}{2}$ " \times 11" sheet. The only other piece in the mailing is the business reply envelope.



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

Belowdidudelideadayalaladidudd

Great MI Expectations

ENCINO CENTRE 18830 VENTURA BLVD SUITE P

ENCINO CA 91499-3527

LSS

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

dow. To say yes, the recipient simply peeled off the heart and affixed it to the reply form next to the second preprinted heart—thus forming the company's double-heart logo, and, of course, suggesting a romantic link between man and woman.

In addition, I rewrote the letter, punching up the copy.

The resulting package clobbered the control in both test and rollout. My package has reigned supreme now as the control for over five years, beating every test package handily (including another of my own creations which came closest).

Institute of Children's Literature

Malcolm Decker's direct marketing career spans thirty years and includes stints with Famous Artists Schools, Walt Disney Productions, Young & Rubicam, and McCann-Erickson. He learned his craft from many of the greatest practitioners. Among them: Tom Collins, the Wundermans, and Ben Ordover. Among his awards: DMA Gold Mailbox, Silver Mailbox, and the Axel Andersson Award for his long-time control for the Institute of Children's Literature. His letters have been featured in Bob Stone's Successful Direct Marketing Methods and Dick Hodgson's The 100 Greatest Direct Mail Letters. You will find Decker's landmark article for Who's Mailing What! on "The Direct Mail Package"—a classic on the philosophy and execution of direct mail—reprinted as Chapter 4.

Mailer: Institute of Children's

Literature

PACKAGE: Looking for People PROJECT MGR.: Malcolm Decker WRITER: Malcolm Decker

DESIGNER: David Gordon First Mailed: 1977

The advertisement from which the direct mail package was adapted.

"We're looking for people to write children's books"

by Alvin Tresselt, Dean of Faculty

F YOU WANT TO WRITE and see your work pub-lished, I can't think of a beter way to do it than writing ter way to do it than writing.

hookyandstories for children
and teeraggers feless flow ontorally right out of your own life. And
while it's still a challenge, the odds
of yeuing that first unforgertable
check from a juvenile publisher are
better than they are from jost about
any other kind of publisher I know.

Later on, you may get other checks Late (on, you may get other checks from other publishers. But right now, the object is to begin, to break into print, to learn the feeling of writing and selling your world and seeing your name in type. After that, you can decide if you want your writing to fake another direction. But after 40 years of colling, publish-ing and teaching cand 54 brooks of my own). Lean fell you this You'll go a long way before you skeeper amothing as reward.

before you discover anything as reward-

hetory you discover anything as reward-ing as withing for elidifer. Your wordy will never sound as sweet as they do from the lips of a child reading your books and stories. And the joy of creating books and stories that truly reach young people is an experience you'll never have anywhere else;

The soaring children's market

But, that's not all. The financial rewards go far heyond most people's expectations because there's a surprisingly big market out there for writers who are trained to tap it. More than \$1. billion worth of children when the contract of the property of th tap if, More than \$1 billion worth of clus-dren's books are purchased anonally and more than 300 of the 500 publishers of books related to children welcome manu-scripts from aspiring writers. And over 400 magazines rely on freelancers to fill that keeps.

their issues
Yet two big questions bedevil nearly
every would be writer... Am I really quali
fied?" and "How can I get started?"

"Am I really qualified?"

This is our deliation of a "qualified per-son" it's someone with an aptitude for writing who can take constructive criticism learn frontii, and turn it into a professional performance. That's the only kind of peron we're looking for. The reasons are simple: Our reputation is built on success and if prospective students don't have the aptitude a takes, we probably can't help them. And we tell them so; it's only fair.

Alvin Trevseit, Dean of Faculty, was Executive Editor of Parents' Magazine Press, the first editor of Humpty Dumpty's Magazine for children, and a board member of the Author's Gulld. His 53 books for young readers have sold over two million copies.

"Writing for children is the perfect way to begin," says the author of 53 children's books, "Your ideas come right out of your own experience. And while it's still a challenge, it's the straightest possible line between you and publication-if you're qualified to seek the success this rewarding field offers



An old mansion nestled deep in the woods of Connecticus is the home of the Institute of Children's Literature, it was founded in 1969.

To help us spot potential authors, to help its spot potential authors, we've developed a revealing test for writing apritede. It's free, and we don't charge for our evaluation. But no one gets into the histitute of Children's Literature? without passing it. Those who pass and entall receive our promise.

You will complete at least one manu-script ready to submit to a published by the time you finish the course.

One-on-one training with your own instructor

This is the way! work with my students, and my fellow instructors—all of whom are experienced writers or editors—work mare or less the same way!

"When you're ready—at your own time and your own pace—you send your

- time and your own pace—you send your assignment to me.

 I read it and tereard it to get every-thing out of it you've put into it.

 Then I edit your assignment just the way a publishing house editor would—if he had the time,

 I return at along with a detailed before explaining one companys. I tell you
- lener explaining my comments. I tell you what your strong points are, what your weaknesses are, and just what you can

it's a matter of push and pull. You push and I pull and between us both, you learn how to write and how to market your wraing

The proof of the pudding

mids in this ad were provided without remoneration and subuntarily by the lasticule's students between 1985 and 1990.

This method really works. I wouldn't spend five minutes at it if it didn't. The proof of the pudding is that some of our students break into print even before they

"My how-to article that sold to 4-11 Magazine for \$75 was my rewrite of a con assignment," says Jeanne Shoemaker, Bi assignment," says Jeanne Shoemaker, Bir-mingham, AL. "My beloved instructor has made this course one of the

trade this cearse one of the highlights of my adult life.
The thing that gives me the most statisfaction, writes Brandy 5, Wells, Orcensburg MD, is the idea that my story will be tead by 150,000 Sunday school.

children--my dream come true Marilyo Day, Marissa, H., say

Marilyn Day Martss, II., 2015.
Lam no longer a housewife 1 am a terrier?

Most importantly, the course has allowed use to explore my creative writing skills without commuting myself to a strict elastroom environment with immediate deadlines and meeting schedules? reports Jeanne Nickerson.

Washington, Dr. 11 needed the healthlity of a correspondence course and II have emoved deating on a feeling of the feeling enjoyed dealing on a one-on-one basis with my instructor."

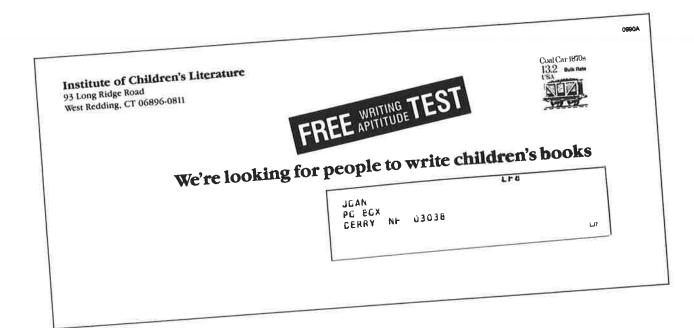
Free Wrlting Aptitude Test offered

to find qualified men and women with an aptitude for writing the faculty and con-sultants to the Institute of Children's Liter subants to the Institute of Unidents Litera-nture have prepared on mitigoing Aprillude Test, It is offered free and will be profes-sionally evaluated at no cost to you. Yor'd also receive our free 28-page illustrated broching describing our course.

ficulty, and the current market for chl dren's literature. Il you demonstrate a true apartude for writing you will be chable to entall. But that's up to you

There is no onligation. Get both FREE Institute of Children's Enerature 03 Long Ridge Road West Redding, CT 06896 0812 Yes. I'm interested in your programs tes, i'm interested in your program to help new writers get started. Please send me voor free Writing Apritude Test and 28-page brochure. I under stand I am under no obligation what-ever and no salesman will sist me. Please Circle one and print name clearly State Equided in 1969 CAPPROVED BY THE COSSECTION COMMISSIONER OF EDUCATION

	^	d
-5	u	Ц



The #10 outside envelope.

MALCOLM DECKER:

The Institute of Children's Literature was established in 1969 in Westport, Connecticut, in the shadow of the Famous Writer's School, to offer a correspondence course in juvenile writing. FWS did not offer such a course. The Institute wisely distinguished and distanced itself from FWS by using no 'famous' writers, and by converting leads by mail rather than by salespeople. The result was a product that was profitable at half the cost to consumers.

In 1976 the Institute asked me to write some direct mail packages for a test, and while one or two were modestly successful, none measured up to our expectations. Nevertheless, the Institute was encouraged and asked me to write some ads to test in Parade. They had made three attempts to beat their control without coming close. I wrote three, and I got Harry Redler to design them.

The best of the three pulled 28.3 percent more inquiries, 45.7 percent more aptitude tests, and 3.8 percent more signed-up students than the ''unbeatable'' control. My ad was retested in Family Weekly against the old control and it did even better: 31.7 percent more coupons, 32.7 percent more tests, 28.6 percent more sign-ups!

After some additional refinements, the final version outpulled the original control by a cumulative total of 66.1 percent more inquiries, 73.9 percent more aptitude tests, and 59.9 percent more signed-up students.

Their next step was to turn the winning ad into a letter, word for word, and mail it. The headline became the envelope caption, the offer was printed in reverse in a box on the envelope, the ad's subhead was turned into a Johnson Box, and—except for the ''Dear Friend'' and sign-off—it was 100 percent ad copy. The ad coupon became the order card.

By that time, it had gotten to be 1977. Both the ad and the direct mail package have been control ever since. This copy also runs in package inserts,



The Institute of Children's Literature.

93 Long Ridge Road, West Redding, Connecticut 06896-0811

Alvin Tressell Dean of Faculty

Writing for children is the perfect way to begin.

Your ideas come right out of your own experience. And while it's still a challenge, it's probably the straightest possible line between you and publication — if you're qualified to seek the success this rewarding field offers.

Read on and find out how to get your writing aptitude tested and evaluated -- free of any cost or obligation!

Dear Friend:

If you want to write and get published, I can't think of a better way to do it than writing books and stories for children and teenagers. Ideas flow naturally right out of your own life.

While it's still a challenge, the odds of getting that first unforgettable check from a juvenile publisher are better than they are from just about any other kind of publisher I know.

Later on, you may get other checks from other publishers. But right now, the object is to begin -- to break into print -- to learn the feeling of writing and selling your work and seeing your name in type. After that, you can decide if you want your writing to take another direction.

But after 30 years of editing, publishing, and teaching (and 53 books of my own) I can tell you this: You'll go a long way before you discover anything as rewarding as writing for children.

Your words will never sound as sweet as they do from the lips of a child reading your books and stories. And the joy of creating books and stories that truly reach young people is an experience you'll never have anywhere else.

The soaring children's market

But, that's not all. The financial rewards go far beyond most people's expectations because there's a surprisingly big market out there for writers who are trained to "tap" lt. Over 15 billion worth of children's books are purchased every year and some 4,000 different titles share in this bonana - many by new authors.

Of approximately 500 publishers of books related to children, over 300 of them welcome manuacripts from ampiring writers. And more than 400 magazines rely on freelancers to fill their issues. You can imagine how much writing that takes!

Yet two big questions bedevil nearly every would-be writer...

The proof of the pudding

This method really works. I wouldn't spend five minutes at it if it didn't. The proof of the pudding is that some of our students break into print even before they finish the Course.

"My how-to article that sold to 4-H Magazine for \$75 was my rewrite of a Course assignment," says Jeanne Shoemaker, Birmingham, AL. "My beloved instructor has made this Course one of the highlights of my adult life!"

"Most importantly, the Course has allowed me to explore my creative writing skills without committing myself to a strict classroom environment with immediate deadlines and meeting schedules," reports Jeanne Nickerson, Washington, DC. "I needed the flexibility of a correspondence course and I have enjoyed dealing on a one-to-one basis with my instructor."

" -- my dream come true!"

"The thing that gives me the most satisfaction," writes Brandy S. Wells, Greensboro, MD, "is the idea that my story will be read by 150,000 Sunday school children -- my dream come true."

"Seeing my story in print, and knowing that some child out there is reading it and maybe enjoying what I have to say is all the reward I'll ever want," says Win Simpson, New Providence, NJ.

Free Writing Aptitude Test offered

To find qualified men and women with an aptitude for writing, the Faculty and Consultants of The Institute have prepared an intriguing Aptitude Test. It is offered free and will be professionally evaluated at no cost to you.

You'll also receive our free 28-page illustrated brochure describing our Course, Faculty, and the current market for children's literature. If you demonstrate a true applitude for writing, you will be eligible to enroll. But that's up to you.

Just sign and return the enclosed reply card. Do it now before you forget it. It does not obligate you in any way.

alvin June

Alvin Tresselt

P.S. If you teach or write professionally, please turn page.

(1) "Am I really qualified?" and (2) "How can I get started?"

"Am I really qualified?"

This is our definition of a "qualified person": It's someone with an aptitude for writing who can take constructive criticism, learn from it, and turn it into a professional performance. That's the only kind of person we're looking for at the Institute of Children's Literature. The reasons are simple: Our reputation is built on success, and if prospective students don't have the aptitude it takes, we probably can't help them. And we tell them so. It's only fair to both of us.

To help us spot potential authors, we've developed a revealing test for writing aptitude. It's free, and we don't charge for our evaluation. But no one gets into the Institute without passing it.

Those who pass and enroll receive our promise:

You will complete at least one manuscript ready to submit to a publisher by the time you finish the Course.

I've learned a lot about writing for children and I love it. Now I'm passing my knowledge on to my students so they can profit from what I've learned. When I'm not writing my own books, I spend my time at the Institute, a children's literature workshop for new writers that does one thing and does it better than any other educational institution I know of: It trains qualified people to write for the young reader.

Learn at your own pace

This is the way I work with my students, and my fellow instructors -- all of whom are published writers or seasoned editors -- work more or less the same way:

- When you're ready -- at your own time and your own pace -you send your assignment to me.
- I read it and reread it to get everything out of it you've put into it.
- Then I edit your assignment just the way a publishing house editor would -- if he had the time.
- I return it along with a detailed letter explaining my comments. I tell you what your strong points are, what your weaknesses are, and just what you can do to improve.

It's a matter of push and pull. You push and I pull and between us both, you learn to write.

The 3-page letter, printed on an $11'' \times 17''$ sheet. On the bottom of the back page is the small notice to teachers and professional writers.

WHAT STUDENTS SAY (continued)

"I danced, cried, whooped and just about hugged everybody that disht run and hide. How nice that a manuscript left my house and hever resursed. Who weald have imaged a story on to first time out would be purchased!" on the first time out would be purchased! such a reasonable price. It has beliefed the outlook the other or the thickness had been been been also the presentation throught I could never enter. But can i put a cack in a person, but you can draw it out?"

"Peggy Adams, Okiahame City, Ok."

"The material ladd was an advance of it have four course."

"The malerial I sold was ny Assignment Ze in your Course.

"The editor added, "We will also be happy to receive additional manuscripts you would like to send us for consideration.

Keep writing!"

WJ, Holmes, Jr., Crossville, TN After creating Assessment #3 seconds to my instructor's suggestions. The Friend scorpted it. I will shortly receive a check in \$84.00 Thins of that!"

Annabelle Sumers. Birmingham, MI

"My sary sold the rey fina sine Jachwitted it, give the credit for the sale to my instruction. I admirted it of Probe magazine under her direction after redoing a using her suggestion."

"Incohere severa stores act to the marketplee, andoor lyst received back with suggestions for explaining and the close with suggestions for explaining and the close several past received back with suggestions for explaining a large to post the close and plan to see the re."

Charles Gillenwater, Corol Springa, FL.

"My first article was accepted. The accord was turned down.
Then the 3rd and 4th were accepted, I've made \$145.00 now and I'm so thankful."

Debbie J. Sharpe, Ketchikan, AK "I not'l know which fee nour - seeing that check with my name on it, or seeing my name under the story title in the magazine. I do know that, it's an understable combination! Thanks for everything."

Carl Koerner, Bethany, CA

Carl Koemer, Dethiny, on"Burr Counse has helped me a great dealtourganite rip work,
to write regularly, and to locate markets for a work. My
Brary fores not work your market guides; they should! The
guides are the best I've seen for the serious children's writer."
Rinda M. Byers

"My first summation to Michights for Children was accepted.

Than gone them being the least time a sub-come have to come the come that the to number on each . It lightly recommend the Counter.

Marian Costello, Artington Hits, It was made back, all the money I spent taking the Course. "I shall obtained, Coprue Christif, TX "., the Course was created in teaching me the who, what, when, when, why, who allow as we also the dish and out with the control was provided in the control was positive, emportive, and carriang about now writing efforts."

Suan M. Winstead, Auguste, On. "If he been so On. Auguste, On. M. "If he been so On. Auguste, On.

"If a been a non, creating personal experience for me. My first book-l'été, the Extraordiany Elephant—and a series impagine articles were published in 1965. Poole say fru locke. I say, the harder you work, the harder you get. Special thanks to my strainted areal de jour at the Institute, which is a series of the series and I will continue to recommend your outstandings argument to rodd, be written?

Stann Joyce (Borowltz), Linculn City, OR

Staan dysve (Borowicz), Lincoln City, OR

"Most importanty, the Guare has a Showd are to explore me trathing writing skills without commuting ungest to a strict chances enhoment with transferd desidies a don inecting schedule. I needed the firektility which a strangenderum course provided, and have enjoyed desling on a one-to-one basis with my instructur."

Banne Nickerwon, Washington, D.C.

Jeanne Nickerson, Wastington, Luc"The time I speat working on my Come with the Institute
a special. I booked bewards that looked bewards that looked bewards that looked bewards that looked on the looked with the looked of the last that workene cless was finding to help out through the problems of the speak willing to help out the looked beam. None of the speakeness were cast, to show but with our instructors help, they were at least solvable.

In bloth, the Count as worth the onzage | I provides you a herecut through the looked beam of t

Seeing my story in print, and knowing that some chald out there is reading it and maybe enjoying what I have to say it all the enough II ever want.

Win Stampson, New Providence, NJ

Welcome to the Institute

IN 1969, A GROUP OF WRITERS AND EDITORS of children's literature met in New York to work out the final details of a Course in writing for children and teenagers. It was designed to offer the finest instruction available, and since it was con-ceived as "a workshop without walls," it would be open to aspiring writers everywhere—provided they could demonstrate an antitude for writing

It was named "the Institute of Children's Literature," and dedicated to the development of superior writing for

young readers.
The founding group of published writers and seasoned editors knew the agony of rejection as well as the chronic frustration of finding pub-lishable material and they felt that many of their "hard knocks" The testroire of Children's Literature, limited in 1969, is the one instruction is meas-could have been avoided. Alias Material core than 2000 scallabled attadents and writers, used in various, wars.

with expert guidance. They wanted to give begin ners the benefit of their band-won knowledge and experience and school them in the special skills they themselves used to win success. If they could make their dream a reality, the Institute would enrich the entire field of children's literature—and children.

The cornerstone of the Course that has evolved through a series of refinements and enrichments since 1969 is its one-on-one method of teaching-each student is assigned his own instructor—a published writer or experienced editor—and they work together until the student completes the Course and produces a minumum of one professonal-quality manuscript autable for problemation. This pairing of a beginner with an accomplished instructor—the classic master-apprentice relation-ship—gives aspiring authors the funest training

The results have been remarkable! In less than 20 years, students and graduates of the Institute have published more than 5,000 books, stories and articles!

The Institute also encourages its faculty to write and publish, lecture, and conduct and participate in writer's workshops so that by enriching themselves as writers and editors, they will pass on ever-richer insights to their students. The tacuity has compiled a record of more than 1249 pub-

stories and articles - a record unmatched by any writing faculty in the world!

The remarkable success of the Institute and the students who complete its now-fam

For many students, publication is the yardstick of success. For others, it is the gratifying power they feel in being able to communicate in writing they teel in being able to communicate in writing more effectively than they sever though possi-ble. Still others use their skills in business or professional kie, and some pursue their iffelong dream of writing a family instory. In the words of one student. "Truly, the institute with its wealth of teaching methods and materials, and my instructor, have both contributed much toward making this one of the most exciting adventures

Whatever your writing objective may be, if you pass our Writer's Aptitude Test and enroll in

the Course, we will help you achieve it.

This is our promise: You will complete at least one manuscript suitable to submit to a publisher by the time you finish the Course.

IMPORTANT NOTICE FOR TEACHERS AND PROFESSIONAL WRITERS

TAX DEDUCTIBILITY The Internal Revenue Code permits the deduction as a business expense of hiking against the education of a ideragened to improve oner skills in the conduct of a trade or fusitions. Accordingly, derivable used as conductions of the conduction of t

EDUCATIONAL CREDIT: Educational credit may be granted at the discretion of your local action board or. If you are currently materiorated in a degree program, by the register of your college or university. We will be happy to be ward on request any register of bytes to be for a college.

Approved by the Connecticut Commissioner of Education

THE FACULTY











THE INSTITUTE OF CHILDRENS LITERATURE has a large faculty of published writers and seasoned editors with national reputations. They have worked for virtually every publisher of chil-dren's literature in America as well as Time, Newsweek, Woman's Day, Reader's Digest, National Geographic, Smithsonian and hundreds of other publications. Following are a few of these outstanding instructors

Alvin Tresselt is our Dean of Faculty, His 53 books for young readers have sold over two mil-lion copies. He is the former Vice President and Executive Editor of Parents' Magazine Press, a past editor of Humpty Dumpty's Magazine for Little Children and has served on the Board of Direc-

tors of the prestigious Author's Guild. Teri Marthni is a brilliantly successful exam-ple of a school teacher-turned-writer-turned-writing instructor. She has published a wide range of fiction and non-fiction in both the adult and juve-nile markets including romances, histories, gothic novels, short stories and articles. Teri is a guiding light at the Institute of Children's Literature: her students have already sold more stories, books and articles for children and adults than she has

Rubic Saunders has nearly 30 years of editing experience, most recently as Editorial Director of Children's Digest, Humpty Dumpty's and Young Miss. Ms. Saunders is also the author of 12 books

and over 150 magazine stories and articles for

Patricia Windsor's seven books have been published in this country and abroad, and in 1986 her writing career reached a new pinnacle when she was awarded an Edgar – the highest award giv-en by the Myslery Writers Association of Amer-ica – for The Sandman's Eye. She has also written

The host stories for young adults,

The lostitute's prolific faculty has published over 1,249 books and 10,700 stories and articles for children and young adults. As instructors, they have helped over 3,000 of the Institute's students and graduates become published authors. We are proud of the contributions to the field of children's filerature

made by our faculty and students.

Because writing is a very personal endeavor. we believe that the teaching of writing must be tailored to your individual needs. That is why you will have your own personal instructor to guide you, individually, throughout the Course.

That personal guidance is, perhaps, the great-est single value our Course offers the beginning writer: the experience and judgment of a per-sonal instructor who is a published author or sea-soned editor with substantial credits—a true pro-fessional who knows the publishing standards that must be met, knows your aspirations, and knows the market for which you are writing.

THE COURSE

THE INSTITUTE OFFERS A MULTIPLE-assignment Course in writing for children and teenagers to those aspiring authors who pass our Writing Apotude Test. You train under the per-sonal guidance of one of our experienced faculty members who works with you throughout the Course. You begin writing immediately. You send your manuscripts to your instructor who reads and rereads them, before editing your work and preparing his critique. Then your instructor returns your edited assignment with a detailed personal letter which explains his editorial sugges-tions and entitisms. This one-on-one relationship between student and instructor is the corneratorie

of the Institute's unique Course
The faculty and staff at the Institute have de-veloped a 400-page Course Manual and the supplementary materials used in the Course, Selected textbooks and our comprehensive and exclusive two-volume, 622-page market guide to children's book and magazine publishers are also supplied at no additional cost. We firmly believe it is our job to teach our students how to write and—at the same time-how to go about selling what they have written. As a result, the martins of student sales are made to markets listed in our Guides, many of them recommended by instructors



four instructor will show you haw to use this exclusive rolume 622-page guide to market your manuscripts.

WHAT STUDENTS SAY

Following is a selection of excerpts from the dateon of letters the institute receives every month.

The publisher's acceptance notice for my first story arrived on our 35th Wedding Americancy. The pride on my husband's eyes was a sight in behold!"

Laura Lee Marques, PA

*There taken a course as alocal university which would not begin to compare with the information or your terrbook and the outside reading you include in the Course."

Shella D. Brown, IN "The Course gree the the confidence, and Kewy fe bought the story for \$125. The money was green, but nothing would com-pare with the thrill of seeing my own story in print." Thomas Lee, AID

*Thanks to your Course I not only know how to write, prepare, and produce a suitable assumering, but most importantly, I know how to get sublabed. **

James A. Worth, Ventnor City, NJ

although the Course or amed specifically at writing for clud-dren, the basic values of the Course will serve any write..." V.L. Tuwnley, Abilene, TX

"The thing that gives me the troot accidence, it do like I hat my story will be read by 150,000 Sunday School children—my dream come true." Draindy S. Wellin, Greenabora, MD

Urandy S. Welle, Ureenanone, auCongratulations on giving net he hazirgumid and, most
importaally, the self-confidence to serite the article and send
it in. The article sold to Ranger Actife the SSS 99-80 and
is a Assignment 87. Daniel solves, and me, Jam now a paid
and score to be published writer. We did 'ul'

Judy O'Rourke, Multison, GA

"Lam deligited about the publication of my children's book The Adventures of Bad Sam!

"The fairt check Incorred was for a thousand dollars, with a promise of more to come."

Per Autor. Designed NC

Rea Autry, Renford, NC "The Institute gave me the edge I needed to become a pub-liabed writer."

Mary Sue Seymour, Heuvelton, NY

Many Sue Beymous, Heuvelton, Ne

"Assignment #2 sold the very front time I acro it out." Was so
excited. I begon to cry. I run head and sold the post masters.
They bought up so

"The sold to get the sold to be sold to be post of
"The amount of a boung as senting that feeling of accordioportion at feel at million follows hips." Seeing soverthing theory
rapiral, having up prices recommend on it, savely all safely
more allowed the sound, will recome
paint, lawing up prices recommend on it, savely all safely
more paint, and
and a sold to be a sold to

Lafern E. Portee, Detroit, MI.

The 1-color brochure, printed on an $8^{1/2}$ " \times 13" sheet.

To help us spot potential authors, we've developed a revealing test for writing aptitude. It's free, and we don't charge for our evaluation. But no one gets into the Institute without passing it. Those who pass and enroll receive our promise: You will complete at least one manuscript suitable to submit to a publisher by the time you finish the course.



Alvin Tresselt, Dean of Faculty

Approved by the Connecticut Commissioner of Education

Dear Mr. Tresselt:

I am interested in your program to help new writers get started. Please send me your free Writing Aptitude Test and 28-page illustrated brochure describing the Institute, its Course, Faculty and the current market for children's literature.

I understand that if I demonstrate a true aptitude for writing I will be eligible to enroll. I also understand that I am under no obligation whatsoever and I have your assurance that no salesman will visit.

Writing Writing Children Aptitude and Test Teenagers

Get both FREE

Circle one: Mr. Mrs. Ms. Miss

Please Sign Above LH8

JUAN PG BGX

DERRY BEDEG

LJ7



Place Stamp Here

Institute of Children's Literature 93 Long Ridge Road West Redding, Connecticut 06896-1100

Madhdabballaalladladlabla

The reply device and reply envelope. This is one of the few reply envelopes that force respondents to use their own first-class stamp. Failing to pay return postage can hurt up-front results; but anyone who is willing to pony up cash for a stamp is more than a tire kicker and more likely to enroll in the course.

statement stuffers, supermarket take-ones, and elsewhere. Copy cuts and other adjustments are sometimes necessary because of the formats of these media. The testimonials of current students replace older students on a regular basis, a few facts and figures have to be updated periodically, and the type style and illustrations have changed over the years, but the basic copy is unchanged.

Quite a few writers have taken a crack at this copy, but most efforts have fallen far short. I've tried and come close, but not close enough; my original copy is still king—for now.

One final word: every direct marketing pro knows there's no such thing as an unbeatable ad or package or commercial. There are only temporary winners.

				240
				D),
				f
				6
				9
6 2	8 5	v 4:	5	

18

Memberships and Merchandise

One good reason to personalize a mailing is the inclusion of a temporary membership card, such as the one found in Pete Gelb's effort for *Audubon* or Robert Haydon Jones's Mobil Auto Club mailing described later in this chapter.

The two mailings that follow—Sol Blumenfeld's effort for Compu-Serve and Robert Haydon Jones's Mobil Auto Club effort—both employ this technique. The reason behind the temporary membership card is somewhat akin to Tony Arau's token philosophy (see Chapter 12), an attention-getting device that appears to be of value. Like Walter Weintz's penny token, the temporary membership card is a hot potato—you have to do something with it. In this case, instead of using it to order the product, you retain it, presumably in a safe place.

CompuServe

CompuServe is an electronic supermarket, offering everything from business, academic, health, and personal information; news; weather; travel and shopping services; *Consumer Reports* product ratings; movie reviews; and games.

The cost of all these services sounds like a pittance: \$25.00; and for that, you receive a series of premiums that would cost far more than that if bought at retail. Throughout the mailing, Sol Blumenfeld hypes the many benefits.

On the last page of the four-page letter he alludes to additional costs:

Your CompuServe membership and everything listed above are yours for \$25.00 (plus postage and handling of the kit). Your initial payment entitles you to lifetime membership and access while your account is in good standing. CompuServe will charge you only for use you make of its facilities plus a minimal monthly \$1.50 membership support fee (after your third month of membership).

To find out the bottom line—how much the so-called use charges are—you are forced to read the entire mailing and go through all four folds of the circular. Finally, on the last fold-out gatefold panel of the circular is the per-hour fee structure. Blumenfeld has illustrated the technique Axel Andersson propounded in the previous chapter: get prospects excited about the offer before hitting them with the bad news about money.

Sol Blumenfeld started in direct marketing as a copywriter with Wunderman, Ricotta & Kline, Inc., in 1961. After thirteen years at Rapp &

Mailer: CompuServe

PACKAGE: Preferred Acceptance/

\$25 Cert.

PROJECT MGR.: Regina Brady WRITER: Sol Blumenfeld DESIGNER: Sol Blumenfeld

First Mailed: 1987

The $6'' \times 9''$ 4-color envelope with 2 windows; one is for the address, and the second window—cutting into the eyes and brain of the profiled head—shows the name and membership number.



		140, 3	02A1	-
PREFERENCE	CompuS PREFERRED		EDIT	CC.
COMPUSERVE INFORMATION SERVICE CARD 10, Box 2021/2 (Spointing Older 45220)	To the account of	-Five Dollar	5-DIGIT 1	9103 1
Bussell Preferred Y02M1		Philadelphia,	A 19103	
Planse keep this card confidential to prevent unnuffer trad use of your user LD, and password unnuffer trad use of your user LD.	APPROVED for processor return this processor is pro-	THE BRIEFCAS	E gift! nce form below V stomatically be cro	when your edited for credit for
DETACH AND SAVE the above service card for your reference.	the amount shown	HATION DATE HATC	h 31. 1991	
	Getate and refuse the	Acceptance with Grade Slid above	it iden	ER(RIEU)
AND THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NOT THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TO THE PERSON NAMED IN COLU	compu	PELAC	olumbus, Ohio 433	220
	Ordet Depart	nem of the PRESERVERS	HIP	name as
	Yes! I want a Preferred Mer that my one-tin	ment 315/P.O. Box corners access to Compusers more and rush me a Ment be payment of \$25,00° (pm to Lifetime Access to for a management of \$25,00° (pm to Lifetime Access to for a management of \$25,00° (pm to Lifetime Access to for a management of \$10°). I make the control of the amount of the amount of \$11° (pm not satisfied for assess with my kit.	bership Kit. I under S3.00 shippi compuServe white eterred Gradii C	nderstand ng and le a member ertificate erstand that I
	may return the	it I am not same		221
	nurchase pric	ore with my kit.		281
DISCERSHIP INCLUDES:	nurchase pric	e if I am not satisfied by the same with my kit. ift for		241
MEMBERSHIP INCLUDES: Complete 263-Page Users Guide with	nurchase pric	ift for— Russell	publicat	241
MEMBERSHIP INCLUDES: Complete 263-Page Users Guide with binder and signcase (514-95 vatue). Quick Reterence Booklet to not you quickly Quick Reterence of interest and provided the second of the seco	purchase prior the tree brief	philadelp	Publicat St. nia. PA 1	ions
MEMBERSHIP INCLUDES: Complete 263-Page Users Guide with binder and singuase (\$14.95 vatue). Durck Reterence Booklet to nelp you durckly access Special areas of interest Confidential Signup Booklet Containing your signup User ID and Secret Password. Your signup user ID and Secret Password.	purchase prior the free brief Include (enclosed my MasierCard Visa	Publicat St. nia. PA 1	2A1 Lions 9103 Expiration Date
MEMBERSHIP INCLUDES: Complete 263-Page Users Guide with binder and singuase (\$14.95 vatue). Discovering the property of the pr	purchase prior the free brief Include (Philadelp	Publicat St. nia. PA 1	2A1 ions 9103 Expiration Date Date Other Collect
MEMBERSHIP INCLUDES: Complete 263-Page Users Guide with binder and singuase (\$14.95 vatue). Discovering the property of the pr	(Please chock) My check is Please charge Account Number. My computer	enclosed Philadelp enclosed Visa Philadelp enclosed Visa Visa Visa Visa Visa Visa Visa Visa	Publicat St. hia. PA I American Express 22 BM/compatib	2A1 ions 9103 Expiration Date Date Other Collect
MEMBERSHIP INCLUDES: Complete 263-Page Users Guide with bunder and sipnease (\$14.95 vatre). Quick Reterence Booklet to nelp you duickly access special areas of interest containing your signup User ID and Secret Password. Your signup User ID and Secret Password. Free monthly subscription to COMPUSERVE MAGAZINE, (\$30.06 a year vatre). Free \$25.00 Online Usage Credit as your as acquarated introduction to CompuServe.	Please chock) Account Number: My computer My computer My computer	Philadelp enclosed my MasterCard Viea my MasterCard Apple	Publicat St. hia. PA I American Express 22 BM/compatib	Expiration Date Let 6 1/4" Judget C Other

After removing the contents of the envelope, the 4-color addressing piece and cardboard personalized membership card dominate the reader's attention. Next to the order form are a photograph of all the elements of the product and a list of benefits and value (users guide, \$14.95; magazine, \$30.00; free \$25.00 on-line usage; lifetime access). Look to the right and you see all of this is yours for just \$25.00 plus \$3.00 shipping. At the bottom is one of the very few toll-free 800 numbers in this entire collection. CompuServe can afford the cost of an inbound 800 number—unlike books or magazines—because the yearly usage could amount to hundreds of dollars.

CompuServe

You're invited to discover how Compuserve can help you advance your career, manage your money more effectively, provide educational resources and entertainment for your family ... build a more productive and successful you.

Dear Friend

If we're not mistaken, you're already quite familiar with computers and how to use

We believe you're also interested in ways your computer "know how" can help improve your life and the lives of those close to you.

That's why we invite you to accept Preferred Membership (under especially attractive terms) in CompuServe, the nation's largest electronic information service.

Simply return the enclosed Acceptance. It entitles you to enroll in Compaserve with lifetime soceas privileges, while a member-in-good-standing. And, if you act now, you also receive \$55.00 WORTH OF COMPUSERVE USAGE ... TREE!

With CompuServe, you join over 610,000 computer-users nationwide, sharing a nearly endless source of online information, guidance, entertainment ... even companion-shin

Open your own electronic "letter box" and communications center.

Exchange instant messages with friends, customers, collesques across the street or across the country through Computerve's Electronic Mail system. Upload and download documents and files. The into MCI Mail®, the Telex Network, or the fax

Tap into huge business, reference, professional and academic databases

In just seconds, CompuServe brings up product ratings from Consumer Reports or full information on 3,000 colleges or universities or key articles from leading computer magazines.

Let the students in your family use IQuest* or the online edition of Groller's Academic American Encyclopedia for better schoolwork (and better grades).

Make smarter investment decisions.

Put the latest accurities quotes on your screen. Look up facts like the experts do with data from MicroQuote II, Standard & Foor's, Value Line Data Base II, Disclorure II

and more Place your buy-sell orders with CompuServe's online brokerages.

Go pleasure shopping or bargain hunting in The Electronic Mall*, Shoppers Advantage and Software Exchange.

Get great buys on everything from toddy bears and specialty chocolate to spreadaheet programs, automotive accessories and even automobiles. No parking problems, sore feet, crushing crowds, heavy packages. You enjoy home delivery, while saving time and money!

Make travel arrangements (and save money, tool).

Information on airline fares, flight schedules, hotel accommodations are no further away than your computer keyboard Just key in the Official Airlines Guide (OAS ZE) or Travellahopper or Easey Sabre. Make reservations, if you wish, at the same time.

Find help with your computing problems.

Just post your message on the electronic bulletin board devoted to your hardware (there are more than 60 of them from Apple and Ataris, through IBMS and Kaypros, to Macintosh's, Tandy's and Zenith's). You'll have an answer in no time.

Having trouble with WordferfectS, Louis 1.2-38, dBASE IVS, Turbo PascalS or any other popular software? Compusers gives you a direct link with those who developed the program. You can talk directly with Borland, Microsoft and over 100 others. They'll be pleased to hear from you.

Need a special accounting program, utility or other program? Just browse through Compulerve's enormous files of public domain software and copy those you want.

Get together with your kind of folks for good talk.

Do you build model airplanes? Love science fiction? Raise tropical fish? Follow auto racing? Like casino games? There are over 60 Compuserve special interest forums ranging from art and business to human sexuality and rook music (recently, for example, Rockine, a music forum, had Foreigner's Lou Texam colline. Apple users met John Scullsy ... science flotton buffs looked to the future with Isaac Asimov).

(Note: You can also join in a lively CB Simulator conversation with members from coast to coast and over 50 countries worldwide.)

Reep up with the news, weather, sports.

With access to the Associated Press, UPI, and other news wires, you learn of major emnits as fast as newspapers and TV stations. The Executive News Service gives you a competitive "edge" on the job with additional sources and an exclusive clipping service, which will extract and save items of interest to you. AP Sports covers you favorite sports. And weather reports, forecasts, and maps are there for the asking.

Join the fun and games any hour of any day.

What do you turn to when you want to unwind ... when the kids are bored ... when you want to "break the ice" at a get-together? Now, you can turn to Compuserve

and trivia quizzes, role playing adventures, puzzles, etc. Or be an armchair warrior commanding your own equad of soldiers in SNIPER!".

And there's more ... much more to Compulsarys. You could spend weeks ... even months ... in the Compulsarys network, continually discovering exciting and helpful areas of information (including how to use your new camera lensit).

You'll find CompuServe easy to use.

With so much data on call, you might think CompuServe requires special hardware and expertise.

Nothing could be further from the truth. The only equipment you need is a computer (yours will do just fine), telephone and a modern. With these simple tools plus a basic communications program, you're all e

(If you do not yet have a modern and communications program, you'll find them available everywhere at reasonable prices.)

Navigating through CompuServe requires no special programming knowledge. Thanks to simple menus, command structures, and help provisions, you can start using it effectively the day it arrives.

You get a valuable Membership Kit.

When we receive your completed Acceptance form, we'll rush your CompuServe Membership Kit. It contains everything you need to gain access to CompuServe and get the most out of your membership.

- Access telephone numbers in your area which connect you to Compuserve facilities. Pius a special toll-free phone number for additional information. Note, over 85% of the country can access Compuserve with a local phone call.
- Your personal identification number and confidential password For your protection, do not reveal your password to anyone.
- A copy of the CompuServe Information Service Users Guide including binder and slipcase. This comprehensive volume (Value, \$14.95) details the structure of CompuServe and provides instructions on how to navigate the various services.
- A quick reference booklet which gives you a quick start in using the most popular Compuserve services and liste the most commonly used commands.
- A monthly subscription to Compuserve Magazine (Value: \$30.00) is automatically yours when you start using Compuserve. In addition to software reviews, problem solving articles and new product announcements, each copy gives you valuable guidance on how to use and get the most out of your Compuserve membership.
- Poster Size Wall Chart which graphically depicts the organization of our services.

Lifetime membership for a small enrollment fee.

Your CompuServe membership and everything listed above are yours for \$28,00 (phus postage and handling for the kit). Your initial payment entitles you to libeline membership and access while your account is in good standing. CompuServe will charge you only for use you make of its facilities plus a minima monthly \$1.00 membership support for (effer your thruit month of membership.

With its low enrollment cost, Compulserve is possibly the best buy in computing today. It will pay for itself the first time you download a program. And it could reward you hundreds of times over its price in savings, increased earnings, and other benefits for you and your family.

You get \$35.00 in free usage if you join now.

As your welcome to Compulerve, you will receive \$28.00 in free usage. That amounts to several hours of online time—plenty of time to explore and try new things. We've even arranged a special fire online "tour" for new users like yourself. You will not be billed until you use up this initial credit.

The only limitation is that you return your Acceptance form or call 1-800-368-3343 (and sek for Operator 20) before the date indicated.

Don't miss out on this opportunity

Ant now! There is little risk or obligation. You can cancel Compulerve at any tir or return your Membership Kit within 10 days for a full refund (less shipping and handling). If you are diseastingled for any reason. Plesse note, you would be respo-sible for any online usage billing beyond your \$25 in free usage. Don't wait! Inw

Make a more successful you. Join Compuserve while these materials and this opportunity are in front of you.

) shame.

John B. Meier Vice President, Market Development and Services

P.S. Be sure to indicate your computer type on the order form so that you'll receive the membership kit designed for your computer. Pius, you're satisfied to receive a free Computer we brickness as described on the sailosed flyer.

primate, dette est ; 10 set regiones trainments of limit Deskippines Carpenium. Apple and Estimate set a; the limit of the primate set primate set and the primate set and the primate set of the set of the primate set of the set of the

-7U-

The 4-page letter; an $11'' \times 17''$ sheet.



The 4-color brochure starts off $8^{1/4}$ " \times $8^{1/2}$ ".

It opens to 161/2" wide.







The 2 gatefolds open to reveal the inside spread, a whopping 32" long.

The back panel with questions and answers about CompuServe.



The lift piece describing the premiums.

Collins—where he served as senior vice president and creative director—he briefly joined TLK Direct before going on his own in 1977. Other clients include Time-Life Books, MCI Telecommunications Corporations, Boardroom Reports, Columbia House, Merrill Lynch, Citicorp, and Dow Jones.

SOL BLUMENFELD:

This particular CompuServe mailing was created very much in response to the marketing imperatives prevailing at the time.

CompuServe, until recently, was directed at the "technically proficient" market. They now wanted to impact a broader business market, using lists with both business and home addresses. The positioning was to make CompuServe seem more approachable and relevant to recipient careers and lifestyles.

The theme of the mailing was "success."

Photographically we led off with the attractive sweater-clad couple dividing their time between CompuServe and some Chablis.

Copy and graphics were both themed to a panoramic view of CompuServe applications and how they could very specifically contribute to the recipient's health, wealth, and happiness. Long copy, in both the letter and circular, spelled out literally dozens of potential benefits.

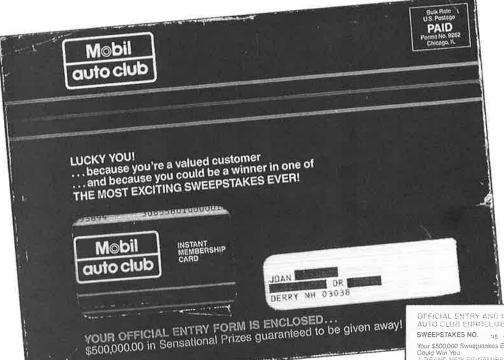
As in many of my mailings, I try to use involvement (membership card, coupon), incentives (\$25.00 free on-line time) and urgency (with a cutoff date).

More abstractly, I wanted this package to be a "hot potato" for individuals tuned into computing . . . creating enough tension to overcome inertia. That it did . . . beating the control handily, with individual list response improvements starting at 30 percent and going up to about 140 percent.

This mailing has run its course and CompuServe presently has a new control again answering some very new marketing imperatives.

Mobil Auto Club

In his article "The Direct Mail Package" (Chapter 4), Malcolm Decker suggests that black is not the ideal color for direct mail. Rules are made to be broken, and Robert Haydon Jones has broken them not only with a black envelope but also with a black "Instant Membership Card" that shows through a second window on the outside envelope.



MAILER: Mobil Auto Club
PACKAGE: Instant Card/Sweeps
PROJECT MGR.: Cynthia Morgan
WRITER: Robert Haydon Jones
DESIGNER: Harold Strauss
FIRST MAILED: 1987

A dramatic black 6" × 9" outside envelope with narrow red, purple, and blue stripes and reversed out copy. The address window is at right; at left is a large window with an embossed "Instant Membership Card" showing through. Unlike the CompuCard membership card, this one is heavy plastic and, like Visa, connotes substance. Shown at right is the card carrier/order form. Below, a personalized letter begins.

OFFICIAL ENTRY AND MOBIL AUTO CLUB ENROLLMENT CERTIFICATE SWEEPSTAKES NO. NE 454517 PLACE AN "X" IN THE CORRECT BOX 1/ED (2), (g) seep on MARL de90 section, it is seen to consider the mark of the first formation of the seed of the ferror formation of the seed of the ferror formation of the seed of the Your \$500,000 Sweepstakes Entry Number Could Win You A BRAND NEW SIGN TURE SERIES LINCOLN TOWN CAR Or one of over 2,500 other exciting prizes IMPORTANT: OEVACH and but Instant Membership Card in your water. Then sign and cate Official Enrollment Corlibrate and return a in the enclosed joely envision—or may for Membership.

Headquaries: P.O. Box 478Q, North Suburbun, IL CO197-4783. Mobil auto club HU 494917 EXPIRES 08/31/96 18 454517 To ental your number in the \$500,000 Sweepstakes and erroll in MAC check "YES" and sign your Official Entry Controller, NO 1 spot only wish to only in a Sweepstakes. EARLY BIRD DEADLINE DATE AUGUST 7. 1990 Ryour Enrollment is recoved by this date you're of gibbs to wind the RCXVXIII Comes bottos grave. BEAR JOAN W HOUGH: Now, because you are a valued Mobil Credit Card customer, you have been selected to become a beeber in an outo club that gives you "The Best of Reth Worlds." You goo also give yearself a chance to win a brand now Signature Suries Lincoln Town Gor. The one-of-a-kind number above could be your key to winning this Grand Prize..or one of over 2,500 other exciting prizes - \$500,000,00 in all! All you have to do is return the OFFICIAL ENTRY CERTIFICATE above...because you can't win unless you water. Even If you're not the Grand Prize winner, you could still vin one of over 2,500 ather valuable prizes including Diamond Procedets, Wink Coats...and social The enclosed broching gives you sli the details. It isn't necessary that you enroll in the Club to be eligible to win, but Mobil Auto Club gives you the "Best of Both Worlds" and lots you choose how to use your most important benefit: Exergency Road

This protection is the heart of any good auto club, but all auto clubs are not alike! As a member, you choose the kind of service ther's best for you whenever you need help...car won't start, mechanical breakdown, out of gas, flat tire or sccident.

You can call our 24-hout emergency dispatch service toll-free and we'll arrange to have help sent from the closest available facility. When the truck arrives, just show your emabership card and sign for the service. We'll pay the service facility directly for all expenses covered by your Heabership.

Or, if you prefer, call the service facility of your choice and we'll reimburse you for up to \$70.00. You have complete freedom of choice.

Fortunately, you are already eligible for membership in our Club -- a club that's the envy of the others. And, as you'll see, we offer you so much more for the money. We offer you some truly impressive privileges.

An action in fact, when you read the privileges of your membership, the natural thing to do is to wonder how on earth you can get all these unique benefits at such an astonishingly low cost -- literally pennies a day.

It's really quite simple. We created our Club as a service especially for conscientious drivers like you. We wanted to offer the best Auto Club protection in the nation at the lowest possible price.

That's one of the basic reasons for MAC's existence, and that's why we're better than other auto clubs you may have heard about or even joined. Here are some of the ways our Glub treats you better:

When utilizing the reimbursement option of your road and tow benefit, you can call any garage, service station, repair shop, towing or wrecker service that you wish, and we'll reimburse you. So it stands to teason that you're better off with the widest possible choice of road service.

Another important difference: Hest other clubs will tow only to their stations, in effect encouraging you to have repaire, body work, etc., and one there. If you decide you went another repair shop to do the work, you may have to pay to be towed a second time. But we encourage you to call the shop you want. You may time and money, and avoid inconvenience and possible ambarrassment.

The service of the se

(continued...)

Some benefits may vary by state. Please see notes on back of the enrollment certificats and instant Membership Card

Compare what we offer with what you have now -- you'll switch to Mobil Auto Club!

As a member of Mobil Auto Club, you'll also enjoy peace of mind with up to \$1,000.00 Arrest Bond and up to \$10,000.00 Ball Service Fretection. Should you be stopped for a traffic violation (other than driving while intoxicated, while under the influence of narcotice, without a valid operator's license of for a felony), your Membership Card could keep you or your associate member from apending a night in jail.

If you're planning a vacation or a business trip, we'll supply you with the maps and routing you need -- as often as you need thes -- as a privilege of membership. We will provide you with a paraonally routed Tour Kit shewing the best route with full-color, easy-to-follow maps.

Your Custom Tour Kit includes state-by-state maps, along with local points of interests; huncing, Elahing and traffic regulations; state park and camping guides; and a mileage guide. All this -- as often as you request it -- as a benefit of membership,

And you can request this information at any hour of the day or night simply by calling our toll-free help line phone number! You can else call for instant weather reports that cover every major U.S. city.

If you've ever left your keys locked in your car, you know how frustrating -- and expensive -- It can be to get back in. As a Mobil Auto Glub member, you'll be relabursed up to \$60,00 for a locksmith's marvice call to open the vehicle.

What's more, with us you get Accidental Death and Dismemberment protection as a member benefit. We provide \$5,000.00 allitate provide protects you 28 hours a day, anywhere in the world. You can even split this protection with your appuse. (Not available to residente of NG or to associate members.)

Other clubs typically limit their coverage to accidents in cars or "common carriers" .. busss, trains, planes, stc. KAC covers you for any type of accident .. on the job, in your car, even in your home!

If you should have a collision that disables your car more than 50 miles from home, we'll relmburse you up to \$1,000,00 for expenses incurred within 72 hours of the accident - such as morel accommodations, seals, car rentals or commercial transportation. This extra protection could save your vacation from turning into a nightmare!

You'll also be entitled to up to \$1,000,00 in Lagal Defense Reimburse-ment for traffic violations, should you want to be defended in court. You choose your attorney and we relimburse you for his fee according to a payment schedule in your Member's Handbook.

Save up to \$1,000.00 off the sticker price on the purchase of your next new car. MAG's optional, low-cost New Car Pricing Service gives you confidential pricing information on most current-model care, wane and pickup rrucks. A Trased with this information, you can make the best deal at the lowest possible price for the new vehicle you really want.

And, if you and/or your associate member are driving anywhere in the world, and should require an ambulance due to a motor whicle accident, we'll reshourse you up to \$50.00 each for ambulance charges. That includes any motor whicle accident -- in any car you own, borrow or rent.

Plus, there are many more membership features: What if a thief steals your car? We will pay a reward totaling \$3,000.00 for information leading to the arrest and conviction of the guilty parcy. In addition, we will send you a <a href="https://link.org/lin

To give you even more protection, we'll reimburse you up to \$300.00 for attornsy's fease if you take legal action against uninsured motorists. We also pay a reward totaling \$1,000.00 of \$3,000.00 if death of mumber or sescolate member occurs) for information leading to the arrest and conviction of the hit-and-run driver who injures you or your associate member, or who damages the car you own.

Mobil Auto Club could help protect your money too -- with SankAmerica Travelers Cheques. You can order your Travelers Cheques through our Club Meadquarters, and they'il be delivered directly to you (vis cartified mail) to insure safety. Fee? Not a penny for Mobil Auto Club members.

As a member of Mobil Auto Club, you're entitled to significant cer and truck rental discounts at National, Hettr. Avis and Hetts/Penske ... plus up to 400 discounts at hundreds of fine horels and notels nationwide...plus special discount prices available through MAC's Film Proventing Service. So your membership can pay for itself many times the strongs these special club discounts, even if you never have to use the motoring benefits.

What's the cost of membership in this remerkable Auto Club? That's the best news of all, since one of our goals is to offer more advantages at the lowest cost. Both you and your associate member can enjoy the benefits and services for less than II cants a day - only 39.00 a year --billed annually on your Hobil credit card account. There's no initiation des and no extra fee for your associate member (some clubs charge an extra \$10.00 or more for these features).

On the first page of my letter there's an Instant Hembership Card already made out in your name. If you want to bacome a member of Mobil Auto Club, algn it and place it in your waller while wairing for your Permanent Membership Cards (one for you and one for your associate member) to arrive.

(continued...)

-5-

The whole package of Club benefits becomes affective on the date you receive your Permanent Membership Cards. In the meantime, from the memont we receive your fincilisent Certificate at Club MemaGuarters, your Instant Card offers you protection on all Club benefits except Arrest Bond and Accidental Death and Dismemberment protection.

As soon as you join MAC, a Member's Handbook will be mailed to you, which provides details on the simple and easy procedures for filling claims. But it's importent that you act promptly so that you will receive your Handbook and your Persenent Hembership Cards -- entitling you to all club benefits -- just as soon as possible.

So please enroll now, while you're thinking of it. And, if we receive your Enrollment Cartificate before the avespecakes closing date, we'll send you a current year's Mobil Travel Guide for your region, yourse keep as a free gift. It'll take but a few moment for you to join one of the finest Auto Club in the country. I know you'll enjoy being with us.

Sincerely.

MN Dochwell U. B. Blackwall President Nobil Auto Club

P.S. If you don't mail your \$500,000.00 SWEEFSTAKES entry, the prize that you might have won will go to someone else. That won't happen if you return the Official Entry Certificate in the envelope provided.

te benefits may vary by state. Please sea notes on back of the envolvment certificate and instant Men

The letter continues on 4 individual nested sheets with red "handwritten" notes in the margins.

Don't drive another mile without MAC's "Best of Both Worlds" Emergency Road Service. Help is only a phone call away with the MAC emergency dispatch service. Or, call the service facility of your choice-we'll reimburse you up to \$70.

Mail your enrollment card today.

AC 4305

Lift piece no. 1, printed in red, one side.



Read in detail about the benefits your Mobil Travel Guide will give you

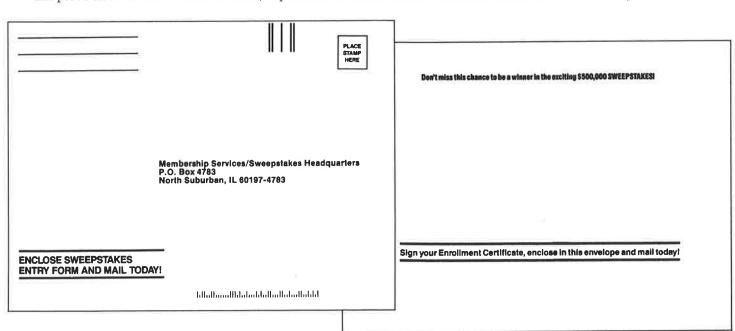
Lists and rates a cross-section of food and lodging establishments in a wide price-range ... choose the kinds of places you like and can afford

Ratings: Food & Lodging one of the best in the country outstanding—worth a special trip excellent

- very good good, better than average; in addition an unusually good value, relatively good value, r inexpensive
- * Local points of interest and special events listed city by city, town by town, it's an easy-to-use format. Just pick your spot and plan your fun—before you leave home. Save on admission fees with discount coupons that come with your Guide.
- Maps, mileage and driving time to help you plan a quick, direct, gas-saving route.
- Vacation planning tips to help make your travels go mosmoothly and economically.
- Car care recommendations help you make sure your car is running safely and efficiently.

• Coping with emergencies on the road—your Mobil Travel Guide tells how to avoid some of the most common problems. But if you do get stalled or stuck, have a flat tire or run out of gas—even fly ou have an accident—the Mobil Auto Club is the best friend way can have. As a Mobil Mobil Auto Club is the best friend you can have. As a Mobil Auto Club Member, just call our toll-free Helpline and a dispatch operator will have help sent from the nearest participating facility, Or, if you prefer, call the station of your choice and MAC will reimburse you up to \$70 for every emergency road service call. (See reference notes on back of enrollment form.)

Lift piece no. 2 shown front and back; it promises a Travel Guide with \$150 worth of discount coupons.



The business reply envelope shown front and back—one of the very few that does not prepay postage. The reason: this is a sweepstakes mailing, and you never supply a business reply envelope with a sweepstakes, because everyone will enter without buying the product.

This effort just one of two sweepstakes in these seventy-one Million Dollar Mailings. Virtually all sweeps efforts urge people to enter the sweeps, even if they don't buy the product. Arithmetic has shown that the more nos you get, the more yeses (orders) you'll receive. For this reason, the incredible value of the prizes is hammered home along with the warning that you can't win if you don't enter . . . so, ENTER NOW!

Traditional sweepstakes efforts (*Reader's Digest*, Publishers Clearing House) jump up and down and scream and yell WIN! WIN! WIN! . . . PRIZES! PRIZES! PRIZES! . . . so loudly that it is difficult to find out what the offer really is. Many consumers believe that by ordering, they'll have a better chance at winning a prize, even though that isn't true in legitimate sweepstakes.

This effort for Auto Club is emphatically *not* a traditional sweeps. For example, the embossed plastic membership card is the same size and weight of a Visa or Mastercard, and as such, dominates the entry-enrollment form; since this form is the top half of page one of the letter, it also dominates the letter. Throughout the mailing, the benefits of membership in the club are emphasized; the prizes are almost an after-thought.

The rest of the letter is made up of four additional nested pages (individual pages, printed on one side only, folded and arranged in proper sequence). Notice the handwritten notes in the margin; Ted Kikoler talks about this technique as one of his twenty-six design tips in Chapter 5.

Robert Haydon Jones began his career in general advertising with David Ogilvy, serving as group head for Bristol Myers, General Foods, Zippo Lighters, British Travel, Rolls-Royce, and Cunard. As the youngest creative director in J. Walter Thompson's history, Jones directed creative and broadcast production for Pan Am, Ford, and Kodak. After serving as president of Interpublic Direct Response Marketing, he opened in 1974 his own creative shop, Robert Haydon Jones & Associates, where he has launched *Ms.* magazine, American Film Theatre, Xerox Learning Systems, Montgomery Ward Pre-Paid Legal Services Plan, Citytrust Money Market Account, and Frank Lewis Ruby Red Grapefruit.

ROBERT HAYDON JONES:

Thanks for your notice on the Axel Award on our package for the Auto Club and their direct marketing managers at the Signature Group.

I must confess that, at first, this very good news brought me down a peg. You see, what I remember most about this package is that it was nothing but hard slogging.

Frankly, of the hundreds of packages I've done over the years—in my mind's eye—this one was perhaps the least 'creative!''

So, when ''Jones the Word'' here got noticed about this award—not for one of my oh-so-creative efforts—but rather for a project that almost literally required bib overalls and work boots—I had mixed emotions. My Ugly Duckling had become one of the Belles of the Ball!

Wake-up Calls don't often come with such a sugarcoat. And wake-up is the bottom line for me on this. Where do I get off forgetting what this business is all about?

It is not about "Creativity." It is about response and sales and profits. That's precisely why I value the Axel Award over all the others.

To hammer out marketing and develop packages that make profits for my client. That's what my job description is. Ugly, long, short, ''creative,'' or ''dull''—who cares?

The Auto Club package was not so much created as it was carefully assembled—mainly by my son, Evan Owen Jones, who is now a freelancer in his own right in Atlanta, and a number of Signature people, especially Paul Misniak.

We looked over at least a decade of mail for Auto Clubs and determined that successful packages had certain factors in common. Briefly, the keys we saw were positioning, benefit priority, and practicality of usage.

We then set out to assemble an ''idea'' package along these lines. It was a lot easier said than done! In fact, it took us months longer than usual to come to finish. By the time we dropped our test, I hated the bugger!

Earl Weaver, the feisty baseball manager, has a line that sure seems to fit: It's what you learn—after you know it all—that counts!"

You asked for comments on how I work. Here goes. I approach every assignment as if it were a launch. First I interrogate the assignment. Often it is way off base—in terms of a practical business reality. There's precious little upside for yours truly—or my client—if that's so.

Many Moons ago, I broke in with David Ogilvy [D.O.] and his merry crew on the ''straight'' side of the biz as a writer-producer. D.O. was (and is) a fanatic about product and market knowledge. ''Know at least as much about the product as the client.'' That's D.O.'s war cry.

I think he is dead right. Deep background is still the key for me. And, frankly, it is still the hardest discipline of my craft to follow faithfully.

But it's the linchpin for all good work. Without careful research, you may do well because you are clever—but even so, as far as I am concerned, you are indulging in the Original Amateur Hour!

One more thing. David Ogilvy keeps the most important key to success on a sign that hangs above his desk. It reads:

"Oh God, please give us smart clients!"

Gevalia Kaffe

The Gevalia Kaffe promotion is a til-forbid continuity series. Because it is a food offer, it was included in this group rather than in Chapter 14, which comprises books.

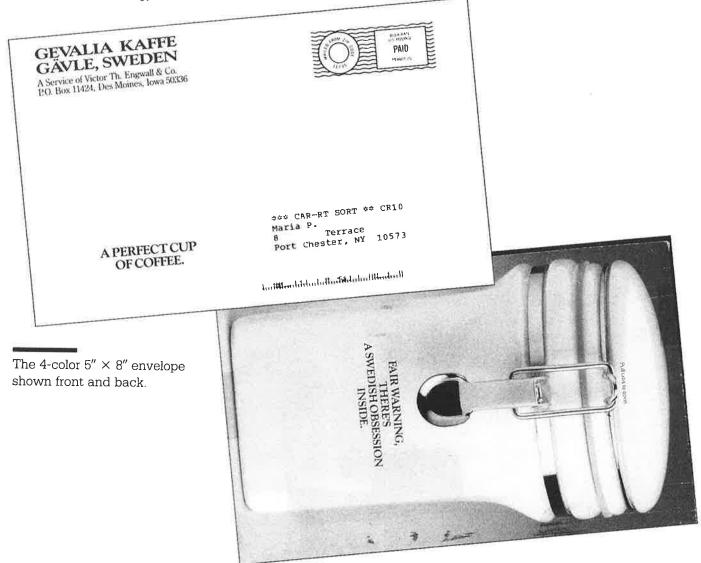
Mary Ann Donovan of Wunderman Worldwide:

First of all, Jane Walsh, the art director, and I, the copywriter, worked as a team from beginning to end—under the watchful eye of our creative director, Jim Infantino.

In 1985 we were asked to do a new Gevalia Kaffe campaign consisting of a print ad and a direct mail piece. (I have to talk about both, because they're inextricably linked since we did them at the same time.)

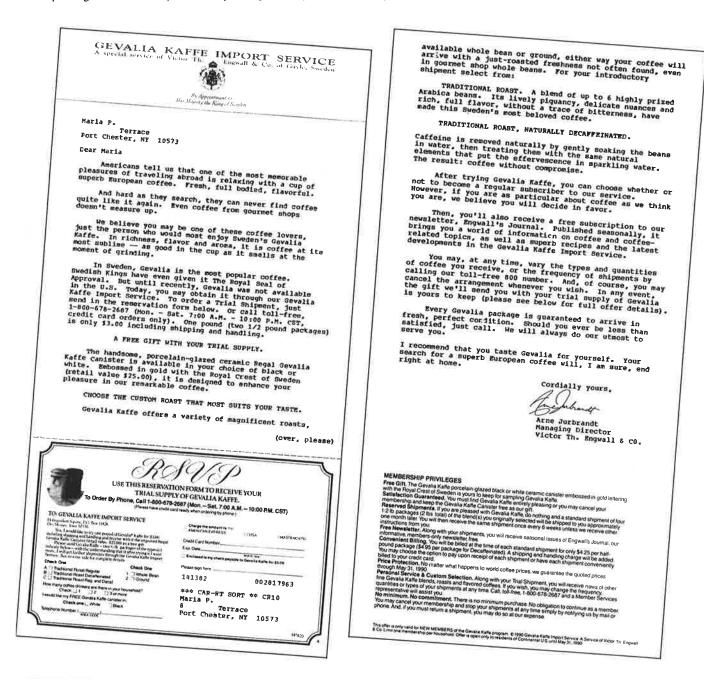
I was very pleased to get the assignment as I had recently come to Wunderman from a background in general advertising and had a lot of experience working on food accounts, which I've always loved.

I prepared by reading all the available research on coffee and studied the previous advertising. And we met with Account Management to make sure we all agreed on the strategy.



Then armed with a Creative Work Plan (a one-page Wunderman document listing the prospects, the competition, the problem the advertising must solve, the benefit, the reasons why, and the offer), Jane and I sat down in the same office and worked together day after day until we felt we had solved the problem and had headlines and layouts that were on strategy and that we really liked. Although she was the art director and I the writer, there was no rigid demarcation. We both came up with the ideas and sometimes she would think up a headline and I a visual.

This was our thinking as we went along. For the direct mail, we wanted to do a package that wasn't promotiony. We felt the product—a superb Swedish



A very different letter—personalized with the detachable order form at the bottom—shown front and back. Size: $7^{1}/2^{n} \times 14^{n}$



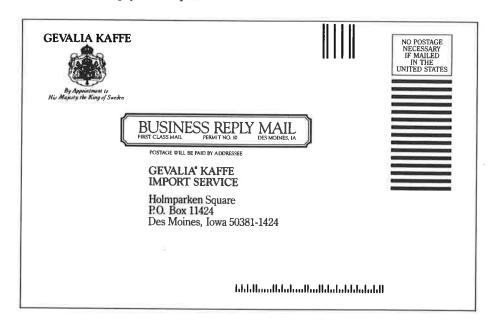
The cover of the brochure is a 4-color box of Gevalia coffee.

BECAUSE 137 YEARS AGO, ONE STUBBORN SWEDE WAS OBSESSED WITH CREATING THE PERFECT CUP OF COFFEE. ***Part of the Perfect of the



The cover isn't really a cover; the brochure is folded like a Z and is shown here front and back.

The business reply envelope.



coffee made in small quantities and only available by mail—deserved an upscale, elegant package that would differentiate it from mass market coffees. We also wanted to attract prospects by making the package intriguing and fun.

For both the ad and the package, we kept the basic image and storyline that had been established in the very successful first magazine ad: 'The Magnificent Obsession that produced coffee favored by kings.' And took it into a second phase.

Instead of the storybook quality of the original, we decided to bring Gevalia's inventor, Victor Theodor Engwall, to life. We did it in the main photography by giving the reader the feeling of his presence—showing the coffee in "his" study on his desk next to his pipe and pocket watch. Through the window, you see his little town in Sweden. And we made the headline about his real-life struggle to invent a great cup of coffee (and benefit): "Because 132 years ago, one stubborn Swede was obsessed with creating the perfect cup of coffee."

We now had the basic idea, which became the ad as well as the two inside pages of copy in the brochure. We then moved on to the other elements of the package.

The client had asked us to feature the white canister. So we made the whole envelope the canister. And like the real canister, you could pull the coffee out—this time the ''coffee'' being the package photograph on the cover of the brochure.

Then we realized it would also be neat if you could pull out real coffee and prospects could try it for themselves. So Jane designed it to work two ways: as a box with a four-cup coffee sample and as an envelope without the sample. And it was later produced and mailed both ways.

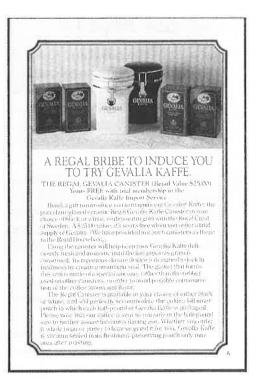
Our next job was to do a provocative teaser line to go on the canister on the envelope. "Fair Warning, there's a Swedish Obsession inside." Then Jane went to her drawing board to do tight layouts and I went to my typewriter to write body copy.

Jane also tackled the order form for the ad, and invented something new and very effective which has been called ever since the "Janevelope."

And I tackled the letter. I wrote it right from the heart, basing it on my own experience when traveling abroad of tasting European coffee for the first time. And then trying and trying to find a brand of coffee that tasted as good when I got back home.

Our clients, Art Trotman and Jerry Maxson, liked the package immediately and approved it. It was produced in 1985, and has been running ever since.

I'd like to tell you that during the process, some magic thing happened, that suddenly one of us leapt up from her chair shrieking, "I've got it!" It would make things more exciting. But actually, it was all very quiet and workmanlike. I think the creative process was a success because we had the right experience for the job, were provided with good information, worked well together, had fun doing it, and took the time we needed to think it all out.



The 4-color lift piece, $4^{1/4}'' \times 6^{1/4}''_{**}$

Omaha Steaks

Just as Sol Blumenfeld and Robert Haydon Jones created "hot potatoes" with their temporary membership cards for CompuServe and the Mobil Auto Club, Florida freelancer Herschell Gordon Lewis did likewise with his "Gourmet Gift Certificate" for Omaha Steaks.

Omaha Steaks is responsible for a magnificent product—filet mignon better than anything you've every eaten before and so tender it can be cut with a butter knife.

The trick to selling Omaha steaks is to compare their cost with that of eating in a fine restaurant, and *not* compare them with steaks found in the supermarket, or even at your local butchershop. This effort by Herschell Gordon Lewis is a masterpiece of creating benefits and, at the same time, burying the true cost of the product, which is about \$20 per pound.

In his book *Power Copywriting* Lewis writes: "Nitpicking does pay off in a business that measures effectiveness the right way—by fractions of a percent response."

No one in the world has mastered the nuances of how to use the English language to *sell and persuade* like Florida freelancer Herschell Gordon Lewis. An example of Lewis's thinking is found in his *Power Copywriting*, which contains hundreds of tips and techniques to make just about every sentence stronger, more readable, and *more persuasive*:



4400 SOUTH 96TH STREET P.O. BOX 3300 OMAHA, NEBRASKA 68103



Your Reply Will Really Be Appreciated!

PAY TO THE DRIDER OF \$28 dol's 00 cts

CAR-RT SORT **CR09
Mr. Larry
Ln.
Houston, TX 77074

Mailer: Omaha Steaks

PACKAGE: Very Special Person . . . WRITER: Herschell Gordon Lewis

Designer: Jim Spangler First Mailed: Early 1980s

The no. 10 outside envelope with a savings certificate showing through

the window. Where Linda Wells uses "The favor of a reply is requested," Herschell Gordon Lewis is a lot more informal—and

enthusiastic!



A Private Message To a Very Special Person

This private invitation is going out to just a handful of people, yourself included. I hope you'll accept my invitation. But even if you decide not to, I want to send you a gift... ABGOLUTELY FREE.

yes. An attractive, acrylic salt shaker/pepper mill will be delivered right to your door. It's easy and fun to use. And it will create a lovely accent on your table. It can be yours— without any obligation — simply by telling us that you'd like to have it.

Why I'm Writing to You

I believe you're someone who travels well, eats in fine restaurants --- and appreciates the difference between dinner at a four-star restaurant and a hamburger on the run.

You know, of course, it isn't unusual to pay a day's wages for a steak dinner. Fine, cornfed beef is impossible to find in many areas. We at Omaha Steaks International know this well, because many of the most famous restaurants in the nation buy their gournet steaks from us.

I'm writing to invite you to have those same gourmet steaks
-- steaks you never on earth could get at any supermarket,
steaks most restaurants can't even buy because there just aren't
enough of them to go around. I want you to try some of our
Special Filet Nignons, and I'm prepared to do what I have to do
to convince you they're the gourmet treat of your lifetime.

Six (6 oz.) Omaha Steake* Filets, flash frozen, packed with dry ice, and shipped to you in our marvelous reusable container, are regularly \$57.95. I've enclosed a discount certificate, good as cash for \$28.00, which means the steaks are yours for an introductory offer price of \$29.95, plus \$6.50 shipping and handling.

Back in 1917, my family began selling cornfed, Midwestern Beef to a couple of the swanky restaurants in Omaha.

Soon word got around about the tenderness, juiciness and flavor of Omaha Steaks. Before long we expanded to serve some of the great restaurants in America. We still do.

Naturally, individuals began asking for our steaks by name. That's how we began sending steaks direct, and I can tell you that our list of customers is a real Who's Who.

What Can You Expect?

First of all, our steaks look marvelous, as well they should. Line one up alongside an ordinary filet and you'll instantly see the difference in beautiful marbling, close, he trimming and sturdy, vacuum packaging. It's like putting an elegant limousine alongside a stripped-down economy car.

But the real test "is in the eatin'." If you're serving to they'll be able to slice steaks with their forks, because that's just how tender an Omaha Steaks* Filet Mignon is.

That tenderness comes from slow, natural aging. It requires 21 days. And during the process, the beef must be maintained at a very exact temperature. Most beef suppliers are in too big a hurry to bother with aging. That's why the meltin-your-mouth tenderness of these Filets will amaze you.

Ah, but now the ultimate way of judging a steak...taste...

It's the corn feeding, along with the natural aging, that st these steaks apart from the beef available for mass consumption through supermarkets and most butcher shops. Cornfeeding beef gives the meat a wonderful interior marbling. The marbling dissolves during cooking.

It makes the most sensationally julcy ,.. with a flavor you'll crave once you've tasted it!

This cornfed beef is chosen with the care you'd give to a lifetime treasure. (That's what it is, to us, because our reputation is right on the line with every single Omaha Steaks Pilet Mignon.)

When I tell folks we guarantee our steaks, I often hear, "How in the world can you do that? Your customers can't return any steaks because they eat them."

Well, I certainly hope you eat them, but that doesn't affect our Gumrantee.

Just about every guarantee you've ever seen includes the word "return." You have to return the merchandise, or the unused portion, or whatever, in order to get your money back. Not ours! You can keep the remaining steaks and still get your money back.

So order your steaks today. You'll get them in perfect condition, shipped in a container you can reuse for years, when you so on picnics or take an automobile trip or spend a day at you can reuse for you'll be taking about it for weeks). I'll include a you (they'll be taking about it for weeks). I'll include a copy of our Cookbook, yours to keep. I'll loaded with tips most cooks don't know about. Your steaks will be registered by cooks don't know about. Your steaks will be registered by actual serial number; in fact, you'll get a numbered Certificate verifying the Gold Seal of Approval.

When you order, you'll have our promise, ...

IF YOU'RE NOT ABSOLUTELY THRILLED MITH YOUR ORDER FROM OMAHA STAKES FOR ANY REASON AT ALL ME'LL CHEERFULL STEAKS YOUR ORDER OR REFUND YOUR MONEY (TO THE PENNY) WHICHEVER YOU PREFER.

I think you deserve this wonderful treat. I think I've proved, by sending you this exclusive private invitation, that we at Omaha Sceaks believe you should have the same fantastic steak the rich and famous enjoy.

bo you agree you should sample Omaha Steaks*, especially since you can have them at more than 48% off the usual price? Do you agree you should give me the opportunity to prove my point that you deserve the best, and this is it? Do you agree you can't lose, since I'm taking all the ris it? Do you agree do want you in the select strong all the ris at? Do you agree who have tasted the royalty of fine steaks?

I hope you do. I want you to taste our steaks and test my

I'm counting on your experiencing one of the great gournet events of your lifetime (and the lifetimes of your fortunate guests, as well). You'll never have a better opportunity.

Sincerely, Rubin & Summ Prederick J. Simon

P. S. Don't wait until the expiration date on your certificate is on top of you. We guarantee your satisfaction. What can you lose? Call now TOLL PREE 1-800-228-9055.

P.P.S. Remember, to add even more rest to your first meal of Omaha Steakse, you'll receive - ABSOLUTELY FREE - an acrylic selt shaker/papper mill. Even if you decide steakse right away, the papper mill is yours FREE. Re about it on the enclosed insert.

The princed table you had see are remotives of the David Managery Association. For closed and largest and misconiation in a salest control of 1977. Deck are responsible and companying the principles and before every 10 miles and companying the you.

Associated Commission and assocytop to you.

As the district washington and the control of the young the y



The 4-page letter, printed on an $11'' \times 17''$ sheet.

"Understand" is weaker than "figure out."

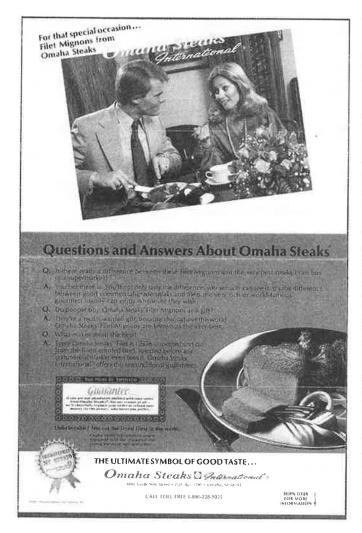
"I understand" (or "Do you understand?") is passive and therefore less emphatic than "I figured it out" (or "Have you figured it out?").

"Figuring out" is more reader-involving, implying more active participation than "understand," which suggests acceptance.

This is subtle stuff, a series of complex rules to commit to memory. But Lewis employs them in his own copy. And because he writes with absolute precision—having thought through all possible shades of meaning—he has had a legion of controls over the years. If using a more powerful word or phrase raises the response rate to a mailing by one-tenth of a percent, and there are a hundred such techniques used, the mailing will pull 10 percent better.

Herschell Gordon Lewis is a direct marketing creative source, a direct response writer, and a consultant with clients throughout the world. The author of fourteen books on direct marketing, copywriting, and public relations, he is the "Curmudgeon-at-Large" for *Direct* as well as a regular columnist for *Direct Marketing* magazine, *Catalog Age*, and *Direct Marketing International* in the United Kingdom. Lewis is a frequent, and very popular, lecturer, seminar presenter, and after-dinner speaker all over the world.

The 4-color brochure shown front and back.







FREE Ask for Gift #815

A Striking, 3½" Salt Shaker/Pepper Mill

Add elegance and sparkle to your dinner table! And enjoy the special zest and flavor of fresh peppercorns ground by hand as you dine.

Right now, with (or even without) your Introductory Order from Omaha Steaks, you'll receive a 3½" acrylic salt shaker/pepper mill with the light-catching look of crystal. It's attractive and fun to use. Best of all, it's yours FREE!

Order now! Return the order form enclosed, using the envelope included.

Omaha Steaks

4400 South 96th Street P.O. Box 3300 Omaha, Nebraska 68103

OUR "MINIATURE MAILABLE FREEZER"

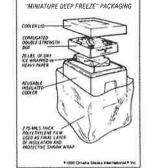
No matter how hot the weather, your Omaha Steaks' will arrive in excellent condition, thanks to our packaging which serves as a portable "deep freeze." We guarantee safe arrival!

This proven "deep freeze" package gets response:

"Shipment was excellent Packaging perfect and quality superb!" Robert Rushki

"I order your products with confidence. I know the packaging and delivery will always be satisfactory. And the quality is always AAA *!!

Josephine Washington Brook New York



Omaha Steaks # International

1400 South 96th Street • P.O. Box 3300 • Ornaha, Nebraska 68103

HERSCHELL GORDON LEWIS:

The lift piece offering a premium.

My successful copywriting ''secret'' isn't a secret at all: It's a combination of the two most logical conclusions any professional communicator should reach.

Conclusion one: Inject yourself inside the brain of your typical target.

Using this simple formula, I've written many a package as a woman . . . as a member of an ethnic or religious or political or philosophical group to which I don't belong or subscribe . . . as a plain ol' country boy. The process parallels 'Method Actina.'

Conclusion two: Don't show off for your peer group (I hate that term).

One reason so many writers of 'conventional' advertising fail as direct marketers is their insistence on showing the reader (or viewer or listener) how clever they are, or how huge a vocabulary they can command. To me, this is a horrendous mistake.

For direct mail copy to work, it must have verisimilitude. Verisimilitude is the appearance of truth. Raw truth has weeds in it; verisimilitude is an unblemished garden.

Truth: "Although the survey shows that readers spend more time with Fortune, and Forbes attracts greater advertising response, this magazine has shown a greater percentage of circulation growth." Verisimilitude: "The marketplace knows what's best! We outstrip both Fortune and Forbes in rate of circulation growth."

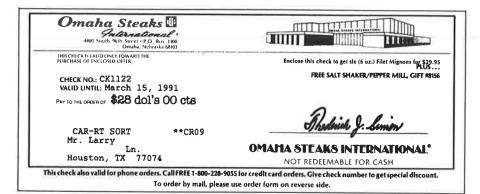
Verisimilitude also is a brake on claims. I call this The Ballooning Number

The farther a number rises beyond the typical reader's personal experiential background, the less emotion the number generates.

So referring to the national debt in trillions of dollars has less impact than 'You owe . . . ''; computer monitor manufacturers whose copy talks about 16 million colors may be truthful, but they're outside the verisimilitude loop.

One more point about verisimilitude: It thrives on specificity. Example:

Instead of, "We've been in business a long time . . . " a verisimilitude-conscious writer would say, "My father opened his first store at 30th and Main, 32 years ago. . . . "



The discount certificate/order device shown front and back, and the business reply envelope.

Yes, please send me: SELECTION #460 plus Free Salt Shaker/Pepper Mill, Gift #8156	PLEASE, we must have your phone number to verify your order! Area Code Phone Number Done Number Order with cash or any charge card listed below. Please X proper box.
Six (6 oz.) Filet Mignons at the special introductory discount price of \$29.95. (Regular price is \$57.95, less your \$28.00 discount check = \$29.95 plus \$6.50 shipping and handling for a total of \$36.45.) A savings of \$28.00. Limit of two packages at this special price.	When using charge card, give appropriate card number: Check or Money Order \$
NO: I'm going to ask that you wrap, package and ship to me the Free Salt Shaker/Pepper Mill only. Stou Must Be Thrilled If you are not alcohology thrilled and your only four chusts Boath. For any nature of your only processor or regland your money (n let primary).	Card Expiration Date Month Year PLEASE CHECK/CORRECT ADDRESS ON CHECK. We'll deliver your steaks to the address shown — unless you tell us otherwise. If you can a P.O. Bos, please give us a steet address or phone number. Bhip at once (Allow 10-14 days from date you mail your order.) Ship to arrive the Additional charge for shipment to A \$\frac{1}{2} Additional charge for shipment to A \$\frac{1}{2} Additional Call for details. Prices subject to change.

Omaha Steaks III Supretional & 4400 SO. 96TH STREET P.O. BOX 3300 OMAHA, NE 68103-0300

lalladadarallillamadlallamallallambladad

I have an insurance client whose business began in 1784. In almost every mailing I add to that date, "That's five years before George Washington became president," which in my opinion is considerably stronger than "That's well over 200 years ago."

Now, how I work:

When I start a project, I start writing at once. I'm lucky: I'm able to write as fast as I can type. I don't delve deeply into the technical aspects of what I'm marketing until I've written the key selling piece—usually, the letter. This enables me to stay inside the reader's experiential background.

Too often, we run afoul of the appreciation-differential separating the seller and sellee. The vendor cares about what it is. The buyer cares about what it will do for him or her. I've found this to be especially true in electronics and computer software. Lord knows how many millions of dollars software developers waste, trying to sell programming to a buyer. The typical buyer cares less about how it works than about what its benefits are.

After I have the sales appeal on paper, I'll inject any salesworthy technical details to validate the claims. This technique prevents me from falling into the slough of ignoring what the reader wants to see in favor of what the vendor wants to say.

My opinion—and please categorize this as opinion, not fact: Components of a mailing should have a synergistic effect on one another but not parallel one another. Thus, the letter exhorts; the brochure explains; a validating enclosure authenticates both the exhortation and the explanation.

19

Newsletters

Newsletters don't lend themselves to long-term promotional efforts. They are by definition *news* and *letters*, private pipelines into the expertise of an editor or a research organization. They generally go to a narrowly defined audience that would quickly get tired of seeing the same envelope over and over and throw succeeding copies of the same effort away. (One technique to revive flagging controls: change your envelope.)

Plus . . . as industries and opportunities change, newsletters change, and those changes must be reflected in the promotional copy to make the publication and its editor seem *au courant*. For example, an investment letter that made people rich on stocks in the mid-80s would have had dramatically to change its story to attract new subscribers (and keep old ones) after the 501-point crash of the Dow on October 17, 1987.

I remember creating a mailing for the Fidelity Investments *Mutual Fund Letter* that landed on the desks of Fidelity investors *the very week of the crash*.

Several weeks later I called circulation manager Bill Baird (now with Ziff-Davis) to ask how the mailing fared in light of the Dow Jones debacle. "You beat control," Baird said.

"I did? Really?"

"Yeah, you got one order."

I quickly rewrote the package, citing the various Fidelity Funds that actually gained in the crash and how, as a member of the Fidelity family, an investor could switch money around without paying commissions or penalties; it was remailed and became control.

That said, five newsletter promotions qualify as Grand Controls. Three are by Donn Smith of Belvoir Publications, Inc.; two of those are identical-looking efforts for two very different products.

One of these efforts—for the Boardroom Reports publication, *Bottom Line/Personal*—is covered in Chapter 21. Boardroom mailings are so distinctive and revolutionary—and so much is to be learned from them—that the two Boardroom Grand Controls have a chapter of their own.

Belvoir Publications

Aviation Consumer and Aviation Safety fall into a category somewhere between a magazine and a newsletter. When cataloged by me or my staff, half the time these publications wind up as special-interest magazines and the other half they fetch up in the newsletter files.

When I called Donn Smith to tell him that he had won an Axel Andersson Award for his *Practical Sailor* package, he asked which particular package. When I described it to him, he said, "Ah, my knock-off of the old *Consumer Reports* "Which should you buy?"

Smith "stole smart." The "Which Would You Buy?" Grand Control was a masterpiece that brought in hundreds of thousands of new subscribers for *Consumer Reports* over a period of years.

Aviation Consumer

Donn E. Smith began at Time Inc. in its corporate training program in 1967 and went on to take a position with Time-Life Records, a fledgling offshoot of the book division. Later he was circulation promotion director of the old *Life* magazine and, with its pending demise, moved a few blocks east to become circulation manager at *Newsweek*, and then on to the same job at the *Harvard Business Review* and *New Times*. Since Harvard encourages outside consulting by staff and faculty, Smith developed a relationship with Belvoir Publications, a multititle newsletter publisher in Greenwich, Connecticut, where for the past dozen years he has been executive vice president. Throughout his career, Smith has

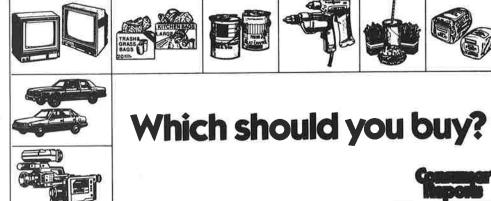
Mailer: Aviation Consumer Package: "Which ...?"

PROJECT MGR.: Donn E. Smith

WRITER: Donn E. Smith Designer: John Rettich First Mailed: 1985

The Consumer Reports mailing that was the inspiration for the bright yellow $9" \times 12"$ Aviation Consumer

mailing below it.





TAViation Consumer.







Dear Pilot.

Say the words "general aviation" and what kind of planes come to mind? $\begin{tabular}{ll} \hline \end{tabular} \label{table_eq}$

More than likely, single engine retractables. The wheels-up, one-fan class is general aviation's most popular. It is also the class where buying the wrong plane can be a fatal mistake.

Among single engine retractables, a huge gulf exists between the safest and the most dangerous models. In fact, when AVIATION CONSINER last evaluated accident rates for singles, we discovered that you're four times - 400X - moor likely to get killed in the worst than the best. The worst? The Piper PA-32R.

Can You Believe You Just Rend That?

Stop for a second. Think about that last paragraph. You were just told -- flat-out -- that one atripane is more dangerous than another. The offending plane was named. There were no excuses, no supercoating. Instead, there was a solid, atraightforward, and homest nameer.

Refreshing, isn't it? A real answer. A statement that actually states something. These days that's a rare commodity.

AVIATION CONSUMER is a rare publication. AVIATION CONSUMER is different. AVIATION CONSUMER's editors way what should be said. Whenever the choice of a plane or product affects your flying safety, budget, or well-being, you can count on AVIATION CONSUMER to provide the straight answers you're looking for.

With this letter you are invited to find out just how valuable AVIATION CONSUMER's ratings and evaluations can be for your flying.

You're invited to accept the next two issues of AVIATION CONSIDER — absolutely free — No strings. No obligations.

When you receive your two free issues you'll quickly discover that

AVIATION CONSUMER's premise is simple: homesty. You'll also discover that its purpose is clear: to give you the facts and recommendations you need to make intelligent, careful and confident buying decisions.

Written with no nonsense and no-holds barred

At AVIATION CONSUMER we do just one thing. We test. We test the equipment and the planes you fiy. We test them rigorously. We test them relantlessly. And we test them thoroughly,

We fly them. We shake them. Bake them. Freeze them. Turn them inside out and upside down. We find which can take it -- and which can't.

And then we tell our readers. Loud and clear. Yes \underline{or} no. Buy \underline{or} don't buy. There's no pussyfooting. Just homest answers.

Because AVIATION CONSUMER accepts no advertising, we're free to evaluate planes and products fairly, fully, <u>and</u> frankly.

FOR PILOTS EVERYWHERE. THE AVIATION CONSUMER CAN BE YOUR BEST FLYING INVESTMENT.

AVIATION CONSUMER earns its keep. It's one publication that pays for itself from the very first information-packed issue.

Recently AVIATION COMSUMER readers discovered an IFR-approved loren that offered twice the data at $\frac{1}{\ln n}$ the price of its competition!

Are you in the market for a handheld? With the results of AVIATION CONSUMEN's six-way handheld transceiver shootout, you'd be able to zero in on the best buy for under \$500. (The winner was the easiest to use and had the lowest price tag of all!)

Does your state owe you money? AVIATION CONSUMER showed readers which states offer avgas tax refunds and how to apply. (One reader followed-up with his state and collected \$7,000!)

In the pages of AVIATION CONSUMER you would have been warned about a famous flight academy that's overpriced and offers instruction no batter than what you can get at your local PBO. Or you could have read how the price of a single strobe could jump from \$108.65 (serobitant already!) to \$2724.90 overnight! (Happily, AVIATION CONSUMER found three other companies willing to supply suitable replacement strobes for \$141 to \$321 sach.)

AVIATION CONSUMER regularly shows readers how to shop for everything from headers to descing boots ... from mikes to maps ... from the newest electronic instruments to the most comprehensive insurance packages.

Honey is only one part of the story.

Time is the other. AVIATION CONSUMER's purpose is to see that you waste as little time as possible on broken parts and busted promises.

We test equipment for its reliability, its durability, and its longevity. If a pump's TBO is just a pipe dream -- you'll find out before you buy.

When AVIATION CONSUMER looks at aircraft -- as we do each month in our famous USED AIRCRAFT GUIDE -- we look at every elssent which could cost you irreplaceable airtime. How long does an average annual take? Does the powerplant have a solid performance record? How many ADD have been issued -- and how many are likely to Follow? Is there an affordable and adequate parts inventory?

We never forget the importance of reliability

As a buyer you've found that manufacturers believe you shouldn't worry about reliability. After all, right along with their product they're giving you "the best warranty in the business." Big deal.

What you really want is a product that doesn't break! There's no such thing as a free replacement -- not when it's costing you valuable time for every installation, removal, and reinstallation.

Each issue of AVIATION CONSUMER gives you rigorously-researched assessments that take nothing for granted. When we heard that a certain engine was spalling tappets and descroying camehafts, we warmed our readers immediately.

When we unearthed the story about a cheap canopy cover that was causing unrepairable windshield crazing, we quickly gave our readers the clear picture.

Thinking about an altitude-reporting transponder? Soon you may not be able to leave home without one. But which black box should you buy? King, Collins, and Narco all make good sets, but one's durability is less than half that of the others!

All equipment is not created equal

As our transponder survey revealed, most manufacturers are trying to bring good products to the marketplace, but some succeed far better than others. Inevitably, one set will outperform the rest, one oil will break down bafore the others, or one battery will outlast the competition.

AVIATION CONSUMER provides the necessary information for its readers to make informed buying choices -- to make the right choices. Our sim is to make sure that you know -- in no uncertain terms -- which equipment

is best (and which is not) before you fly and before you buy.

We believe your flying investment should never be jeopardized, and your safety mever be compromised, by equipment unable to meet its promise and your expectations.

If this all sounds great -- here's the clincher

You are cordially invited to accept the next two issues of AVIATION CONSUMER absolutely free!

You sae, just as we want you to be fully informed before you fly, we want you to be fully convinced that AVIATION CONSTRUKT is for you, before you buy.

Take our next two issues and see if they are all I've promised. If you agree that THE AVIATION CONSUMER is a valueble addition to your aviation reading and its unbised avaluations can mave you time, money, and quite possibly, your life, you may then sign up as a regular subscriber to receive the next 12 issues for just \$16 -- a \$20.00 savings from our regular subscription rate!

But, if after examining your two free issues, you feel our publication is not for you, simply write "cancel" on the subscription bill and owe us nothing. No questions. No etrings.

And that's it. A great opportunity to try the most important and influential consumer aviation publication available ... antirely at our risk.

So, before you do anything else today, send for your two free issues of THE AVIATION CONSUMER. Thank you.

Done Conf Donn E. Smith Executive Vice-President

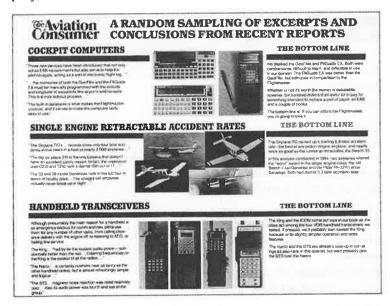
DES:cjl

- P.S. Because we can distribute only a limited number of free review invitations annually, this may be your only opportunity to try AVIATION CONSUMER this year. I sincerely urgs you to take advantage of this offer. There is no risk; we've even puid the postage for your reply.
- P.P.S. When you become a subscriber to AVIATION CONSUMER, you will receive The 1991 Pilot's Yearbook. This just-published guids is loaded with our latest evaluations, retings and buying tips. The Yearbook is a \$9.95 value, but it's yours free as a new subscriber.

The 4-page letter, printed on an $11'' \times 17''$ sheet.

"been fortunate to learn from the best, from attending the late Ed-Mayer's fabled Basic Direct Mail Course, to having such mentors as Joan Manley [of Time-Life Books], Wendell Forbes [renowned magazine circulation consultant], Bob Riordan [publisher of Family Media], and George Hirsch [magazine publisher]."

Although Smith has worked for such clients as the Wall Street Journal, Barron's, Penthouse, Art & Auction, and Newsweek, he currently limits his work almost exclusively to Belvoir's many newsletters and book projects.





Lift piece 1.

Lift piece 2.

THINK OF **US AS YOUR**

A final word from the editor

Dear Pilot,

RBW: 101

From our experience we have found that, except for a few out-and-out charlatens, most affected and equipment manufacturers endeavor to produce decent products.

However, the unfortunate truth is that some succeed far better than others. And no matter how good a manuacturer's intentions, you can't afford to bet your life on his equipment if it's less than 100% airworthy.

And some are far from it. Recently we've discovered contaminants, and a plane so prome to disaster that mearly lox of the first has crashed due to engine failure;

You certainly never want to trust your life to in-struments, lubricants, or sircraft like that. And our job is to see that you never do!

As "ground support" for your flying, THE AVIATION CONSUMER will point you to those planes and products which are the best of the breed. We'll help you select equipment that's safer, more efficient, and more reliable.

I can assure you that no other publication will work harder for your flying safety and enjoyment.

So, please, take this no-risk opportunity to sample the added measure of flight protection that's yours with THE AVIATION CONSUMER. Thank you!

Cordially.

Richard B. Weeghman Richard B. Weeghman Editor

DONN SMITH:

Being my own copywriter—being both the assigner and the assignee—gives me the luxury of having a long lead time to 'think' about a project. Unlike many of my freelance colleagues who learn the details of a project only days before the deadline, I have the luxury of time.

With a package, I work from the outside in. The outer envelope comes first. The inspiration—the grabber—can come at any time and place—stuck in I-95 traffic, at the dinner table, at 3 A.M.

Once I have the hook, the rest of the package flows. Next the order card, then the letter, etc.

I think it extremely important for a writer to monitor and partake of American culture at its broadest—to get in the car, to go to the mall, to grab the remote and flip channels.

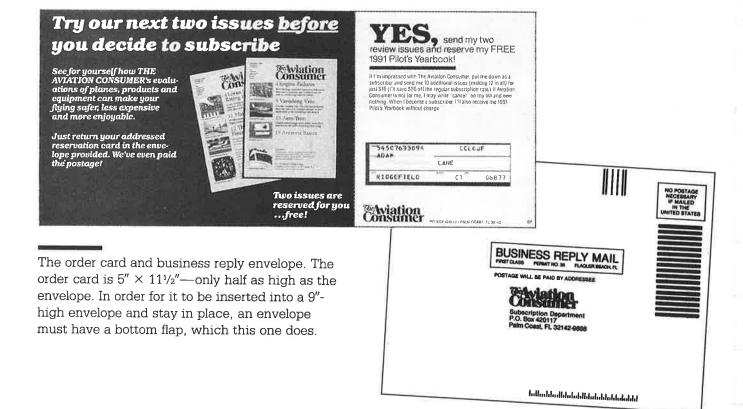
That's where you find the lingua franca, the common threads and shared concerns that hold this diverse society together. A writer must understand those hopes and fears if his copy is to be evocative and effective.

More from Donn Smith:

We all know about the Sports Illustrated jinx—that whenever a player or team is featured on the cover, that athlete's fate is certain to take a swift, catastrophic turn.

Perhaps we should consider the jinx of the Axel Andersson in those same terms. Since we received the award for Practical Sailor's "Evaluations" mailing, that package has taken a precipitous turn downward.

Interestingly, I cannot attribute the decline to format, for although Evaluations is now a $6'' \times 9''$, that smaller configuration had earlier tested out deadeven with the jumbo.



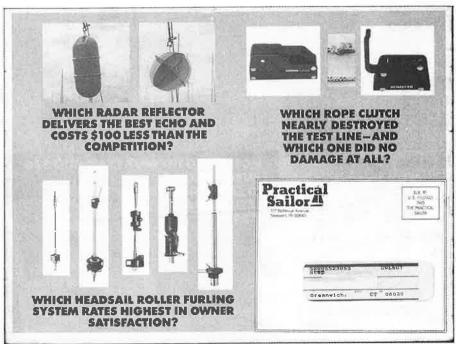
As you may know, we use this same format for promoting two other newsletters, Aviation Consumer and Powerboat Reports. There too a similar fall-off has occurred. It's as if there has been a seachange in what motivates a buyer this year.

Fortunately we have found new packages which are faring well, but it is interesting to note that even the sturdiest of controls can suddenly and dramatically weaken.

P.S. Willing to challenge fate, however, I do enclose a package for consideration in the next round of Axels. This Aviation Safety control has been in use, and unconquered, since 1987.



Not only did Donn Smith "steal smart" from *Consumer Reports*, he went on to do likewise from himself. The *Aviation Consumer* package is a precise knock-off of *Practical Sailor* (or vice versa, since no one is sure which came first). This shows that if a format and copy approach works in one universe, you can change the illustrations and the descriptive copy, and use it in another universe.



Aviation Safety

This Aviation Safety sweeps is a splendid maverick. Like Robert Haydon Jones's Grand Control for Mobil Auto Club, Smith's five-year-old control for Aviation Safety flouts tradition. Unlike any sweeps we've ever seen, the letter discourages nonpilots from entering and even disparages the value of the grand prize, a forty-five-year-old restored Piper Cub.

Smith doesn't totally turn off the NO entrants. The grand prize winner could opt for \$10,000 cash, plus there are over 1,000 other prizes ranging from a Sony camcorder to a Coleman flashlight. But the centerpiece is the classic plane.

According to Donn Smith, he is following in the footsteps of the early *New York* magazine sweeps where the grand prize was dinner with (then) Mayor John Lindsay and second prize was a bench in Central Park with your name on it. "You had to be a dedicated New Yorker to appreciate it," Smith said. "Same thing here."

So far there have been two grand prize winners. A young student pilot won it and really wanted the plane; but Smith spoke to the kid's mother and after running the numbers by her on what it would cost for insurance, they opted for the \$10,000 cash. The other winner really wanted the plane and told Smith that his neighbor down the street was trying to sell precisely that model for \$11,000. So *Aviation Safety* bought the Piper from the neighbor and presented it to the winner.

Is this sweeps still working after six years? Smith just mailed it to the Aircraft Owners and Pilots' Association (AOPA) list and it pulled a mind-blowing 10½ percent gross.



YOU MAY HAVE ALREADY WON OUR SWEEPSTAKES GRAND PRIZE.

WHAT IS IT?

HERE'S A CLUE: IT'S SOMETHING 98 OUT OF 100 PEOPLE WOULDN'T EVEN WANT.

AND YOU MAY HAVE WON IT?

Adam W

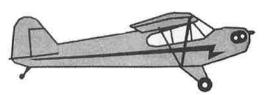
Ridgefield, CT 06877

MAILER: Aviation Safety
PACKAGE: Piper Cub Sweeps
PROJECT MGR.: Donn E. Smith

WRITER: Donn E. Smith Designer: John Rettich First Mailed: 1985

The #10 outside envelope for Aviation Safety in bright orange-yellow

with a red "CONGRATULATIONS!" and black type below.



Dear Reader.

That's right. This is it. A Piper J-3 Cub. It's the Grand Prize in our "Ne've Got Your Number" Sweepstakes II and you may have already won it!

The Cub is a classic. In all, 19,978 were built. The last was in 1947. And now they're getting scarce. But this one could be yours. Meticulously restored, our Cub is etill not fast, or quiet, or roosy -- it's just pure snjoyment -- all the pleasures of flight vrapped in a beautiful yellow package.

If you don't want our Cub, there's only one thing for you to do.

98 out of 100 people are not pilots. Never have been. Never will bs. For them a Piper Cub is about as useful as wings on a blimp.

So, if you're not a pilot, get out now! You shouldn't even be seen with an entry certificate. Tear it up and throw it away. Unless you're looking forward to having a seven hundred pound yellow lawn ornament with wings, don't return that card!

BUT, if you are a pilot, if you love planes and delight in the simple joy of flying -- send back your Entry Certificats immediately!

Your chances of winning have never been better

Here's why. As we said, 98% of the country isn't interested in flying. And we're not interested in having them in our Sweepstakes either. Zap! We just eliminated about 241,000,000 entries right there.

Now we're down to pilote. And frankly, we're not so hot about all of them.

We're only looking for pilots who take their flying seriously...who

accept the responsibility of command...and who want to be around long enough to win our Sweepstakes and fly the Grand Prize home.

- 2 -

We're encouraging only a select group of pilots like yourself to er this Sweepstakes. That means that your odds of holding a winning ber are far better than in just about any sweepstakes you've ever seen.

And here's a clincher. It's a fact that most people do not return sweepstakes entries. So, even if you don't have the winning number, chances are that whosver does won't return it! So then what happens? We then select the Grand Frise winner from those entries we do receive. And if one of those is yours, you've got a second chance to be the winner!

So, enter: The Piper J-3 Cub could be yours. (If you siready e a Cub, you can take \$10,000 cash instead. Even if you don't, take the cash; we won't mind keeping the Cub for ourselves.)

And the Grand Prize is just one of the 1,043 pilot-perfect prizes we have waiting. You could win a Sony 8em Cameorder...a Jason celestial telescope...a Sony Heag Matchasn...a 76-piace mechanics tool set...or one of One Thousand other runner-up prizes.

Say "YES" and you'll also receive the next two issues of AVIATION SAFETY absolutely free!

This is a special sweepstakes. It's just for pilots. It costs nothing to entar. And you'll get two issues of AVIATION SAFETY free! The issues are an \$8.00 value, and they're yours just for saying "TES".

We're doing all this to introduce you to the one aviation publi-cation whose purpose is to make your flying safer than ever before.

AVIATION SAFETY, in a little over eight years, has become the most respected and influential accident and safety report in the United States. Our readers aren't marely plane buffs -- they're active pilots.

Among its intensely loyal readers, AVIATION SAFETY is becoming something of an inactivation. Although we're certain that our subscribers would much rather fly than read about flying -- we believe them when they tell us that AVIATION SAFETY is absolute must reading.

Fine. But why should you, as a pilot, go out of your way to read AVIATION SAFETY?

First, AVIATION SAFETY is your most indispensable source of vital accident information. Twice every month, we focus on recent accidents that deserve close scrutting not only for their causes -- but also for the implications for you.

You see, we figure the bottom line is this:

When a plane like the one you're flying suffers a serious malfunction or - even worse - goes down, you want to know the reasons WHY as soon as possible.

Every issue of AVIATION SAFETY is like strapping yourself into the right seat of a dozen or more aircraft headed for hot water. You'll share the build-up, the crisis, the pilot's reactions, the outcome — everything but the consequences. Instead, you'll walk away ... with valuable, life-maving information to keep similar trouble away from

With comprehensive analysis, AVIATION SAFETY directs special focus those accidents with inescapable significance for every pilot. You'll t the full details on accidents resulting from a whole spectrum of uses -- human and otherwiss.

Each issue is a practical seminar in understanding the hows and whyse of mishaps caused by mechanical breakdowns, sloppy maintenance, defective parts, pilot error, horrible weather, rotten luck, and, all too often, plain, old-fashioned stupidity.

You'll find that AVIATION SAFETY's editors give rare clarity to the wont complex difficulties, to those problems which can develop in the rigors of a demanding instrument environment or may occur in the operation of today's sophisticated and advanced aviation equipment.

Through AVIATION SAFETY you'll be resinded by those accidents which still happen for all the classic reasons. You'll be informed about those crashes resulting from just-discovered problems or defects. And you'll be forewarded by those sccidents occurring from yet unknown causes.

Because "what you don't know" CAN hurt you, AVIATION SAFETY tells you more ... and more often.

We don't think you should have to wait for information that is vital to your flying safety. That's why we publish two issues avery month. As soon as we know something, you'll know it too.

And, to make sure that you're kept up-to-date on all aspects of flying safety, every issue includes, not only AVIATION SAFETY's insightful accident enalysis, but detailed articles on safe aircraft operations and procedures. Subjects as important and as varied as ...

- * Preventing an in-flight airframe failure
- * Dealing with the epidemic of misrigging
- * How good is the FAA's weather data?
- * A model-by-model comparison of stall spin rates
- * Firefighting in the air

- The dividends of an extra-effort pre-flight inspection
- * Cutting the odds of a mid-air collision

Plus. a new AVIATION SAFETY feature assesses the safety of

individual aircraft. Our comprehensive <u>Aircraft Safety Ratinge Guides</u> are designed to help prospective owners of new and used aircraft. We examine the accident records, handling qualities, powerplant problems, design, cockpit layout and more. Altogether 115 factors are considered, resulting in a safety rating that lets you compare fairly and fully before you buy.

It's all information every pilot can use and the savvisst pilots se to be without.

Judge AVIATION SAFETY for yourself. Say "YES" and examine our next two iss YES" and examine our next two issues with no cost or obligation.

You can't lose! When you return your Sweepstakes Entry not only uill you be immediately eligible to win any one of the 1,043 prizes, but you'll also receive the next two issues of AVIATION SAFETY -absolutely free!

You can put AVIATION SAFETY through your own stringent "flight check." See for yourself how effectively this unique, serious and lively publication delivers the essential safety information that will save you money, time and -- quite possibly -- could save your life.

Then, if you'd like to become a regular subscriber to AVIATION SAFETY, you can .. and at a very special savings! All you have to do is pay the bill we'll send and you'll get lO additional issues for Just \$18.

If, on the other hand, you decide not to become a subscriber, simply write "cancel" on the invoice and send it back to us and owe nothing. No further issues will reach your mailbox. The complimentary issues are yours to keep and you'll still be sligible to win the Sweepstakes.

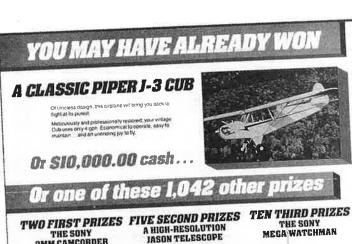
But remamber: You must say "YES" to enter the Sweepstakes and receive the two free issues of AVIATION SAFETY.

There's nothing to lose. And there's a lot to win -- starting with that Grand Prise Piper Cub or \$10,000.00 cash! So don't wait. Put us to the test. And put yourself into the Sweepstakes today!

Good luck and good flying.

Dow Colf Donn E. Suith Executive Vice-President

The 4-page letter, printed on an $11'' \times 17''$ sheet.



THE SONY 8MM CAMCORDER











TWENTY-FIVE **FOURTH PRIZES** A 76-PIECE MECHANICS TOOL SET

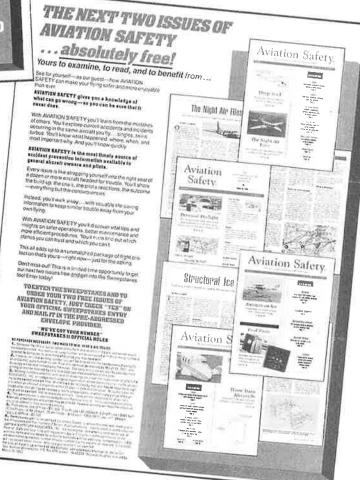


RUNNER-UP PRIZES



The circular shown front and back—4-color on

the front, 3-color on the back.



Aviation Safety

The lift piece.

There are really two reasons for you to say "YES" when you enter our Sweepstakes.

The first reason is for the fun of it. For the prizes. The Cub...the cush...and 1,042 other prizes all specially selected for pilots. And every one a good reason to get out of the house and get your Entry into the mailbox.

But wait. There's also a serious reason: <u>Two</u> free issues of AVIATION SAFETY.

You see, as pilots we know flying is fun. But we also know it's serious business. And that's how we write AVIATION SAFETY.

AVIATION SAFETY is different. There's no fluff. No fly-ins. No filler. No ads. And no nonsense.

AVIATION SAFETY will tell you what is safe and what is not, be it aircraft, avionics, accessories, airports, or instruction. And we'll tell you why.

From cover to cover every issue is filled with insightful and important safety information you can use every time you fly.

Two issues of AVIATION SAFETY regularly cost \$8.00, but they're yours -- with absolutely no cost --when you say "YES"!

So now get to the mailbox. Enter the Sweepstakes, and send for your two free issues!

Sincerely Marin Gwertel Marvin Cweibel Circulation Director

MC:rev

The sweepstakes entry/ order form.

HAVE YOU ALREADY **WON THIS AIRPLANE?** A902125 There's easy was very to find east; Enter the Durappathries! Yest many have already west in Pig Cals, or \$10,000 cash or one of 1,042 other pile To claim your prize you most return the attach Hen't delay — that out if your number has went Hend in your entry today!

OFFICIAL SWEEPSTAKES ENTRY CERTIFICATE #

Tell me if I've won! Enter me in the Sweepstakes with the Piper Cub Grand Prize plus 1,042 other prizes and send me the next two issues of AVIATION SAFETY absolutely free!

If I'm Impressed with Aviation Safety I may then become a regular subscriber and receive 10 additional issues for just \$18. If I decide not to subscribe, I'll just write "cancel" on my bill and owe nothing.

55504543293

00L1JY

A902125

Ridgefield, CT 06877

No, I will give up my chance to review two free leaves, but I would like to enter the Sweepstakes.

MINTION SAFETY, "WE'VE GOT YOUR HUMBER" SWEEPSTAKES II, PO BOX 420121, PALM COAST, IL 12142

No, I do not wish to try AVIATION SAFETY. But please enter me in

enter me in the Sweepstakes and send my two free issues of AVIATION SAFETY.

Aviation Safety

"WE'VE GOT YOUR NUMBER" SWEEPSTAKES II

PO BOX 420121 PALM COAST, FL 32142-0121



tallanlılanlılanlılalıdı.

The reply envelope. Because this is a sweepstakes offer, the mailer will not pay reply postage. If you want to enter the sweepstakes, it will cost a first-class stamp.

Soundview Executive Book Summaries

"Read all the current important business books-and know what's in them—in fifteen minutes each," is the seductive promise of this service for harried executives. It's not quite a book club, nor is it exactly a newsletter; but it's closer to a newsletter than anything else.

Generally, in direct mail you don't want to repeat the copy or design in one element of a mailing in some other element of the mailing. The logic: a prospect will see it the second time and say, "Whoops, I've seen this before . . ." and lay the entire mailing aside. Once a mailing is laid aside, other pieces of paper are put on top of it and the order is lost.

This effort, written by Don Hauptman and designed by Ted Kikoler. breaks that rule. The copy and design motif on the outer envelope reappear on the first page of the letter. There are two reasons.

MAILER: Soundview Executive

Book Summaries PACKAGE: Stopwatch

PROJECT MGR.: Rob Carter

WRITER: Don Hauptman DESIGNER: Ted Kikoler

FIRST MAILED: Mid-1980s Don Hauptman's first envelope for

Soundview Executive Book

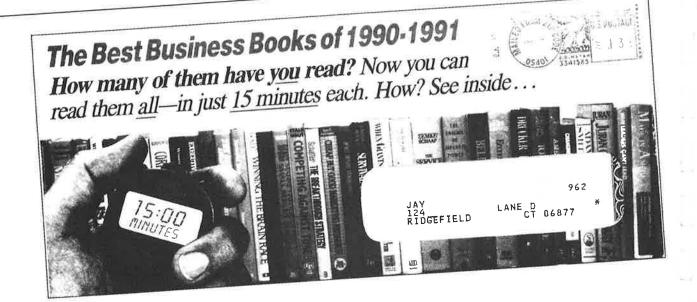
Summaries which bombed and Ted Kikoler's revision which became a

Grand Control.

UR BUSINESS READING TIME!

Finally—an ingenious, positively ruthless new solution to the chronic complaint "There's just too much to read!"

See inside.



First off, a great deal of time and thought goes into the outer envelope. Yet, in the business environment, the outside envelope may not be seen by the person to whom the mailing is addressed. There may be a secretary or assistant in the outer office who opens the mail, discards the outer envelope, prioritizes the mail, and sends it to the boss unfolded and clipped together along with all the other advertising mail. In the 1960s we used to refer to the secretary as "Whitefang," and spent many hours trying to figure out how to get the mailing past Whitefang (who was always female). Today Whitefang can be of any sex; there are many male secretaries and assistants. I am reminded of the two high-powered women executives wanting to arrange a lunch date; one of them said, "Have your boy call my boy."

If Whitefang discards the envelope, all that powerful copy and design are wasted. Hauptman and Kikoler dealt with this possibility by using the headline from the envelope at the top of the first page of the letter and the design—the stopwatch motif—at the bottom.

In addition, Kikoler believes that if the envelope is opened by the addressee, the repetition of the copy and design on the letter subconsciously leads the person to read the letter first, which is the hope of every direct mail writer, since the letter is (in Malcolm Decker's words) the main salesman.

Unlike most direct response writers who learned their craft working for mailers or agencies, Don Hauptman got out of the Navy in 1974 and went directly "from unemployment to self-employment" as an independent copywriter and consultant, specializing in the marketing of information—newsletters, books, conferences, seminars, computer software, and instructional tapes. He may be best known for his Audio-Forum ads with the long-running headline: "Speak Spanish Like a Diplomat!"

Recently Hauptman published *Cruel and Unusual Puns*, a celebration of spoonerisms, shaggy dog stories, and broadcast bloopers. He calls it the perfect stuffing stocker—er, stocking stuffer. Or, as Bill Bailey might have opined: "It's nothin' but a fine couth tome!"

DON HAUPTMAN:

Here are five principles and techniques for writing direct mail:

- 1. Start with the prospect instead of the product. Avoid superlatives and brag-and-boast language. Wherever possible, incorporate anecdotes, testimonials, success stories, and other believable elements of human interest.
- 2. Do research. Interview customers, ask questions, listen carefully. My favorite question is: "What are your (the prospect's) greatest problems, needs, and concerns right now?" At least half the time spent on an assignment is pure research—before attacking the blank page or computer screen.
- 3. Use specifics to add power and credibility. Use precise, documented figures and facts in advertising. Cite data or opinions from outside, impartial sources. A lot of copy is anemic and ineffective because it's superficial, vague, and unspecific. Concrete statements and detail supply the ring of truth. But to find this kind of material, you've often got to dig for it.



How many of them have you read?

Now you can read them all-in just 15 minutes each. Here's how...

With the amount of professional reading yeave gut to do, it probably seams impossible to keep up with totay's business books.

Yet not resulting those books could be a serious – and expensive – mutakle. Why? Because the shoes and meights their contain are aften available nowhere cise. They give you:

Forecasts of future business trends
Shrewd management (scholiques
Powerful marketing strategies
Valuable American business techniques
Insight into current U.S. business innovatia
Creative solutions to corporate problems

To be gailty informed, you know you <u>should</u> be keeping up with this important worce of best-ness intelligence. But how? How can you even know which titles are wurthwhile – PLUS – find time to read them?

THE ANSWER EXECUTIVE BOOK SUMMARIES

Formately, there's a solution that really works, in fact, it's guaranteed to work SOUNDVIEW EXECUTIVE BOOK SUMMARIES.

Ingenism. Executal, Every month you receive suick reading, time saving automatics of the best new husiness bods.

Each EXECUTIVE BOOK SUMMARY contains all the key points in the original book.



The bir difference: instead of 200-600 cares, the summary is only 8 cares. Instead of taking five, ten or more hours to read, it takes just 16 minuted.

The SUMMARIES are the ideal length for the traveling executive. They take up little room briefcase and turn wasted commuting time into productive learning time.

The WALL STREET JOURNAL halls EXECUTIVE BOOK SUMMARIES as "An inven-answer to what is becoming an increasingly irlamme management problem: too much to

HOW MANY BUSINESS BOOKS SHOULD YOU READ

Of the thousands of business books published each year, only a handful are really worth

We're specialists. We're the business book people. We've summarized hundreds of business books. Each of those summaries is available to help you save time. And that's our job, to save you lime. So we search out every new title of interest to executives. Our highly professional Editorial Board reads through them all and eliminates roughly 99 out of 100 titles.

Our criteria is rigorous. Is this book truly useful to our subscribers? Does it say something new and important? Are there ideas that will help executives save time, increase profits, avoid problems, work more productively, advance their careers?

When a book meets all our tests, it is assigned to a professional business writer who reads it thoroughly, several times, extracting every useful idea. Then he prepares the SUMMARY. Not a review (somebody's opinion). Not a digest (book excerpts strung together). A skillful distillation that preserves the content and spirit of the gnire book.

HOW MANY OF THESE OUTSTANDING BUSINESS BOOKS HAVE YOU READ!

The titles selected by EXECUTIVE BOOK SUMMARIES cover every subject of concern to international business people today:

Management techniques. Advertising and marketing. Productivity. Leadership and melivation. Career advice. Effective communication. Hiring and firing... Health and fitness. Negotiation. Time management. Small business tactics. Computers. Strategic planning. And much more.

Here's just a sampling of the many superb business titles we summarized for our

- IN SEARCH OF EXCELLENCE, by Peters and Waterman, (Book-2667 pages)

 AT AMERICA'S SERVICE; by Karl Albrecht (Book-2767 pages)

 AT AMERICA'S SERVICE; by Karl Albrecht (Book-2767 pages)

 MADE IN AMERICA, by MIT Commission, (Book-2767 pages)

 THRIVING ON CHAOS, by Tom Peters, (Book-2767 pages)

 TOTAL CUSTOMER SERVICE, by Davidow and Uttal. (Book: 2007 pages)



- WORK SMART, NOT HARD, by George Sullivan. (Book: Magnet)

 WHEN GIANTS LEARN TO BANCE, by Resabeth Kanter. (Book: PS-pages)

 THE NEW REALITIES, by Peter Drucker (Book: 29% pages)

 THE SERVICE EDGE, by Zemke and Schaaf. (Book: 29% pages)

Important books. New Books. Best sellers. Books people talk about. Books that breaden your business knowledge and sharpen your management skills. Books with useful ideas, answers and solutions that <u>bring results for you</u> — every business day. And of course, we include the business classics you've never had a chance to read — wise, enormously useful books that have never been equalled.

Because we're concerned with bringing you the background and the ideas you need – we're not about to send you useless time-wasters.

Each SUMMARY takes 15 to 20 minutes to read. And remember: you're getting the con-rated essence of the <u>whole</u> book – not selected chapters or excerpted passages.

5 KEY BENEFITS YOU'LL RECEIVE

onal executives have discovered this unique new method for keeping totally day's competitive business environment. Join them and you'll realize these 5

- Get Ideas you can use. Our subscribers tell us they regularly discover a wealth of ideas in the SUMMARIES, Ideas they put to work immediately. Because of its concise form, the content is far more accessible than it is when buried in a book.
- Increase your business confidence. EXECUTIVE BOOK SUMMARIES give you a
 fulking knowledge" of the latest and the best business books. The next time someone mention
 Time is Money. Save it "or the latest Feeter Drucker book you'll know what the book is all
 about. And you'll be prepared to respond intelligently.
- 3. Learn mers, remember mers, Unfortunately, even books with the best ideas are not always well written or well edited. But in an EXECUTIVE BOOK SUMMARY, the subor's ideas are prenated in the simplest, clearest, most logically organized way. Readers sell us the SUMMARIES are less repetitious, easier to comprehend. (According to a scientific study, the ideas in a summary are more easily remembered than the same ideas in a book.)
- Reduce your reading time by hundreds of hours. Think of what would happen if you
 uld get the easence of a book in minutes instead of hours! You'd clear your calendar for more
 aportant projects, for yourself, for your family.
- 5. Never waste money on books you'll never read. How many times have you bought a book that sounded good, but turned out to be useless. Our screening process separates the winning titles from the locers that do nothing but aboorb your precious time. You'll never again throw away valuable time or money on an uninformative title.

Take 2 months See next page ->

SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY OFFER 2 MONTHS FREE

But no matter what I say, nothing can take the place of experiencing EXECUTIVE BOOK SUMMARIES for yourself. Try it. Over the next 12 months, you'll receive 30 summaries — two or three per month. The 50 best business books of the year. Reading time: 15 to 20 minutes

The regular price for a one-year subscription is \$56. But our special introduces \$59.50 - a 20% savings. The deductible to you or your company.

What's more, if you act now, you can take advantage of our special offer of 2 months free (5 SUMMARIES) to try at no risk - and you'll also receive the amazingly useful bonus book "SKILLS FOR SUCCESS: BUSINESS EXPERTS SHOW YOU THE WAY".

Two free months (5 SUMMARIES)
One year subscription (30 SUMMARIES)
BONUS BOOK: "Skills for Success"

8) D4-05 You save \$55.45

96.00 12.95

Today, the average cost of a business book is \$22.50. To buy the 30 books we'll be aummarizing over the next year would cost you around \$675.00. And would you have the time to read even half of them?

You risk nothing. If you're not 100% pleased with your first SUMMARIES, let us know and we'll send you a full refund. Fair enough?

There's nothing ebe like Soundview's Executive Book Summaries. Executives coast to coast, in every field, have discovered this unique time - and money - saving solution. Shouldn't you join them and find out what all the excitement is about? A subscription certificate is enclosed. Please complete and mail it today.

Sincerely Cyntangley Hins Cynthia Langley Folino Publisher

P.S. Don't formet your extra free gift. Send in the subscription certificate right away and we'll send you. FREE, a copy of "SKILLS FOR SUCCESS: THE EXPERTS SHOW THE WAT"—the book with hundreds of terriffe ideas from past SUMMARIES. Whether or not you sky with us as a subscriber, you skill keep this enormously handly reference tool! Subscribe now!

Executive Book Summaries 5 Main Street Bristot VT 05463 USA

The 4-page letter, printed on an $11'' \times 17''$ sheet. Notice how Kikoler uses handwritten notes in the margins.

- 4. Don't try to change behavior. It's time-consuming, expensive, and often futile. It's usually wise to capitalize on existing motivations. In other words, preach to the converted. Unless you have an unlimited budget, avoid products and services that require the buyer to be educated or radically transformed.
- 5. Be a "creative plagiarist." You can learn by studying the work of others. But don't imitate, emulate, or re-create. When you see an idea you admire, try to identify the principles behind it, then apply those principles in a fresh, original way to your own work.

In *The Newsletter on Newsletters*, editor and publisher Howard Penn Hudson reported on the story of Hauptman's control for *Soundview Executive Book Summaries*. It is reprinted here with permission.

Turning a Direct Mail Flop into a Winner

Do copywriters ever make mistakes? Does a mailing sometimes bomb? You'd better believe it. But occasionally, even a promotional catastrophe can have a happy ending.

Copywriter Don Hauptman tells us an intriguing story of a strategic error he committed in a subscription promotion campaign—and the strikingly different results of the two sets of tests that followed.

The brochure shown front and back.





Soundview Executive Book Summaries is an unusual publication. The editorial consists largely of condensations of business and management books—the object being to save time for busy executives. Yet despite its novel format, Soundview has "newsletter economics" in all respects. The monthly has a paid circulation of 25,000. The subscription price is \$59.50 [currently \$69.50] annually. There is no bill-me option; all subs are paid in advance via check or credit card.

The first package Hauptman wrote had this carrier shown at the beginning: "SLASH your business reading time."

The control beat it by 23 percent.

"I went back to the proverbial drawing board and realized I had made a mistake," Hauptman confesses. [The late] Soundview editor Harold Longman had warned me that books have to be emphasized up-front. I ignored his advice. Instead, I tried to be provocative, intentionally disguising the nature of the product in an attempt to entice a larger number of people inside.

"What probably happened is that the executive assumed from the teaser that we'd help him with his routine reading tasks: correspondence, memos, reports, trade publications. When he opened the envelope, we lost him. Meanwhile, many 'book people'—genuine prospects—never got inside.

"I should have targeted the book-oriented executive from the start," Hauptman concludes. He called the client and offered to do a revision. He created a new carrier and rewrote the opening of the letter.

The result? This time, Hauptman's revision outpulled the control by 27 percent. It's now the publisher's new control package.

Comments Soundview publisher Cynthia Langley Folino: "When his first effort didn't work, Don was eager to go back and try again, without charge. We were impressed. Not every copywriter would be willing to do that."

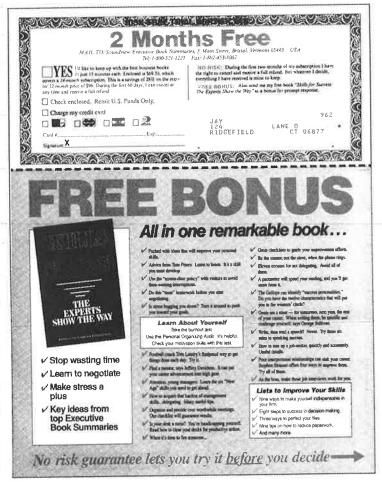
The moral of the story? There probably isn't a publisher or copywriter on earth who hasn't made some giant mistakes. The real question is whether you can acknowledge a blunder, analyze why it happened, learn from the experience, and recycle that knowledge back into your marketing to improve future results.

Howard Hudson is dead on. No copywriter likes to create a loser. Why not go back to the copywriter with the results and ask what might be done to salvage the package and turn it into a winner?

When Hemingway was producing novels, he would create a first draft and then stick it in a drawer for six months while he went hunting in Africa or followed a matador and his cuadrilla around Spain. After the long hiatus, he could look at the manuscript with absolutely fresh eyes and start rewriting.

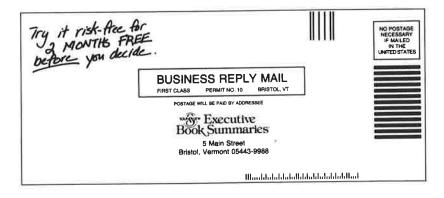
Copywriters seldom have that luxury. And chances are good that between the time a writer completes the assignment and several months later when the results are in, the writer will immediately see some changes that he or she would have made if only there had not been those impossible deadlines at first.

Freelancer Richard Silverman and I once talked about this, and we both agreed that if a client came back to us for ideas on how to make a losing package a winner—and was willing to give it another shot—we'd gladly make revisions, and for no additional charge.





The order form shown front and back. Hauptman and Kikoler have "sell" all over this piece. Notice the testimonial from the *Wall Street Journal* on the back; the name of the publication is set large and the quote small. The reason: if you have a testimonial from a big name person or organization, scream it to the skies; the source is more important than the testimonial. Also shown, the business reply envelope.



20

Business and Financial Magazines

Of all the direct mail I read, the most tedious, boring junk is from mailers trying to sell products and services to people at their place of business. For me, the term *junk mail* is too kind to describe 95 percent of the business-to-business mail I see; because of the boredom factor, there are other four-letter words that more aptly describe it.

There is a reason: business-to-business is a misnomer.

At one point I was thinking of writing a book on business-to-business direct mail and was having severe trouble with the title. Business-to-business direct mail sounds as though a business were talking to a business. The image runs through my mind of great megalithic computers grunting out unreadable MBA yuppietalk messages that could only be read by some other great megalithic computer. Much of the mail going to the workplace fits that model.

At Seattle Direct Marketing Day in 1990 I was sitting at lunch with freelancer Herschell Gordon Lewis and Nancy Haug, director of direct marketing for Airborne Express. I said that the term *business-to-business* direct mail was misleading. Businesses don't write letters to other businesses. Mailings go to *people*; people in the workplace happen to be consumers sitting behind a desk or wandering around the factory floor or standing behind a sales counter. I wanted to call the book "Business to People."

"That's not very good," Lewis said. "You don't write letters to people; in direct mail you are talking to each individual person."

"Call the book 'Business to Ralph,' " Nancy Haug volunteered.

She was on to something. At least there was acknowledgment that a *person* would be receiving the message. But calling that person Ralph was sexist; the workplace was full of women.

"How about 'Business to Ralph and Nancy,' " I suggested.

That was not very strong either. The implication was still there that a business was creating the mailing, that it was totally impersonal. After some discussion, we came up with a title: "Ralph and Nancy at the Office: The Art & Science of Reaching People in the Workplace and Persuading Them to Act."

The book has yet to be written, but the concept embodied in the title is with me always whenever I write a direct mail package aimed at the business environment as well as whenever I report on one.

I say glibly that a person in the office is a consumer sitting behind a desk and should therefore respond to all the techniques tested in the consumer arena. It's not quite that easy.

Yes, the person behind a desk responds to all the basic human needs and wants: fear, greed, power, lust, self-worth, a bargain, something for nothing. But any mailing to the workplace must also deal with the following circumstances:

- The mailing must get past the mail room and past "Whitefang"—
 the secretary or assistant. If the outside envelope looks like Marvel
 Comics or a *Penthouse* cover, it may offend, not be taken seriously,
 and be discarded before the right person sees it.
- 2. The person in the office is different from the same person at home. At home, people can lie around on the sofa in grubby clothes munching potato chips and watching the tube, while taking pointed barbs from the in-laws who are visiting. At the office, this person dresses up and, like Rodney Dangerfield, hopes to get some respect. A wild mailing might intrigue the consumer at home but make the same person feel diminished at the office.
- 3. In the workplace people are spending the company's money, not their own. Offers mailed into the business arena cannot simply gratify a personal need; they have to demonstrate a value to the business as well.
- 4. The decision to purchase may not rest with the person receiving the mailing. A group decision or the okay from someone higher up may be involved. This is especially the case of a high-priced item. If so, the mailing will most certainly be passed along. After all, if someone thinks enough of an offer to forward it to someone else in the company, isn't that a tacit testimonial from a stranger in behalf of the product or service?
- 5. People at work spend their time absorbing information and figuring how to put that information to work for them. They want quick fixes, not long, boring diatribes. If a person in the office can grasp the benefits and their importance in one minute instead of three minutes, response should be higher. There is no place for dull, copy-heavy junk mail anywhere, anytime, but most especially in the workplace. This is borne out by comparing the length of direct mail letters of consumer magazines that of such letters of business and financial magazines. If you study the statistical grids in Appendix 1, you will see that the average letter length of consumer magazines is 3.3 pages while business and financial magazine letters average only 2.1 pages, or 36 percent less. What's more, 64 percent of business magazine mailings have window envelopes; 79 percent of them announce that they are advertising mail by having promotional copy on their envelopes; and 71 percent of these mailings use the word free prominently.

In Who's Mailing What! I once reported on a small side business of Publishers Clearing House (PCH)—getting magazines into the reception rooms of doctors and small companies. Everybody in the country receives giant PCH mailings with huge window and dazzling personalized

headlines that scream \$10 million in sweepstakes prizes. When the company mails into the business arena, the outside envelope is discreet enough to get through the mail room and into the hands of Whitefang. Once inside the package, however, you find all the traditional PCH bells and whistles from their consumer efforts—albeit a bit muted: stamp sheet, \$10 million sweeps entry-order certificate, prize brochures, a flyer touting those magazines where you save the most, a personalized letter with a personalized Post-It-like piece stuck on, and a fake check for \$50 to illustrate the amount you'll win if you are among the first fifty respondents.

In the words of Robin Smith, the perceptive and articulate president of Publishers Clearing House: "We tried upscale mailings to businesses and they didn't do any better than downscale mailings to businesses."

Advertising Age I

Personalizing a mailing is more expensive than simply printing a label and slapping it on an order card. As we have pointed out, very few of these seventy-one Grand Controls use personalization for no apparent reason—Book-of-the-Month, *Harper's, National Wildlife*, and *Financial World*.

The two *Advertising Age* packages in this chapter stretch personalization techniques to the outer limits of effectiveness. Since both offer personalized premiums, the direct mail solicitations are themselves personalized to show off precisely what the free goodies are.

Just about everybody has received mailings with personalized cartoons on the #10 envelopes from *Advertising Age* and *Sales & Marketing Management*. There has been much media coverage lately about the use of these devices in direct mail. Yet, for all that has been written about them, two questions have remained unanswered: Do they hype response? How much do they cost?

The premier practitioner of the personalized cartoon is Stu Heinecke, head of a West Coast agency that bears his name, in a joint venture with WX Wordtronics. Heinecke, bespectacled, with a long, craggy John Carradine face, makes no secret of his love for what he calls his Project X. "My God, I get to work with my heroes—Gahan, Arnie, Eldon, Cullum!" he enthuses. He has assembled a stable of world-class cartoonists and a library of their cartoons—along with many of his own—on a variety of themes: general business-to-business, lawyers, doctors, restaurateurs, banking, travel, investments. All can be personalized.

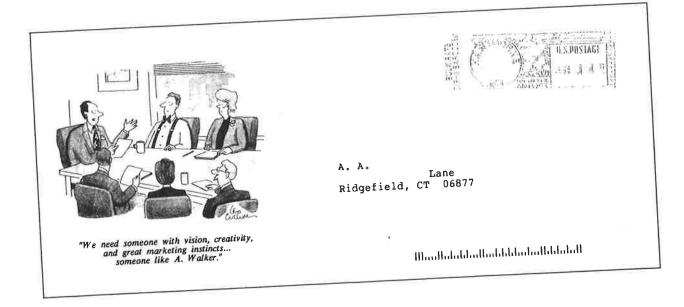
When we asked Heinecke for information, he sent a sheaf of thirty personalized cartoons, each more fun than the next. My favorite: an executive on the phone saying, "Put Donald Trump on hold; I need to talk to Denny Hatch."

Do they increase response?

MAILER: Advertising Age
PACKAGE: Cartoon Letter
PROJECT MGR.: David Kelley

Writer: David Kelley Designer: Stu Heinecke First Mailed: 1990

The #10 outside envelope, closed face, with a personalized cartoon.



Advertising Age

965 East Jefferson Detroit, Michigan 46207



October 29, 1991

A. A. Lane Ridgefield, CT 05877

BRIGGS DOTTEN SERVICED

The Publisher of Advertising Age asked me to make a very special secretary professionals. Your name was submitted to me as one who qualifies.

So ... here it is -- a private invitation to subscribe to Advertising Age at the best discount I can offer -- a savings of \$20 off the regular subscription price. And, if you send in your subscription order by Noveaber 25, 1991, you will also receive an 8 x 10, suitable-for-framing gallery print of the cartoon above, personalized with your name.

This limited edition cartoon by famous <u>New Yorker</u> cartoonist Leo Cullum Will be personalized with your name, and mailed to you absolutely free and with our compliments.

This opportunity to subscribe to Advertising Age at such a low rate is being offered to you A. A. Walker, because we are sure that you will benefit from the advertising, marketing, and media news and analysis which Advertising Age provides each week.

You see, just because you're reading this letter we know this much about you — in one way or another you're in the business of making products or services move. That tells us you're different.

You've made a decision to put up with a unique set of demands and challenges. You want to move your business ahead. You want to move your career ahead. And you're willing to pay the price to fulfill your ambitions.

You're also a busy person. Long hours. Short deadlines. High expectations. And intense commitment. Paw people realize what you go through

next page please.

Advertising Age

2

every day. And only a couple of business publications even come close to meeting your unique information requirements.

That's because -- to deliver the knowledge you need -- a publication would have to live inside your world. Understand your job. And feel the pulse of every segment of the industry that impacts yours.

That's Advertising Age -- and that has been our only mission for over 60

In each weekly issue, Ad Age delivers news, features and analysis on every aspect of the marketing process. Nothing important is skipped. Market research and testing. New product development and packaging. Ad budgets, media strategy, media buyang. Sales Promotion. Direct Marketing. International marketing news. Accounts up for grabs. The key players — people making the key decisions. People on the way up — people on the way out. Client news, brand news, agency news, media news.

You'll be among the first to discover the closely guarded marketing strategies of the world's leading companies and agencies. Then you'll see the competitors develop their counter-strategy. It all unfolds in the pages of Ad Age every week.

You'll get the latest, hottest advertising and marketing news from around the world, and in your own backyard. You may even get your next job from "The Advertising Narketplace," the most widely read classified section in the entry world of advertising.

You'll be inspired by the international creative brilliance which Advertising Age covers like no one else. You'll see the latest creative trends and market-shaking promotions. You'll see what's working ... and who's creating it.

You'll get special reports on Newspapers, Nagazines, Cable, Network Programming, Hispanic Marketing, Retailing, Automotive Marketing, Travel Marketing, Sports Marketing, Computer Marketing, Grocery Marketing, Licenbing, and on, and on.

Everything essential is covered -- and covered intelligently. In fact, we guarantee that you'll never be at a loss for the most current news, information, and knowledge in the business. If you're ever not 100% settified, just let us know. We'll stop your subscription, and you'll get a full refund -- no questions eaked.

Along with your weekly issues of Advertising Age -- you'll receive two special bonus lasues at no extra charge. First, you'll get our annual Advertising Agency Profiles issue in March. This valuable reference examines every agency in the country with measurable income. It blists agency officers.

next page please.

Advertising Age

)

department heads, and other key personnel. It ranks every agency by income billings and size, and reports on accounts gained and lost during the past year.

You'll also receive The 100 Leading Mational Advertisers issue in September. This jumbo reference issue has been an industry standard for over 30 years. In it you'll get a close up look at the biggest companies with the biggest budgets. Key personnel are listed by mame, along with precise data on corporate budgets and budgets for every brand and service offered. You'll get to look at the marketing strategies of these companies and see how, where, and why they are spending over 632 billion on advertising this year.

These annual reference issues will provide you with some of the most valuable data in the advertising marketplace. Many people pay separately for these issues, but for you they are included with your subscription to Ad Age at no extra charge as part of this special offer.

You are invited to subscribe to Advertising Age at this time at a special private Offer subscription rate. Your rate -- just 864 for an entire 52 issue year -- is a full \$20 off the regular price.

To activate your subscription please complete the enclosed Acceptance Certificate and mail it in today in the postage-paid envelope provided. That's all you need to do. I'll back sure that your own personal copy of Ad Age shows up on your desk every week.

But please, make sure you reply today. This is a special private offer. As result, we must request that your Acceptance Certificate be mailed no later than Kovember 25, 1991.

Sincerely, Dave Kelley

Dave Kelley Subscription Manager

P.S. If you liked seeing yourself in the cartoon on this letter, you'il enjoy seeing it in the 8 X lo suitable-for-framing gallery print I have reserved in your name. Simply send in your completed Acceptance Certificate in the enclosed postage-paid envelope. It's perfect for the office.

The 3-page letter, printed on 3 nested $8^{1}/2^{n} \times 11^{n}$ sheets; the personalized cartoon is repeated at the top of page 1.



Advertising Age

Helping you keep strategies focused, creative efforts meaningful, and products moving each and every week of the year.

UP TO THE MINUTE NEWS

Every week you'll discover that your copy of Ad Age is packed with late breaking news that's is packed with late breaking news that support of the property of the support of the support

36 SPECIAL REPORTS

You'll get a wealth of essential knowledge with '36 Special Reports' Each report singles out and covers in detail just one segment of the industry. And whether the topic is direct marketing, auto marketing, publishing, or radio, spoul'll know what makes it tick when you're done.

MEDIA WORKS

You'll get the right ammo for smart media decisions from "Media Works." All the major media are covered. And so are the unknowns, the start-ups, and the alternate media that can help you put together a brilliant media plan.

GLOBAL GALLERY

Every week, "Global Gallery" gives you a chance to look at, dissect, inspect and understand the best creative in the world. You'll see what's working. You'll find out who's creating it. And you'll know what it's achieved.

ADVERTISING MARKETPLACE

Ad Age is proud to feature the most widely read classified section in the world of advertising, sades promotion, and marketing. The weekly "Advertising Marketinger" is your personal guide to new business apportunities. important industry contacts. In ote creative resources, and profilable employment possibilities.

PEOPLE

The advertising and marketing community is full of colorful personalities who shape industry direction each day. Ad Age gives you a close look at the players who make big news. and force big change. You'll gain important imight from their successes and avoid the pitfalls of their failures.

VIEWPOINT

"Viewpoint" is your opportunity to consider the opinions, editorials, and essays of respected industry leaders each week. If a shought providing sounding board that often calls the industry insider to a sober consideration of our methods, responsibilities, and power.

SALES PROMOTION NEWS

Sales promotion continues to command massive budgets in a vost array of product categories. That's why Ad Age remains committed to keeping you fully informed of the new strategies and creative talents behind todays market shaking promotions.

ADREVIEW

Each week, Bob Garfield gets the last world with his critique of a notable campaign, and or commercial. His column is always insightful. sometimes disturbing, and most enjoyable. Of course, once you get in the hable of reading "ADREVYEW" you won't want to stop. After all, you never know when one of your campaigns will win a well-deserved "Your stars" from Rob.

INTERNATIONAL NEWS

In today's world, chances are that your professional future is taking shape beyond your own national borders. A lot is changing quickly. Walls are breaking down. Borders are opening up. International mergers are increasing. And restrictions are easing. It all spells opportunity for the well informed. Ad Age reader.

ANNUAL REFERENCE ISSUE

Each year we publish 'The 100 Leading National Advertisers,' and 'U.S. Advertising Agency Profiles'. Between them you'll see major advertisers spending billions of dollars, and now you'll know exactly how, where and why. Of course, we urge you to be thorough in your use of these two reference issues. After all, you just might find some very critical annua for your next client presentation or essential competitor data for your next product launch profiles and the profiles of the profiles of

Subscribing Is Easy

Simply complete the enclosed Acceptance Certificate, and return it in the postage-paid envelope provided. Or fax the card to 313-446-0961.

ADVERTISING AGE

Circulation Department • 965 E. Jefferson • Detroit, Michigan 48207

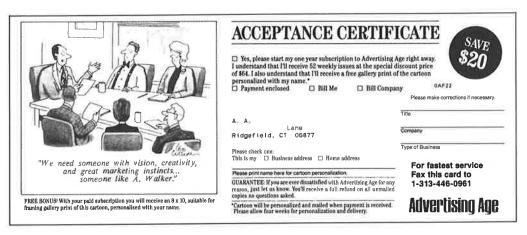
The $8^{1}/2'' \times 14''$ brochure shown front and back; front is 4-color, back 3-color.

Dave Kelley of Ad Age is delighted with his results. His package has the personalized cartoon on the #10 outer and then repeats it twice inside—at the top of the letter and on the order card. Kelley's offer: a \$40 discount on a subscription and—free with payment—an $8'' \times 10''$ limited edition of a personalized cartoon by New Yorker cartoonist Leo Cullum, suitable for framing. According to Kelley, this was the most successful test of the year, with great up-front response, okay pay-up, and the highest cash with order in the history of Ad Age. Apparently prospects are so excited about seeing their name on the personalized cartoon premium, a disproportionate number write a check on the spot.

Judy Samuels at Sales & Marketing Management reported great up-front response, but less-than-terrific pay-up. Her package repeated the envelope cartoon only on the letter but did not offer the premium suitable for framing. She is currently testing the personalized cartoon suitable for

framing plus a "nifty fifty" wrinkle: if your order is among the first fifty to be received, you will receive your personalized cartoon signed by the artist a cartoon postcard has replaced this # 10 effort as control.

As for costs, Stu Heinecke had been charging as much as \$25,000 for conception, copy, design, and an original exclusive cartoon, but found that prospective clients were balking at that high front-end risk. So now he offers a menu of choices. There is a minimum-use fee of \$3,000 for mailings of 5,000 or less, with the per-piece rate falling to 7 cents at 100,000, all the way down to a penny on huge rollouts. For an additional \$2,500, an original nonexclusive cartoon can be created that will then go into the Image Bank (library) after first use by a client; an exclusive design is \$5,000, plus all royalties. If Heinecke does the creative, there is a \$2,500 fee for full copy and \$2,500 for full design. According to Dave Kelley, the $8'' \times 10''$ personalized premium cartoon is in the mail for \$3. Project X mailings are marketed and produced exclusively by WX Wordtronics. According to Howard Strome of Wordtronics, a 100,000 #10 cartoon mailing with personalized cartoon on the OSE, letter and order form, three-page letter, BRE, cartoon royalty, and inserting and mailing would be approximately \$400 per thousand; to this must be added the cost of any additional flyers, postage, and list rental. Not cheap, but it can more than pay for itself.



The order card with personalized cartoon repeated.



The business reply envelope.

Advertising Age II

The second *Ad Age* package relying heavily on computer wizardry is Bill Christensen's "Marketing Genius Award." What makes the package unusual is that the laser personalization is done on the circular, enabling you to see exactly how the coffee mug premium will look with your name on it. The personalized order device—called an "Award Acceptance Certificate"—was printed on the same piece of paper as the personalized circular, burst, and inserted separately. In addition, the package includes a two-page letter (printed front and back), a BRE, and two lift elements—a bright yellow "Offer Deadline" notice and a four-color piece offering the free supplement, *Creativity*.

When this *Ad Age* package was first launched, it beat control by 251 percent.

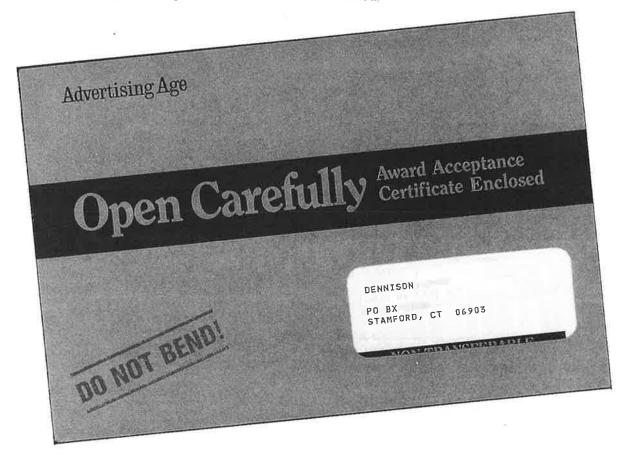
Mailer: Advertising Age

PACKAGE: Coffee Mug Premium

AGENCY: Financial Direct Writer: Bill Christensen Designer: Bill Christensen

FIRST MAILED: 1985

The $6'' \times 9''$ kraft outside envelope with "DO NOT BEND!" in red.



Advertising Age

The enclosed Award Acceptance Certificate bearing your name verifies that . . .

Your opportunity to obtain this indispensable publication at such a low rate should be seriously considered. You'll discover it offers marketing an advertising intelligence unavailable from any other single source. The kind of information that will help you keep products moving . . . and creative juices flowing such and every week of the year.

Ramember, to activate your subscription . . . and receive your free "Marksting Genius Averd" mug, all you need do is complete and return the suclosed Averd Acceptence Certificate. You need send no money.

Please take a moment, right now, to read over the following extraordinary benefits you'll receive from Advertising Age each weak:

- You'll get in-depth exclusive reports on every facet of the business. Mothing important is skipped. Media Buying, Sales Promotion, Corporate Management. Direct Marketing, Trend Analysis ... it's all covered. And such such more. Best yet, it's all covered in depth. You'll never lack for intelligent development of the critical facts.
- 2. You'll get a regular creative explosion. Here's your opportunity to look at, dissect, inspect, and understand the best creative in the marketplace. Tou'll neet who's producing it. You'll know what it's achieved. And, where things are going next. You'll love having this once a week inspiration and brainstorming partner on your deek.
- 3. You'll get 36 important Special Raports. These thorough reports, included in select issues, each focus on a different segment of the industry. And whether it's newspaper publishing, network programming, or cols sankstring, you'll find it broken down into meaningful components with all the details on personnel, dollars, budgets, damands and challenges. You'll discover new movement in your own business and gain revelation from ideas sparked in somebody else's.
- 4. You'll get our essential Reference Issues no extra charge. These authoritative issues include "The 100 Leading Mational Advartisers" issue and, the "Advartising Agency Profiles" issue. Between them you'll see the world's major advartisers. . . spending billions of dollars. And now you'll know how, where, and why. You'll see budgets and breakdowns of budgets. Together with a close-up view of the big products, key players, and dynamic strategies. Plus . . .

. . . over pleas

Circulation Department • 965 E. Jefferson • Detroit, Michigan 48207

. . , you'll parses facts on every ad agency in the United States with measurable income — including annual billings and names and titles of agency officers together with their account responsibilities. These comprehensive reports will place some of the most meaningful data in the entire marketplace in your hands.

- 5. You'll get your own personalized "Marketing Centus Award" mug —
 for free and with our complisents. You'll appreciate seeing your
 name headlined on the cover of Advertising Age after all, you
 deserve that kind of retognition. The thing is, now everybody alse
 will know you deserve it too. And, whether you display it proudly on
 a shelf, stuff it with a factful of pencile, or actually drink coffee
 out of it, it's guaranteed to give you a life. Remember, it's our
 free gift to you with your paid subscription . . . and there is no
 further obligation.
- 6. All this, and much more -- for only 64 dollars a year. That's only \$1.23 a week! And best yet, it's a full \$15 off the regular subscription price. Just think about it . . . where also con you get this kind of information -- so vital to what you do each day for so little monay? The fact is, you can't get it suywhere also but, you can get Advartising Age now . . . and you don't even heve to send any money with your reply.
- 7. Your satisfaction is absolutely guaranteed. In fact, if you'd like to stop your subscription at any time during your one year subscription period, just let us know. You'll get a 1007 refund on all unmailed copies no questions asked and no further obligation whatsoever. Of course, you keep the "Marketing Cenius Award" mug it's our free gift to you either way.

There you have it -- 7 smart reasons for eaving "yes" to this important offer. And saying yes couldn't be easier. Simply complete the enclosed Award Acceptance Certificate and mail it in the postage-paid envelope provided. That's all there is to it. And remember, send no money. We'll make sure you start reactiving you own copy of Advertising Age -- and your personalized "Marketing Cenius Award" mug right away.

David J. Kelley Circulation Manager

P.S. You've always known your marketing winardry bordered on genius. Now let the rest of the world (or at least the rest of the office) know too. Send for your free "Marketing Genius Award" mag right away.

The 2-page letter, printed front and back on an $8^{1/2}$ " × 11" sheet.

One basic rule that Christensen breaks regularly is designing an order form that is larger than the business reply envelope. Traditionalists say that you should never have to fold the order form to fit the BRE; it requires action that allows for one more slip between cup and lip. On at least two mailings for *Ad Age*, Christensen has disregarded this rule. And given the longevity of this "Marketing Genius Award" effort—strong performance every year since 1985—who's to argue?

BILL CHRISTENSEN:

The creative process is a lot more than a rewrite of copy and a re-do of graphics. I ask the client lots of questions about the offer itself. If I find weak spots in the offer I like to eliminate them. I question the client on terms, pricing, length of contract, guarantees, and much more. A lot of these things are never questioned by other creatives . . . because they are perceived as cast-in-stone standard client operating methods. A good creative person should dig into all of this . . . because this is where you find ways to simplify the offer . . . and boil things down to a quick ''yes'' decision.

By the way, one way I have dramatically lifted response for a lot of clients (and simultaneously saved tons of operating dollars) is by removing the toll-free phone number as a reply option.

This kind of up-front thinking and research is just the first step in putting



The 4-color addressing piece with personalized name up big on the mug premium. This is one of the very rare mailing efforts where the personalization is done on the brochure rather than on the ordering device.

Advertising Age

Helping you keep strategies focused, creative efforts meaningful, and products moving.

You'll appreciate the wealth of essen in tal Amouledge Advertising Age puts in your hands every week. He age to that's treasured by most every destion maker in America who's charged with the challenge of keeping products may be a supplied to the charge of the the challenge of keeping products to the challenge of keeping products to the charge of the products of the to the charge of the products of the thing that a superior the thing that a superior the thing the charge of the thing the thing

You're also sure to be pleased with the free gill we'll send your way. It's the Advertising Age "Marketing Genius Award mug-personalized with your name in headings on the front. Cetting your award mug-and your low rate tubescription is easy. All you need do is return the colosed ward Acceptance Certificate in the postage paid envelope many provided. You weed send no more provided. You

Here's what else you'll get with

All the News and Information you need.

That's eight, if there is something important to report, expose, explain, or develop, you it find it in Adverting Age auch Monday morning. Everything critical to making products move is covered. Acid

gently. Plat, you'll receive in depthreporting on the creative marketplace. You'll see what's morking, and who's creating it. And you'll get a first look at new trend-setting ads and market shaking promotions.

But it doesn't slop there-you'll also get 35 Special Intelligence Reports a year. Each report singles out, and covers in great detail just one segment of the industry. And, whether the business is sadio, sweepstakes, direct marketing, or magazines, you'll know what maker it lick when you're done what maker it lick when you're done

And, there's rewn morel-because you'll gel-1 et no exita charge-near essential annual reference issues. You constituted a find an advertising perfection of the perfection of

The Marketing Genius Award Mug.

Just like the mug pictured, it announs ces you as the winner of the presti-

Subscribing to Advertising Age is easy. And your Marketing Genius Award Mug is FREE. Please respond today!

tious Advertising Age "Marketing senios" Award. You know you tearry it. The thing is, now everyonly else will know it too -after all, it yay so in print. Remember, this fun Award" is yours absolutely free with our road on.

A Price that can't be beat.

Jus 364 far a one pras subscription gets you everthing you've just read about. That's only \$1.25 week- and a shout. That's only \$1.25 week- and a full \$15 of the regular subscription price. Plus, you don't early have to send any money with your reply—we'll bill you later and you cannot be several convenient payment methods several convenient payment methods ipersonal check, company theck, or major credit cathet, or

To subscribe simply complete and mail the enclosed ward Acceptance Certificate in the postage-paid envelopes provided and no money. Relimenter, to be eligible for this special offer you must mail your Award Acceptance Certificate by no later than February 28, 1991, Please reply right away a reply right away.

together what should always be a unified presentation of the off

together what should always be a unified presentation of the offer that starts with the outside envelope and carries all the way through to even subtle details on the BRE. Everything in a direct mail package should work together toward the one common goal of ''yes.'' And, at the same time, every element in a package should also stand on its own, possessing its own ability to trigger the reply. This point relates directly to what I see as the biggest single weakness when I review direct mail packages for other people:

Most packages simply don't ask for the order aggressively enough, often enough, and in a sufficient variety of ways.

A package that makes a single request for the order in the last paragraph of the letter is like a salesman with a cold, weak handshake. If he's not confident . . . neither am I.

One more thing I like to do is create substance where there once was none. This is particularly important for lead offers. Instead of asking the prospect to send for more free information from Mid-American Life (no substance, too vague), I'll have him 'send for Information Packet No. 17' (the word 'packet' automatically denotes tangible substance . . . and adding 'No. 17' implies the existence of an established consumer information bureau). In fact,

ID346 • 3TBVBB3SNVBL:NON • B3440 TVID345 • 3TBVBB3SNVBL:NON • B3440 TVID345 • 3TBVB3SNVBL:NON • B3440 TVID34



Order form, also printed in 4-color. The 2 personalized 4-color pieces are printed on a single sheet, burst, and inserted separately.

OFFER DEADLINE

It's a pleasure to make this free "Marketing Genius Award" mug offer to you. And you're sure to be truly pleased with your personalized coffee mug. Most important though, we know you'll be delighted with your own subscription to Ad Age. You'll never have to wait for a "pass-along" copy again. And you'll always get comprehensive marketing news—from the world's most authoritative source—while it's still fresh, hot, and meaningful. We do ask, however (due to the nature of this free offer) that you mail your Award Acceptance Certificate by no

later than the offer deadline date of:

Lift piece no. 1, printed in black on a bright yellow slip of paper with the deadline date in red. Forcing a deadline can be dangerous, especially if the mailing gets delayed in any way. It may give urgency, but virtually all orders will cease at the deadline date. Never use a deadline without testing.

I'll carry this through to the offer copy and even the BRE . . . with the offer reading something like:

Information Packet No. 17 is available to you—for free—from Mid-American Life Information Service Group. The Group is operated as a complimentary service to people like you—to make sure you have all the knowledge you need to plan a brighter, more dynamic future.

I'll then carry that to the BRE . . . with the first address line reading, ''Information Service Group.''

Here's a little on what went into creating the Advertising Age package. The previous control was a classic (for its era) $9'' \times 12''$ poly bag with four-color inserts, letter, perf-off reply piece, and BRE. More important, the old package offered several subscription-length options, several payment options

Lift piece no. 2, printed in 4-color.



Truly brilliant creative . .

It starts out as a simple idea. Sometimes born of pure inspiration. And often, the product of brain-taxing labor . . .

But, when it comes to fruition, it motivates . . . causes action . . and ultimately changes the purchasing behavior of your audience. There's a good chance that your own career revolves around the need for a consistently great creative product.

That's why I'm so pleased to let you know that you'll now get a regular creative explosion – every month – from a full color Ad Age supplement called "creativity" it's the only magazine I know of that's dedicated 100% to the creative side of the business. And, there's no extra charge to you whatsoever for receiving it.

In every single issue you'll get to take a look at the major players in the creative marketplace. You'll discover first hand insights on philosophy, technique, and style. Plus, you'll stay tuned to all kinds of hot sources: Producers who produce. Jingles that sell. Writers who inspire. Directors with focus. Artists who illustrate. Studios that accomodate. Photographers with flash. Even direct mail gurus with "pull". You find out what's working. And what's not. With concise insights on why. Best yet, you'll have a lot of fun in the process.

This valuable monthly creative resource won't be found on newsstands. There's only one way to get it ... FREE ... with your one year subscription to Ad Age.

Please make sure you reply by no later than the offer deadline.

Sincerely,

One Kalley

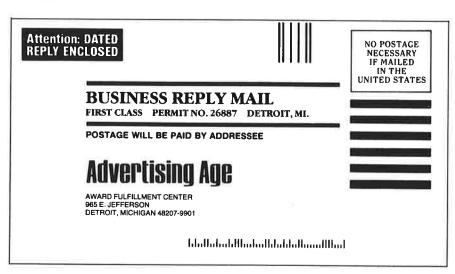
Dave Kelley

Circulation Manager

P.S. Please let me recap all that's yours when you reply. You get Adventising Age at a full \$15 oil the regular subscription price. You get two industry standard jumbo reference issues for free. You get the free "Marketing Genius Award" mug. personalized with your name. And. "c r e a l i v i t y" 12 times a year, also free Please return your Award Acceptance Certificate today.



The business reply envelope. The urgency of the deadline is repeated in the upper left corner.



(check, major credit cards, and 'bill me later''), and three reply options (mail, toll-free, and local phone). I asked Dave Kelley at Ad Age if such a vast array of options was dictated by forces beyond his control, and, if not . . .

... what was the most popular payment method, subscription length, and reply method. The answer came back, 'bill me later,' one year, and reply-by-mail. The responding public had spoken . . . and as a result I determined that Dave's new package would incorporate that one simple reply formula only.

Next, I thought about my target audience. "Hmm . . . largely people in advertising and marketing. I'm one of those guys myself. Let's see, if the rest of them are like me, there's a lot of self-importance to play with here . . . and some pretty big ego considerations . . . a desire for recognition . . . and, of course, the sure knowledge that they are the greatest thing since David Ogilvy. Awards! . . . that's it. We all deserve one. The outer envelope will say "Award Acceptance Certificate Enclosed" . . . if that doesn't generate a 99 percent 'openage' rate, nothing will."

And that's how it went. I decided to key in on the Marketing Genius Award mug... and incorporate it into a format that would allow me to use personalization in a way that really showed it off. As a result, what ultimately got featured in the package was the recipient... who is, by the way, the single most important element in any direct mail package. I coupled the mug offer with copy and graphic elements that communicated a high degree of selectivity... with that selectivity qualifying the recipient for both the "Award" mug and a fantastic price offer.

I then made sure that this was all carried through on every piece of paper in the package... and incorporated prominently featured classic techniques like a reply deadline (communicated several times with an urgent, credible tone) and a P.S. that uses the central hook to provoke the recipient to read the whole letter, etc., etc. Basics. Basics.

And, to refer back to an earlier point, I ask for the order, sometimes repeatedly, on every panel of every piece of paper. I ask first in the first paragraph of the letter... then I ask again by the third paragraph... and it continues on from there, over and over again. (I can't emphasize this enough as a help to folks who want to learn direct mail selling.)

Good direct mail is created by using good common sense. Stick to the basics. And follow through on the details. Every detail counts. Make sure the letter looks and reads like a letter. Use a classic format . . . but use it well by motivating the buyer with every piece of paper in it. Ask for the order a lot. Keep things simple. A well-executed classic format stands out in the mailbox. That's because—to this day—most of what comes in the mail is, in fact, not classic . . . it has not been fully thought through.

One more thing—for most clients the day of the single "cure-all" control-package-that-can-be-rolled-out-to-most-of-America is over. Break your lists down. Segment. And write well-targeted offers for each segment. It takes a lot more elbow grease. But it pays off big.

American Demographics

One of the consummate masters of the direct mail writing craft was the late—and very beloved—Hank Burnett of Santa Barbara, California. A graduate of Harvard, Burnett worked as director of special projects and account supervisor at Dickie-Raymond (later the D-R Group of Boston and New York) and as creative director (New York), and vice president and director of West Coast operations (Los Angeles) for Benson, Stagg & Associates. In 1968 Burnett created one of the greatest direct mail efforts of all time—a seven-page typed letter that began:

As Chairman of the Admiral Richard E. Byrd Polar Center, it is my privilege to invite you to become a member of an expedition which is destined to make both news and history. It will cost you \$10,000 and about 26 days of your time. Frankly, you will endure some discomfort and may even face some danger.

On the other hand, you will have the rare privilege of taking part in a mission of great importance for the United States and the entire world. A mission, incidentally, which has never before been attempted by man.

Mailer: American Demographics

Package: Yes-No-Maybe Project Mgr.: Michael

Edmondson

Writer: Hank Burnett Designer: David Gordon

First Mailed: 1987

The plain $9'' \times 12''$ outside envelope, gray with tiny blue

flecks.

American Demographics 108 N. Cayuga Street Ithaca, NY 14850



Heid

71NH

Hoad Norwalk, CT 06851

American Demographics

Why do people buy what they buy?

Two reasons, according to one marketing guru:
"To get what they don't have -- and to keep what they've got."

There you have it.

But if that's not quite enough; if you still have a few questions about who, what, where, when and at what price; you should get to know the lively, authoriteative magazine that fills in those details. It's called

American Desographics

... and this is your chance to get the next issue FREE!

Desr Marketing Professional:

I'm talking about human beings. Americans. Consumers. The public.
The markets. The crasy-making jury out there you're paid to understand -and whose whims and flights of fancy you're rewarded for predicting.

Just what do they went? And what will they want tomorrow?

My guess is that like most of us in this line of work, you could use all the reliable help you can get -- not only in digging out the facts about what really is going on, but what's likely to go on in the future.

Portunately, there's a bright, inclisive magazina that especializes in this kind of help. A magazine that cuts through hype, fantasy, and wishful thinking -- and that gives you the figures and snalyses you need to distinguish teceived wisdom from reality.

A magazine, what's more, devoted to helping you see around corners.

It's <u>forrigan Demographics</u>. The Magazine of Consumer Trends and Life-styles, and if you've been looking for a publication that can breathe life,

[Over, please]

substance and meaning into statistics ... One that keeps you up to date on the most important and most interesting new demographic research and helps you connect it with your own areas of concern ... you're in luck.

And you're invited to try out despites Demorsabling free, to appraise before you decide to buy. I'll give you the specifics on this offer in a moment, First, let me tell you nore about what you'll find in this intriguing, engaing magazine.

Chances are, your intuitive function is pretty well developed or you'd be in a different business. But how often have you noticed that what makes perfect sense to you, what feels right intuitively, turns out to be off the mark, once you measure and quantify it?

American Depostabilist gives you the hard information you need to confirm your observations and perceptions. Or sometimes to disconfirm them; much of what you'll find in our pages is astonishingly counter-intuitive. Take, for example, those questions on the outer covelope:

- Americans are slightly silly about their dogs, as any-one selling to the pet market can attest. But doggies aren't eating smuch filet mignon as you might think. Only about 13% of leftovers carried home in doggie bags actually goes to the dogs.
- If you think Mississippi leads the country in illiter-acy, you're right. Sort of. It actually shares the top spot with Louisians, Texas and -- get this -- New York!
- Despite the big bucks TV evangelists generate in dona-tions, it's not even close: Americans spend 15 times more on gambling than they give to churches.
- People implicitly equate money with sex -- but only 34% of Americans think they'd have better sex if they had more money.
- . Mot only does food consume a larger share of a traveler's budget than lodging, it also consumes note than transportation, antertainment or anything else.

Count on American Denocraphics to intrigue and entertain you, even as it informs you. And as it gives you new clues to the wants, needs, hopes, dreams of feats of Consumers.

With the help of American Propagation, you'll better understand the in-terconnections and interactions among factors such as age, education, geogra-phy, income, wealth, lifestyles and spending. You'll find new ways to iden-tify, define, segment and approach markets, new systems and methods for refin-

Now are other businesses using demographics in their marketing plans?

What's new and what's coming in the field? Which new ideas and innovations show the both promise — and how can you utilize them! How can you expitalize show the opportunities offered by entirely new ways to alice up the population on the opportunities offered by entirely new ways to alice up the population — and your markets?

American Demorraphics will keep you in touch -- and keep you reliably in-formed -- every month. And by so doing, provide you with the best possible insurance against your own obsolescence.

For instance, what's likely to happen to the near-equal male-feamle sex ratio when people can choose the sex of their child? Probably not much; people still want a boy their child? Probably not much; people still want a box and a girl but most want the boy first, so there may be a significantly higher percentage of first-born males.

Checkless banking is the coming thing! Maybu in time-but you'd never guese it from the methods by which Amer-icans pay now: 57% with checks, 36% with cash, only 62 with credit cards.

What can we do about the rising crime rate? It'll probably come down all itself, once the number of people likely to commit orime - young men aged by itself, once the number of people likely to commit orime - young men aged to to 29 - decreases. The crime rate may be used in part to drugs, decline of the Victoms War, but the fact is that it fluctuates the fact propertion to the size of this age group - and in this country, there will be four million fewer by the year 2000. Makes you wonder why we're there will be four million fewer by the year 2000. Makes you wonder why we're building all those new prisons, doesn't it?

Why -- in this widen age -- does the future look especially rosy for book publishers! Because the fastest growing age group is 35-49, which happens to be the age group that buys and reads the most books.

Why should we start planning now to open America's borders at some point in the relatively near future? Recause once the huge baby-boom and schu-baby-boom annerations move past childbarring ages, our population will decline by shout 1.5 childbarring ages, our population will decline by shout 1.5 million per year. We'll need immigrants just to stay even.

Does this mean new impetus for bilingual education! Haybe, but attitudes will have to change. How 43% of whites and 43% of blacks appear it — but 55% will have to change. How 43% of whites and 43% of blacks appear to 6 Wispanics are sgainst the idea. Hard to understand why some political activists are pushing to preserve ethnic identity while a majority of Rispanics tivists are pushing to preserve ethnic

seem to prefer to integrate. Just another instance where <u>American Demographics</u> observes that the emperor wears no clothes -- and backs it up with figures.

And there's much, much more to this indispensable journal. In recent isa, you'd have heard about the explosive growth of out-of-store retailing.
About the occupations that will aim the most new jobs between now and 1999.
About the counter-intuitive finding that VCR owners and cable TV subscribers
are more likely to attend movies in theaters than other people.

You'd have been alerted to the cooling of America's passion for small town life. Which markets are likely to be affected most by our aging population and why. Who spends the most on clocking (covering women without children). All about time-list and why the key to knowing what people will buy is knowing how they spend their time.

It's common knowledge that about 20% of Americans move per year, right?

Not any more -- it's down to 17%. And what opportunities may lie in a curious
(if underetandable) statistical discrepancy: 86% of parents expect their kids
to go to college, but only 54% are saving to help pay for it.

Can American Demographics give you the timely, reliable and usually ex-clusive information you need to make crucial marketing decisions with greater confidence. Can it be your DRW (Distant Early Narning) Line or trends and changes destined to alter our society - and thus your markets?

Our implicit guarantee is that it can. But there's no need to accept my word for it, because now you can get the next issue with our compliments (and without obligation to subscribe) and judge for yourself.

Send no money may. Just return the token order card in the postage-poid reply envelope. We'll send you the next issue, absolutely free. Compliantary issue : 11 monthly several of heritage interesting penetraphica (your problem. Just write "cancel" on the bill, return it uppaid, keep your or sever. Yair enough?

Or ever. Yair enough?

Sincerely.

Sincerely.

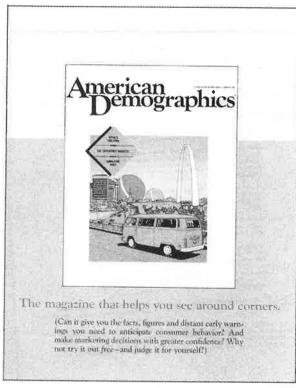
1 m. I Wall Doris L. Walsh, Publisher

P.S. Suppose disenchantment sets in later on? Still no problem. Then you can take us up on our <u>explicit</u> <u>Swaranter</u>: Cancel any time, for any reason, and we'll send you a <u>full refund</u> of your aubscription price!

American Demographics

tom • P. O. Box SH184 • Boulder, CO 80322-8184

The 4-page letter, printed on at $11'' \times 17''$ sheet.

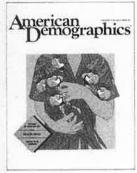






The brochure that starts off $8^{1/2}$ " \times 11" and opens to 11" \times 17" At right is a flap; when completely opened, the brochure is 11" \times 22". On the back panel is an extra order coupon.

Lively, incisive, counter-intuitive, prescient ... the source and authority for marketing professionals who need to distinguish trends from fads and reality from received wisdom!



- transmission. He was a second and the properties of their market-ing programs. What was send that a coming in the field. Here also you have take advantage of the supportunition. All and programs of the supportunities approximation, the extreme, offerward to be a positive and the field of the contrast, offerward to be appealed to examine agreement the de-served served community of a down.

- MA of parties expect their children engits colleges has 64 hours secting to help you fire in

- Donny is presing from soung which than blocks.
- 34% of Americans balance characteristic Koro Detectives of their Italianous money
- Him recognispectable tends to the
- Mor test mobe of western was when in one love it

American Demographics



driving a car, track or industrial vehicle than in one other work-related activity

- Witness were deferment to sit fortigue high and ody 19% of the letters taken have it larger high security feel to degree
- Discovere in point has palent the wifty, rick, process furthing, investors in real point.
- Women two site may one of X-rand valencements
- The rise in block families headed by page methods keepings.
 To with the money of eligible, manuscraphs block and then with willing pagents.
- Clies people are now many liberal on more town than leading edge haby boomers.
- * In #1% of violent come, the victor know the stracker.
- * At lease one out of few people under 65 are not promoted

American Demographics



- 490 of above 4,4 of blackword felt of Hopeous-oppose billiografichemen.

- Eight out of ten American's live neur a source of toxic up in a trace sente denge.
- . Who marketers who understand regularly and social dif-centees we been to total therase secretary a colored water
- *Times the district five key to know in g what people will beg to become how they spend their time.

- . Who gives to charact
- The probability the another manifed could will prove married by plean Means, have my stickless to relate, not girll according to the course and 6 could be
- Managinetts, New Est and Microson residents among the top top people and authorise the test because US of the
- The properties of people who even with a cight trace is night than eith the rice
- For my many presences or beligning a characteristic Engrave absent of a travelor's budget in the U.S.

- they weather in transmission by path should have by constitute where median area full horizons for and 30 takes with stratege with production, but developed except to tapp or purious confliences for charmed a production.
- Characteristic and the benefither commends the better the character be recall.
- a Thy American' like also with could come just be seen

Want more? Take a look at the next issue FREE!

As Dick Hodgson writes in The Greatest Direct Mail Sales Letters of All Time (Dartnell):

The Admiral Byrd letter is more than just a great letter. It is a classic example of how a great letter alone can do a selling job. The total marketing budget for this project was \$5,000, which ruled out use of the usual four-color brochure included in almost every travel mailing. So Hank Burnett, and his associates, Dick Benson and Christopher Stagg, had little choice but to let a letter do the job. And, thanks to Hank Burnett's challenging copy, this single seven-page letter completely sold out all 60 seats available and raised \$600,000 for the Admiral Richard E. Byrd Polar Center.

Burnett was a freelancer for twenty years, and his many clients included AARP, Amnesty International, Atlantic Monthly, Boardroom Reports, Consumer Reports, the Cousteau Society, Hearst Magazines, MADD, New York Review of Books, Psychology Today, Sassy, Sierra Club,

I wrote Mrs. Hank Burnett to ask if she could jot down some memories of how Burnett worked, and back came some fascinating material, including letters from writer to client about his American Demographics package.

Burnett's Yes-No-Maybe package for American Demographics was first mailed in 1987 and has been control ever since. We have seen it in both $9'' \times 12''$ and $6'' \times 9''$ formats.

GRETCHEN FALL BURNETT:

First, Hank was a voracious reader, always on the lookout for anything that might apply to his life and work. He culled newspapers, magazines, books, etc., marking relevant facts, passages and observations.

Always a stickler for grammatical correctness and the consummate wordsmith, Hank's library consisted of any number of dictionaries, books devoted to the English language, synonyms, quotations, etc., which he consulted when necessary or out of curiosity. He also collected famous—and perhaps not so famous—quotations relating to any number of topics to be used when and if appropriate.

His love for and extraordinary mastery of the language, not to mention his proper and emotionally engaging use of it, is summed up well, I think, by Milt Pierce's observation that Hank 'didn't blast out his ideas' when other writers expounded ideas with 'olympian grandeur,' but instead waited for a pause in the shouting and would modestly speak 'with a softness that stood out of the din. And we were all suddenly silent, listening to Hank. He had ideas. He had style. And he knew the craft of copywriting better than any of us. In his understated way he said more than any of us.'

Second, upon receiving background materials from a client, Hank would review them in depth, thoroughly grounding himself in, for example, previous copies of the magazines (pictures which were often used in his rough layouts for the artist), previous fundraising efforts and/or direct mail subscription efforts. In this sense Hank was a researcher who really did his homework.

Then he would begin the letter. Enter the creative leap! How Hank then came up with a new approach is a mystery. I often wondered how he was able, on so many occasions, to come up against one of his own control packages and beat it! Sometimes again and again. This happened several times with some clients he did work for over the years.

Third, I do know Hank wrote painstakingly, choosing every word very carefully, and did not proceed to paragraph 2 until paragraph 1 was in his mind perfected and so on throughout the letter and the rest of the package. Needless to say, some clients and their products/causes were easier than others with respect to the time it took him to ''knock out'' a package.

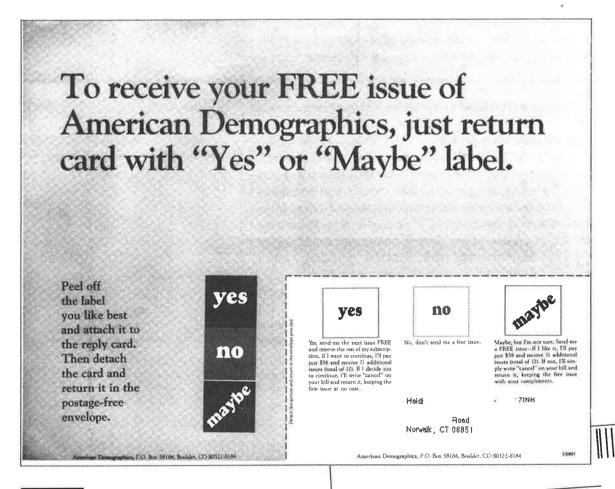
Fourth, Hank's thoughts on direct mail. He obviously had many throughout his long and distinguished career, many of which I learned through sheer exposure/osmosis—too many to share given my time constraints at this point. However, one of his oft-quoted statements comes readily to mind: "Never forget that you are trying to reach and persuade one human being, no matter how many millions of pieces you mail. And if you would better know that human being, take a close look in your mirror."

Personalize and convince the reader that he/she needs the product, that his/ her life will be improved and enriched by whatever/whoever is being promoted.

I think Hank was an author who was able to tap into the collective unconscious of his readers. He had an uncanny and intuitive intellect and was able to be in many places simultaneously. For example, I am reminded of how he launched Sassy for adolescent girls and immediately launched Lear's for women over age forty-five.

I once wrote Burnett to ask him for his thoughts on the Sassy launch package and he replied:

It was not an assignment I approached with my usual confidence; what do I know about that age group of that sex? I have a difficult enough time figuring



The order card with the Yes-No-Maybe tokens and the business reply envelope.



American Demographics

The Magazine of Consumer Markets P.O. Box 58184 Boulder, CO 80321-8184

ՈւժոհատԱուհետՈհանՈւմաԱնժանհեն

out adult women. And besides, I have the lurking impression that it is not only unseemly but faintly illegal for a man of my age to know too much about thirteen- to fourteen-year-old girls.

That launch mailing to 96,000 names pulled 6.02 percent overall, with five lists pulling two digits, including one list that pulled a whopping 80.05 percent.

Hank Burnett to Catherine Elton, circulation director of American Demographics, March 27, 1987:

Here's my direct mail subscription package—copy and organizational rough layouts for the outer envelope, four-page letter, lift letter, $11'' \times 21^{1/4}''$ brochure, and order card (with token).

As I think I mentioned to you on the phone, I've conceived this as a 9" imes 12"

package, to help it not get lost in the great pile of direct mail these people get. I'm just a bit ambivalent about this. On the one hand, I want to be sure the package gets every possible chance. On the other, of course, I'm keenly aware of the cost.

So ideally, I guess, I'd like to see it tested also in a $6" \times 9"$ version. I think the only component that might be a bit difficult to transform into that format would be the order card. So let me offer to redo the order card—at no additional cost to you—if you decide you'd like to test a $6" \times 9"$.

I'm afraid I got a bit carried away on my roughs. Sometimes that happens if, as in this case, I develop fairly strong feelings about how the package ought to look as I'm writing it (I have a tendency to think both visually and verbally at the same time). What I intended to convey was sort of the tone and feeling of the package, but in this case I more or less ended up designing it. It really isn't my intention to get in the way of whatever Dave Gordon's ideas may be; he is after all a designer, and I am not. So he may take exception to this. If he does, I won't mind in the least (though I would like to retain the tone and feeling).

I invariably end up feeling a bit awkward about this, but being able to see it really does help me write it.

Incidentally, your editors may want to alter the list of articles and topics in the brochure. I have no problem with that; they may well have strong opinions about which articles have aroused the most interest and controversy.

Anyway, I hope you like it. And please don't hesitate to give me a call if you have questions.

Hank Burnett to Catherine Elton, April 10, 1987:

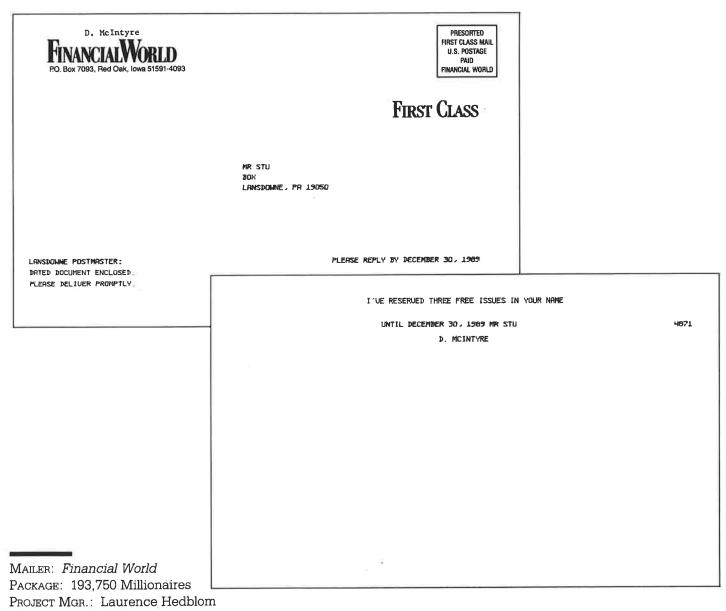
I hope you're recovering nicely from your brush with mortality. My own left me with slightly altered driving habits, a good thing; I'm a bit more cautious, a bit less inclined to take things for granted on the road. And I guess those new habits are pretty durable; it's been about seventeen years.

Anyway, here's material for the $6'' \times 9''$ package version. This didn't pose as many problems as I thought it might. What I've done—as you'll see in the enclosed roughs—is to reduce the components (and do a minor bit of shifting around on the order card). The idea is to introduce as few new variables as possible, so that you get as accurate a reading as possible on the effect of the different size. Incidentally, I didn't go as far, in terms of design, as I did on the original layouts, but the colors should remain as close to the $9'' \times 12''$ as possible. Almost as if this were a miniature of that format.

Please don't hesitate to give me a call if you have questions—and be well.

Financial World

To create a package for *Financial World*, Linda Wells had to get inside the head of an entrepreneur/investor, which she did with enormous success. The package—written by Wells and designed by John Rettich—was first mailed in 1986 and became control in 1987. Although the package has been tested with and without personalization, the most recent efforts have been personalized; this is one of the very few of the seventy-one Grand Controls that use elaborate data processing for no particular reason beyond the fact that it apparently works better than the plain version.



Writer: Linda Wells Designer: John Rettich

First Mailed: 1986 The closed-face, personalized $5^{1/2}'' \times 8^{1/2}''$ outer envelope shown front and back, with personalization on the flap. Copy at lower left and right is in red.

FINANCIALWORLD

193.750 READERS OF FINANCIAL WORLD ARE ALBERDY MILLIONAIRES. WITH \$835.175 AVERAGE HET WORTH. THE REST WILL PROBABLY MAKE IT SOOM.

AND HOW YOU. STU ARE INVITED TO JOIN THIS GROUP OF INVESTMENT INSIDERS AT NO RISK, OBLIGATION OR CONNITNENT.

IN FACT. IF YOU'LL GIVE US A "YES" OR EVEN A "MAYBE" TODAY, WE'LL SEND YOU THREE ISSUES OF FINANCIAL WORLD FREE.

Can one-third of all the millionairem in America be wrong? DEAR MR STU

I can't answer that for you. But I can send you three free insues of FINANCIAL MORED, the investment segarine they trust, respect and use to make their seat import decisions. If your three free insues convince you heaver to see their seat import decisions. If your three free insues convince you heaver to see their seat import seat the property of the seat important of the single-copy price and a 45% saving off the regular subscription rate.

the mingle-copy price and a 48% saving off the regular subscription rate
of the is the story. For most investors, it's a jungle out there. A jungle
of this is the story, for most investors, investors shrizes, public relations operatives, set a precision of the story of the st

But America's most serious--and successful--investors don't waste their high-priced time on this hype and hoopia. They rely on FINANCIAL

WORLD for up-to-the-minute inventment news they need. They trust it for securate, unbiased information that helps them outperform the averages and substantially increase their net worth.

Investments -- and the World of Investing

PINANCIAL MORLD is the premier magazine in America today that focuses on the needs of the sotive investor, while other magazines like Business Back and Forbas offer general business background, FINANCIAL MORLD alone hones in on the factors that affect your specific investment options.

It's published 26 times a year to keep you on top of investment opportunities in today's multi-faceted markets. It covers every type of investment which and related subjects of special interact to professional and individual investments all by your-order individual investments and successful the second control of the professional and and successful the second control of the professional and and second control of the professional and and profit the second control of the professional and decisions.

For Instance...

Performance Ratings -- clear, comparable numbers and independent, objective ratings of companies, mutual funds, brokers, money managers and more...

Investment Techniques -- how you can look in profits .- investing in foreign markets .- using puts and calls to reduce risk . saking soney with option funds

Personal Finance and Estate Planning—the new shelter game . interviewing a money manager . tax-free real estate ewaps . retirement payout plans . .

Whether it's a major corporate merger or hidden values in Maine reak estato. FINANCIAL WORLD provides the hard numbers and analysis you need to make profitable buying and selling decisions. Shen we like—on don't like—an investment, you'll know exactly why hand, of course, our recom-sendations are fully independent... and unbiased.

Special Inques for Alert Investors

Every year, FINANCIAL WORLD schedules over a dozen special issues that often become the Talk of the Street.

Two Annual Forecast Innues. At year's beginning and at midyear, FINANCIAL SORID polis the leading commists.

money managore, analysts, corporate leaders and government officials compiling an exclusive overview of the month sheet. Prospects for the markets, the economy as a whole and 24 separate industries are examined to keep you not just in the game—but sheed of it.

- The Financial Borld 500. Growth Company Directory. An exclusive ranking of Companies with an outstanding record of sarolage growth during the peat five years.
- Discount Brokerage. A complate survey of the discount brokerage industry including comparative fees and
- The Futures Industry. The exchanges, Commodities.
 Endess. Options. How professionals and individuals
 put various futures to use in their portfolios and investment strategies.—and you can use them, too.
- Regional Financial Institutions A guids to the major regional securities exchanges, brokerage firms and banks.
- The Year-End Financial Planner. A November special to Relp you get your house in order—with investment and tax strategies galors.

You'il hear the strategies of the chief financial officer of a major representation in "The GPO" interview. pick up timely warnings in "Sell comparation in "The GPO" interview. pick up timely warnings in "Sell useful. Signale" appore new markets in "Global Investing." It's all useful. all practical.

And it's authoritative, too, Our apperts are well-known on the Street. You get make addition and investment many; from the likes of Robert M. Stowald S. Wakerto Managamente. Marry W. Laubscher in "Technical Talk." and David S. Leibowitz in "Special Situations."

Every month, gou'll receive FH's Independent Apprainals of two was and Natural Funds, Our stook guide lives you comprehens to performance and in 1,000 come a stocks on the MTSS. Assaurable and MASSMant actions a stocks on the MTSS. Assaurable and MASSMant actions larries to guide evaluates over and MASSMant actions larries to guide evaluates over and mutual course of all types partials are as experately bound from the magnature for easy reference and matled to you with every other issue.

As a subscriber to FINANCIAL SORLD, you'll receive the same timely, securate and unbiased information that has helped our readers/investors

make their millions. But we want you to try it <u>before</u> you buy it, receiving your first three issues at no risk or obligation.

HOW TO GET YOUR THREE FREE ISSUES.

Give us a "yes" or even a "maybe" on the enclosed card, mail it in the postpaid envelope today, and you'll receive...

- Three lemmas fram. You'll receive three issues of FIRANCIAL.
 WORLD to find out if it's for you. If you think it could make your most mailtion assist, make on an amberther. If not, just let us known the cames, and on a subserver, it not, just let us known you get it. Cames, and the property of the cames, and the property of the property of
- Savings of 76%. If you decide to subscribe, you pay only \$10.86 for 23 additional issues (asking 26 in all). That is a 74% saving off the single-copy price, a 45% saving off the regular subscription rate.
- A Pro Rate Money Back Quarantes. If you ever wish to cancel your subscription, simply let us know we'll send you an immediate and unquestioned refund—your sonsy back—on all unsailed issues.

You don't need to mend any money new. Se'll bill you after you've had a change to read and use your three free issues and see for yourself why a third of all American millionaires are fams of FIHANCIAL WORLD.

Douglas A. M. h. from

Douglas A. McIntyre Publisher

P.S. FIRST. STU
. YOU GET THREE FREE ISSUES. THEN YOU GET
A CHANCE TO SUBSCRIBE AT SAVINGS OF 74Z. AND. IF DURING YOUR
SUBSCRIPTION. YOU DECIDE THAT FINANCIAL WORLD LIN'T FOR YOU.
UE'LL SEND YOU A FULL REFUND ON ANY UNNAILED ISSUES. SO
WE'LL SEND YOU A FULL REFUND ON ANY UNNAILED ISSUES. SO
HURRY AND MAIL YOUR CARD TODAY. POSTRGE IS ON US!

The 4-page $7'' \times 10''$ letter, printed front and back on 2 nested pages, with the first page personalized.

Notice that the order device uses the Yes-No-Maybe token that Hank Burnett employed in American Demographics. Years ago Yes-No stickers were tested. It was a daring concept, because if the person said No and sent it back in your business reply envelope, you were paying postage for No order. It wasn't a total loss: the list of people who responded No could be profitably rented to mailers with contrarian products such as burglar alarms and guard dogs. More to the point, it was found that even though giving the Yes-No option did bring in some Nos, it also raised the number of Yeses, and so was profitable.

The Yes-No-Maybe wrinkle was invented by freelancer John Francis Tighe. While a basic rule of direct marketing is not to give the prospect too many choices ("Confuse 'em, you lose 'em"), this technique seems to work in some instances. It's all the more remarkable here, because of the crummy personalization—a dot matrix typeface that doesn't match the rest of the letter. But it works!

Designer John Rettich has over twenty years' experience in direct response marketing, predominantly consumer magazine circulation, but with wide experience in other areas as well. Awards include the 1987 Gold Mailbox (with Karen Weinstein and Milt Pierce), silver Folios, and four Axel Andersson Awards for (Aviation Consumer, Aviation Safety, Practical Sailor, and Financial World). He teaches and lectures on direct response design.

PRIVILEGED INFORMATION

MR STU

Lift piece no. 1, personalized on the flap: "PRIVILEGED INFORMATION FOR: MR. STU SO-AND-SO."

Financial World

...That's what you get in every issue of FINANCIAL WORLD. Accept our FREE offer and see for yourself how we can help you beat

Dear Investor:

If you're about to say "No" to our FREE offer, I'd like you to reconsider. Saying "Yes" or "Maybe" gives you an opportunity to get three issues of FIRMACIAL WORLD FREE victous obligation. Three FREE issues to put to use to make money - save money - and beat the averages.

That's because FINANCIAL MORLD covers the gamut of investment opportunities - from Mutual Funds to Real Estate - from Mergers to New Issues - and everything that's in between. Me pack each issue with the kind of facts you need to help you make important decisions.

If, after examining your three FREE issues, you don't agree this is the magazine that can help you increase your investment yield, just tell us. You'll pay nothing. Your three FREE issues are yours to keep, no matter what.

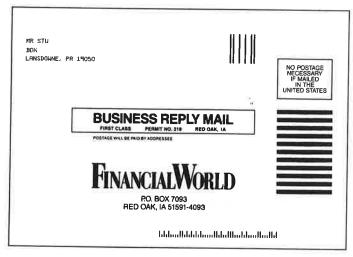
But if you do want to become a subscriber, you'll get a fabulous low rate too!

With every reason in the world to say "Yes" or "Neybe", and no good reason for saying "No", I urge you to return the Order Card and take full advantage of this No-Risk, profit-making opportunity while it lasts.

Sincerely,

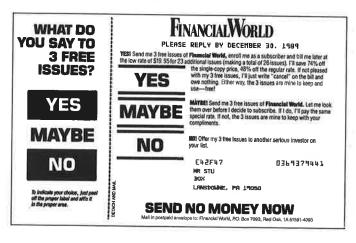
Lawrence Hedblom Lawrence Hedblom Circulation Director





Lift piece no. 2, printed in 4-color.

The order card with Yes-No-Maybe tokens.



The business reply card, personalized with the person's name and address in the upper left.

JOHN RETTICH:

It's difficult for me to analyze a process I've spent my whole working career internalizing.

Most important, I try not to be a designer; I try to become the consumer of the product that I am going to promote.

I try to find out who uses it, who purchases it, its place in the market, its competition, its perceived benefits to the individual consumer or business, and as much else as possible to make my perceptions realistic.

I then get all the production parameters . . . budget constraints, if successful, rollout quantity, lists (whole audience range), personalization, etc.

Although a picture is worth 10,000 words, I have yet to see a successful direct mail effort that does not depend on copy to make the promotion and the sell! The essence of my design is how I make the copy readable and graphically effective (e.g., how my choice of type makes the message and therefore the product 'feel''). That's also why I usually draw a very strong line between typography and typesetting.

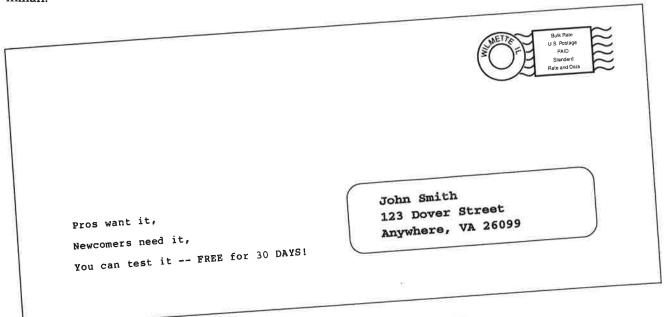
This doesn't mean that I don't believe in excellent design or even opulent visuals when appropriate. And I certainly advocate depicting the product. But I do thoroughly believe that the words are what are really deeply perceived and acted on by this society.

I also believe firmly in the sanctity of the consumer. We are there only at the consumer's indulgence, and I believe the consumer has the absolute right to a clear, thorough presentation that is as easy as possible to understand. This doesn't rule out humor or entertainment, or the wonderful complexities of 'bells,' 'whistles,' and personalization in a sweeps—but it does guide my handling of them.

With all this in mind and the information at hand, I simply let my internal tools take over and hope for the best!

SRDS Direct Mail List Rates and Data

Elaine Tyson is president of Tyson Associates, Inc., a Connecticut-based direct response agency and consulting firm. Clients include both business and consumer magazines. Prior to forming her own company, she was an account executive with Throckmorton/Zolfo, a New York direct marketing agency, and the director of circulation planning and development for the Periodicals, Directories, and Catalogs Division of Macmillan.



ELAINE TYSON:

It's not at all unusual for direct mail packages to wear out quickly in finite markets where the same mailing lists are used frequently. For many limited-universe publications—particularly business and trade magazines—sneaking a subscription solicitation onto a prospect's desk has, of necessity, become an art form.

Direct mail packages for Standard Rate and Data Service (SRDS) products have an average life expectancy of about twelve to fourteen months. SRDS mails into relatively small market segments for all their media planning and buying catalogs. So, imagine the surprise at possessing an eight-year-old control for SRDS Direct Mail List Rates and Data.

For the past eight years, this subscription direct mail package has beaten everything thrown at it—including two completely new test packages (a #10 and $6'' \times 9''$ format), a premium version of the existing #10 control, and an envelope test version of the control.

This winning package is a circulator's delight—simple to produce, economical to mail. It has some well-thought-out features; and it's worthwhile to study each package component for clues to its seeming invincibility.

What makes this direct mail package so successful?

MAILER: Standard Rate and Data PACKAGE: Direct Mail List Rates

and Data

AGENCY: Tyson Associates, Inc. PROJECT MGR.: Frank Paulo WRITER: Dennis S. LeBarron

Designer: Bill Iller First Mailed: 1985

The #10 outside envelope with typewriter type printed on blue

lined stock.



Subscribe now to the NEW 1985

SROS DIRECT MAIL LIST RATES AND DATA -the enswer to making your direct
marketing program more profitable.

Try it PREE for 30 days.

Dear Direct Marketer:

I was having lunch the other day with some friends who are also in our business. One of them is well-known -- a vateran direct marketer. The other person is just starting out in our field.

Naturally, we soon got sround to "talking shop". And I asked them to make a list of what they considered to be indispensable tools for today's direct marketing decision-maker.

To my surprise, on top of both of their lists was the SRDS DIRECT MAIL LIST RATES AND DATA.

I guess I shouldn't have been surprised because anyone whose success even partly hinges on the success of their direct mall program needs and wants this unique catalog.

NOW -- You can examine the most recent issue in your office or home -- FREE for 30 days. At no risk or obligation.

Your winning lists are right here. Because the 1985 SRDS DIRECT MAIL LIST RATES AND DATA is the most complete and comprehensive catalog of mailing list information available anywhere. Only SRDS puts over 55,000 business, consumer, and farm list selections in 128 markets all at your fingertips.

It's the most accurate and timely information you can get. You can be confident that you're making critical decisions based on up-to-minute facts, because these catalogs are revised and updated six times a year -- plus you'll receive 24 twice-monthly Update Bulletins at no extra charge. You'll know instantly about any list news that affects you and your business!

The most important element in your marketing program is now even easier to find. You know that the right list can be your ticket to success in direct mail. Now you can find that "break-through" list faster using the NEW "Subscribers Guide to Efficient Use" in the front of all 1985 issues. Just one of the many ways SRDS saves you priceless time!

The 2-page letter printed front and back on an $8^{1/2}$ " × 11" sheet of blue paper with thin light-gray lines that match the envelope.

For about 42 cents a day, you can reach the whole direct mail world. Besides giving you instant access to over \$5,000 mailing list selections, the 1985 DIRECT MAIL LIST RATES AND DATA also puts you in touch the spects on co-op programs, package insert programs, computer services, lettershops, plus list managers and list brokers - virtually everyone you need to ensure the success of your mailing program.

A full-year subscription to SRDS DIRECT HAIL LIST RATES AND DATA -- six issues and 24 Update Bulletins -- is only \$170. That's about 42 cents a day -- about the price of a cup of coffee.

But there's no need to send soney now. You can examine your first issue at our risk, not yours.

Test it yourself -- if it doesn't pay for itself -- you owe nothing.

Direct mail is a testing business. So we invite you to test us -- FREE for 30 days. Please hurry if you want a copy of the most recent issue -- there are only a limited number of each issue printed.

Whether you make only a few mailings a year, or mail every week, you'll save time and make more money with this catalog. You'll discover a wealth of new marketing ideas... what products are moving and in what numbers... keep an eye on your competition... work more effectively with your broker.

To order the 1985 DIRECT MAIL LIST RATES AND DATA, at no risk, simply complete and mail the enclosed postpaid card today. Or if you're in a hurry, call toll-free 800-323-4588.

We'll rush your copy right out to you. Then, you can examine it... use it... browse the many lists and services. Decide for yourself how it will stip put more hard cash in your pocket. If you don't think it will pay for itself over and over, return it within 10 days and owe nothing.

Direct response is booming! And I'm sure you want to grab a bigger place of the action. Let SRDS help you.

Do it now -- don't let this precious opportunity slip by.

Frank N. Paulo Circulation Director

P.S. In 1984 we reported over 2,000 new mailing lists, Anyone of these lists might unlock thousands of potential new dollars for you, but only if you are aware.

1. The Outer Envelope

I think the envelope has a lot to do with the success of this package. Some solid direct marketing savvy went into its creation.

The teaser copy reads: "Pros want it, Newcomers need it. You can test it—FREE for 30 days!" This approach accomplishes a couple of things. It targets every prospect, both novice and veteran. It also piques curiosity about the package contents and promises a free trial. And because the copy makes prospects wonder what's inside, it's hard not to open the envelope for a peek at the contents

The graphics carry the copy to its logical conclusion. As it should, the design works with the teaser to intrigue. The envelope is pale blue with light gray lines overprinted to suggest laid paper without the expense of using special paper.

Beyond this, typewriter repro is used as the typeface to suggest a personal appeal. A return address, again in typewriter repro, is printed on the flap rather than in the usual lefthand corner. And, the return address used the circ director's name only. No company logo is shown. This is a deliberate decision made to enhance the overall mystery of the envelope by refusing to telegraph the package contents.

How to get almost 23 feet of mailing lists facts into a 2-inch package!



The brochure starts at $3^3/4'' \times 8^1/2''$: it opens and opens again to $8^1/2'' \times 14''$, printed in red and black.

The preprinted third-class bulk indicia in red is "designed" to look like a postage meter. Very often, mailers find metered envelopes outpull ones with preprinted indicias. So, the envelope makes use of this knowledge without the increased expense of metering the mail in the lettershop. The indicia also maintains the subtle suggestion of a personal solicitation by looking as though it might have run through a company's postage meter.

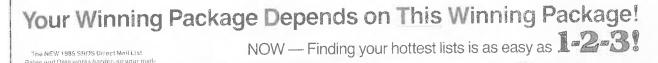
2. The Sales Letter

Johnson Box copy above the letter salutation states the sub offer immediately and reinforces the free trial offer mentioned on the outer envelope.

The salutation—''Dear Direct Marketer''—targets the prospect very specifically. This technique tells the prospect that SRDS knows something about him/her and is writing to the prospect personally rather than to an amorphous mass of prospects.

The copy begins with a short story about a luncheon the SRDS spokesperson had with two direct marketing colleagues. Taking a story approach for the sales letter works for several reasons: It's not too long; it's interesting and involving; it's completely believable; and it ties back to the copy on the outer envelope. Almost anyone reading the letter can imagine being at such a luncheon meeting.

In addition, this letter answers every conceivable question about the subscription and states product benefits clearly. It tells how to order (by mail or



The NEW 1985 SHDS Direct Mail List Rates and Data works harder, so your mallings will be more profitable. It puts \$5,000 husiness and consumer list selections in 228 inarkets - plus 68 categories of service and supplier companies at at you ringerups. And now with the new Sut scripers Guide to Efficient Use", you can nd exactly what you want to know even

This is the most accurate, complete, dependable calplog of mailing list information you can get -- all in one easy-to-use and understand volume. Always timely, it's revised and updated six times a year. Plus you also get 24 FREE Update Bulletins

You'll save hundreds of hours and thousands of dollars, because you'll have all the facts you need, when you need them — as easy as 1-2-3!



To have you precious time, we now include a speevery issue. It's collect. The Sub-scribors Guida to Efficient Use of Direct Mair List Rates and Data Rates and Data Whother you're looking for a spe citic list or special broker. this simple gode will help you find it faster YOUR HOTTEST MAIL ORDER BUYERS

TEST ARRANGEMENT
 Nove normaline minimums conditions

STREET EXPOSE Updates gustantius on delivery, refunds, dupscakens

Buyers Of Advertising

motiver -

* LETTERSHOP SERVICES

= MAINTENANCE

Because it is the most comprehensive collection of bus-ness, consumer, and faunt tiste in America — ever 45,000 ast selections in all. All aire gasy to locate and easy to com-pare, Each has 11 key points to help you pick exactly what you want and hered.

- PERSONNEL
 Names of persons who sell and service the 4st
- uresumPTION
 Type and and of list, special features, inspects of largematics, and unangement, assessing that TIP securics,
 computentials
- LIST SOURCE When, where and how trames were developed or
- Fortidal kst and kst survey.

 COMMISSION, CREDIT POLICY

 hinkurs commissions, discounts, deposits.
- METHOD OF ADDRESSING

lo amai/ bha lei I to nillT

- Pursonnel Involved in Selling or Service
 Description of List and Selections Available
 List Source and Development
 Quantities and Rental Rates
 Commissions, Credit Policy
- 5. Commissions, Credit Policy
 5. Method of Addressing
 7. Avaisability and Detivery Schedule
 8. Restrictions and Conditions for Use
 9. Test Arrangements
 10. Letter Stop Services
 11. Melnicanance Procedure's and Guerantees

Examine the new 1985 SRUS Direct Mail List Rates and Date in your home or office for 30 DAYS FREE
To order at no risk, call 1-000-323-4586, Or road the enclosed posterid card today, DO IT NOW.

3 IT'S YOUR ONE-STOP SOURCE for their en seminal direct RESTRICTIONS
 Conditions on availability relace successive

SUPPLIERS -- Tris special sector shows you how to locate agencies, consultants typical aplitions, printer or pully services, and much more to help you put togging

BROKERS - Names addresses and phono numbers of the expensivity can help you choose and drace the right

Institute of the LLET MANAGERS:—Compete debase on the professionals who can take your risk and special or other devect marker expecting put with a task in my own probability. OCMPILERS:—Contact once of those procings want a special vest want a special vest want a special vest want as special vest want as the contact once of those procings want as special vest want as the contact once of those procings want as the contact once of the vest want as the vest want was the vest want as the vest want was the vest was the vest want was the vest want was the vest want was the vest was the vest

PLUS MANY EXCLUSIVE FEATURES.

- Co-op Maxings
- Index to High Ticket Mail Order Buyers
- Privite Dolivery Systems
 AND MUCH MORE!



telephone), asks for the order, and uses a postscript to offer a new benefit.

The letterhead is printed to match the outer envelope. And, the letter itself is graphically appealing and easy to read because of the judicious use of subheads, underlining, and short, unintimidating paragraphs.

3. Testimonials Lift Letter

Everyone, I think, understands the importance of testimonials in terms of building credibility for a product. Testimonials can be used anywhere in a direct mail package. SRDS uses them in the lift letter.

Copy on the outside fold targets prospects who may be undecided about ordering. This copy directs those prospects to the inside of the lift letter, where testimonials from satisfied subscribers are discussed. One testimonial is from a large, well-known firm, the other from a smaller company. This reinforces the sales point that Direct Mail List Rates and Data is for every mailer, regardless of the mailer's size.

The lift letter folds vertically—not horizontally, as most prospects have come to expect. This is an unusual and attention-getting use of a component that may be becoming passé—depending upon which direct marketing guru you subscribe to. I personally like lift letters and think the jury is still out on whether using one improves response. I never hesitate to use a lift letter if a logical reason presents itself.

Take A Short-Cut to Success!

Order the NEW 1985 SRDS Direct Mail List Rates and Data now at no nsk. And you light: 6 bimonthly issues 24 FREE twice-monthly Update Bulle

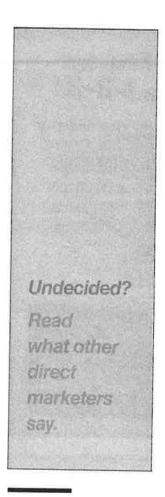
lins Over 55,000 business and consumer lists in 228 markets 68 categories of service and supplier companies —all at your lingertips!

CALL 800-323-4588

or mail the enclosed postpaid card loday for your FREE examination copy DO IT NOW--- don't miss another golden opportunity,



800-323-4508



The lift piece.

srds

Dear Direct Marketer:

Both novice and pro are well acquainted with the direct marketing Golden Rule -- the most important part of any direct mail effort is the list.

After thousands of dollars and hundreds of hours are spent worrying about every line of copy and the presentation of the offer, this effort results in bottom line profits only when the right list is used. Direct Mail List Rates and Data will help you find the right mailing list.

Here's what Joe Clark, Marketing Director of the Franklin Mint, has to say, "Direct Mail List Rates and Data? It's my ready reference tool when making list decisions in house, and in reviewing list recommendations from my brokers."

Other direct marketers use Direct Mail List Rates and Data for the very same reasons. Just ask Herb Oughton of Binks Manufacturing. "Direct Mail List Rates and Data has enabled us to target the right people more quickly."

I hope you'll take advantage of our special 30-day FREE TRIAL OFFER -- and see for yourself how it helps you be a more successful marketer.

All you have to do is mail the enclosed card or call today. Even the call and postage are on us.

Try it — and you'll wonder how you ever got along without it.

Thank you,

Rick Batthay
Rick Botthof
Market Development Diverse

4. The Order Card

What could be more appropriate as an involvement device for a direct marketer than a third-class bulk indicia? The use of a token that simulates such an indicia makes this simple order card effective. The prospect is instructed to move the token to the return portion of the card to say "Yes" to the free trial offer.

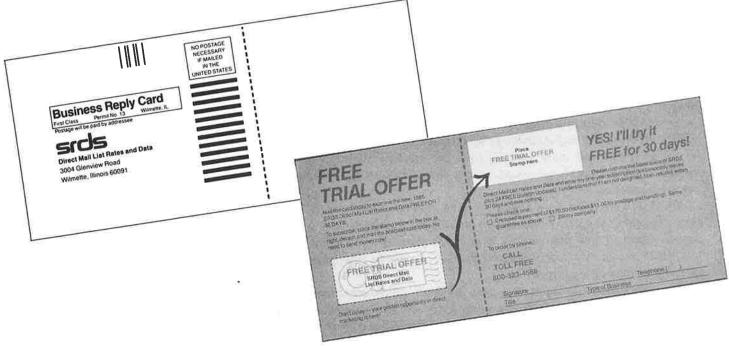
The guarantee is repeated in the offer copy and, as a way to satisfy those prospects with a need for instant gratification, a toll-free number is included.

There is a reply side on the order card and a business reply envelope is also included—even though the offer stresses 'no need to send money now.' The reason? Some prospects like to pay up front and others like privacy. This order card does ask for a signature and phone number. So, giving prospects a reply envelope eliminates any possible frustration.

The order card is well designed and a snap to use. It fulfills the requirements for making an order card appear important.

5. The Package Brochure

The SRDS control benefits from the inclusion of a brochure even though many direct marketers are somewhat familiar with the product.





The order card shown front and back and the business reply envelope. The mailing uses both a business reply card and, for those who want privacy, a business reply envelope. Notice the reply card asks for a signature, title, and telephone number. This may cut up-front response, but it also may inhibit tire kickers.

As with all good brochures, this one is able to stand alone. It contains only the strongest and most visual product benefits and reinforces those benefits and features already described in the sales letter.

Additionally, the piece injects some gentle humor into the package with copy on the cover that states: "How to get almost 23 feet of mailing lists facts into a 20-inch package!"

When the brochure is opened to the first small spread, it shows the product and explains, "We estimate it would take a stack of thin direct mail list data cards over 23 feet high to give you just a part of the information you get in the new Direct Mail List Rates and Data."

This copy puts into perspective the wealth of information offered relative to the subscription price. If you need the list information available from SRDS, this kind of benefit makes you think. It also graphically illustrates the comprehensiveness of the product, plus the hard versus easy work-saver copy.

The large inside spread has a compelling headline that uses a play on words to convey a benefit: "Your Winning Package Depends on This Winning Package."

Copy goes on to describe editorial features and benefits, and shows a listing from Direct Mail List Rates and Data with call-outs detailing each element of the listing. The brochure's back panel urges the prospect to take immediate

action, and repeats the SRDS guarantee in a certificate border. It also thanks the prospect for ordering—something too many direct marketers overlook.

The exact trim size of the brochure is $8^{1/2}$ " \times 14"—and this one takes maximum advantage of limited space by using interesting folds. It is folded first to 7" \times $8^{1/2}$ ", then short folded again to $3^{5/8}$ " \times $8^{1/2}$ ". This results in the illusion of more color on the first panel because of the short fold, and creates a small and large spread for copy and graphics.

This brochure also does something else: It tracks. By that I mean it is designed so the prospect's eyes move logically from the brochure cover, to the small spread, right on to the large spread, then to the back panel and, presumably, on to the order card.

There isn't anything worse than a jumbled, confusing brochure. When you look at one that is poorly executed, you know immediately, because you can't decide where to look first and its folds don't seem to work logically. The confusion created by a poorly designed brochure results in slowing down and possibly turning off a prospect.

The Direct Mail List Rates and Data brochure, on the other hand, leaves room for copy to breathe and makes it easy for prospects to understand exactly what is being offered and specifically what benefits will accrue as a result of subscribing.

Overall, this control package concept is clear. There is continuity throughout by virtue of great attention to detail. Each component reinforces the package concept, and all the components work together to create a sum greater than its parts.

Proven Bells and Whistles

The creative team took advantage of many proven direct mail bells and whistles. But these tried-and-true techniques were used in a fresh, appealing way. None was stifled by the use of two-color, by budget limitations, or the "unsexy" nature of the product. This package proves that a little imagination will go a long way toward overcoming difficult or unexciting subject matter.

21

Boardroom Reports

In the previous chapter I mentioned that so-called business-to-business mail is the dullest. And the most stupifyingly dull comes from the publishers of business and financial books. If I had the choice of reading a month's worth of this category of mail or spending the day at the local barbershop watching haircuts, there would be no contest.

The two mailings that follow are the exceptions rather than the rule. Maybe that is why they are so long-lived and so effective.

One of the all-time modern success stories in the arena of business books and newsletters is Martin Edelston, who, prior to starting his own company, had been a lifeguard, dishwasher, advertising salesman, book club manager, and circulation director. In 1972 he founded Boardroom Reports, which he built into an empire of newsletters and books with more than one million active customers. Three copywriters helped catapult Edelston into the first rank of publishers: Eugene Schwartz, Pat Garrard, and a secret copywriter whose name Edelston will reveal to no one.

Mailer: Bottom Line/Personal Package: Eat on Airplane Project Mgr.: Laurie Mellon

AGENCY: In-house

Writer: Declined to reveal Designer: Declined to reveal

FIRST MAILED: 1987

The #10 outside envelope.

WHAT NEVEL EATONAN CAR-RI SORT Chris JA Glenville, Glenville,

CAR-RT SORT ##CR53 Chris 30 Rd. Glenville CT (142)

OE:BLPE

What never to eat on an airplane

How to outwit mugger in self-service elevator



- · Logal way to take tax deduction for cost of commuting to
- How thioves deastivate burgler electric. Changes you should make be veen
- What never to keep in your safe depasts bax. Hover. And how to step the state from sealing it
- . How to detect marked eards and loaded disc
- Cost not listed in houtth incureuse contrast can be severed if you know the repes
- Add up what you spend on daughter's wedding and use it to reduce your income fax
- How to avoid a text modit. What the IRS computers are looking for an your return and how to put these off the seest
- -intensity of pain in dentist's office depends on time of day, New discovery: House when it lasts least
- · How to deduct east of hobby as business exposes over H you nover show a profit

Dear Business Colleague

So much is changing so fast these days that you need to be an expert on averything. And now you can try having the world's leading experts on everything working for you - fgmg Know it all.

- , How to deduct all your medical bills without first subtracting 7.5% of gross income. Lots of people do it and never get in trouble. What's more, their ploy is perfectly legal.
- Quick look at sticker price plus simple arithmetic reveals minimum figure car dealer will accept.
- Bank offers discount for early repayment of low-interest mort-

Two famous cold remedies that make you sicker if taken together.

gaga. Grab it, right? Wrong.

- Cancelled check for fire insurance premium proves you're covered, right? Wrong.
- . How to translate medical jargon on patient's hospital chart.
- . Withdraw IRA money before age 59 1/2 if needed, and pay pensity. Beats any other form of saving.
- How to deposit check marked "payment in full" from someone who still owes more money without losing your right to collect the rest.
- . How to deduct family vacation as business expense. Possibilities your accountant never showed you,
- . How stockbrokers unload securities from their own inventory at higher then market price. Evidence is buried in fine print on confirmation slip.
- . How much to tip so you'll never look like a sucker or a tightwad.
- . When to sue a lawyer for malpractice

All in plain English for people who want to do averything right.

It's all in BOTTON LINE/PERSONAL, the biwaekly executive update that puts your personal affairs on a businesslike basis.

And you can try it free.

- . How to make money in a daclining stock market. (Done all the time by Wall Street professionals, and easier than it sounds.)
- . How to use sleeping pills without becoming addicted.
- . How to take parent as dependent without providing 50% of support.
- How to collect interest from two money market funds at same time on same spare cash.
- Numbers that should never be used for combination lock. (Professional burglars try them first,)
- How to know when it's time to sell a stock, recognize a real downward trand, get out before issue takes big tumble.
- What never to tell an insurance adjuster. First thing said after loss can be worst mistake.
- . Why couples who have signed mutual wills should tear them up

- 2

Skin caught in zipper. Quick fix.

and draft separate ones.

- . Promises not to believe in package tour brochure
- . Best times to get standby seat on any sirline,
- . How vasectomy changes body chemistry.
- . How to best the high interest rate on unpaid credit card balance.
- . How to check in and out of crowded hotel without standing in line:
- What surgeons don't tell you. Seven questions to ask before consenting to an operation.
- . Legal way to deduct gambling losses
- , What you don't have to tell a tax auditor. How to prevent a "fishing" expedition through your records.
- . Best time of year to look for bargains at auction houses and art galleries.
- . Most dangerous tax audit comes right after you die. How to fight back from the grave.
- . How to choose the right vacation cruise. New insiders' rule of thumb for predicting average age of fellow passengers. Best cabins on any ship if you don't want to be sessick.
- . Wife deeds assets over to dying husband. This is estate planning at its shrewdest.
- . Credit cards that can start charging interest before you even get your bill.
- . How to choose a real estate broker today. Difference between exclusive agency, exclusive right to sell, open listing, smiltiple listing. How property you put up for sale can be taken off the market without your knowladge. How broker can collect commission even if property is never sold.
- All straight from the great experts through BOTTOM LINE/PERSONAL
- Try it free. See what you could have been missing
- What it's y_{OUT} business to know about the travel business, the insurance business, the nutsing home business, the bank business.
- What doctors and hospitals don't tell you. What the IRS doesn't tell you, What brokerage houses don't tell you.

How to distinguish the facts from the hype in health foods, computers,

-3-

Safest place in any hotel room to hide valuables.

pension plane

How to pick the right wines, the right exercises, the right stereo system, the right credit card.

- How to choose a nursing home. Smartest time for inspection tour. What to look at and how to evaluate what you see. Extra charges that may not be mentioned unless you ask about them.
- Stop a headache by pressing the right spot on your wrist, (Try it and see for yourself.)
- How to make your keys hard to duplicate and your signature almost impossible to forge.

How to do <u>averything</u> right. Taxes. Investments. Budgeting. Travel. Health. Fitness: Insurance. Benking. Estate planning. Henseling your finances, your household, your caresr. Haking your oney grow and getting the best value when you spend it. Sample BOTTON LINE/FERSONAL's inside information now, while you can do it from

See for yourself why more than a quarter-million knowledgeable people read every word of every issue, $\|\cdot\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^n)}$

BOTTOM LINE/PERSONAL TENTH ANNIVERSARY OFFER

Act now and we will send you three issues of ROTTON LIME/PESCONAL - shedutely free - plus a one-wast (24 issues) trial subscription at a big discount.

If 1'm wrong, and BOTTOM LINE/PERSONAL is not for you, just return the bill marked canceled.

You simply can't loss.

It pays to mail the free trial form today. And many thanks.

Very truly yours.

Mathi Elefton

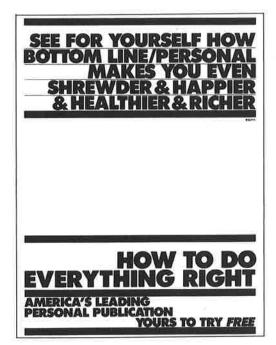
Martin Edelaton

ME:1np

P.S. When not to fly first class -- in this age of airline disintegration

Bottom Line

The 4-page letter, printed front and back on two 81/2" × 11" nested sheets.





The brochure. The 2 separated headlines appear on the 2 folds as you open it.

Edelston believes that long-term controls are not winners; they are losers. When I announced the Axel Andersson Awards and sent Edelston certificates for *Bottom Line/Personal* and *The Book of Inside Information*, he sent me a note on his screaming yellow $14'' \times 17''$ stationery with the following in big black caps at the top:

ASYOUWANDERONTHROUGHLIFE FRIENDWHATEVERBEYOURGOAL KEEPYOUREYEUPONTHEDONUT ANDNOTUPONTHEHOLE

Edelston scrawled:

Re: Awards. Longtime controls are, I think, a sign of failure—failure to beat The Control. And—that, too, is dangerous to one's health. As controls diminish—and they all do—it hurts not to have a replacement. Fortunately we have new winners emerging at last for the two winners (losers) that you sent us awards for. Crazy—crazy times!

In a fax to Edelston, I pointed out that the original 1991 Axel Awards comprised just sixty-six mailings out of the 50,000 a year that I review.

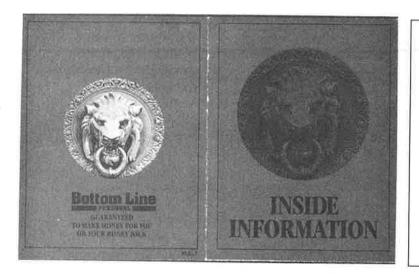
His comment: "49,934 winners and 66 losers—and I have two of those . . . ouch!"

He was gleeful that his long-term controls were finally beaten.

The *Bottom Line/Personal* Grand Control that follows is vintage Boardroom. The envelope screams: "WHAT NEVER TO EAT ON AN AIR-PLANE."

You tear into the mailing only to find that this is the kind of information you will get if you send for a free trial of the publication. Reading a Boardroom mailing is like eating peanuts: you can't stop. The entire promotion—letter and circular—is a series of splendid teasers that have you salivating by the end.

Another extraordinary aspect of this effort: there is no price mentioned anywhere.



READING BOTTOM LINE'S SIDE INFORMATION IS THE

AND A RELATIVE INSIDE YOUR BANK

and a relative inside THE BEST INVESTMENT HOUSE IN AMERICA

AND A RELATIVE INSIDE YOUR INSURANCE COMPANY

SEND FOR YOUR FREE SAMPLE AND SEE WHY...

The lift piece.



SEND MO

Yes, please send free three issues of BOTTOM LINEPERSONAL. If I like the free issues, I may subscribe at a big saving off the regular subscription rate. If I don't like BOTTOM LINE for any reason, I'll simply return the bill, owe nothing and keep my three free issues.

NO

738 02057247

7EAK7

CAR-RT SORT Chris Rd. Glenville, CT

**CR53

THREE FREE ISSUES

BOTTOM LINE/PERSONAL, Box 68432, Boulder, CO 80321-8432

00

The order card shown front and back. The Yes-No tokens are gold foil. The back of the card is in screaming red.



The business reply card.



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO 1216 BOULDER CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY

Subscription Service Center PO Box 58433 Boulder CO 80321-8433



The Book of Inside Information

Like the effort for *Bottom Line/Personal*, this Grand Control for *The Book of Inside Information* is vintage Boardroom Reports.

Part of Martin Edelston's genius as a publisher is that he takes existing editorial material from his newsletters and repackages it and sells it to the same audience that wants all these pearls of wisdom in the permanent format of a book.

This effort closely parallels that of *Bottom Line/Personal*: a screamer of an outer envelope promises to reveal "What credit card companies don't tell you." Inside, you discover that the answer to the teaser can only be found on page 10 of the book. The letter then goes on to list dozens of other such teasers and on what pages of *The Book of Inside Information* the answers will be found.

There is even a P.S. that implies the price of the book is tax deductible, but you have to see page 75.

Also notice the lift piece, obviously a real testimonial letter—complete with typo—enlarged to fill the entire page with copy. Brilliant design!

If you skip back to Chapter 16 and reread Gene Schwartz's copy for the two Rodale books and then read these Boardroom efforts, you'll see a lot of similarity. If Schwartz did not write these packages, at least you can see how he set the tone and style for Martin Edelston's entire enterprise.



A33M52

251 E ST NEW YORK, NY 10022

hammanamana

Mailer: Boardroom Reports

PACKAGE: Book of Inside Information

PROJECT MGR.: Michael Weil

Agency: In-house

Writer: Declined to reveal Designer: Declined to reveal

FIRST MAILED: 1987

The #10 outside envelope.

What credit card companies don't tell you. Page 10

These must be 1,688 of the best kept secrets in America:

- You miss your April 15 deadline and don't get around to filing until mid-August. No IRS penalty. Lots of taxpayers just like you are quietly getting away with it. Their perfectly legal ploy is explained on page 107.
- Work after retirement and earn all the money you want without giving up a cent of your Social Security. (You have to be 70, right? Wrong! Legal for any retired person.) Page 2.

What hospitals don't tell you. Page 421

- Quick look at sticker price plus simple arithmetic tells how much dealer paid for car and minimum figure he will accept for it. Page 249.
- Now auto repair shaps pad their bills. Inside strategy for getting honest total. Page 362.
- You walk into an empty self-service elevator late at night and press
 the hutton. Before the door has a chance to close, you get back out
 fast. hyp.
 (Nine ways to outwit a mugger.) Fage 180.
- Insider's guide to new-style mortgages. Comparison of adjustable mortgage loan, variable-rate mortgage, lease-buy agreement, interest-only mortgage, land lease, equity sale, balloon mortgage, and more. Page 258.
- Now to read a condominium prospectus. Tip-off that floor plan is delib-erately misleading and costs will escalate fast. Page 264.
- Mistakes the phone company makes in its bills. How to spot them on yours. Page 306.
- What never to eat on an airplane. Now insiders hend the rules on carry-on luggage. When not to fly first class. And more. Page 367.

Did anybody ever explain all this to you before? Your accountant? Your travel agent? Your mechanic? Mine never did.

Consider the question of exercise. Did anyone ever tell you that three widely commended forms of callathenics can ruin your back and knees? See page 453 or this and a lot more you may never hear at your health club.

THE BOOK OF INSIDE INFORMATION comes with a one-year money-back guarantee. I'm betting you never ask for a refund.

- A simple exercise you can do in the house gives you all the benefits of jogging and works three times better. Page 460.
- Best real estate profits are in Sun Belt, right? Wrong. Where to buy property instead. Page 49.
- e inside life insurance. Five signs that life insurance salesman should not be trusted. Questions to ask about any insurance company before you take up a policy. Foreuls for calculating how such life insurance you really need. Life insurance bargain for husband and wife who both need coverage (not likely to be mentioned unless you specifically ask about it.) Page 136.
- e How to prepare for inaurance physical when not in hest shape. Page 138.
- Moneowner mistake permits fire insurance company to give you 201 less protection than you're paying for. (Page 267.) What not to tell an

What the IRS doesn't tell you. Page 115

insurance adjuster. (First thing said after loss can be worst mistake.) Page 268.

- Inside the credit-card business. Cards that can start charging interest before you even get your bill: (rage 10.) Which cards to use abroad for best break on currency conversion. What never to reveal when you report loss of credit card. Mever. Page 10.
- Inside Wall Street. Best way for small investor to play stock market. Now to evaluate price/earnings ratio, yield, growth rate, relation of market price to book value. Now insiders read ticker tape and market averages. Now to evaluate high technology stocks, venture stocks, averages. Now to evaluate high technology atocks, venture stocks, growth stocks, new issues by established companies, foreign stocks, utility atocks. Page 19.
- e How to choose a mutual fund. Open-end vs. closed-end. Page 39.
- e How to choose a money market fund. Short vs. long maturities. Page 40.
- Options, warrants, T-bills, municipal bonds, convertibles, "junk" bonds, foreign currencies, commodities. (Worst mistake commodities trader can make after big vin -- or big loss. Page 46.)
- Inside the IRS. How government computers select tax returns for audit. Percentage of returns audited at each income lavel. The two kinds of IRS agents and which one means more trouble. The four kinds of audit and agents and which one means more trouble. The four kinds of audit and agents and which is uprat. Figures you don't have to show a tax auditor. Questions you are not required to answer. Page 109.
- Who gets charged with tax fraud and who gets convicted. IRS statistics on cases involving business owners, corporate officers, doctors, dentists, lawyers. Page 113.
- Advice you get by phone from IRS protects you against later claim of tax deficiency, right? Wrong. To protect you, advice must be in writing. Wrong again. Page 115.
- Inside banking. Bank is responsible for valuables in safe deposit box, right! Wrong, where to keep them instead. Now bank can be forced to honor bad check. Now to deposit check marked "payment in full" from someone who etil oves core soney. When a check is too old coash. You run out of checks and pay bills by writing a simple letter the bank will cash. Page 8.

1,688 inside ways to protect your earnings, your assets, your health, your life style, your heirs. How to be more secure in troubled times.

All in plain English from 600 inside experts on investment, insurance, taxes, real estate, medical care, fitness, nutrition. How insiders read a manufacturer's warranty, a mortgage agreement, a hotel bill, a financial statement, a sales

What the airlines don't tell you. Page 367

contract, a nursing home contract, a lawyer's bill, a phone bill—and what they look at twice.

What insiders look for when they're deciding on a pension plan, a dentist, a surgeon, a California wine, a moving company, a dry cleaner.

Now to get the most for your money from a tax accountant, an investment firm, an appliance dealer, a public utility, a private school.

- Life expectancy of new TV sets, refrigerators, washer-dryers, dishwashers, Best refrigerator design-freezer on top, bottom, or side? Freezer works best full of food, right? Wrong. Page 305.
- Now insiders select stereo equipment. Best value for money. When to avoid pre-recorded tapes. Page 311.
- a Now to get a store's best price. Most shoppers start bargaining a few minutes too early in the game. Page 299.
- Why it's smart to buy low-priced microwave oven and high-priced garbage disposal. Page 305. * The two kinds of down and which one makes a warmer jacket. Page 317.
- * Mow to apot a well-made pair of jeans. Five signs. Page 317. . Now to buy Western boots. City slickers get the wrong size. Page 318.
- a How to buy cavier and champagne like an expert. Page 309.
- Now to buy diamonds. If you own good ones, you should wash them. Dry them, too, Instructions on page 143.
- Now to select a vacation cruise. Fredict average age of passengers. Best cabin location if prome to seasickness. Now to get top accommodations on heat ships at minimum rate. Page 168.
- How to read a package-tour brochure and when to be akeptical. People paying by check should put special wording on front and back as precaution. Page 167.
- Quick way to check accuracy of complicated hotel bill when you've been charging lots of smalls and drinks to your room. How to make crowded hotel honor your
- Where insiders buy furs wholesais. You can, too. (Page 320.) Furs should be stored in cedar closet, right? Wrong. Page 321.
- s Advice for hay fever sufferers. Sleep late in the morning and stay out of swimming pools. For reasons why see page 404.
- . 15 ways to make your marriage work. How children, in-laws can sabotage

The 6-page letter, printed on 6 nested $8^{1/2}$ " \times 11" sheets.

What car dealers don't tell you. Page 347

marriage. Secrets of successful 2-career marriages. One habit all married couples should gover set into - ever. Times when it's advisable to have honest-to-goodness fight. Insights so valuable they can affect long term prospects for marriage success. Page 220.

. How to check a doctor's credentials, understand medical jargon on a patient's hospital chart, cut through hospital red tape, and get courteous treatment from floor staff. Page 421.

Now not to be initialized by a hospital administrator, a custom clothier, a head water, a bank loan officer, a county assessor. Inside ways to separate facts from hocus-pocus. When it's your business to know about other people's business.

Know-how you need at your fingertips in an increasingly complex world where you have to be an expert on everything.

- e Eight things to leave out of your resume. Page 209.
- Burglar slarus that smart thieves can descrivate. What to install instead.
 Fage 290. Now to choose a watchdog. Page 292.
- e Best lock for front door. Best lock for windows. Page 289.
- Fire detection devices. Smoke slarm vs. heat detector. Page 287.
- Best place in hotel room to hide valuables. Best place in home to keep valuables if you don't own a safe. How to buy a safe; best choices if you want protection against fire as well as theft. Page 307.
- $_{\rm e}$ Now aluminum cooking utensils can poison you. When to discard them. Page 383.
- $_{\rm B}$ Health hazard in non-atick cookware. Danger signal to watch for. Page 384.
- . What to read twice at a real estate closing. Page 261.
- . How to prove your property is assessed too high. Page 277.
- People with circulatory problems should not sleep under electric blankets.
 People with heart trouble should not drink ice water. Why? Page 184.
- e How to service your own refrigerator, air conditioner, washer and dryer. Page 295.
- e Options to turn down when you buy a new car. Page 35. . Birth control method to avoid if you plan on having children later. Page 412.
- Antibiotic that should be avoided when you're going to be out in the sun. Page 416.

What banks don't tell you. Page 6

- e Best men's clothes for each body build. Who looks good and who looks had in pinstripes, double-breasted Jackets, short jackets, layered clothes, turtlenecks. And more. Page 316.
- Best time of year to find bargains at top auction galleries. What never to bid on. Page 329.
- Common mistake in wording of will can give bulk of estate to those who should get least. Page 146.
- e How professional gamblers spot marked cards and loaded dice. Page 377,
- e How Insiders buy custom-made suits and custom shoes. Page 316.

. Easy way to remember names and numbers. Page 171.

Information you never expected to see in print. Loopholes your lawyer ever told you about or showed you how to use. Hore about insurance than set policyholders learn in a lifetime.

Send for a copy of THE BOOK OF INSIDE INFORMATION at my risk. Keep it as long as twelve months and see how much cold cash it saves you.

All I ask is that you consult it regularly and judge the results for your-self. You get a prompt refund if you can homestly may it isn't worth a hundred times the low price.

Regularly 550.00. Executive discount price \$29.95.
And a one-year concy-back guarantee from Boardroom Classics.

Is it a deal? Then please sail your order form today. And many thanks.

Math Salarian Sartin Edelaten Publisher, Boardroom Classics

ME:jclda

Executive discount price is tax deductible as permitted by the Tax Reform Act of 1986. See page 75.

MAKES MONEY FOR YOU OR YOUR MONEY BACK BOARDROMCLASSICS

a critical customer Says it best...

Lift piece 1.

Board Room Books P.O. Box 1026 MillBurn, NJ 07041

I received my copy of your book, The Book of Inside Information this morning. This book is class from cover to cover. I started to read a few paragraphs and I have been reading for several hours. I find this book very hard to put down. Everything I have read so far is very clear and to the point. I wish I had a book like this and to the point. I wish I had a book like this about thirty years ago. I have six children, 4 boys and 2 yirls. I think the greatest thing I could do for them at the present time is to give each one of them a copy of this book.

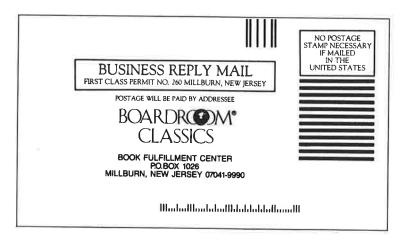
Enclosed please find an order for 6 (six) more Books.

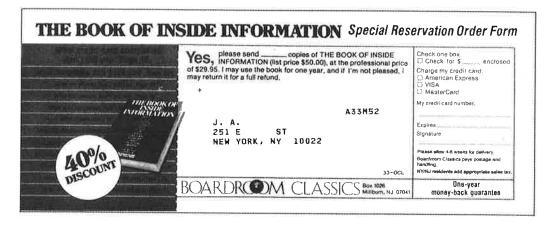
very ruly yours, 00 # 0

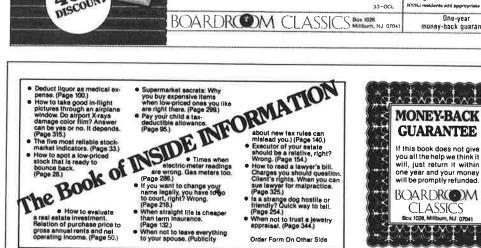


Lift piece 2.

The business reply envelope.







The order card shown front and back.

22

Home-Study Programs

There are two kinds of home-study program offers: (1) a one-shot shipment of tapes and/or books; (2) a continuitylike arrangement where one or two lessons are sent every three or four weeks. Unlike the curricula of Malcolm Decker's Institute for Children's Literature—an interactive program between student and an assigned instructor who reads, coaches, and rates the student's work by phone and mail—these products from Hume Publishing and Nightingale-Conant require no instructor.

Hume Publishing

One of the strangest business sagas of the 1980s is the story of Canadian Ronald Hume and his publishing company's spectacular rise and meteoric collapse.

Hume, a high school dropout, worked his way up to become vice president of the trade book division of McGraw-Hill Canada. In 1965 he met a doctor and part-time investor named Morton Shulman who he persuaded to write a book, *Anyone Can Make a Million*; it became an international bestseller and, with the royalties, Shulman reportedly made his first million.

In 1972 Hume created his first proprietary product, the *Successful Investing & Money Management (SIMM)* course which became hugely successful. A *SIMM* premium was *The MoneyLetter*, a newsletter for investors that kept the *SIMM* course current. In 1976 Hume launched *The MoneyLetter* as a separate service with an advisory board that included Shulman and investment adviser Andrew Sarlos; the publication quickly grew to a circulation of 80,000 and was generating revenues of \$7 million a year.

Other Hume cash cows: Successful Business Management and The Super-Investor Files dreamed up by copywriter Alan Schwartz. It has been estimated that in the past twenty years, Hume Publishing had revenues of \$500 million.

How did Ron Hume snatch defeat from the jaws of victory? He started the Hume Fund and the Hume RSVP Fund, and in just eighteen months he had acquired 40,000 investors and \$230 million under management. The managers were Sarlos and Shulman; by 1986 both funds were at the bottom of the *Financial Times* rankings. After the crash of 1987, the funds were down to \$140 million in assets as a result of sales, redemptions, and bad investments. Hume started three additional courses which bombed: *Success over 50* for retirees, *School Success* for parents, and a course based on Nathan Pritikin's diet. By 1990 the Hume Group had lost \$11.4 million on sales of \$60.3 million. Ron Hume has been eased out by disgruntled stockholders and is off on another venture.

In its heyday, Hume hired the very top American and Canadian creative talent and did brilliantly innovative testing. Three of the original packages are still being mailed full tilt and keeping the U.S. subsidiary profitable with about 100,000 enrollees under the capable direction of Suzanne Eastman and Ben Ordover.

Successful Investing & Money Management

Joan Throckmorton has more than thirty years' experience in direct marketing, twenty of which were as head of her own agency. Her "Winning Direct Mail" seminar for the DMA is legendary for its extraordinary combination of strategy, tactics, and solid nuts-'n'-bolts copy and design technique. Throckmorton's Winning Direct Response Advertising (Prentice-Hall, 1986) is an essential addition to any direct marketer's library. As a freelance writer, her clients include IBM, Rodale Press, Bankers Trust, AT & T Long Lines, Southern Living, Avon Products, Parents, and Metropolitan Life. Her mailing for Meredith's Metropolitan Home unseated Carol Larson's Grand Control and is expected to win an Axel Award in 1993.

Want to be financially independent?

It takes only 2 things and neither one of them is money.

You don't need a fancy education either—or business contacts, or expensive advisors. And you don't have to give up a thing, but a little of your leisure time. As a matter of fact, you may already be half-way there.

Too good to be true?

See inside, then decide for yourself.

	835 Franklin Court Box 105649 Atlanta, Georgia 30348-9966				Bush Rate U.S. Postage P.A.ID Hume Publish inc.
	Anyone can learn how to make a million dollars. But not everyone is millionaire material Do you have what it takes to become a Millionaire?				
1.	Do you sincerely enjoy making money? Seeing your savings grow?	Yes	□ No		
2.	Do you want to live richer now-well before you retire?	Yes	No No		537035 Sk
	Are you a positive person, willing to say "I can do it"—rather than "Why bother, it won't work?"	Yes	No No	Hen York, HY	10028
3.				SEND NO	MONEY!
3. 4.	While you continue to work in your chosen business or profession, are you	n			

MAILER: Hume Publishing I PACKAGE: SIMM Course PROJECT MGR.: Kate Bryant WRITER: Joan Throckmorton

Designer: Unknown First Mailed: 1986

The $9'' \times 12''$ outer envelope shown front and back. Cornercard and type in black; headlines in green. This has also been mailed in a $6'' \times 9''$ size.

Anyone Can Learn How to Make a Million, But Not Everyone is Millionaire Material...

Do you have what it takes to become a Millionaire?

If You Can Honestly Answer "YES" to These 5 Questions-You Qualify:

☐ Wes ☐ No

Wes No

☐ Yes ☐ No

Do you sincerely enjoy making money?
 Seeing your savings grow?
 No

2. Do you want to live richer now-well before you retire? ☐ Yes ☐ No

3. Are you a positive person, willing to say "I can do it"—rather than "Why bother, it won't work?"

4. While you continue to work in your chosen business or profession, are you willing to give some of your leisure time to making money—and keep at it as your money grows?

Do you want to try first before you commit, because you prefer to judge and decide for yourself?

If you can say "Yes" to these five questions—good. You'll find this letter of great importance—as a matter of fact, it could change your life!

There are two bacic requirements for every self-made millionaire. I believe you may already have one of them.

This first requirement is the right attitude. If you've got it, you're halfway there. And if you enswered "Yes" to the 5 questions, it's likely you do.

The second requirement is knowledge. This is something I can give you. Actually, it's something a group of self-made millionaires can give you because I've brought them together in an exceptional

program called SUCCESSFUL INVESTING & HONEY MANAGEMENT. (Your financial friends, if you join us, are people like Dr. Morton Shulman and Andrew Sarlos; I'll tell you more about them and their amazing achievements in a minute.)

Learn from those who have actually done it themselves

You will be guided on your journey by those who've already made their money practicing principles of wealth accumulation. These are not theorists -- no ivory tower sears with empty bank accounts. And no get-rich-quick achemers.

These individuals are part of a small circle of self-made millionaires - friends, advisors. educators - who practice what they preach. Each has his own area of expertise. Each has his technique.

I first brought them together over 10 years ago with the the that it would be fun for them to exchange trade secrets, share p methodologies.

Then it occured to me -- why not work together to pass this combined knowledge to other individuals with the dealrs and motivation to build a fortune. Individuals like you. I suspect,

The result, SUCCESSFUL INVESTING 6 MONEY MANAGEMENT, a program by millionaires for those aspiring to great wealth and financial freedom.

You may be wondering, "if such information is readily available, why doesn't everyone use it? Why hasn't everyone schieved wealth beyond their viidest dreams?"

And you are right to be skeptical. But the answer is quite simple. Although anyone can learn -- and start without a simple panny few have that first basic requirement.

If, as I believe, you have the right qualifications, let me tell you how you can join the ranks of the individuals who have gained lapressive wealth by developing their own investment techniques.

We're Looking for People Who Enjoy Making Honey You!

You are invited to join an exclusive group of man and women dedicated to accumulating considerable wealth in their spare time. Let them share with you all the methods, rules, cavears and tricks of the game that have helped them achieve their fortunes.

Join them without risking all the things you've already worked batd for ...without giving up your present job, profession or life-style.

Join them by simply doing what they do .. by giving a few hours of your time each week and by deciding irrefutably that you want to

be among the first truly wealthy.

There are only two essential ingredients:

Our ability to provide you with the proper information
 Your determination to use that information

The first I absolutely guarantee you. The second is up to you.

Understand right off, none of our contributors beasts extra-ordinary financial degrees. They achieved their goals with no "inside" business contacts or famous advisors. Nest of them did it working in their spars time at home - almost as a hobby - little by little, simply because they enjoyed it.

Take Dr. Morton Shulman; he's a practicing physician and many times a millionaire, but he started with only \$400. He lost that \$400, but went on to develop a technique that's worked for him ever since.

Or Andrew Sarlos, a frequent advisor to our program. He landed in North America as a Vorld Var II refuges with 5500 in his pocket. He built a very successful welltistilion dollar investment group, thanks to methods he developed himself and continues to use to this day.

 $\underline{\mathsf{Why}},\underline{\mathsf{Tau}},\underline{\mathsf{Aff}}\subseteq S_{2^{\mathsf{u}}},\underline{\mathsf{Lapo}}(1.301)$

Making a fortune is, quite literally, a do-it-yourself occupation. You, in the final analysis, will be the best advisor you can have.

Let me explain this,

Ironically, until you actually are very wealthy, gound advice on building your forcume is rather hard to come by.

- Few investment advisors really care about helping a small nest egg grow, no matter how precious it may be to its owner.
- Few bank officials are looking to assist in building or preserving a modest estate.
- And no mass market dispenser of financial assistance, be it magazine, book or newspaper, is going to interpret its news in light of its effects on you, or in consideration of your goals.

In the long run, it's up to you to take care of #1. Otherwise, the advice you get will soldon be given with any serious thought to your personal requirements.

Here's an example that illustrates this well:

You've saved \$2,000 and you want to invest it, but you need savice. Obviously, you're looking for a good return. You take your money to a broker. He spends a fast helf-hour telling you about

stocks. He explains why now is a good time to go into the market, He gives you the current recommendations from his research department. And he stresses why it's in your best interest to do business through him.

Next, you take your money to a banker. The banker rules out the market. He discusses interest rate fluctuations and the value and security of CDs. He suggests a certificate of deposit or a money through his and his bank. His bank is well established and reliable.

Last, you take your \$2,000 to a bond specialist who recommends a high-yield bond fund. The specialist explains in detail the advantages and security of this type of mitual fund. He finds it inconceivable that you could consider any other investment.

This story, in one form or another, occurs all the time. Everyone talks a good "deal." About his own speciality. And even if everyone's sincere -- no one's thinking about your overall financial picture.

Humo Financial Education Services' SUCCESSPUT, INVESTING & MONEY MANAGEMENT has only one purpose, one interest:

To enable each person enrolled in the program to achieve security and financial independence with just those investments nost suitable to their particular circumstances.

We're not a brokerage or insurance company, nor do we make any financial offering of any kind to the public. Mr. Are an independent educational service offering a unique, completely practical course and successful method of acquiring wealth.

In plain English, this means we win when you win. Our vested interest is your success. Because if you're satisfied, you'll continue the program - and send others who aspire to wealth our way, we count on this. And we're not often disappointed.

What's more, if you truly want to accumulate riches, but you haven't got the money in the bank to atart with, we've thought of that, too. There are 10 simple things you might do to get up to

And we'll show you how each and every one of them work <u>before</u> you commit to spending a cent! Too good to be true?

Not necessarily. There is a catch...and that's why I asked that you qualify yourself before reading this letter.

You Are Unling to Make Henry

And blind luck never enters into it. We can give you proven methods. We can show you how to handle every conceivable investment

The 8-page letter, printed on two 11" × 17" nested sheets.

opportunity, every economic swing -- but only you can do it.

And you can do it!

The secret of every self-made millionaire is that at one time of smother -- usually after a series of setbacks or losses -- he or she claims, "i'm going to get rich." They make a conscious decision to accumulate wealth.

Once you make this decision, apply sound, tested strategies and stick to it -- you $\underline{\text{can}}$ succeed.

And you won't be alone. Others with the same artitude you have are already working their way to financial success. For example:

"This course gave we the information and background knowledge to increase my net worth over the past year by \$100,000." Edwin $L_{\rm c}$ Snyder, Wisconsin

"In just six months I made enough to pay for this course and I'm only halfway through the course."

Robert W. Page, Indiana

"This program's informal style of teaching has given us the insight to not only prepare for a profitable future and greatly enhance the chances for success, but also helped me to find out that 1 do have sasets with which to inwant."

Roberto Wills-Real, California

"The \$300 investment in the course has made it plausible for me to earn \$24,000 in a little over six months, investing in atocks and bonds."
Wilbur L. Smith, Illinois

"With SUCCESSFUL INVESTING & MONEY MANAGEMENT I was able to increase my net worth by \$70,000 and also was able to make very profitable decisions in stocks and bonds." Joseph Louis, Louisiana

"My new perspective has allowed me to triple my savings rate without reducing my lifestyle in any way. Thanks for the impatum to a more financially secure future!" Christopher A. Lin, Illinois

"I found the program not only motivated me but gave me the steps to take in reaching my goals in financial security. While taking the course, I set a goal to become a millionaire within 5 years. I finished the course and already I have almost reached the helfway point of my goals."

Tommy C. Cole, Georgia

"I have been able to increase my personal wealth in a very short period of time and an now becoming involved in real setate investing. This course was one of my best investments."

Konneth L. Clark, Pennsylvania*

-6.

These people all enjoy making money. They have become confident and willing to act because they have the knowledge and judgement to do so. They are already on the road to building their fortunes.

I'm counting on you joining them.

How Your Life Can Change As You Enlarge Your Horizons Through Knowledge

All hobbias enrich your life. And the more you do them -- I tennis, golf, gardening or model building -- the better you get.

If you like making money, this is one hobby that's doubly smrich-ing. You give it a few hours every week and the better you get, the more it pays you back with financial success and confidence. After a while, you'll begin to see real opportunities everywhere!

What now may seem like meaningless sconnoic data will gradually become the material for your new hobby -- the hobby of making money in your spare time. Knowledgeably. With confidence. Here's the sort of thing you'll be able to spot, just by reading the daily paper;

Dr. Morton Shulman began to follow the Australian dollar closely in 1983. He and other shrewd investors predicted a rise in spending and currency devaluation if the Socialist Labor Farty won Australia's last national election. This was no secret.

When he learned the Party had a commanding lead, he and others went to the bank and sold Australian dollars for delivery after the election. The result: The Labor Party won, the dollar was develued by 10% and Dr. Shulman cleared over \$100,000.

You will have many opportunities like this when you learn where to find them and how to look.

Whether interest rates go up or down, in a bull or hear market you'll know how to react. What a feeling of accomplishment to be fasts your investments are sound! And growing! Often by using other people's money, with the use of leverage!

You can sit back free of worries and enjoy life's comforts, plan frusts for your children, vacations for yourself and other luxuries beyond the reach of ordinary people.

Few can realize this security. You can if you resolve to make the accumulation of wealth your leisure-time hobby.

*These summers are selected from our files. Now may do bester than these people—as you may not do so well, but if ever you are not 60% satisfied with more own rare of services you may drop out of the program at any time.

What's more -- if you've honestly answered "Yes" to the five questions, then...

You'll Want to Say "Yes" to This FREE Trial Offer Too.

Evaluate and MRE SUCCESSFUL INVESTING 6 MONEY MANAGEMENT FREE of charge or obligation to continue.

I'll give you lesson 1. That's right -- give it to you. And with it

- Key ways to immediately improve your financial standing.
 - Why compounding is one of the single most powerful tools to multiply your wealth.
- Now to use all your money all of the time -- and this is just the beginning!

Respond now and you'll also get .. with our compliments .. "63 Ways to Your Taxes - Now" by tax specialists Karl H. Loring and William H. dy. This guide includes all the latest tax-bill revisions.

It also sand you leston 2 on approval. Look it over, too. Without risk. If you are not completely satisfied and if you decide not to continue -- return unly Lesson 2 within 15 days at any capture. You'll have no further obligation. (And, naturally, no salesman will ever call on you.)

How let He Tell You why This Offer Is Good For Both Of Us

You may wonder why someone like me, wise in the ways of making money, is literally giving away valuable programs.

Think about it this way: If you have the right attitude (and I leve you do), you'll take Lessons 1 and 2 and start right in making

By the time your next lessons arrive you may have already assessed \$1.000...\$2,000 -- even more -- in "found" montes. You will have begun to build your fortune.

And if you truly enjoy making money and making it work for you -- why d you possibly want to stop? Just when you are learning how easy it

So you see, I risk very little. Because you gain so much

Remember, 1 didn't get rich giving things away.

Each year about 100,000 mex millionaires are created. With the right qualifications, the right attitude, the right knowledge, you have a batter chance than most of adding your mame to that list.

So stop reading about other people's financial successes. Stop

wishing and start winning. Gut yourself in

America is still the land of opportunity for those who know how to take advantage of that opportunity. Come join us.

Sincerely. Alber Ronald C. Hume Founder

RCH: ak

P.S. A smart investor right now is probably asking what all of this costs. You're going to be surprised when you learn how little

Each lesson is \$10 (plus a small shipping and handling charge). There is one free lesson plus 26 lessons that you pay for, sent to you two at a time. And you're not committee accept any set number.

Why don't we charge more? We don't want qualified prospects to be put off by the price or by terms that create obligations to continue purchasing.

We want as many as possible to try our program, then continue with us solely because of "satisfaction received". It's the best way that we know to run a business.

Here is what other smart investors tell us about Successful Investing &

Theoretsful diversing & Money Management is exactly what I needed to help meet man controlling, monitoring and maximizing ren finance movement and maximizing ren finance movement and maximizing ren finance movement. For covered a part of the controlling was a finance of the movement of the finance of the

Norman E. Thomas, Historycon

Tuccessful Investing & Money Management is informative and complete. In good me an excellent background on many free of development and strategies that I there being on making about 1 me and also make the man are of much of the complete gives of the strategies of the complete gives of the strategies and the strategies are of much of the strategies and strategies and the strategies are strategies are strategies and the strategies are strategies and the strategies are strategies are strategies and the strategies are strategies and the strategies are strategies and the strategies are strategies are strategies are strategies are strategies and the strategies are strategi

The course was most enjoyable and practical. It will also serve as an excellent reference for years to come." David F. Leconis, Coliffernia

Bruce E. Eliner, Illinois

C. Alm Smith, Florida

commence are selected from our files. Naturally, a who participates in the Socionalsh livesting at Management program will not have the same soon see: _but | do parasine that if he we not fools see: _but | do parasine that if we not fools with your own and placetas, you may drop not reprint as not time.

Found C: Hame Fublishing

READ THIS SECTION

IF YOU HAVE ANY QUESTIONS ABOUT THE NEED TO ACT NOW

TO PREBERVE WHAT YOU ALREADY HAVE,

AS WELL AS BUILD FOR YOUR FUTURE.

TAX REFORM AND INFLATION:

THE TWO GREATEST FORCES THAT WILL AFFECT YOUR MONEY IN THE NEXT 5 YEARS -CONTROL THEM TO YOUR ADVANTAGE-AND PROBPER...

If you do nothing also in the months shead, use SUCCESSFUL INVESTING 6 MONEY HARAGEMENT to help you cope with the far-reaching effects of tax reform and inflation on your money.

The 1980s have produced sweeping changes in our tax laws. And more changes are coming. Be ready to take advantage of them. Here is information that can radically alter your planning and help you move wisely in the mest 12 to 14 months.

How to Live With a Brand New Set of Money-Making Rules

Vashington's tax reforms, the most awasping refores in half a century, the ways we build our wealth. And where we find it. Some areas of investing are booming. Others have been "taxed" away.

The old "smart" ways for lowering -- or even eliminating some of your own taxes -- are ruled out. But new money-saving strategies are taking their place. Opportunities are impressive. (Attractive cax shelters have faded, for example, while stocks with healthy dividends look better than ever.)

With Successful Investing & Money Hanagement you'll be able to start

planning to take advantage of new money-making techniques. We'll help you turn the consequences of the Tax Meform laws into real profit opportunities.

And, because tax reduction is essential to your wealth, as an active subscriber you'll also receive, free of charge, <u>THE HERRY TAX MULITIES</u> -- special reports published on a must-know, as needed basis to help you cope with any future tax law changes.

Inflation .. Ever-Lurking in the Wings

Not all experts agree exactly when inflation will return, but all agree 100s that inevitably it will return. Oil prices could take off again at any class and government spending continues at all-time highs.

You must be ready for change. SUCCESSFUL INVESTING & MONEY MANAGEMENT will see that you are.

We'll show you haw to track inflation indicators so you'll know well in advance when to take action. Instead of sitting idly by watching your profits fade, you'll sowe in quickly.

You'll recognize major new opportunities for making money and building on what you have already accumulated. And now is the time to start planning your strategies.

4 Wealth Suilding Principles We Urge You to Adopt immediately

You can keep on building right through inflation, disinflation, stagilation, no inflation. There are no bed times for the sature investor. In other words, you can profit at all times. Successful investing & Money MANAGEMENT will show you how.

For example: Say you have \$5,000 invested in a mutual fund specializing in high-growth stocks. Then inflation hits and interest rates rise - and your stocks slow down.

So, you change horses midstream, before your fund dips, and ride off with a money market mutual fund. Then, as interest rates poek, you invest in bonds - always a good buy when rates run high.

When interest rates finally drop and inflation levels off, you could have a small fortune in bonds. And, you'll be ready to reverse procedures when rates again start to rise.

Rising incerest, was scates, secession, energy crisis, strong or wesk dellar -- at no time do you lose upward impetus on your investments because you know when to act. And, you're not afraid to do so.

Do it with other people's somey!

The entrepreneurs, the major corporations and the super rich make billions this way .. it's called leveraging. And it's a smooth way

to build fast, if you know what you're doing.

As a matter of fact, isveraging can be magic for you and SUCCESSFUL INVESTING & MONEY MANAGEMENT will show you why and how. In real setate, stocks, commodities -- you can make big profits on other people's monay, once you've carefully evaluated your proposed investment.

Say you laid out \$5,000 to buy 100 shares of a stock at \$50 per share. You sold at \$60 for a \$1,000 profit. Or a 20% return.

But if you leveraged, and bought 200 shares on margin, paying only \$5,000...you'd double your profits when the stock went to \$60. And even if you paid 12 sharess on your lean -- or \$600, you'd still be abased with a 21,400 profit or 26% return!

Once you have the knowledge to choose your investment wisely by weighing the key factors that make up sound investments (and SUCCESSTUL INVESTING & MONEY MANAGEMENT helps you here), then do it with OM (Other Paopla's Money).

3. If leveraging is "Maric" .. Compound Interest is your "Miracle."

Haver let your money reat. Even starting with a modest sum you can accumulate good money by making it work for you. The important accumulate good sonsy by thing is to get started.

And you can move even fester if you can invest more than \$119 a month...or if you can do better than 134. Returns of up to 234 on some investments are possible, once you learn the investing some investment of the course...and if you know how to make sume of your techniques in the course...and if you know how to make sume of your investment dollars have the "leverage" of \$5 or \$10 (which you'll also learn).

The best investment you'll ever make is right in your own backyard. And owning your own home is only the first step.

As it increases in value -- and many homes have increased 5 and 10 times over their original price -- you'll have new opportunities. Mease that once sold for \$40,000 are now going for \$150,000, \$200,000, or more.

New homes (condominiums and single-family dwellings) going for \$90,000 today will be selling for two and three times these prices when inflation returns

So if you're already a home owner, learn how to leverage a vacation

home, a second or ratirement home with little investment, good tax advantages plus possible rental income.

If you don't already own your home, SUCCESSFUL INVESTING 6 MONEY MANAGEMENT will show you how to use leverage to your best advantage to get the home of your dreams.

Stert Living Better RIGHT NOW

Now is the time for you to start enjoying a better, more comfortable a. You don't have to wait for ratirement.

Find hidden cash every month!

SUCCESSFUL INVESTING A MONRY MANAGEMENT will show you how you can begin today with many ways to save hundreds - even thousands --of dollars while improving your lifestyle.

For example: How, when and where to buy the best products at the best prices . food, appliances, clothing...avoid souring medical costs without reducing the quality of your care...make suits you get a fair dealer's price now time you buy a car...enjoy a deluxe vacation without paying deluxe prices!

Start investing with as little as \$1,000

Secause you're a bury person, while you live better and save money you'll also learn how to manage that savings on a limited-lime budget. how to get started with small-scale investing...what your three most suitable investments are...where to use your time and put your money for the highest returns.

Plan now to make sure you don't "outlive" your retirement income

SUCCESSFUL INVESTING 6 MORN HANGEBURY also helps you with financial planning to prepare you for a scure retirement, filled with all the advantages you've ever dreamed about - because you'll know in advance how to set retirement and aske your retirement goals and make your retirement goals and make your retirement foosis and make your retirement for the present of the present of the present for the present for the present form of the present f

If you ever thought about or hoped or aspired to becoming comfortably rich, there has never been a better time for you to act. Let our self-made you the know-how and techniques to become the best advisor you've ever had. After all, no one cares as such about your money as you do. And no one will ever care for it as well as you will.

HUME FINANCIAL EDUCATION SERVICES

E35 Pranklin Court

Box 105627

Atlanta, Georgia 30346

A 4-page insert printed on a bright yellow $11'' \times 17''$ sheet and inserted in the middle of the letter.

The mailing for the Hume SIMM course is a classic in piling benefits on top of testimonials on top of benefits until you can positively smell the leather interior of your first Rolls-Royce and the silence of the Concorde as it passes Mach 1 on the way to a deluxe holiday in Paris and the south of France. Count the number of times Throckmorton uses the word "millionaire," "million," or "multimillion."

JOAN THROCKMORTON:

The Hume package was a tough one. The previous control was excellent; it had never been beaten, and, as I remember it, the package itself had been going strong for several years.

As I saw it, my job was to first get into the market's head. What kind of people enroll in self-taught financial programs that can go on for a year or more? Not simple demographics but an examination of their deepest drives, aspirations, desires, and dreams.

Next, an analysis of the control. Why was it successful; how did it fulfill their desires and dreams; how did it create credibility, involve, and motivate?

Then, how could this have been done in a stronger way—a way that would be even more compelling, yet, at the same time, bring in quality customers who would stick around and pay out. After all, anyone can create a gold rush with

OTLINE • TAX HOTLINE • TAX HOTLINE • TAX HOTLINE • TAX HO

Announcing a Complimentary Service...

The Hume Tax Bulletins

Our experts, anytoors and consultants are daily at work making sure every aspect, every detail of Successful Investing & Money Management is timely and thoroughly up-to-date.

Management is timely and thoroughly up-to-case. Because out job is to help you take advantage of economic changes—and prosper from them as they happen—we are fully dedicated to keeping you informed and shead on one of the momentum financial changes of the last. So wear—tex reform. To do this adequately in this change-over tax year, we have made special provisions to send you absolutely free with our complications, the Hune Tox Bulletin. They will be sent to sub-cribers, while they are smolled in the course, on a strictly must-know, as-needed basis, they will be tittedly and ana-

lytical, providing you with necessary data to start planning early for major strategy changes, as they relate to future tax

Every important move in Washington is being monitored the House, the Senate, special interest groups and lobbyists, the Oval Office. Our tax analysis have prepared detailed expla-nations of the new tax laws and their effects—how to shift your strategies to take advantage of these laws in terms of

Don't miss out. Changes are coming that can wipe out your present tax advantages and set your current planning on its ear.

Lift piece no. 2, printed on light blue paper.

> STOP: Please open this after you read Ron Hume's letter! C

Lift piece no. 1, printed on bright orange paper.



Some people will throw this letter away. A few will go on to make a fortune. Where do you stand?

Door Priends

Now done tells he that fewer than 1 in 100 people will take intention of our "me strings" offer. Many ben't even bother to read this brief. I was a little expressed when I first learned than - then two things

part - most deople simply syst a what we call building to metalah.

Everyone would like to be given a million dollars or so. Note: But few actually believe they can go not and get in for themselves.

These people profess shepticlars but what they traily have is salf-doubt and fast: They'll always by part if the last mass, whiching with shee and dissatisfaction as others get about

So let them, I may, if $y_{\rm int} t_{\rm eq}$ gove this far, I believe you can so the distance. You're qualified,

jaconi -- when avoiding sounds too good, too
sary -- we are all subject to be est shapilates

He sheptical -- than's healthy. I'd be so syself, if i securit living proof that an everage home vales con take 5000 and boild at into willims. Now you will have account to the exect area information that enabled we to make shead — so there's yeally nothing attended you, but you.

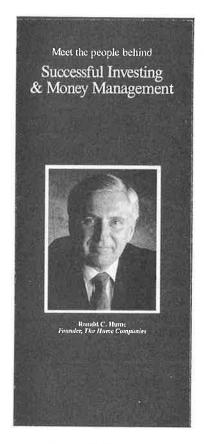
Selieve is pourself. Here unfidence. The solver you gat sparred, the source you will join those of as who enjoy saff-occased and conver-

And so for that howest shoots for - lost at the inversion dual to be also by the forestering that

I wouldn't predat at effor like that. If I wore in your above, I'd and now only prove the Souther Empiliest form codes. It's the earnit way in put posted in my about

Sincerely. Morter Suchum Morros Delman, S.D.

P.S. When you get it — use it. Start right in with Leasons One and New . Recember 11 you answered "Tea" to those 5 questions. I know you'll fail at least one new idea, one paratety or technique, that siene could pay you have codeful the price of this program.





Hume Faculty Contributors

Among the key contributors are...

Ben Branch, Course Reviewer: A profes-sor of finance at the University of Massa-chusetts School of Management, Mr. Branch has published extensively in finan-cial and economic periodicals including Barran's. The Wall Street Journal and Harvard Business Review, He has also written search border.

Michelle Bekey, Writer: Ms. Bekey's articles on business, investing and money management have appeared in a wide array of national publications, including lime. Money, Fortune, Venture. The Economist and Sylvia Porter's Personal

David Myers, Writer: A business and real catate writer for more than ten years, Mr. Meyers is also a licensed real estate salesperson and an active investion. He speaks publicly on real estate investing, and is a former spokesum for the California Association of Realtors.

WHAT WE ARE NOT—We are not a brokerage or insurance company nor do we make any financial offering of any kind to

the public WE ARE—We are an independent educational service offering a unique, completely practical course and successful country of the completely practical course and successful country of the country of the country of the country of the program to challe each person europted in the program to the country and financial independence with just those investments most



The $3^{5}/8'' \times 8^{1}/2''$ 4-color brochure—cover and back page and inside spread.

hype. It takes hard work to get miners in who are willing to go on panning for vears.

This is basically a letter package. But the outer envelope is the key. It perfectly selects the right prospect and pulls him into the package with question 4. The letter finishes off the job.

Both the letter and the lift letter also play heavily on perceived self-image. By the way, the letter originally ran twelve pages. I decided to revise it and break out four pages as a separate section in the middle to make it easier to read and a little more dramatic.

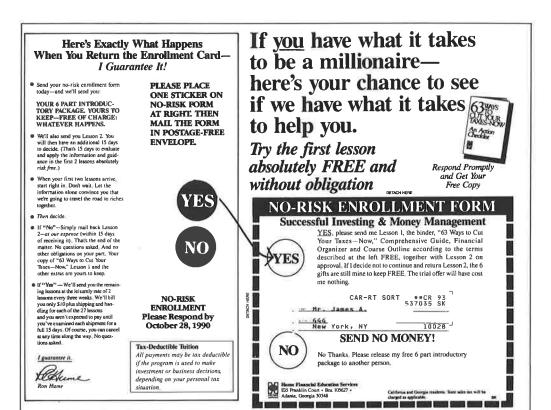
The only other relevant thing I can remember is that it took the 20 percent inspiration and 80 percent perspiration.

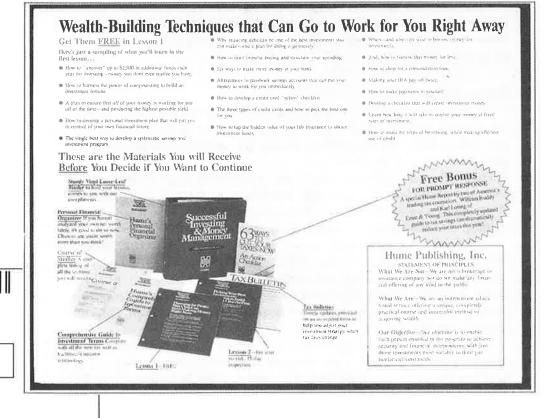
And, oh, yes—I seldom have a real winning package like this with clients who fiddle around and make a lot of changes. My winners infallibly come from those clients who say, "It's up to you. We're paying you because you're supposed to know what you're doing."

Bless their hearts.

392

The $8^{1}/2'' \times 11''$ order form shown front and back with bright red Yes-No tokens





Mail today for your free lesson. There's no risk, no obligation.

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

HIRST CLASS MAIL: PERMIT NO 10938 ATLANTA, GA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



Hume Financial Education Services 835 Franklin Court Box 105627 Atlanta, Georgia 30348-9966

talldboodbalaltabledabledballadla

The business reply envelope. The second color throughout the mailing is money green; this BRE is printed in the same green. Notice the sales message at upper left; Joan Throckmorton even puts the BRE to work as a sales tool.

Successful Business Management

During the time Harry Walsh was starting out in the advertising business "as a conventional copywriter in a conventional Madison Avenue agency," he launched a little mail order company from his kitchen table. His product was a carbon steel knife which he knew took an edge better than the stainless steel variety found in most American kitchens. He rewrote the copy for the little one-column-by-five-inch ad fifty times and used a tried and true mail order headline: "Who else wants a really sharp knife?"

I picked it up from one of John Caples's early books in which he listed mail order headlines. "Who else wants a whiter wash?" was the daddy of mine, I think.

The ad worked, and Walsh was hooked by direct marketing. "The mail order business fascinates people," he writes. "The prospect of finding dozens of checks from total strangers in your morning mail is irresistible. It certainly attracted me."

Eventually Walsh became creative director of the direct response division of Ogilvy & Mather, and freelanced extensively. Today, as a full-time freelancer and proprietor of the Walsh Company in Weston, Connecticut, the bulk of his time is spent writing for large mailers around the country. He is a generalist whose clients include magazines, newsletters, insurance companies, book publishers, music clubs, fundraisers, investment firms, and many others.

HARRY WALSH:

I consider the letter to be the prime element in nonsweepstakes mailings. And in this element, which is usually four to six pages, the first sentence and the first page take up half of my writing time. Because if I can't get the prospect to finish page one, I've surely struck out.

The brochure is of secondary importance. I've written many winners with a letter and no brochure, but none with a brochure and no letter. Sometimes, as in the Hume mailing that follows, it is a key factor. Other times it contributes nothing. Occasionally it even depresses response!

The lift memo, or second letter, usually strongly restates the no-risk, money-back guarantee. Years ago the creative director of a huge mailer of negative-option book offers told me they had tested this element in all sizes, shapes, and forms, and it always, always produced a lift in response of between 10 and 12 percent. Mailers for other products don't perceive so uniform a benefit, but a lift memo is well worth testing.

There are many ways to approach a new project. Most writers like to start with the letter. Others choose the envelope—first things first, you know. The late Chris Stagg believed in last things first, and started with the order form. He claimed this gave him an absolutely clear concept of the offer which, after all, is what all the other copy must focus on.

Good idea. But before writing anything at all, I usually go through a routine I borrowed from Bertrand Russell, the English philosopher and mathematician.

First I read all the material pertaining to the project. Most of this will come from the client; some I may get from my own outside researchers. I jot down

Mailer: Hume Publishing II Package: Successful Business

Management

PROJECT MGR.: Randy Levin WRITER: Harry Walsh

Designer: Gia Felis Watkins/

Giagraphics

First Mailed: 1987

The 9" × 12" outside envelope shown front and back with pressure-sensitive name label and I ACCEPT/I DECLINE tokens on the front. To order the product, you must peel the pressure-sensitive label with your name on it and the I ACCEPT token onto the order card. This is a closed-face envelope (no window), but the mailing is not personalized since the addressee's name appears only this once in the package.

"Here is a supremely practical way to unlock the gold mine, the megabucks, that may lie hidden in your small business.

"You are cordially invited to try it without any cost or obligation."



Founder, The Hume Companies



ACCEPT

Fr. Jay Fo SE Corp Ridgelield, CT 520882 0 06877

The favor of a reply will be appreciated.

SUCCESSFUL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT



FREE TRIAL

Certificate Enclosed

every thought and idea that comes to me, then put all into a file, mentally command the work to proceed underground, and turn my attention elsewhere.

A week or ten days later I reopen the file and find that new, more practical ideas have sprouted in my mind during the hiatus, and even organized themselves to some extent. The work isn't finished, of course, but the path has been smoothed. (Darn clever, these philosophers!)

Finally, some random thoughts about direct mail...

The tone of a good direct mail letter is as direct and personal as the writer's skill can make it. Even though it may go to millions of people, it never orates to a crowd, but rather murmurs into a single ear. It is a message from one letter writer to one letter reader.

When assigning a project to a writer, (1) allow adequate time for reflection, writing, and revisions, and (2) set a deadline. I know from dire experience that



Presenting today's "bible" for small business owners.

Get acquainted with it entirely without risk or obligation to continue. Ronald C. Hume Founder, The Hume Companies

Dear Reader,

I have a montage picture of you in my mind's eye.

I see you running an independent business with a payroll of three or four people.

Or perhaps you're farther along now, and have dozens or even hundreds of people working for you. (In most statistical classifications, though, you're still a small business.)

Or maybe you haven't even begun yet. Your business is so far just a gleam in your eye, but you know in your heart that you'll get it started some day.

If you fit anywhere into this picture, then the loose-leaf binders pictured above were written especially and specifically for $\underline{y_{0}}\underline{u}^{\dagger}$

A priceless resource for people like usi

There is nothing else like SUCCESSFUL BUSINESS HANAGEMENT on the market today. It is by far one of the most comprehensive and completely practical guides to the fascinating and revarding task of running a business that I've ever encountered.

If it were on the desk of every owner of a small or closely held or family-owned or entrepreneurial business (choose your favorite designation) I think our grows national product would go zoom - right through the roof!

I only wish it had been on my deak fifteen years ago when I started what is now The Hume Companies.

I'd have made more money faster, not made dozens of costly mistakes, and saved oceans of time if I'd had before me the precise, proven guidelines and techniques which are now available to you exclusively in the pages of SUCCESSFUL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT.

Back in 1971 I was an executive with one of the world's largest publishing houses, and was doing pretty well. I was

(over, please)

making my mark in the business and earning good money. And it looked as if there would be plenty more down the road.

But I had this itch, this idea in the back of my head that I ought to have my own business. It was an idea that got hold of me and wouldn't let go. And what dros me was not the lure of big money, but rather the prospect of independence, of being able to set my own agenda and call the shots.

I think you know exactly what I mean. In fact I'm willing to bet that you, like almost every other entrepreneur I've met, started (or plan to start) your business for the same reason; independence rather than money.

That instinct is sound. For people like us, the psychological rawards of being able to run your own show are beyond computation. But the monetary rewards can be outsized, tool

Unlock the megabucks that lie hidden in your small business!

Inside almost every viable small business lies a potential gold mine, a flowing bonanza of revenue and profits for the owner. It can easily dwarf both the rewards and the sacurity that a lifetime of faithful service to a large corporation might reasonably be expected to generate.

It takes two keys to unlock the door to these megabucks. First, your business must be founded on a sound product or marketing opportunity, or fill a service niche. And second --

-- it must be operated according to management principles and practices that are <u>proven effective</u>, not by windy talk or theorizing, but by actual results.

In the process of building my new business from scratch, I learned the truth of this second rule the hard way.

I started out in the best entrepreneurial tradition, doing my initial planning and projections after hours on the kitchen table.

When I finally opened my company's doors, I did so with a tiny staff and huge hopes.

But the actual management of the business proved more managing experience to the job than most me entrepreneurs don aut providing the total top management for an entire business that was rapidly growing in complexity was a task I had never faced before.

What I needed was sound, on-the-spot advice and plenty of

2

it. And that is hard to come by. Bankers, accountants, board members and friends pitched in and contributed some much appreci-ated tips and insights.

But I needed much more than friendly help. Every day I was wrestling with things like finding and keeping good people, and gestling rid of not-so-good people; relating with customers and suppliers; finding sources of capital; regulating and monitoring py cash flow; trying to keep the tax burden at a minimum; tracking company operations with ratios and financial statements.

I had to watch my competition to keep them from passing me, and watch the government to keep from being strangled in red tape. I had to make marketing decisions, pricing decisions, advertising decisions, credit decisions, make sure that purchasing and inventories weren't getting out of hand, check constantly on company and personal liability, be effective at both planning and managing -- and much, much more.

Eventually, by trial and error, I developed a management style that enabled me to handle such matters with relative ease. (At that point, the profits of The Nume Companies really took off!) But it was a costly education.

A remarkable program for business success!

Why, I wondered, wasn't there some nort of course or "ency-clopedia" that would provide me and all the millions of other entrepreneurial business people in America with practical, easi-ly accessible advice on how to handle the management problems and opportunities we constantly face?

A good-sized library will contain hundreds of books on small business management, but I have never found one that re-sponded well to that perceived need.

Then, not long ago, a proposal for the new SUCCESSFUL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT came across my deak.

Here was exactly what I had been seeking for my business for many years! Frankly, I was so impressed with how much this program helped me. I decided to buy it from the publisher, had my editors bring it up-to-date, and I'm now ready to share it with you. And if I read your situation correctly, it's precisely what you need to operate (or start) your own small business.

SUCCESSFUL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT is not a theoretical treatise by professors or eggheads. It is not written by multimillionaires who atruck it rich overnight.

Every word comes from working businessmen and professionals who have worked and sweated with the very same problems that now confront you, or who have specialized in personally advising business people on the management strategies, practices and techniques that have evolved to solve these problems.

(over, please)

The program is structured as a series of 29 sections, which total approximately 1,000 pages. If you accept the no-risk free trial offer I'll describe later, each section will be sent to you on approval. You will have 15 days in which to examine it and pay nothing.

A handsome and extremely sturdy three-ring binder that holds the sections will be sent to you free. It will stand up to the constant reference and thumbing through that SUCCESSFUL SUSINESS MANAGEMENT will inevitably receive.

A typical section consists of (1) thirty to forty pages of text covering the topic of the section and citing many actual text covering the text of the section and citing many actual tures, which may include sample forms, plans, allicinal features, checklists and the like that you will be able to use for check and reinforce your comprehension of the material.

And there are no complicated formulas to work out or big business is a complex task, to be sure, but these supremely sections you will receive.

Here are a few of the

STRATEGIES FOR SUCCESS -- What separates the winners from the losers.

OTHER PEOPLE'S MONEY -- How to raise capital for your business. PLANNING FOR SUCCESS -- How to define and achieve your business objectives.

WHY KEEP RECORDS -- How good information can keep you in the driver's seat.

AVOIDING THE CASH CRUNCH -- How to budget and forecast your cash

MAXIMIZING YOUR MARKETING POWER -- How to find and define a secure niche in the market.

WORKING WITH YOUR BANKER -- How to capitalize on your banker's knowledge and services. SUCCESSFUL TAX STRATEGIES -- How to lighten your tax burden.

NEGOTIATING THE BEST DEAL -- How to get the most from your negotiations.

BUILDING YOUR ORGANIZATION -- Now to find the best people and get the most from them.

The 6-page letter, printed on an $11'' \times 17''$ sheet with and $8^{1}/2'' \times 11''$ sheet inserted in the centerfold.

And what is the cost of the <u>complete, comprehensive</u>, <u>author</u>
itative SUCCESSFUL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT program? It is actually
less than you would pay for many business seminars that provide
only a fraction of its broad coverage. It is certainly less
only a fraction of its broad coverage. or college -- or
than you would pay to go to business school or college -- or
even enrolling part-time!

And once the course has given you a broad understanding of business principles, atrategies, techniques and practices, the sections remain in your ring binders as a permanent desk ref-erence you'll find yourself turning to again and again.

Wayne O'Neil, owner of his own company, described his experience this way:

"When I read about SUCCESSFUL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT it seemed to cover most of what I envisioned as my weak areas. Since there was no obligation I subscribed and received the start-up kit, which was far beyond my expectations.

"I feel that the course paid for itself more than ten times er in the first three of four months. Its practical discus-tions of just about every aspect of business have helped me make one very successful business decisions.

"I now use the course as a basic business reference library referring to it two or three times every week to assist me in the day-to-day operation of the corporation. I strongly recommend that every entrepreneurial businessam or would-be entrepreneur take the corporation of the course. I'm sure that they, like myself, will appreciate its complete practicality. Even the forms provided are worth the price of the complete course!"

Please respond by May 31, 1990. Just mail your Free Trial Certificate today!

Now you can get acquainted with SUCCESSFUL BUSINESS
NAMAGEMENT on the mame no-cost, no-obligation to continue basis
as Hr. O'Neil did. Just be sure to mail your Free Trial Certificate. You will then receive the following:

- FREE! Section 1, "Strategies for Success." Covers the rewards of business ownership: why it's worth the effort; the advantages of being small; how to stay in command as your business grows; how to grow without pain; the best your business grows; how to grow without pain; the best sources of information and help; a 12-point plan for getting help. Plus three case histories, four special exhibits, and question-and-answer review section.
- FREE! Handsome, heavy-duty three-ring binder that will hold your SUCCESSFUL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT sections.

5

(over, please)

- FREE! How to Cut Government Red Tape." A valuable 48-page handbook that suggests many ways to handle this serious business problem. (It is described in detail or the enclosed yellow flyer.)
- FREE! "Problem-Solver Index" that directs you to topics throughout your 29 sections that will help you solve day-to-day business problems. Also a "Program Content List" and "Guide to Key Business Terms and Concepts."

You'll also receive on approval Section 2. "other Peop Money," which tells how to find capital and approach its sources; how to create an effective proposal; how the risk-reward ratio will affect your costs; how to use the SBA, tr credits, credit unions and many other sources. And such me

If you decide to keep Section 2, you will receive a bill shortly. If you decide to return it, you may do so within 15 days and owe nothing. All four of the free items listed above, however, will still be yours to keep -- free!

One business mistake nobody should make.

In business terms, the free trial offer just outlined has absolutely no downside risk. All that is assumed by The Hume Company, Inc. And the upside potential is almost unlimited.

Improving your management skills will not only make business more successful, it will also make your whole li pleasant. You'll find you have more free time for family friends, hobbies and leisure.

And as I've already pointed out, there is a potential gold mine hidden in many small businesses. Honing your management skills will make good things happen to Your business. It is the most practical, direct way to unlock those megabucks and, perhaps, become wealthier than you've ever thought possible.

So don't make the mistake of turning down a can't-lose proposition. Mail the enclosed Free Trial Certificate today:

Sincerely, Xeldene Ronald C. Hume Founder

RCH: sbo

P.S. You'll find I ACCEPT and I DECLINE stickers on the envelope. Please place one or the other on your Certificate along with your address label, and mail it promptly. Even your negative answer will help us as we nave only printed a limited number of FREE trial

the writer needs the second of these elements as much as the first. It was Peter Drucker, I believe, who said that work without a deadline is work toyed with. To which I add a heartfelt "amen."

Avoid using costly paper stocks in an effort to give your mailing a ''quality'' look. Countless tests show that they almost never pay for themselves. People will judge your product by what you print on your paper, rather than by what paper you print on.

The future of direct mail? It seems to me to be uncertain. We who write it know from experience that length is strength, and that the more you tell the more you sell. But to understand and respond to this kind of advertising, you have to be able to read.

Back in the early years of this century, virtually every American could read. We were the world's most literate country. Today, of the thirteen major industrialized nations, we are a poor thirteenth in literacy, and are still losing ground. I'm sure there are Third World countries that surpass us.

Thirty-seven years ago Rudolph Flesch put his finger on this problem and on its stunningly simple solution in a historic little volume entitled Why Johnny Can't Read. But the educational powers-that-be have resolutely ignored his insights, and the dumbing-down of America continues apace.

I and the other writers featured in this book will, of course, keep giving our best efforts to selling with the written word. But our audience will, I fear, keep dwindling.



B IMARY TO IMPROVE YACKS NALES Sides, opcome and conf.

iii. **shadding is harmed business on marriary ** Processing inchanges within the feet fight pairs ** The all allegon states processing of the fight pairs ** The all allegon states processing on the fight pairs ** The all allegon states processing on the fight pairs ** The states of the pairs of the fight pairs ** The states of the pairs of the fight pairs ** The states of the pairs of the fight pairs ** The states of the pairs of the fight pairs ** The pairs of the fight pairs

re and services

- A post of the assessment of Coupers & Lybrand, approximations of the assessment of



The $8\frac{1}{2}$ " \times 11" brochure cover—printed on deep blue background,—and the back panel. Below is the first inside spread printed in red and black. At right a 5" flap cuts across copy, forcing the reader to open it. Neatness rejects involvement.

res 12 by 3-by-11% Inches when filled. Hundreds of charts, formulas, case histories. Dozens of standard business forms that save money 2 binders hold all 29 lessons, over 1000 early-to-read pages.

Over 300,000 words cover every business

Here's the comprehensive, practical program in SUCCESSFUL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT that is also a unique, permanent desk reference!

Dunt you be one of those ony wayers old offer have Tester War Brown by

THE HUME ADVISORY BOARD









SOME TYPICAL COMMENTS FROM BUSINESS PEOPLE WHO HAVE TAKEN SUCCESSFUL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT...

CALLS IT BEST INVESTMENT EVER!

INCREASED PROFITABILITY

GAVE HIM CONFIDENCE

RECOMMENDS COURSE HIGHLY!

WISHES HE'D STARTED EARLIER!

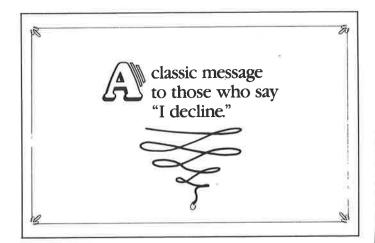
"After sating a look as your first two howers all I you say is, "those were stone say recer ago when a secred-say feederson" I was only could receive could have elemented atmose all are couldy missisters, five could also have archived counter resiliant goals.

E CLARIFIED TER THINKING!

These accessions are extended from that Bird. Yet use on bother than these proofs of the tests on the test of the proofs of the test of the test of the proofs of the test o

The $11'' \times 22''$ inside spread fully opened and the back panel.

A must for all who are serious about business.



Lift piece 1.



The Hume Company, Inc.

There is a tide in the affairs of men,
Which, taken at the flood, leads on
to fortune,
Omitted, all the voyage of their life
Is bound in shallows and in miseries.
JULIUS CAESAR, Act IV
By William Shakespeare

Dear Entrepreneur,

BO:sbm

Mr. Shakespeare appears to predict an unduly bleak future for those who decide to decline our free trial offer of SUCCESSFUL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT.

But I think he is right on target for those who may, "I accept." As Mr. Hume has pointed out, there is no down-mide to this offer. And for those who accept - and only for those who accept - it may indeed "lead on to fortune."

Just as great oaks from little acorns grow, almost every big, profitable business started out as a small, struggling

And when you look into the history of growing, profitable businesses, 99 times out of 100 you will find they were managed in a practical, knowledgeable manner.

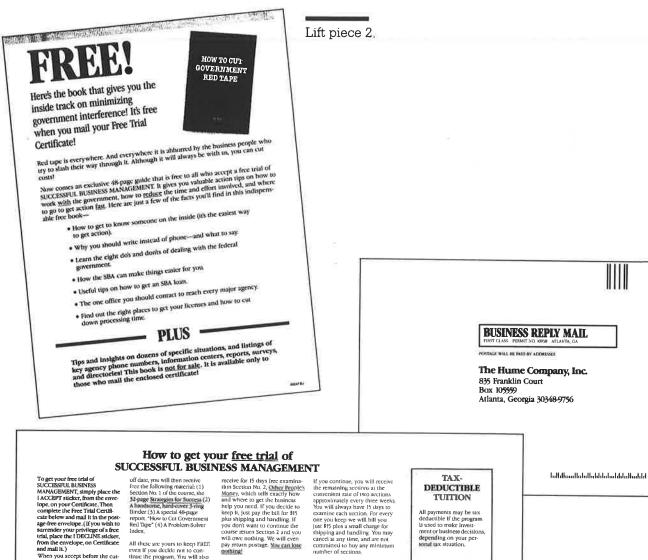
In business, as everywhere else, knowledge is power. ; SUCCESSFUL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT provides the knowledge <u>your</u> business needs to grow and prosper.

So why don't you change your mind and say, "I accept." You have absolutely nothing to lose. And your potential gain is enormous!

Sincerely,

Benjamin Ordo

Benjamin Ordover For The Hume Company, Inc.



IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATE

All these are yours to keep FREE even if you decide not to continue the program, You will also When you accept before the cut-FREE TRIAL CERTIFICATE Respond by May 31, 1990 Ves, I want to claim my free trial of SUC-CESSFUL BUSINESS MANACEMENT as described above; the proven, practical pro-gram and permanent reference volume that may help me derive bigger revenue and profi-ies from my business than 1 had decanted possible. Pleas send me Section 1, the Binder, the Red Tape Report, Program Content, Comprehensive Guide to Key Business Terms and Concepts and the Index described above PREE, together not to continue and return Section 2, the six gifts are all mine to keep PREE. The trial will have cost me nothing. PLEASE PLACE "I ACCEPT" or **Respond Promptly** "I DECLINE" and Get Your **STICKER** Free Gift FROM THE EN-SEND NO MONEY! **VELOPE ON** CERTIFICATE AT RIGHT. THEN MAIL CERTIFICATE IN POSTAGE-No thanks Please release my free six part intro-ductory package to another business person FREE ENVE-LOPE. FREE TRIAL CERTIFICATE PLEASE HUME RESPOND BY May 31, 1990 THE HUME COMPANY, INC. 836 Frankin Court Box 105859 Adenta, GA 30348-9756 California and Georgia residents State sales tax will be charged as applicable.

The $8^{1}/2^{\prime\prime} \times 11^{\prime\prime}$ order form. The rectangle in lower right is printed in the same deep blue used on the circular. Also shown here is the BRE.

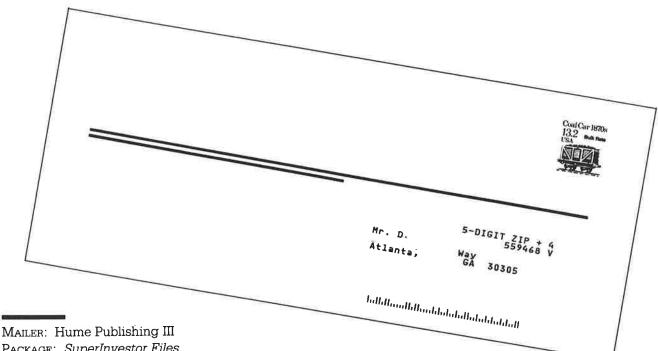
SuperInvestor Files

This Alan Schwartz package has to rank among the most successful yet modest-efforts ever sent to investors. There is not even one lift piece. It consists of a #10 envelope, order card, business reply envelope, and six-page letter printed front and back on three nested sheets of paper. The entire mailing is printed in two colors (green and black). This is truly powerful copy:

REMEMBER, TOO, THAT YOUR RISK IN MOST OF THESE INVEST-MENTS WILL BE \$1,500 OR LESS—OFTEN MUCH LESS. So, even if you are a small or first-time investor, you can still participate in these big-return opportunities and multiply your money faster than you ever imagined possible.

Armed with the SuperInvestor Files, you really have the opportunity to build a fortune even if you are starting from scratch. My investment capital was \$400. I'm sure you've got that much to risk. And the odds are much better for you. Remember, I had to learn these techniques on my own. . . .

Alan Schwartz has never had a job in his life. He has been a freelancer in the United States and Canada for the past twenty years. His clients have included: Columbia House, GM of Canada, Nightingale-Conant, and the Royal Trust.



PACKAGE: SuperInvestor Files PROJECT MGR.: Suzanne Eastman

WRITER: Alan Schwartz DESIGNER: Unknown FIRST MAILED: 1985

The simple #10 outside envelope.

The SuperInvestor Files



If you think a 12% annual return on your money is good, here's how to set your sights on 100% or more.

My name is Morton Shulman. I am a practicing medical doctor. I am also a multi-millionaire. I didn't make my millions by practicing medicine, though. I made them by investing in my spare time.

in this letter I'm going to tell you how I did it. Then I'm going to show you how you can do it, too . Gaster than you ever imagined mossible ... even if you've never invested before even if all you can afford to risk is \$2.000. It took me four years to make my first sillion but with the techniques I'm going to describe, you might well be able to cut that time.

When I first got out of medical school, I had \$400. It was all I had to set up my office and get my prectice started. (This was back in 1950.) My first Investment lost \$350 of that \$400. It was more than a year before I was ready to try again.

During that year I really burned the midnight oil. I spent months studying finance and the markets. And it paid off. On my second investment. I made \$8.000 in just a few weeks. In the following year, I turned that \$8.000 into \$250,000. Within four years I was a millionaire. Had I known at that time about the techniques I'm going to outline in this letter, I believe I could have cut that four-year period in half. Today. I have many millions - all the result of using the sems kind of strategies I'm going to share with you now.

For example:

Not long ago, I made an investment that produced a 280% profit in only five weeks. And recently, a friend of mine made nearly 1,000% on his investment in less than a month.

No. I'm not talking about magic. I'm talking about specific invasting techniques that have been used again and again by myself and by the world's most successful invasions to multiply their money in a matter of weeks or months.

I'm also going to explain why these very same strategies have been among the best kept "secrets" of financial pros. Then

I'll tell you how to unlock these "secrets" and apply them for your own profit. Anyone with an average intelligence and income can do it.

These aren't vague schemes based on "positive thinking" or strategies that require a fortune in investment capital. Nor as I suggesting a particular kind of investment. This isn't a franchise deal. I have no axe to grind. And I have no exotic "system" for successful investing. The instruction is not the think that the Average Datason can but to work tight now.

But there is a catch.

The strategies I'm going to describe have, until now, been known only to relatively few people who are not very interested or very good at explaining what they know about making money. What's more, unless these techniques are explained very clearly by someone who really knows the ins and outs, few people, even financial professionals, can put them into practice.

That's why you've probably never read about these strategies before, and that's why they are among the bast-kept "secrets" of the pros.

Not many people know about them -- or know how to use them.

Yat such of these sugar high-yield investing techniques can be raduced to a simple "radius" that almost anyons can understand. And that's exactly what hums and associates has done. The vorid's greatest super investment have been cutlined in such simple steps that virtually anyons can follow them. I'm not talking about oversimplifications. I as talking about everything the average person vill need to know to have the same change of success as a "Sumerinvestor" — someons who's been utilizing these strategies for years.

The Superinvestor Files --your key to annual returns of 100% and more

We call these strategies <u>The Superinvestor Files</u>. Each File deals with one particular investment technique. Each File will provide you with everything you need to have the same potential for success as myself or any of my "Superinvestor" colleagues.

The Superinvestor Files are an absolute "first" in the financial world. Naver before have successful Superinvestors sat down and explained clearly the ins and outs of their most successful trades so that anybody could put them into practice.

The SuperInvestor Files

Each File explains in plain English how to time, execute and monitor a particular short term investment strategy that is capable of producing returns of more than 1008. Really. And you can get into many of them with as little as \$500.\$1,500 at risk. In most cases the risk is defined. And nothing has been spared to give you the same chances at success as an experienced

The Ruperinvertor Files won't require you to spend days and days learning tedious financial facts. Rather, each file is an immediately useful and complete ruide to one of the world's most profitable. Short-term investment strategies. As soom as you finish reading a File, you will be able to evaluate whether or not the timing is right for that particular trade. If the time is cips, you will be able to act immediately and with complete confidence — even if you've never invested before

And the time will nearly always be ripe for at least some of the strategies contained in The investment Files. Movices just don't realize that the opportunities for large, quick investment gains are around all the time. The investment files will show you how, when and where to spot them.

As a matter of fact, a recent opportunity in silver futures would have enabled anyone to see an effective recurn of 112*. The trade, begun in August 1985 with approximately \$52,075 would have produced \$2,325 in profits in just three months! And once you've read The QuickSilver Quest File, you'll be able to pick out similar opportunities.

Each File also shows you how to monitor your investment once it's underway. You'll know exactly what indicators to watch. You'll know when to cash in for maximum profits and safety. To make the Files as easy to use as possible, we've featured a separate 'Key Rules' section in each File that you can remove and carry with you. You'll always be feady to act -- no matter where you are when market conditions indicate the time is right! You'll even be given the phone numbers of qualified brokers familiar with a particular strategy -- and you'll know exactly what to say to them. You will not be hestient or puzzled about any aspect of a trade -- not even for a moment.

What's more, you'll find out that you don't have to disrupt your regular work or family life in order to monitor or think about your investments. I run a busy medical practice, and even though

my investments amount to millions, I simply can't short change my patients by taking a lot of time away from tham.

So now that you have some background on The Superinvestor Files. I want to describe the first of these ingenious investments.

This is a strategy that made me a 101.254 return on my money in only a month. It's called the TED Spread.

The TED Spread is based on the movement of interest rates. It works best when rates are moving up - but the beauty of it is that you can sometimes also make money when rates are moving down. Not so long ago, a TED Spread brought me 101.25 percent return in only a south. But even more important than the thin The TED Spread is done correctly, the risk is controlled and low - under \$1000. That's why we've chosen it as Superinvestor File #1.

The Superinvestor File on The IED Spread explains every aspect of the strategy in simple, step-by-step fashion. You'll learn about each of the components of the trade - you'll see how and why the strategy works. What's even batter, you'll be able to breast through the Superinvestor File on The IED Spread in a few hours. Once you've finished reading you will be able to look at your newspaper and consult the Kay Rules portion of your File. You'll have savexthing you nead to be able to decide if the conditions are right for the trade and to take sopropriate action.

If the TED Spread sounds like scenthing you'd like to try, send for a copy of Superinvestor File #1. The TED Spread. A little later on I'll tell you how to get it. But before I do. I want to describe some of the other techniques in The Superinvestor Files.

An investor following the cosmodities markets in the fall of 1989 would have spotted an exciting opportunity, gone to his arsenal of Superluvestor trades and headed straight for The Petro Parley to maximize his profits. It was this heating oil and unleaded gasoline futures spread that produced a gross profit of \$7,650 from a \$1,000 investment in ONLY POUR MONTHS!

Which has second for made on the pope or one composed the present of the present opinion produce popular popul

The 6-page letter printed front and back on 3 nested pages. The second color is green.

Once again, if you had the Superinvestor File on The Petro Parlay, there is no reason why you couldn't take advantage of similar conditions. You'd know just what to do -- and when to do it, in the Superinvestor Files, everything is explained - the history of the trade, why the trade works, and the Key Rules you need to put the trade into action. Nothing is left to your imagination.

The files assume that you know nothing about finance beyond belancing your own checkbook. Yet, when you are through reading the IRO Spread for any of the Files), you will have expert knowledge on one of the most exciting and claver investments there is. Your knowledge will be practical, not theoretical then, each time the opportunity for bommans profits is there, you will know it, and you will know exactly what to do.

The underlying principle behind these practical investment atrategies

Before I go on, I want you to understand that most of the techniques are based on a single principle. Basically, you can create a desirable situation by using the techniques you'll learn in The Superinventor files. You don't have to understand any of them now because you will get a complete explanation in each file.

The point is, with the SuperInvestor strategies, you have the The point is, with the superinvestor screeges, you nave his exportunity to make among no matter what is happening. The epportunity may involve changes in interest rates, as in the case of the TED Spread, or nowment in the stock market, or in the price of precious metals. In other words, with the full arsenal of Superinvestor arrategies, almost any movement in prices - UP or DOWN - can make money for you (there's even one strategy designed to make money when prices don't move).

REMEMBER. TOO. THAT YOUR RISK IN MOST OF THESE INVESTMENTS WILL BE 51.300 OR LESS - OFTEN MOON LESS. So, even if you are a small or first-time investor, you can still participate in these big-return opportunities and suitiely your money faster than you

Armed with The Superinvestor Files, you really have the opportunity to build a fortune even if you are starting from scratch. My investment capital was \$400. I'm sure you've got that much to risk. And the odds are such batter for you. Remember, I had to learn these techniques on my own. I had to make all the mistakes before I made my money. You, on the other hand, have it all spelled out for you in The Superinvestor Files.

Selieve me, you don't need any special aptitude. There's no magic involved. It's simply a matter of knowledge -- knowledge that used to be the private preserve of a very few.

How you can become a SuperInvestor

As I said earlier, you can sand for the Superinvestor File on The TED Spread. Study it carefully. If you aren't satisfied that everything I've said sbout The Superinvestor Files is shouldely true, return it within two weeks. There's no further obligation

The total cost for each File is \$35.00. Each File describes in full datail a specific Superinvestor technique. You never pay for File before you've had the chance to examine it for a full tweaks. If you send one back, you won't get the next one. You' under no obligation of any kind.

Remember, I'm not asking you to take snything on faith. It co-you nothing to find out whather or not you could become rich through the practical investment extrategies spleled out in <u>The Superinvestor Files</u>. All you have to do is send the enclosed card for your copy of "The TED Spread."

Sincerely, . .

Morton Silmon

P.S. You may be wondering why I'm involved with The Sumerinvastor Files; efter all, I've airsedy made sy millions. First, my fittend Ron hume and his associates have done such a fine job of putting these powerful techniques on paper. Second, I see no reason why these investment "secrets" should remain secret. In fact I'll he most pleased if you too make your fortuna.

ALAN SCHWARTZ:

100% Return on Your Investment In Less Than 1 Year

That's why I knew from the very beginning that this promotion couldn't miss. I was able to create an entirely new product with the built-in features and benefits that I was certain Hume's more sophisticated customers wanted. Since I had been writing for Hume for nearly a decade at the time SuperInvestors was born, I was confident of my read of that marketplace.

I began creating the SuperInvestor Files product by developing a space ad with all the features and benefits that I wanted the product to have. Then I wrote a prototype SuperInvestor lesson, the product itself. The ad never ran and the prototype lesson was never part of the program, but I used them to approach Hume.

Later, when I wrote the mailing package it was a logical extension of what I had roughed out in the space ad and built into the product. I believe that writing promotional copy first is the best way to do product development for many kinds of companies—especially those that sell editorial products. While the SuperInvestor Files is the most dramatic success I've had working this way, I've never had a failure when I've created the product and the promotion simultaneously.

The SuperInvestor Files actually started with an assignment to write a package for Hume's original advance investment product, Advanced Strategies for Successful Investing. Since I know very little about investing, I called a brilliant professor of finance, Eric Kirzner, who had done a lot of editorial work for Hume. I was counting on Eric to help me turn the program's

REPLY CARD

The SuperInvestor Files

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

Yes! I accept your invitation to examine SuperInvestor File #1: The TED Spread, for two weeks, along with future files under the terms described in the enclosed letter.

Just send in this card!

Mr. D

Allanta

uav.

GĂ 30305

E Printed in USA



POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



hallallaanillakallakildakilaaillaaillaailla

The order form and business reply envelope.

advanced investment jargon into clear-cut benefits. By the time we finished a half-hour phone call, I was really frustrated. It seems that the existing product was really no good to anyone who had less than \$250,000 to invest, and most of Hume's customers had nowhere near that kind of nest egg.

"But, Eric," I whined, "I've read about investors who make \$10,000 overnight on a single trade. Those are the kind of advanced investment things I want to write about."

- "You won't find anything like that in this course," he said.
- "But I've read about them." I pleaded.
- "Oh, yeah. Sure. It's not easy, but it can be done."
- "But you have to have a fortune first? Right?"
- "No. Not really."

There was a long silence and then I asked, "How much money would you need to do these super trades?"

"Oh, from fifteen hundred to three thousand to get in."

"And how many of these trades could you come up with?"

"Oh, I don't know. Maybe twenty."

"Eric," I said, "I think we've got a great product."

And that's how the SuperInvestor Files was born. Of course, the hard part was yet to come. I had to sell the idea to Hume and then prove that I or someone could write the lessons in a way that would be comprehensible to people who had no investment background.

Writing the prototype lesson was blood, sweat, and tears. Eric would explain financial concepts that would make my head swim. Then I had to write them so that it all sounded fairly easy. After writing the prototype lesson, writing the promotion was simple—especially since I had already written a space ad with all the major copy points in it—points that Eric and I built into the product.

People with money to invest are always looking for financial gurus, and from the beginning I conceived the SuperInvestor Files as the ultimate guru product. The guy who told you to buy this product had to be someone who had actually done the trades and gotten rich, so the only approach that made sense was to get one of the "super investors" to sign a letter describing his own experience with the trades. I interviewed Dr. Morton Shulman, who was on the Hume Advisory Board, got some of his personal background and the letter practically wrote itself. The letter was the only selling piece, though the package was tested with a small brochure. But what could be stronger than a letter from a multimillionaire investment guru who said, "This is how I made my millions. I'm going to teach you to do it too"?

Most of the great names in the business have tested against the package but have been unable to beat it. When I was asked to beat it, I said I couldn't. The SuperInvestor Files was conceived simultaneously as a product and as a promotion, so everything about the product and the mailing was created in ideal terms. The relationship between the mailing and the product was totally seamless, it was totally consistent from a marketing point of view. If my basic assumptions were right about the kind of product the market wanted, everything about the promotion followed with perfect logic. How can you beat that?

Nightingale-Conant

Another direct mailer who is a giant in testing is Nightingale-Conant; it is not unusual for the archive to receive six or more new and different mailing packages in a month. Like Hume, Nightingale-Conant uses the very best copywriters and designers in the United States and Canada.

Lead the Field

For years Research Institute of America has used $9'' \times 12''$ kraft envelopes with a prospectus-like report printed on coated stock. A peel-off label is affixed to the blank back cover of the booklet and shows through the window. To order, you peel off the label and place it on an enclosed business reply card.

There are two reasons why this format has worked so well:

1. When a #10 mailing goes into the workplace, it is frequently opened by the secretary or executive assistant. The envelope is discarded and the various elements are flattened out, clipped together, and most probably put into the lowest-priority file. When a secretary unfolds all the pieces and clips them together, you—the sender—have no control over how the various pieces are arranged. The order card might be on top . . . or the letter . . . or whatever.

With this $9'' \times 12''$ format, the secretary slips the entire mailing



MAILER: Nightingale-Conant I PACKAGE: Lead the Field PROJECT MGR.: Mark Boyle WRITER: Bob Matheo

DESIGNER: Chuck Dickinson

FIRST MAILED: 1987

The $9'' \times 12''$ kraft outer envelope with the circle and "UPDATE" in red

and a day-glo "FREE REPORT ENCLOSED" sticker.

- out of the envelope and into the file folder; not unfolding or arranging. *You* are in control of what is seen first, no matter whether the person opens the envelope or receives the material from someone else who has opened it.
- 2. This format resembles a portfolio or special report. It looks as if it might be an internal document that someone created with a desktop publishing program. As a result, the busy executive will start reading it not necessarily thinking it's a promotional ad, but something to do with the business. As Malcolm Decker concluded in Chapter 4: "If you can firmly engage your prospect—and keep him engaged—through reading, you're on your way to a sale."

This Grand Control for Nightingale-Conant was written by Bob Matheo, AdMaker, who has been in advertising for thirty-five years. His clients include Hume Publishing, No-Load Fund Investor, KCI, Consumer Reports, BMG Music Service, Time Inc., Newsweek, Enterprise Publishing, James Blanchard & Co., Nuveen, Encore Travel, Gaines Dog Food, and (in strictest confidence) various New York advertising agencies.

BOB MATHEO:

I have reached a stage in my professional career where colleagues, looking at my work, often ask questions like: "What made you think that would work?" or "How did you dream up that idea?" I usually shrug modestly and say, "I dunno."

Actually, I do know, but I've been reluctant to admit it. I've been a copywriter for thirty-five years, a direct marketer for thirty, and I'll probably be seventy years old when this appears in print. Before that, I had a fifteen-year career as an actor. And I am now trying to launch a new career as a speaker/seminar-giver.

In other words, the answer is experience . . . lots of it . . . in many areas. A seasoned tennis pro doesn't ponder whether to rush in and volley a return, stand his ground and hit a half-volley, or pull back, wait for the bounce, and hit an overhead slam. He has played often enough that his brain makes thousands of lightning calculations and judgments, causing him to move in the right direction without thinking. Many athletes call this being 'in the zone.'

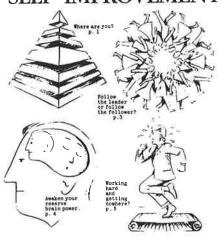
I've been told that, during the 1950s, the New York Yankees brought in an expert whose name has since faded into oblivion to instruct the batters what to think when they're batting. Yogi Berra resisted. "I can't bat and think at the same time," he said.

Well, I can't write and think at the same time. My best creative work is done in the zone. But creating is not thinking—it's a product of all those years of experience.

The format and content of this mailing for Nightingale-Conant's Lead the Field came from two things: (1) the client told me he believed that a plain-Jane report format has a certain ''magic'' for this product (I seldom doubt the wisdom of my clients—after all, they picked me); and (2) I recalled executive how-to-do-it ads and booklets from Nation's Business back in the 1960s that used cartoons to fortify their message; I admired the style then, and waited twenty-seven years for an opportunity to use it. The rest is a result of good communications between me and my designer, Chuck Dickinson. And getting in the zone.

MANAGEMENT REPORTS

SPECIAL UPDATE ON EXECUTIVE SELF-IMPROVEMENT



The $8^{1/2}$ " \times 11" "portfolio cover" printed in black on coated stock. This is purposely designed to look like a special report.

You open the glossy portfolio. At left is the inside panel of the portfolio. At right is the first page of the letter, printed on offset paper. No color here; everything is black and white.

Management Reports Management Reports
are special reports
published from time to time
y Nightingale-Conant Corporation,
the world's leading publisher
fa audio-cassette training programs.
Your comments are welcome.
Write to:
Management Reports Editor
Nightingale-Conant Corporation
7300 North Lehigh Wenue
Chicago, IL 60648.

To acquaint you, your staff and your firm with the benefits to be derived from LEAD THE FIELD, the program described in the enclosed special report, the publisher has authorized a FREE 30 - DAY AUDITION

An Audition Request Form is enclosed.

Nightingale-Conant Management Reports

Page 1

Dear Executive:

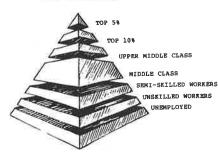
This report will update you on some remarkable new achievements in the field of executive self-improvement.

The program described, we can confidently say, has changed more lives and helped create more millionaires than any other program ever produced. And, because it helps people get their lives and careers on track, it has saved more marriages too.

You may wish to consider it for people in your company -- whether they have achieved executive status or not. You may even wish to consider it for yourself.

To help you reach a decision, we have arranged for you to personally audition and try the program for 30 days without cost or obligation.

WHERE DO YOU STAND?



Most people are motivated to take the course because they are dismatisfied with their status in life. They are in the middle or bottom of the eerning pyramid, and they long to move up a

What most people don't realize until they take the course is that they have the capability of moving to the very top!

Consider your own position for a moment. Where are you now -- and where would you like to be? Do you believe you can earn more than 5% of the rest of the population ... that you can earn more than 5% of sillionaires?

You're probably shaking your head in doubt. But I say: "Cast your doubts away." If your name belongs on the list of people chosen to receive this report, I can assure you that you can reach the top. Success and wealth are within your grasp!

How We Teach Success

The secrets of success are not really secrets -- they are easy to learn. But most people never bother. Did you know, for example, that you can make yourself lucky? That you can attract good experiences like a magnet? It's one of the very first things the program teaches you.

The program, by the way, is called LEAD THE FIELD. It's been around for years, first on phonograph records -- then on audio cassettes. It was, in fact, the only non-musical recording to become a Gold Record by selling over a million copies.

Now it has been updated and revised -- made more powerful than before -- by incorporating some remarkable new findings on how the brain works.

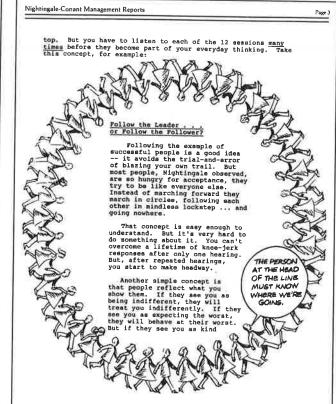
It was created by Earl Nightingale -- a truly inspiring teacher -- who pioneered recorded learning programs.

Why Recorded Programs Work Better

Earl Nightingale discovered years ago that recorded programs work better than classroom sessions or lectures. The reason is simple: whenever a classroom teacher says something that is especially meaningful to you, your mind wraps itself around the idea so tightly you can hardly hear the next couple of ideas that are spoken. And you miss an important part of the message.

But when the lesson is recorded, you can stop the tape to dwell on any thought that excites you. And, even better, you can play the recording again and again until every subtlety of the message is embedded in your mind.

Listen to our updated and revised LEAD THE FIELD just once and you'll realize how the program can literally catapult you to the



Nightingale-Conant Management Reports

Page 4

and caring, they will treat you with care and kindness.

Could you change the image you present the world after only one hearing? I doubt that anyone could.

Through the miracle of tape recordings, you can hear those messages again and again -- while dressing, while driving, while doing chores -- till they become part of your life. And, in doing so, you can indeed change your life.

Put Your Unused Mental Powers to Work

I can say without hesitation that you are mmarter than you think you are. Believe me, most of your capacity for learning, for creating, for memorizing and for profound thinking is fast asleep and almost never used.

There is positive scientific evidence that most people use a mere 5% of their minds. The reat is like a gold mine buried in your own back yard -- a source of unsuspected wealth that already belongs to you ... if only you'd dig it up.

This will give you an idea of how vast our unused mental resources are:

By using only 50% of our total mental capacity, we could easily learn 40 languages and memorize a 24-volume encyclopedia!

while 50% of mental capacity is not achievable yet, 10% of mental capacity is! I promise that if you diligently perform an exercise described in Session 4 of LEAD THE PIELD, you will within one year be using 10% of your mental capacity ... double the 5% that most of us use.

Money -- How Much Can You Make?

There are two widespread attitudes about money:

1) Money is Nothing; and 2) Money is Everything.

Both attitudes are wrong. To say that money is not important is pretentious and high-falutin'. And please don't split heirs and claim that money is not as important as other things. In areas where money counts, nothing can take its place. Nightingale-Conant Management Reports

Page

It is absolutely essential that you set a goal that is measured in money. It even makes sense, once you reach your goal, to set a new and even higher goal. Session 9 of LEAD THE FIELD shows you how to set goals realistically. More important, it reveals the three factors that determine what you can earn factors that you can alter to increase your earning power.

Yes, it's good to have money, and the things money can buy. But you should check every once in a while to make sure you haven't lost the things money can't buy. Fortunately, money, success and spiritual values are all so closely linked, it is almost impossible to achieve the first two and lose the third.

How to Make Your Hard Work Count



Hard work won't hurt you. But it won't get you anywhere either -- not unless it has a special kind of purpose. Without this purpose you're on a treadmill, working up a sweat while going nowhere.

On the other hand, if you do have this special kind of purpose, you don't have to work nearly as hard. And your success is quaranteed. The secret of making your work pay off is revealed in Session 5.

How to Increase Your Efficiency by 50%

Learning how to make your work pay off is a major achievement. Doubling your mental capacity is another. Now, just suppose you then discover how to increase your work efficiency by 50%. Where is your success potential now? Up in the stratosphere!

There's a little-known secret for doing just that. Ivy Lee, America's public relations pioneer and early efficiency expert, developed it at the beginning of the century. He offered it to the president of a small steel company, asked him to try if for six weeks, then pay him whatever he thought it was contin. It wasn't long before he received a check for \$25,000 worth about \$300,000 in 1938 dollars). And soon after, that little steel company grew into the giant we call Bethlehem Steel.

The secret is revealed in Session 11. It takes only 3 minutes a day to put it to use. Soon it can be yours.

The Program of Presidents

Many corporate presidents credit their success to Earl Nightingale and this program. Excerpts from their letters are

Four pages of the 6-page letter, printed front and back on 3 sheets $8\frac{1}{2}$ " \times 11".

Nightingale-Conant Management Reports

enclosed. But even more meaningful is the fact that so many of them wish to <u>share</u> their inspiration with their employees. Typical among the letters we've received is:

"We've purchased more than 750 cassette albums of 'Lead the Field' ... I can't tell you how pleased we are with the <u>lasting</u> benefits."

R.W. Butler, CEO GTE Directories

Your Pree 30-Day Audition Privilege

In Session 2 you learn the danger of being in a rut. (A rut, after all, is really a grave with both ends kicked out.) Also, you learn the importance of taking risks and trying new things.

Well, LEAD THE FIELD is an entirely new thing for you. It will get you out of your rut. And, because you have the right to audition the program for an entire month without charge, there isn't even a risk.

So don't just accept the offer -- leap at it! The peel-off label from the back of your report folder and the enclosed Audition Request Form are all you need.

Respectfully submitted, Victor Conant, President



EXECUTIVES:

This 12-session cassette program and 64-page progress guide

UNLOCKS YOUR CAPACITY FOR ACHIEVEMENT, SUCCESS AND WEALTH

You will still be harvesting the fruits of this program 20 years from now. But each individual session yields such great profit all by itself, you could stop after just one session and star making a fortune. The very first session teaches you how to become a magnet for good experiences – In other words, how to change your luck Even the busiest executive with little or no time

leven the busiese executive with fullifier or no more to read can profit fully from IEAD THE PIELD because each session is recorded on essente. Estern and learn while you drive, exercise, shower even while waiting for a meeting to start. Once you hear this program you'll understand why hundreds of U.S. companies mutinely give this program to their entire staff.



RARL NIGHTINGALE specia a lifetime researching and studying the phenomenon we call soccess. "He epidatus, as only as a mapatring seacher care, the epidatus, as only as a mapatring seacher care, the simple one steps to a blane path that facilities are subject one steps to a blane path that facilities are subject on the searching credition of the searching credition of the searching credition of the searching credition of the national shows you the way, he also considerate you do not search the searching credition of the searching credition before your cold—title millions before you

It Works for Executives and Management Trainces and for the Flems That Employ Them

GLELLED D. BLOCK, Diseases all Depley Development of the programs and book in which researched in the programs and book in which we money burst.

12 SESSIONS TO TOTAL SUCCESS

- 2. NO MORE RUTS. Ask yourself a certain question each morning and souler on the road to wester.
- THOUGHT CONTROL How to achieve goals to serting them restrictedly they thinking about them.
- 4. MIRACLE OF WAR MIND, How to tap your mind's fillder resources and double your record expactly in 30 days.
- ATTITUDE, Change it and improve tour lock, it's ensert flow was think when the remorph, list working in the Earl Nightningde shows you have a special way case undeed make you rich.
 - 6 SEED FOR ACTUEVEMENT. How to discover and exploit your own unique combination of powers
 - 7. WENNERG MADE EAST. Do you play follows the follower unstead of fullow the leader? Switch and that is suggested.
 - 8. HOW MCCH ARE YOU WORTH How to assess your potential worth ... and move II up, up, up.
- 7. MONY TAIL. Where great earning power rough from Two steps to take in increase years.
- 10. WHAT COULD HOLD YOU BACK?
 The biggest sambling block to high achievement and hour to executing it
- 11. ACHINING COMS FASTER. The 3-aumous 1-day cuestise that Goobles your officency, makes success unwouldnike
- 12. BECOMING THE LEAGUER. Tracks and techniques of becoming stringers stile, of leading of histographic leaf.

This number authorizes

a free 30-day audition of LEAD THE FIELD, the program described in the enclosed Special Report. Please affix it Audition Request Form before mailing it. Anywhere, CA 92333

The last page of the letter at left and the inside cover of the portfolio at right. The portfolio-with its illustrations and typeset copy—serves as a kind of lift piece.

The back panel of the portfolio. The name and address are on a pressure-sensitive label that shows through the window of the kraft outer envelope. To order, you peel off the label and affix it to the order form.

The $8\frac{1}{2}$ " × 11" order form, printed in 4-color. The top portion shows and describes the product itself, acting as a kind of minicircular.

The business reply envelope shown front and back. The address—30-Day FREE TRIAL"—reinforces the offer. The back of the BRE asks for referrals.





In recent years, Nightingale-Conant has chafed over the excessive size and non-automatability of this mailing. They stepped up efforts to beat it, but haven't succeeded.

They added a tip-on sticker to the envelope which lifted results. But I think the copy on the sticker is wrong.

In my opinion, the mailing owes its longevity to the fact that it's uncolorful and unspectacular. Prospects who don't respond the first time don't remember the second time they see it. So the message has many opportunities to seep into the prospects' minds until they are finally ready to buy.

If a highly successful mailing does have spectacular graphics, however, I urge my client to find new graphics that will work with the same copy. That way, people won't say when they see it for the third or fourth time, 'Oh, I've already seen that,' and throw it away.

Finally, I would remind all my creative colleagues that getting better is one of the great joys of getting older and urge them not to fight it.

The Secrets of Power Negotiating

Don Kanter, who wrote this Grand Control for Nightingale-Conant, is a native Chicagoan with a degree in editorial journalism. He began in retail advertising and moved to Ward's catalog, where he became copy chief. After stints at Signet Club Plan in Cambridge, Massachusetts, and the legendary Chicago agency Stone & Adler, Kanter went on his own nine years ago. His principal client is Amoco, and he also does work for *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, the Peruvian Connection, Metromail, and others.

DON KANTER:

I never attempt to start creative work until I've done an advertising strategy for the project. The strategy focuses me on what will really sell the product or service. (The format and detail of the strategy were taught to me by Young θ -Rubicam after they bought Stone θ -Adler, where I worked for many years.) The client has to approve the strategy before I start creative. That tends to avoid the painful sessions that start: "Oh, but I wasn't expecting anything like that."

BULK RATE
U.S. POSTAGE
PAID
NIGHTINGALECONANT
CORPORATION

THE
QUESTION IS NOT:
"AM I A NEGOTIATOR?"
LIKE IT OR NOT,
YOU ARE.

THE REAL QUESTION IS:

"AM I A GOOD

NEGOTIATOR?"

YOU HAVE A LOT RIDING ON THAT ANSWER.

> NICK P.O. Jacksonville, FL 32241

Mailer: Nightingale-Conant Package: Power Negotiating Project Mgr.: Mark Boyle

Writer: Don Kanter Designer: Dick Sachs First Mailed: 1988

The startling $6'' \times 9''$ outside envelope, printed and addressed vertically. All black and white.

introductory introductory price-\$20 offil price-\$20

Nightingale Conant

Whether you realize it or not, you negotiate every day: in your business life and your personal life.

Since you must negotiate, why not be good at it? It can make a big difference.

Dear Friend:

It's easy to become a good negotiator. Surprisingly easy.

We'll prove it by sending you, on approval, a "private seminar" by Roger Dawson, one of the world's top negotiators.

This "private seminar" -- a set of six audiocassette tapes -- contains the same material that thousands of people pay \$495 to hear in Dawson's seminars and lectures.

It won't cost you s495. It will cost you only \$39.95 -- but only if you believe you will profit many times over that \$39.95. If you don't believe it, simply return the program within 30 days and it will cost

Por starters, Dawson demolishes some myths about negotiating:

Myth: Negotiating is a highly specialized activity for weighty matters like union contracts and nuclear arms control.

Fact: Everybody negotiates. Some negotiations are very important: a new job, a new house, a new car. Some are less important: under what conditions can your teenage son borrow the car? But everybody negotiates, all the time.

Myth: Negotiation involves confrontation. In negotiations, somebody wins and somebody loses.

Fact: A good negotiator will make sure the other guy feels he got a good deal. The good negotiator wants both sides to win.

7300 North Lehigh Avenue • Chicago, Illinois 60648 • Phone 1-800-523-5552

Myth: A good negotiator requires the personality of a dead fish: stern, cold, unbending,

Fact: Negotiations should not be a rigid, stress-laden experience. "Nice guys" do make good negotiators.

After setting you streight on the fundamentals, Dawson proceeds to fill you in on negotiating tactics. Some of these tactics can be rough, and Dawson doesn't necessarily advise you to use them. .but because they can be used against you, Dawson wants you to know what they are. He Examples:

Tactic: "Higher Authority." ("It looks good, but I've got to show it to my Board of Directors.")

Counter-tactic: Remove recourse to "higher authority" at the start. ("Now, you do have the authority to make the decision, don't you?")

Tactic: "Nibbling." Get a little bit more after everything has been agreed to.

Counter-tactic: Make the "nibbler" appear petty.

Tactic: "Good Guy/Bad Guy."

Counter-tactic: "I know exactly what you're doing."

...and eight more common negotiating tactics.

...the five key facts that make negotiations essential. (One of them: Everything you'll want in life is owned or controlled by somebody else.)

...the three stages of a good negotiator.(The first one is one that many people never think of).

...the five "training principles" for becoming a good negotiator.
(Prime principle: Negotiating is always a two-way affair, and
the pressure is on the other party as much as it is on you.)

Because power is essential to the success of negotiations, Dawson shows you the structure of power as you probably have never seen it before. He enumerates eight different kinds of power, including

"information power," which many companies foster by deliberately withholding information from given echelons in the organization...even though the information itself is of no special value to anybody. He then tells you how to manipulate the different types of power, and how to counter or blunt the effect of power.

Are you an "Amiable"? A "Pragmatic"? An "Analytical"? An Extrovert"?

You'll find out how to evaluate your own personality -- and, more importantly, the personalities of those with whom you're negotiating. To be a successful negotiator, you'll have to make adjustments in the way you "come on." Dawson will tell you what adjustments, and how to make them.

He'll take you into the fascinating world of body language, where the rate of eye blinking is a tipoff to how the negotiations are proceeding. He'll explain why, if you're negotiating with persons who smoke, to wait until they light up before getting down to business.

You'll also learn how to spot hidden meanings in what seems like normal conversation. Sometimes people mean the opposite of what they say. You'll learn the tipoffs to this type of "reverse" language.

When you finish this program, you will have every tool you need to become at least a good negotiator...and quite probably an expert one.

How long will it take you to finish? Hell, that's one of the great things about an audiocassette program: you go at your own pace. Unlike a seminar or lecture, where you have to show yat a cortain time, you can "study" Roger Dawson's programs when you wish...and where you wish...wherever there's a tape player available: in your home your office, your car.

See for yourself: it's easy and you risk nothing. Simply sign the Free Trial Certificate and mail it back to us in the enclosed postage-paid envelope. Send no money.

We'll send you Roger Dawson's complete audiocassette program: "The Secrets of Power Negotiating."

Audition it ... egain and again if you wish. Then, if you don't believe you will profit many times over the special introductory price of \$39.95 (that's \$20 off the regular price of \$59.98), ignore our invoice, return the program within 30 days... and owe nothing.

Remember that \underline{all} of us are negotiators, whether we want to be or not. Negotiating is \underline{part} of life.

If we are bad negotiators, we suffer: in personal feelings, in personal relationships, in growth and in prosperity.

If we are good negotiators, we prosper in these same areas.

This program will help you to become a good negotiator. It will make a major and positive difference in your life.

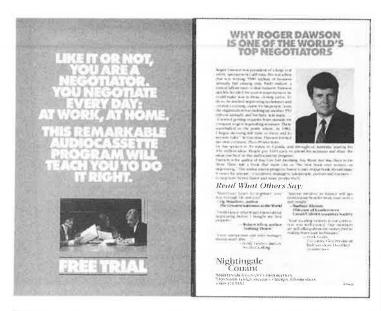
And you risk nothing to prove it to your own satisfaction. Return the Trial Certificate today.

Yours cordially, Vic Conant

P.S. While most people think of "negotiating" in terms of business situations, negotiating occurs regularly in your personal life, too. Being a good negotiator means greater satisfaction, not only in business, but also throughout your life's experiences.

P.P.S. Wet now live of and additional pack pack.
Ond additional boxes.
On additional pack.
On other pack.
My negotiating events. pps. act now

The 4-page letter.







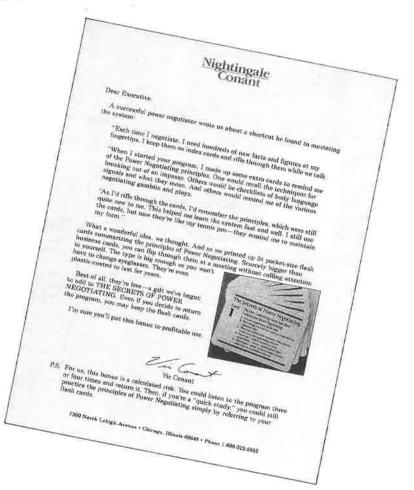
The 4-color brochure that starts out at $5^{1/2}'' \times 8^{1/2}''$ and unfolds twice to an $11'' \times 17''$ broadside. The back panel contains testimonials.

I look for the best designer I can find, because he or she is going to make or break the mailing. A good designer knows that visual communication is much faster and much stronger than verbal communication, and when he understands what the mailing is supposed to accomplish, he will bring it to life. (Incidentally, Dick Sachs, who designed the Nightingale-Conant mailing, is the best I've ever worked with.)

Ideas on direct mail in general: Maybe it's the recession, and maybe it's advancing age, but I seem to see fewer and fewer ''quality'' mailings... and more and more 'formula' or 'I know, but it works' type of mailings. It used to be that one prided himself or herself on being a good salesperson; today, the emphasis seems to be on finding gimmicks that work.

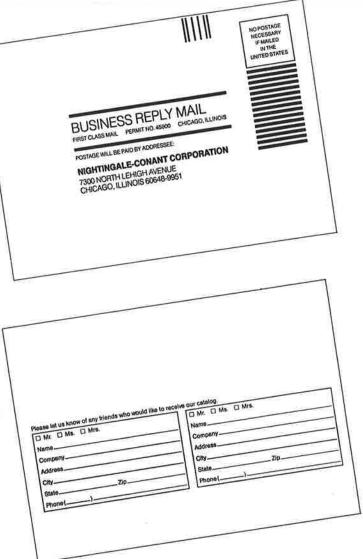
FREE GIFT!
POWER PACK 'Secrets'
Power ahead,
help you come out ahead,
every time.

The lift piece.





The order card, printed in red and black. Also shown is the business reply envelope, front and back; note the back of the BRE asks for referrals.



23

The Catalog

It was a given that no catalog could possibly win an Axel Andersson Award. Catalogs are constantly changing merchandise and changing covers.

Over the years I have ordered slides for lectures from Cinegraph Slides of Garden Grove, California. Enclosed with every slide order is a catalog. Plus, of course, the *Who's Mailing What!* library of samples continually



MAILER: Cinegraph Slides, Inc.

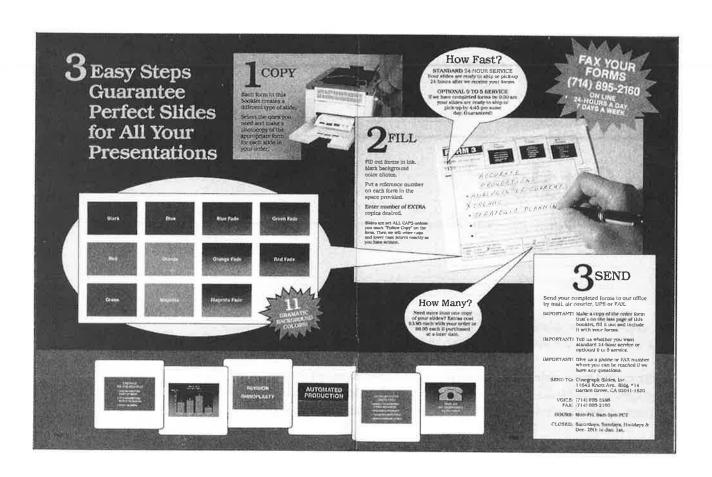
PACKAGE: Catalog

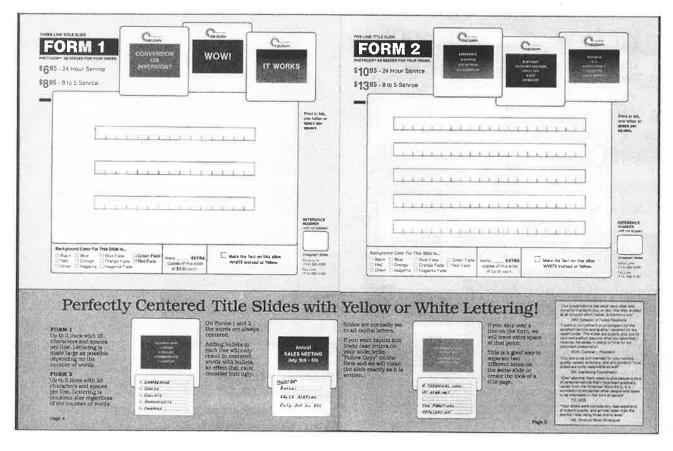
PROJECT MGR.: Glen Wolfe

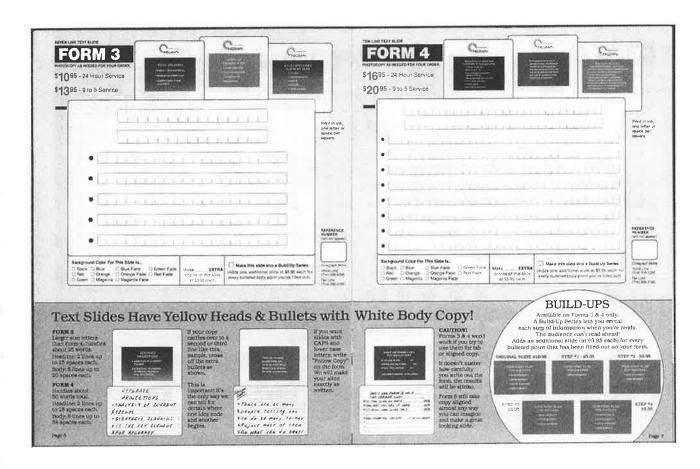
Writer: Glen Wolfe Designer: Glen Wolfe First Mailed: 1987

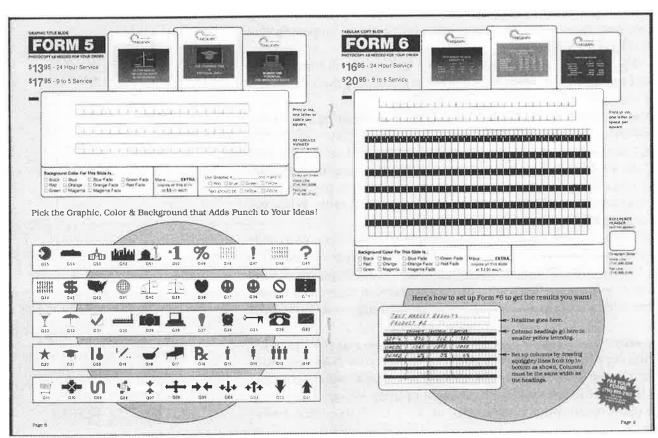
The cover, inside pages, and back cover of this

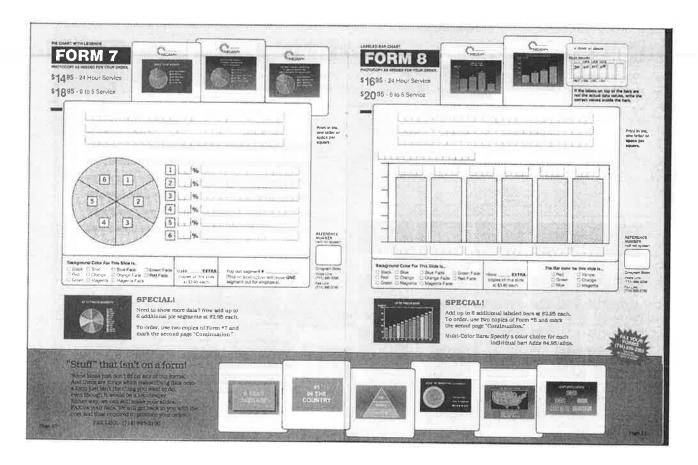
4-color, 16-page catalog.











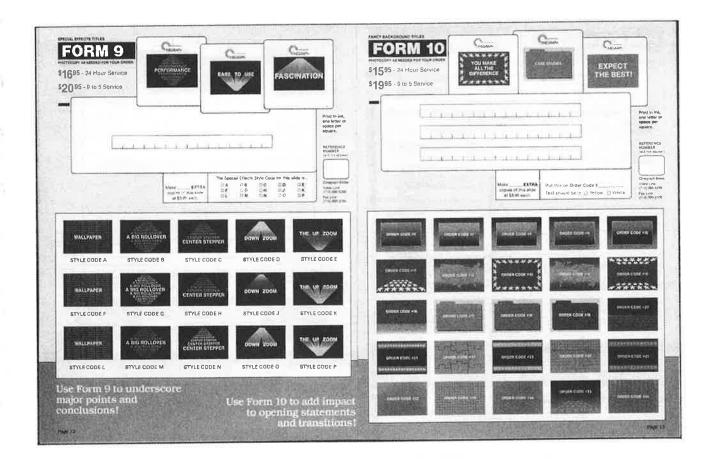
received Cinegraph Slides catalogs through the mail—the same catalog for more than three years. Here was one catalog out of thousands that qualified for an Axel Award!

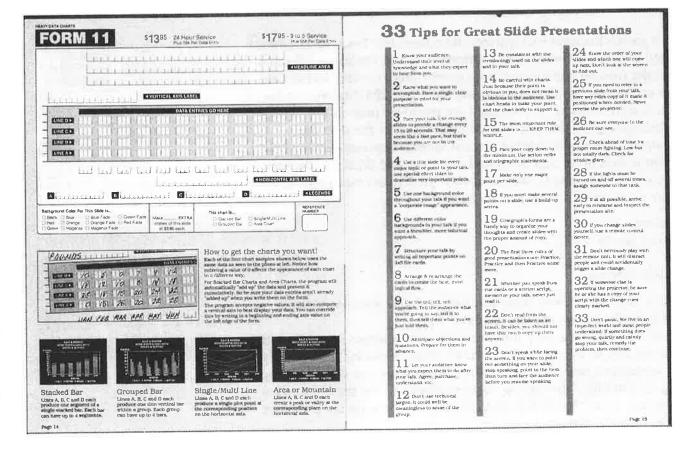
No other direct marketers have done a better job of conceptually thinking through their products and services or treating their customers well than Cinegraph's president, Glen Wolfe.

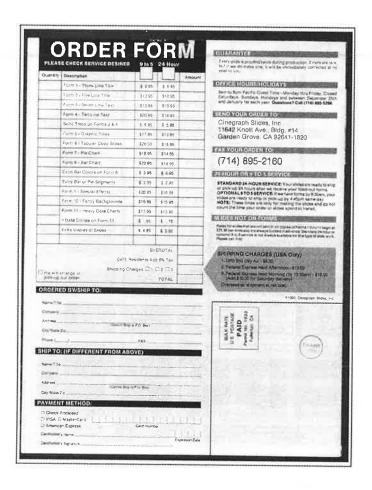
Cinegraph began in 1967 as a small company specializing in scripting and producing audiovisual presentations for business clients. In Wolfe's words, "It was hard as hell getting custom slides, so I set up my own shop." He invested in his own typesetting and photographic reproduction systems to be able to create custom slides of charts, graphs, headlines, quotations, etc. Finding himself with an overcapacity, Wolfe put out a catalog offering custom slides to businesses.

Wolfe had a tough time communicating with customers; each slide order required hand-holding and back-and-forth discussions with the client. What put Wolfe's show on the road was the development of a full range of cookie-cutter slides with highly inventive designs in all colors, together with a redesigned catalog in which each page is its own order form.

You simply photocopy a page for each slide design you want to order, write the copy in the spaces provided, and choose your colors and slide format. On the back cover of the catalog is a simple order form that tallies the entire order along with payment options. It's quick and easy. Wolfe offers twenty-four-hour service or, for a surcharge, nine-to-five service.







How good is the service Cinegraph Slides provides? For a presentation I hosted at the Direct Marketing Conference in San Francisco, I faxed a slide order (regular twenty-four-hour service) from Connecticut to California on Sunday; the slides were in my hands via UPS that Wednesday, which is truly dazzling. If you order the premium nine-to-five service and Federal Express delivery, you can receive slides the next day.

Cinegraph Slides goes further in great service. Late one evening I put together a slide order and faxed it. I was tired and filled out the form incorrectly. I was going to talk about how great direct mail copywriters are like great actors. I wrote on the form:

You are Merrill Streep or Dustin Hoffman

When the order arrived, there was a second slide with Meryl Streep's name spelled right. No charge. That's service!

Wolfe has himself a nifty little business with a house file of 50,000 customers and an average order of \$240. Wolfe's catalog has basically been unchanged more than four years. Separations are done in Hong Kong; for printing, "the catalog waddles around to the press that gives me the best price." Wolfe has done so well that he is on the prowl for another little direct marketing business to buy.

24

The Dow Jones Story

(Including the single most successful piece of advertising in the history of the world)

The dream of every direct marketer is to have two control efforts for the same product—mailings that can be used interchangeably and bring in low-cost orders at a low cost-per-thousand.

Paul Bell has fulfilled such a dream. Twice! He has two controls each for *Barron's* and the *Wall Street Journal*, both published by Dow Jones & Company, Inc.

The four Dow Jones mailings that follow are classic direct mail efforts. They are not personalized; there is no need for them to be. Nor do they use expensive four-color printing. Nor are there any traditional direct mail bells and whistles: die-cut order form, tokens, scratch-offs, prizes, premiums. Instead, they rely on good offers and beautifully crafted letters. About the only concession to modern direct mail technique is the use of the "fancy" label; instead of plain Cheshire, three of the four efforts are addressed on those printed labels with lines that say "NAME, ADDRESS, CITY, STATE, ZIP" which you almost always find on double postcards.

Paul Bell has been with Dow Jones since 1983 as advertising and promotion manager, mail marketing manager, and subscription national circulation manager for subscription marketing and subscription marketing manager.

PAUL BELL:

It's interesting that we are the only mailer with two controls for each of two different publications. But, then again, perhaps we are among the few mailers who are mailing almost fifty-two weeks a year.

The continuous mailing strategy and the tactic of using different subscription offers (which require different letters) come from the premise that it's best to have a variety of subscription marketing programs in the marketplace at the same time (direct mail, television, educational-rate offers, telephone marketing, nontraditional marketing avenues) and that our circulation numbers

should not be held hostage to peaks and valleys caused by one or two major subscription drives each year.

We generally like to meet with writers and have a long discussion about our publication. Before anything else, we like to know if the writer reads our publication. We believe that is very important and will ultimately make for a better direct mail letter.

During this initial discussion, we share research findings, failed test letters, successful letters, and our current marketing plan. We want the writer to know where we're 'coming from' before he/she begins to write.

This initial meeting might last one or two hours, depending on the level of interest the writer has.

We recommend that the writer follow up this meeting by submitting three or four concept statements—short paragraphs indicating possible direct mail letter approaches. Generally, we will choose one of three statements, asking that it be developed into a full-blown direct mail letter. (If none of the concepts is appealing, we ask the writer to try again, but this is usually a sign of trouble ahead; we end up shaking hands and parting company.)

Most times we prefer short copy. It should be sufficient to describe the benefits of our publication. Other publications or products which are less well known (new launches, for example) will likely require more copy.

With the commitment to receive a full draft of a direct mail letter also comes a complete understanding of what the writer's fee will be and, if necessary, what a ''kill fee'' might be. (Sometimes a kill fee is necessary if the publisher decides he doesn't like or can't revise a letter others have found acceptable.)

We always give the writer the option to select the designer. We never want the writer to feel a good letter has been hamstrung by someone else's design. (Some writers decline this option, deciding it's best to use our ''control graphics'' in a head-to-head match against the control letter.)

The entire process—from concept to test letter in the mail—should take between three and six months; but never less than three months.

Barron's I

The "Insurance Against Disaster" effort was created by Joe Vine in 1980 for the Frank Vos Company. Paul Bell describes it as offering *Barron's* at the regular rate or, occasionally, with an annual discount. It has been mailed continuously since 1980.

MAILER: Barron's I

PACKAGE: "They trust their luck"

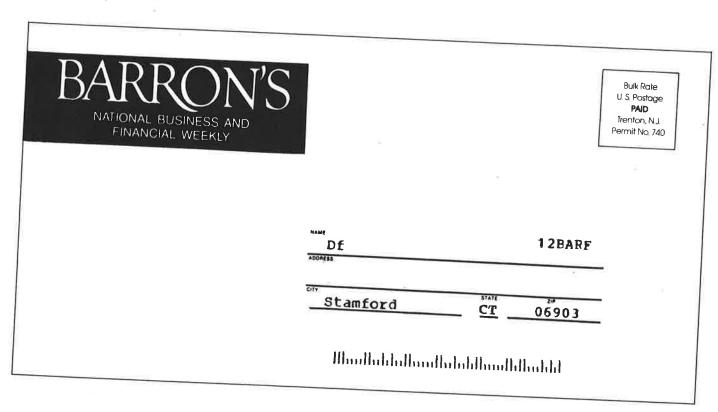
PROJECT MGR.: Paul Bell AGENCY: Frank Vos Company ACCOUNT MGR.: Joe Vine

WRITER: Unknown

DESIGNER: Linda Lewis Abedrabbo

FIRST MAILED: 1980

The $\#7^3/_4$ outside envelope with fancy label showing through window. Indicia in black; cornercard with Barron's logo reversed out of green.





Dear Investor

Ever notics how some people will insure virtually everything they own against disaster?

Yet when it comes to their investments, they trust their luck.

Does that make sense? Of course not. Especially when, right now, you can get the "investment insurance" more than one million investors like yourself rely on.

Just \$28. That's all it takes to begin a subscription to BARRON's. A full 13 weeks of what's likely to happen in business and the financial markets over the weeks and months shead. And what you can \underline{do} about it.

You see, reading BARRON'S is like getting tomorrow's investment news today. And that can be worth a lot more to you than \$28.

Just imagine the value of knowing what's likely to happen in the stock market...where interest rates are headed...or what a barrel of oil, an ounce of gold, or a dollar will be worth.

It's precisely this kind of insight that makes BARRON'S unique among today's business and financial publications. Because while the others concentrate on what's already happened or is happening, BARRON'S focuses on what's ahead.

Week after week, BARRON'S reveals the trends and calls the turns in everything from common stocks to commodity futures. Prom interest rates to the price of gold. From real estate to tax shelters. So you can protect your capital...increase your income...and guide your portfolio toward long-term growth.

For example:

The great business upswing of 1982-1997 has now entered its 8th year. Thereby it already ranks as far and away the longest economic expansion in U.S. peacetime history. From day one, the

(inside, please)

readers of BARRON'S were clued in.

Shocked by the recent reveletions of manipulation and scandal — which have led to a belated crackdown by federal authorities — in penny stocks traded over-the-counter? BARRON'S had the story long ago. On March 16, 1987, "The Abracadabra Man: Turning Pennies Into Millions," the longest and soat detailed article the magazine has ever run, blew the whistle on the leading procesters of such scass. Since then, the well-known OTC brokerage firm which dealt in them has gone belly-up, and the principal culprits have either pleaded guilty or been convicted.

By the way, the rigged stocks, some of which traded at \$10-\$15 per share, once again sell for pennies. While rival publications were poch-pooking our findings (and the \$50 was sitting on its hands), BARRON'S was hard at work protecting investors.

This kind of track record now dates back longer than twothirds of a century. On Nay 9, 1986, BARROW's turned 65, a milestone that only one magazine in 150 ever achieves. At that time we dedicated ourselves answ to the enlightensent of our readers and the hot pursuit of truth.

DARROH'S has an uncenny ability to spot winners. And to accurately project the impact of today's events in the business and financial communities. Plus helping you to make the important decisions about how, when and where you keep your money working for you.

Meak after week, BARROW'S brings you financial information you can count on -- the good news and bad news alike. So you can act on it.

A continual flow of reliable information on virtually all investment areas.

In just a single lamue BARROH'S has in it over 60 pages of facts, figures, exclusive statistics — covering every reals of investment. Stocks, Corporate and Municipal Bonds, T—Bills, Mutual Funds, Options, Cosmodity Futures, Foreign Investments. The whole range of markets.

And BARRON'S lists each week the best rates available from banks and savings and loan associations throughout the country on money market deposit accounts and certificates of deposit, ranging in maturity from six months to five years.

But BARRON'S doesn't stop there. It sharpens the focus and spotlights individual companies and industries. To sort them out of the crowd...zero in on attengths and weaknesses...help you understand where a coppany is today...and where it's going. So you're in a much better position to evaluate its prospects as an investment.

It's the kind of information you'd dig out for yourself ...if you had the time, the resources, and the know-how.

Our people know. They know Wall Street. And Main Street. The banks. The Fad. The assembly lines. And the check-out counters and breakfast tables. Wherever according to plicy -- and buying decisions -- are made. From London's gold market to the coffee plantations in Brasil. From Tokyo's Ginza to the spot oil market in Rotterdam. You've got a ringside seat on the action.

When you read BARRON'S, you sit down with some of the bestinformed men and women in the financial world. They're experienced. Knowledgeable. Merd-boiled. And widely respected -- even by those who disagree with them. They're the kind of professionals you'll be glad to have in your corner.

And BARRON'S is published by Dow Jones. The people who set the world's standard for accurate, reliable financial reporting.

What it adds up to is a wealth of vital information on the whole world of invasting — in every issue. You get the information you need to know as an invastor. And you get it days, weaks, and even sonths shead of any other source. Thanks to BARRON'S unique, incisive reporting. Maybe that explains why, week after week, more than one million investors gather around BARRON'S rather than trust their luck.

And best of all, it doesn't take a major investment to become a BARRON'S subscriber. Just \$28 if you act today.

"Just \$28 for a trial subscription to BARRON'S? Ridiculous;"

Maybe it IS ridiculous. When you consider the fancy prices of most investment newsletters. Or the fact that BARRON'S reaches you twice as often as most other business or financial magazines.

Which makes our offer (a full 13 weeks) a bargain.

You get 13 information-packed issues of BARRON'S for \$28.

(over, please)

see "THE STRIKING PRICE"...If you're thinking about real estate, check "THE GROUND FLOOR."

For those interested in mutual funds, there's <u>Mutual Bonds</u>, where selected fixed-income funds undergo weakly portfolio analysis; and <u>Mutual Choice</u>, where esclected fund annagers pick their favories stocks. And of course, there's the comprehensive BARROW's guarterly mutual fund report, which measures fund perforance by the year, five years and ten years, and examines the strategies behind the successes and feitures.

To start raceiving this invaluable information - and such, such more simply mail your FREE TRIAL Cartificate. Na'll send you four weeks of BARHON'S free of cost or obligation on your part.

If you decide that BAUGON's isn't for you, just write "Cancel" on the invoice we'll send you and raturn it. You'll owe nothing and the four issues are yours to keep with our compliments.

But if you agree that BARRON'S is just what you need in these uncertain times, then we will send you 13 additional weakly issues - making 17 in all - for only \$28. That's the regular price of a 13-week subscription, so your first four weeks cost you nothing.

Just mail the FREE TRIAL Certificate in the postage-paid reply envelope. The sooner you do, the sooner we can start sending you BARRON'S.

Since you risk nothing, why not do it now.

Cordially,

Postert In Bleidery Robert M. Blieberg for BARRON'S

RMB: pu

P.S. Your subscription to BARRON'S may be a tax-deductible expenditure.

Check with your tax advisor.

BARRON'S How the smart money gets that way."

The 4-page letter printed on a 10" × 14" sheet of paper.

The order form and business reply envelope.

Our Guarantee If you decide at any time during your subscription—for any reason whatsoever—that you no longer wish to receive BARRON'S, simply motify us, and the unused portion of your subscription price will be promptly refunded. RETAIN FOR YOUR RECORDS	SEND ME BARRONS Enter my subscription for one year only \$99. Enter my subscription for 13 weeks only \$28. Payment enclosed Bill me Charge my: American Express VISA MasterCard Diners Club Acct. No. Exp. Sig. Exp. Rd Stamford Staff Bill me Stamford Diners Club
	BUSINESS REPLY MAIL Postage will be paid by Addressee B-27 I'm already a BARRON'S subscriber. Extend my current subscription. Attach BARRON'S label to be assured of fast and correct entry. B-27 NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES
	BARRON'S National Business and Financial Weekly P.O. Box 209 Chicopee, MA 01021-9988

Barron's II

PAUL BELL:

"Investigate Before You Invest" was written for Barron's "soft" offer program. It offers four trial issues of Barron's followed by thirteen additional weeks. In this case there is no prescreening of zip codes for the "soft" offer. This letter has since been beaten by a double postcard so commonly used by magazines. Postal regulations governing mailings seeking to qualify for automation rates are lowering some of the efficiencies of double postcards, however. Yet, right now, we are still able to mail the double postcard as a first-class piece with pre-sort automation discounts and have a cost-efficient marketing effort.

MAILER: Barron's II
PACKAGE: Investigate
PROJECT MGR.: Paul Bell
WRITER: Seymour Zogott
DESIGNER: Stan Greenfield
FIRST MAILED: 1985

The $6'' \times 9''$ outside envelope printed on pea green stock with blue teaser

сору.



The enclosed Certificate is made out in your name and is non-transferable.

It entitles you to receive four weeks of BARRON'S free of cost or obligation.

17BBLS

Ralph 8t. West Orange, NJ 07052

Madadhaddaddddalalalddddd

BARRON'S National Business and Financial Weekly
World Financial Center, 200 Liberty Stroot, New York, NY 10031

You are undoubtedly familiar with the old adage about buying securities: "Investigate before you invest." Dear Friend: That is vhy we are making this extraordinary offer: four weaks of maximum s, delivered right to your door, free of cost or obligation on your part. We want you to "investigate" MAXRON'S - first hand - and see for yourestf how it can help your investment program, as it helps almost one million investors like you across the country-Start on the front page with Alan Abelson's "Up & Down Wall Street"... a column that takes you to the inner sanctume of the securities world...the corporate boardrooms... the corridors of power in Mashington...probably the best read column on The Street. Go on to The Trader ... a detailed examination of what happened in the market during the past week - and what it means for future trends. Read the <u>feature articles</u> in every issue... that analyse the prospects for selected companies and industries...where you may discover the latest technological breakthrough, or an interesting turn-around situation. Study the weekly composite stock and bond tables... in over 60 pages of facts, figures, exclusive statistics and charts - including the unique "BANGO'S backet Laboratory." You'll have the statistical data and indices you need to make astute investment decisions.

see "THE STRIKING PRICE"...if you're thinking about real estate, check

For those interested in mutual funds, there's <u>Mutual Bonds</u>, where selected fixed-income funds undergo weekly portfolio analysis; and <u>Mutual Choice</u>, where selected fund managers pick their fathers at stocks. And of course, there's the comprehensive Maniforder of quarterly mutual fund report, which measures fund performance by the year, five and failures,

To start receiving this invaluable information - and much, much more -simply mail your FREE TRIAL Certificate. No'll send you four weeks of MARRON'S free of cost or obligation on your part.

If you decide that BARROW'S isn't for you, just write "Cancel" on the invoice we'll send you and return it. You'll owe nothing and the four lasues are yours to keep with our compliments.

But if you agree that BARRON'S is just what you need in these uncertain times, then we will send you 13 additional weakly insues - making 17 in all - for only 228. That's the regular price of a 13-weak subscription, so your first four weeks cost you nothing.

Just mail the FREE TRIAL Certificate in the postage-paid reply envelope. The sconer you do, the sconer we can start sending you BARRON'S.

Since you risk nothing, why not do it now.

Cordially,

Artest In Bleefey Robert H. Blieberg

RMB i più

P.S. Your subscription to BARROW'S may be a <u>tax-deductible</u> expenditure. Check with your tax advisor.

BARRON'S How the smart money gets that way."

The 2-page letter printed front and back on 1 piece of paper.

If you're interested in bonds, read "CURRENT YIELD"...for option trading,

SPECIAL BONUS OPPORTUNITY TO INCREASE THE VALUE OF YOUR BARRON'S SUBSCRIPTION

For a limited time only, I am prepared to add Two Bonus Issues of BARRON'S to the trial subscription described in my letter. All you have to do is send payment with your order in the postage-paid envelope enclosed. Then I'll do these three things for you.

• I'll send four no-risk free issues of BARRON'S for you to read and enjoy.

PLUS you'll receive 13 regular issues.

PLUS you'll receive two additional bonus issues.

In all you'll get 19 issues full of detailed information focusing on what's ahead in the worlds of business and finance.

All this just for sending your \$28 payment with order.

Robert M. Bleiberg

The lift piece that encourages cash with order.

This mailing was created by Seymour S. Zogott. He and his wife, Mary Clark Zogott, are leading magazine circulation consultants in New York City. Fittingly, the name of their company is The Zogotts. Seymour Zogott also wrote the Axel winning "Extraordinary Offer" effort for the *Wall Street Journal* described later in this chapter.

The Certificate is made out in your name and cannot be redeemed by anyone else. When validated with your initials, it entitles you to receive a no-risk trial to BARRON'S.

Detach and mail the Certificate in the enclosed postage-paid reply envelope.

IMPORTANT TAX NOTE

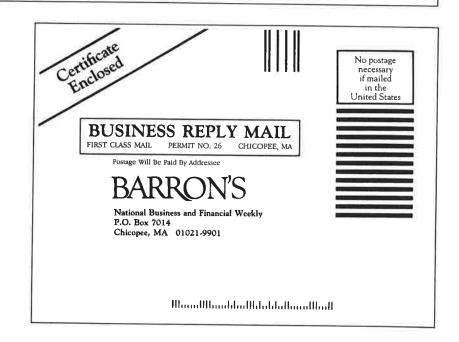
Your subscription to BARRON'S, when used for business or for your own portfolio management, may be a tax deductible expenditure. Check with your tax advisor.

NON-TRANSFERABLE **BARRON'S** No-Risk Trial ☐ Please send me four weekly issues of BARRON'S without cost or □ Please send me four weekly issues of BARRON'S without cost or obligation on my part. If I am not satisfied, I will write "cancel" on the invoice you'll send me, return it and owe nothing. The four issues are mine to keep. Otherwise, I will receive 13 additional weekly issues—making 17 in all—for only \$28. (That's the regular price of a 13-week subscription.)

□ Payment enclosed gives me two additional bonus issues of BARRON'S—making 19 in all—for just \$28.

□ Chazes McCredit Can. ☐ Charge My Credit Card.
☐ MasterCard ☐ Ame ☐ American Express ☐ VISA Acct. No. Exp. Date Signature Validate Certificate by initialing here. 17BBLS Ralph st. West urange, NJ 07052 Price good in U₂S₂ and possessions for a limited time only

The order certificate.



The business reply envelope.

SEYMOUR S. ZOGOTT:

I am an instinctive writer. I do not sit down and plot out where each copy point is going to be placed. I get a year's worth of the publication and acquaint myself with the editorials. Letters to the Editor can be quite revealing. I also read any Readers' Surveys that are available and, if possible, find out the type of lists the mailing is going to.

Then I ask myself two questions: (1) What is most likely to get the readers to open the envelope and (2) how do I hook them once I get them inside. (I think a lot of people give lip service to the importance of the envelope treatment, but it is not proven in the execution.)

From that point on, I try to picture the average subscriber (from what I've read) and try to talk to him/her in their own language. I just let my instincts carry me, supported, of course, by years of direct mail experience. This has enabled me to write successfully for such diverse audiences as the Wall Street Journal and TV Guide.

I came out of circulation management and still do circulation consulting (in partnership with my lovely wife, Mary). Having had the opportunity to analyze response factors and patterns for many years, and having been exposed to subscriber reaction (particularly in the renewals and billing areas), has been invaluable in helping me decide the best way to get readers to respond.

I also have a secret weapon: my wife, who is my editor. With years of experience in buying creative, she is tougher on me than any client I've come up against. But it works to my advantage.

My pet gripes: (1) Most people coming up the ladder in circulation are not taught how to buy copy and art. (2) Editors who tinker with a writer's copy because they think they know best how to sell their magazine to potential subscribers. They often do not recognize that there is a difference in the perception between what a reader likes about a magazine and what makes them buy the magazine in the first place.

Wall Street Journal I

PAUL BELL:

It's important to understand that we have two distinctly different WSJ marketing programs. Two different letters ("Two Young Men" and "Extraordinary Offer") are used in the programs. There is no relationship between the two.

Blk. Rt.
U.S. Postage
PAID
Permit No. 601

Please initial and return your enclosed Personal Trial Certificate.

Upon receiving it, we will send you four weeks of THE WALL STREET JOURNAL free of cost or obligation.

Kathryn

17JDBS

Street

Philadelphia, PA 19103

THE WALL STREET JOURNAL.

World Financial Center 200 Liberty Street New York, NY 10281-1099

MAILER: Wall Street Journal I
PACKAGE: "Extraordinary offer ..."

PROJECT MGR.: Paul Bell WRITER: Seymour Zogott DESIGNER: Stan Greenfield FIRST MAILED: 1988

The $5^{1}/2'' \times 7''$ outer envelope—shown front and back—printed on gray

stock with blue teaser copy and blue indicia.

THE WALL STREET JOURNAL.

Let me repeat our rather extraordinary offer. The enclosed Personal Trial Certificate is made out in your name and is non-transferable. It can be redeemed only by you.

When you validate it and return it to us, we will send you four news of The Wall Street Journal -- FREE of cost or obligation

on your part.

Why are we making such an attractive offer on The Journal? Good question - but there's a good answer.

We have a hunch that you read The Journal only once in a while - or that you were a requiar reader but haven't seen The Journal on a day-to-day basis for some time.

Either way, we think it's time you knew how reading The Wall Street Journal every business day can keep you better informed and help you get shead in the business world.

And we want you to find out for yourself and we want you to find out for yourself before you commit to becoming a subscriber by accepting this FREE four-week trial of The Journal.

Start on the front page with the What's News column. It's a capsule summary of the most important business news of the day. Check the daily <u>Index to Businesses</u>. Choose the atories that interest you and you'll know which pages to turn to to get all of the details.

Don't miss who's News - profiles of people at the top and how they got there. You can profit from the experiences of those who took the traditional path - and those who went against tradition to achieve success.

Read <u>Harketplace</u>. It's a complete section with daily reports on marketing, technology, and the <u>law</u>, and issues of concern to people in smaller companies.

Here we aim to cover the fascinating and intensely competitive marketplace -- where companies battle daily to ensure their

The 2-page letter, printed on 1 sheet front and back.

success. And where individuals rise -- and sometimes fall -- on the strength of their ideas, talents, and visions.

Keep on top of the markets with our Money & Investing section.
Here's where you'll find two of the best read columns on Wall
Street: Abreast of the Market and Heard on the Street. And
get help with your own investments from the daily feature

Money & Investing is a comprehensive report. The Journal's coverage of investments has never been easier, faster, more useful. Better graphics, easy-to-scan stock quotations, a front page summary of the day's market news.

I've just skimmed the surface because there is no way I can tell you, in this short space, all about The Wall Street Journal.

That's why I want you to find out for yourself why there is other publication like it - by accepting this special trial offer free of cost or obligation.

The enclosed Personal Trial Certificate is made out in your name. (Sorry, it is non-transferable.) When you validate it and return it to us, we will send you The Wall Street Journal - every business day - for four weeks.

Read it...absorb it...use it. If you decide it's not for you, simply write "cancel" on the invoice we'll send you, return it and that will end the matter. Keep your copies

But if you discover - as I bet you will - that The Wall Street Journal can be one of your best sources of ideas and knowledge to help you realize your dream, you'll receive 26 additional weeks - making 30 in all - for only \$71. (That's the regular price of a 26-week subscription.)

Don't send any money now.

Just validate and mail your Personal Trial Certificate in the postage-paid raply envelope I have provided.

Since you rink nothing, why not do it today.

Publisher

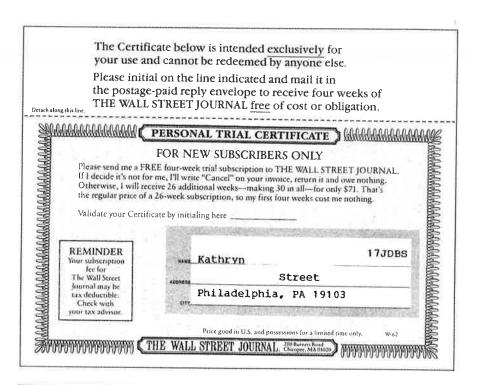
PRK: gc

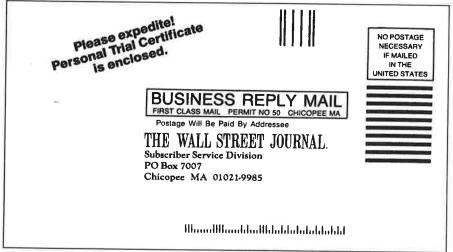
P.S. Your subscription fee may be tax deductible. Be sure to ask your tax advisor.

© 1991 Dow Joses & Company, Inc. All Rights Rese

"Extraordinary Offer" is a letter selling our "soft" offer (also referred to as "no-risk trial" and "free issues"). This is basically a knock-off of the soft offers which are used as control mailings by many magazines. The WSJ has added a slight twist to this offer: we use a zip code pre-screening during the merge/purge to identify prospects whose names/addresses are located in our early-morning carrier delivery areas. If the name/address hits against our zip table, we will send the "Extraordinary Offer" letter. If not, we will send the "Two Young Men'' letter.

This is the most expensive ''soft'' offer I'm aware of: 4 weeks free (20 issues) followed by 26 additional weeks for \$71.





The order form and business reply envelope. Note "Please expedite!" on upper left of the BRE; it makes the whole proposition seem more urgent.

Wall Street Journal II

This mailing, written by freelancer Martin Conroy, is the granddaddy of all the Grand Controls. The highways and byways of North America are littered with the corpses of mailings tested against it by virtually every major (and minor) copywriter and designer in the United States and Canada since it was first mailed in 1974 or 1975. The December 1986 issue of *Who's Mailing What!* featured this effort in a front-page story by freelancer Dennis S. LeBarron of Clear Communications, Wilton, Connecticut, who wrote the Standard Rate and Data Grand Control featured in Chapter 20.

DENNIS S. LEBARRON:

The control direct mail package for the Wall Street Journal is a circulation manager's dream. It's a low-cost, easy-to-produce package—with a winning offer and winning letter—one that can be mailed almost anytime to any qualified list. It's practically guaranteed to pull in response profitably, year after year.

The package—with its get-acquainted offer and ''25 years ago'' letter—has been control for more than eighteen years. What makes it so successful?

THE WALL STREET JOURNAL.

World Financial Center 200 Liberty Street New York, NY 10281-1099



MAME			1 2 J	CPW
Α.	W.			
ACCRESS				
22	0.0	Comm.		
22	00.	St.		
•	iladelr	hia. PA	19103	

MAILER: Wall Street Journal II
PACKAGE: "Two Young Men . . ."

PROJECT MGR.: Paul Bell WRITER: Martin Conroy DESIGNER: In-house FIRST MAILED: 1974

The #7³/₄ outside envelope. This package has been received for over 18 years in an infinite variety of incarnations. This version is the standard.

THE WALL STREET JOURNAL.

World Financial Center, 200 Liberty Street, New York, NY 10281

On a beautiful late spring afternoon, twenty-five years ago, two young men graduated from the same college. They were very much alike, these two young men. Both had been better than average students, both were personable and both—as young college graduates are—were filled with ambitious dreams for the future.

Recently, these men returned to their college for their 25th reunion. They were still very much alike. Both were happily married. Both had three children. And both, it turned out, had gone to work for the same Midwestern manufacturing company after graduation, and were still there.

But there was a difference. One of the men was manager of a small department of that company. The other was its president.

What Made The Difference

Have you ever wondered, as I have, what makes this kind of difference in people's lives? It isn't a native intelligence or talent or dedication. It isn't that one person wants success and the other doesn't.

The difference lies in what each person knows and how he or she makes use of that

And that is why I am writing to you and to people like you about The Wall Street Journal. For that is the whole purpose of The Journal: to give its readers knowledge-knowledge that they can use in business.

A Publication Unlike Any Other

You see, The Wall Street Journal is a unique publication. It's the country's only ational business daily. Each business day, it is put together by the world's largest staff

Each business day, The Journal's pages include a broad range of information of interest and significance to business-minded people, no matter where it comes from. Not just stocks and finance, but anything and everything in the whole, fast-moving world of business. The Wall Street Journal gives you all the business news you need—when you need!

Knowledge Is Power

Right now, I am reading page one of The Journal, the best-read front page in America. It combines all the important news of the day with in-depth feature reporting. Every phase of business news is covered, from articles on inflation, wholesale prices, car prices, tax incentives for industries to major developments in Washington, and developments.

(over, please)

And there is page after page inside The Journal, filled with fascinating and significant information that's useful to you. The Marketplace section gives you insights into how some are thinking and spending. How companies compete for market share. There is ally coverage of law, technology, media and marketing. Plus daily features on the challenges of managing smaller companies. challenges of managing smaller companies.

The Journal is also the single best source for news and statistics about your money. In the Money & Investing section there are helpful charts, easy-to-scan market quotations, plus "Abreast of the Market," "Heard on the Street" and "Your Money Matters," three of America's most influential and carefully read investment columns.

If you have never read The Wall Street Journal, you cannot imagine how useful it can

A 13 Week Subscription

Put our statements to the proof by subscribing for the next 13 weeks for just \$34. This is the shortest subscription term we offer—and a perfect way to get acquainted with The Journal. Or you may prefer to take advantage of our better buy—one year for \$129.

Simply fill out the enclosed order card and mail it in the postage-paid envelope provided. And here's The Journal's guarantee: should The Journal not measure up to your expectations, you may cancel this arrangement at any point and receive a refund for the undelivered portion of your subscription.

If you feel as we do that this is a fair and reasonable proposition, then you will want to find out without delay if The Wall Street Journal can do for you what it is doing for millions of readers. So please mail the enclosed order card now, and we will start serving

About those two college classmates I mention at the beginning of this letter: they were graduated from college together and together got started in the business world. So what made their lives in business different?

Knowledge, Useful knowledge, And its application.

An Investment In Success

I cannot promise you that success will be instantly yours if you start reading The Wall Street Journal. But I can guarantee that you will find The Journal always interesting. always reliable, and always useful.

Peter R. Kann

PRK: er

P.S. It's important to note that The Journal's subscription price may be tax deductible.

Martin Conroy's 2-page letter—printed front and back on 1 sheet of paper with no second color—the most successful advertisement in the history of the world.

THE PRODUCT: The Journal is the best known and most respected business newspaper in America. It's also the largest, with two million circulation. So we don't have to waste time and money educating buyers about the product. It's also used mainly for business and investment purposes, is often paid for by one's company, and is often tax deductible.

THE OFFER: The short-term (13-week trial) subscription at \$37 makes it easy to get acquainted without a big commitment. This is particularly important, since a full year's subscription is up to \$185.

The package is simple and inexpensive—monarch-sized $(7^{1/2}" \times 3^{15/16"})$ outside envelope . . . two-page monarch-sized letter . . . 7" order form with small perfed tab featuring the guarantee . . . and business reply envelope. No teaser copy on the outside . . . no brochure . . . no photos . . . no premiums. The design and color of all elements match—to resemble conservative business stationery. The most striking graphics in the entire mailing are the words THE WALL STREET JOURNAL.

To help overcome ''envelope fatigue,'' other formats have been tested, but it has been the solid control in one incarnation or another since 1976.

"The letter is probably so convincing because of its universal appeal. It's something they enjoy reading,'' says Paul D. Bell. ''They can see themselves in the story."

"They" are the Journal's target prospects: 25 to 54 years old, college grads, with an individual employment income of \$30,000+, in a professional/ managerial job, and interested in career/financial advancement.

While the letter may not be true, it's definitely believable. Martin Conroy, the Madison, Connecticut-based freelance copywriter who wrote the original letter back in 1974, says, 'I know guys like that. And I think it works so well because prospects know people like that."

Conroy and other copywriters have been trying to beat that letter for over fifteen years—with no success yet.

Some notes about the Journal's successful effort:

- No premium.
- Payment option on the order card is "Payment enclosed/Charge my Amex, Visa, MC, DC/Bill me'' in that order.
- Uses a ''fancy'' (lined) label.
- Always includes a BRE—they get a large percentage of cash with order.
- Simple guarantee: "Cancel your subscription at any time and receive a refund for the undelivered portion.''
- No negative effect on women's lists, even though the letter is about men.
- Uses follow-up mailings (monarch envelope, short letter/order form, BRE).

If, as someone once said, good advertising is a believable promise made to the right audience, then this Martin Conroy effort for the Journal is a classic.

PAUL BELL:

"Two Young Men" is mailed in our regular-rate program. The offer involves no discounts, no free issues or premiums of any kind. The offer is sent largely to selected key-response lists that over time have demonstrated good history (response, pay-up, renewal).

We do send follow-up mailing to the ''Two Young Men'' letter with the name/address that has been identified as a multibuyer in the merge/purge.

Late in 1991 I called Paul Bell and ran some numbers by him. This was, in essence, the conversation.

HATCH: Would you say that the average mail order circulation of the Journal over the past eighteen years was about one million?

Bell: [Pause.] Yes, that's about right.

HATCH: Am I right in assuming that the average subscription rate of the Wall Street Journal over the past eighteen years has been \$100 a year?

Bell: [Pause.] Yes, that's about right.

HATCH: Is it safe to assume that 55 percent of all your mail order subscribers over the past eighteen years have come in as a result of Martin Conroy's "Two Young Men . . . " letter?

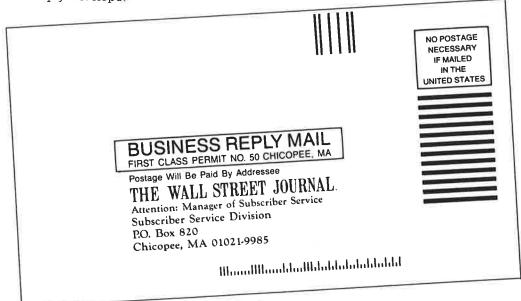
Bell: We have a lot of other sources—telemarketing, subscriptions as a result of newsstand sales, supermarket take-ones, inserts. But, yes, I think 55 percent is a fair estimate.

HATCH: Paul, one million subscribers per year times \$100 equals \$100 million times 18 years equals \$1.8 billion times 55 percent equals \$1 billion. If these numbers are correct, the Martin Conroy letter is directly responsible for bringing in \$1 billion in revenues to the Wall Street Journal, and is therefore THE MOST SUCCESSFUL SINGLE PIECE OF ADVERTISING IN THE HISTORY OF THE WORLD!

Bell: [Long silence. Then in a small voice.] Uh, please don't tell Marty Conroy. He'll raise his prices.

	4 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6	THE WALL STRE	
tee	r subscription- longer wish to r notify us, and on price will	200 Burnett Road, Chico One year for \$129 Better Buy!	
Guarant	ime during your s er—that you no lo Journal, simply r your subscription	☐ Payment enclosed Acct. No. Charge my: ☐ American Express Exp. Date Sig ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ Diners Club MasterCard	
Our	decide at any ison whatsoewhe Wall Street portion of ly refunded.	2200 St	12JCPW
If you decany reaso ceive The unused promptly promptly	Philadelphia I'm already a Journal subscriber. Extend my current subscription. Attach newspape (Note: This is not a renewal solicitation.) Prices good in U.S. and pomessions for a		

The order form and business reply envelope.



Martin Conroy spent over twenty years writing copy for BBDO with creative responsibility (copy, art, TV production) on a wide variety of national accounts. A freelancer for more than a dozen years, Conroy's other accounts include *People*, Charles Schwab & Co., *Working Woman*, *Working Mother*, Transamerica Insurance, National Association of Female Executives, Boardroom Reports, *Tennis, American Heritage, Weight Watchers* magazine, and *Child*. He splits his time between homes in Madison, Connecticut, and Captiva Island, Florida.

Conroy asks a lot of questions of the client. What kind of person is your best prospect? What does your product do for that kind of person that's new and/or different and/or better and/or unique? Can you give me sample/samples? May I have your control mailing . . . and another mailing that did well . . . and another mailing that bombed?

MARTIN CONROY:

I think that some of the direct mail I get is spoiled by the old-fashioned sin of pride. There's really only a handful of us writers, and, face it, we lead pretty nice lives in pretty up-grade places with pretty smart friends and it's all too easy for us to start to feel superior to the great multitude of readers out there. And sometimes, without really meaning to, we write down to them. I think that this shows through in the finished product and turns readers off. So when I'm working on my stuff, I try to keep in mind two things from the Good Book of Direct Response. One: Write unto others as you would have them write unto you. Two: Pride goeth before a flop.

			e.
			- 11
			9 3 "
		н	
8			

Part III:

OBSERVATIONS ON THE 90s

25

Magazines: Sweepstakes and the Subscription Debacle

Throughout this book you have no doubt savored a slew of magazine subscription efforts ranging from simple double postcards to the elegant mailings of Bill Jayme and Heikki Ratalahti (See chapter 31). Some of them require existing knowledge of the magazine; others draw you in and intrigue with you with the features and the benefits of subscribing.

Theoretically, a brave new world for magazines should exist—what with the Internet and its worldwide reach. But it ain't so. The fact is, the world of magazines is in total disarray. The culprits: competition (a dizzying number of new magazines), sweepstakes offers, and incalculably lazy subscription managers. A quarter century ago, readers had a choice of around 1,300 titles as opposed to nearly 5,000 today. (This number does not include trade magazine published for individual industries.)

Before spending money with a magazine, an advertiser wants to be absolutely sure that the ad will reach the number of paid readers the publisher promises. This is called the "rate base." The word "paid" is important here; someone who has paid for a subscription presumably has a vested interest in the magazine (and the subject area of the publication) and so is a desirable candidate for an advertiser.

The Audit Bureau of Circulation (ABC) which monitors rate bases, decreed long ago that if a subscriber bought a magazine from a sweepstakes agency (Publishers Clearing House (PCH) or American Family Publishers (AFP) and paid the bill, it can be considered a paid subscription. It makes no never mind that the "subscriber" is really a gambler who has been promised winnings of \$10 million in huge banner headlines which are qualified by mousetype that says if he has "the winning number and returns it" and the odds are 80 million to 1.

Sweepstakes buyers are traditionally dismal renewers. It's axiomatic that if you sell with the sweepstakes, you must bill with a sweepstakes and renew with a sweepstakes. They are a drug.

The deal circulation directors made with PCH and AFP was simple: Gimme the names of paid subscribers so I can show my publisher who can then sell adver-

tising. PCH and AFP kept most or all of the payments.

At right: A disputed Publishers Clearing House sweepstakes effort. This is a toned-down effort that doesn't promise \$10 million—the result of the avalanche of lawsuits from state attorneys general. The former president of Rodale Press, Bob Teuffel, points out that in terms of consumer benefits, these sweeps mailings offer consumers the lowest price for magazine subscriptions. In addition, by ganging up the offers, these are far more environmentally friendly than if each and every magazine sent out millions of individual offers. However in their desperation to save sagging responses, the sweepstakes marketers simply went beyond the pale in terms of making outrageous promises of huge winnings.

The Quick Fix—The Professional Discount Offer

It made no difference that these "paid subscribers" were far more interested in winning \$10 million than reading the magazine and the only reason they purchased a subscription was because they thought it enhanced their chances of winning. (It did not.) Nor did it matter to circulation directors that the mailings got so sleazy in their deceptive promises that gullible senior citizens actually went broke buying airline tickets in order to bring their "winning" entries to Ed McMahon and Dick Clark in Florida. The new breed of circulation directors were venal number crunchers who cared little for the consumer or the image of their magazines.

Finally, the Senate held hearings (I have video tapes and weaseling representatives from the sweeps marketers that would make your skin crawl). Further, state attorneys general sued and the sweeps companies paid gigantic fines and were forced to mend their ways. In the wake of all the catastrophic publicity, the public finally wised up and stopped responding to sweepstakes offers. Response to sweeps mailings tanked and magazines did not make their rate bases. Several, including LIFE, went out of business.

According to Dan Capell of Capell's Circulation Report, in their heyday, sweepstakes offers accounted for 15% to 20% of all mag-

azine subscriptions. By the turn of the century, they represented five to 10 percent—"and probably more like five."

Magazine publishers were suddenly faced with four choices: (1) rebate money to advertisers; (2) cut their rate base; (3) jump in the mail and get subscribers the old-fashioned way—on their own; (4) do nothing and hope nobody notices.

Number 3 above is the logical choice. Unfortunately, most of these circulation directors had no idea how to work with writers and designers to create ben-

efit-oriented circulation promotions. So many opted for the "quick fix"—the professional discount offer. In Capell's words, "The circulation directors are trying to cut the cost of the package rather than get new names."

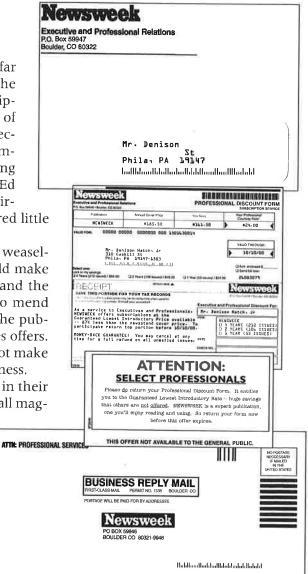
Originally this genre was sent to businesses, the idea being that this would be a good way for magazines to be seen in waiting rooms which, hopefully, would result in additional subscriptions from those who were waiting. Then someone tested this format to straight consumer lists and it worked, as people felt flattered that

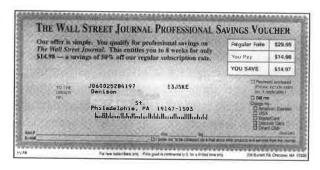
someone thought they were "professionals" and were willing to offer big discounts.

As you can see on the Newsweek lift piece at right (head-line: ATTENTION), the copy at the bottom reads: "THIS OFFER NOT AVAILABLE TO THE GENERAL PUBLIC."

This is a transparent attempt to convey exclusivity. As you can see by the address at the top, the mailing came to me at home; no "professional" name or corporation is used. I am part of the "general public."

As you can see, even *The Wall Street Journal* is using this down-n-dirty technique. Compared to the great Martin Conroy letter which brought in over \$1 billion in





subscription revenues to The *Journal* (see page 438), I can only say to the circulation people, "You've come a short way, baby."

The Importance of Arithmetic in Direct Mail

Opening this book is a long section on using the double postcard to sell magazine subscriptions. Because the double postcard is cheaper in the mail than the full-dress direct mail package—and it brings in a higher gross response—the question is: Why use a full dress package at all?

The same could be said for the Professional Discount format—cheap, quick, easy.

The answer lies in the concept of "lifetime value" which is the key element in the success or failure of a direct marketing business. It's okay to break even or lose money acquiring a customer (or subscriber or, in the case of charities, a donor) if that person spends additional money with you over the coming months and years.

Circulation consultant Gordon Grossman brilliantly described this concept in his *Grossman on Circulation—1994* where he shared the results of a five-year study comparing the lifetime value of subscribers to a consumer magazine who responded to a double postcard vs. those who ordered as the result of a full-dress direct mail package.

Using Chart 1, an inexperienced direct marketer would scan the results of this test and conclude that the double post-card test was the clear winner. The offer, remember, was a bill-me, so gross response is meaningless. It is imperative to wait for the payment history of this offer. And although the difference in net subscriptions is slightly higher for the double postcard (955 vs. 900 for the control), the dollar profit/loss would indicate the double postcard was far more successful—a swing of \$6,854. Theoretically, this is a no-brainer; the double postcard won hands down.

Or did it?

Take a look at Chart 2.

Analyzed over five years—the first year pay-up, the second year conversion (a term used to describe a first year renewal), and three years of renewals—you discover that the full-dress package is the clear winner—both in terms of net subscriptions (507 more subs or +33.4%) and profit (\$20,643 or +62.3%).

Thus, a circulation director who scrapped the control in favor of the double postcard would be a big loser over the long term.

What accounts for the difference? Very likely, the responders to the full-dress control package were *readers* who spent time studying the letter, circular, order form, lift pieces, etc. and were persuaded that this was a publication they would like to have come into their homes.

Chart #1

Full-Dress Control Package vs. Postcard Test						
	Gross %	Payment %	Net %	Net/PL After 1 yr		
Control	3.34%	27.00%	0.900%	-\$4,436		
Postcard	4.46%	20.50%	0.955%	+\$2,418		
Diff. from PC vs. Control	+39.50%	-24.10%	+6.10%	N/A		

Chart #2

Package v. Postcard—Cumulative Results from a Mailing of 100,000 Pieces

	Control P/L	Postcard P/L	Control Net Subs	Postcard Net Subs
Year 1	-\$ 4,436	\$ 2,418	900	955
Year 2	\$15,889	\$18,656	1,250	1,242
Year 3	\$26,556	\$25,260	1,439	1,360
Year 4	\$33,617	\$28,642	1,568	1,423
Year 5	\$38,870	\$30,585	1,669	1,461
Lifetime	\$53,803	\$33,160	2,024	1,517

Charts copyright © Gordon W. Grossman 1995. All rights reserved. Reprinted with permission. The double postcard responders, on the other hand, were more likely skimmers and scanners, browsers and lookers.

This model may well apply to the Professional Discount offer as well. Time will tell.

Circumventing the Renewal Problem

The magazine business has the most inferior circulation model of any publishing category—a business that regularly takes its customers out once a year, points a gun at them and says, "if you

don't pay me right now, I'm no longer shipping you any product." Renewal notices are a coping mechanism for a fatally flawed selling system. No other service in the world forces its customers to reevaluate its usefulness once a year and decide whether or not to continue. Newspapers would be out of business if this were the model.

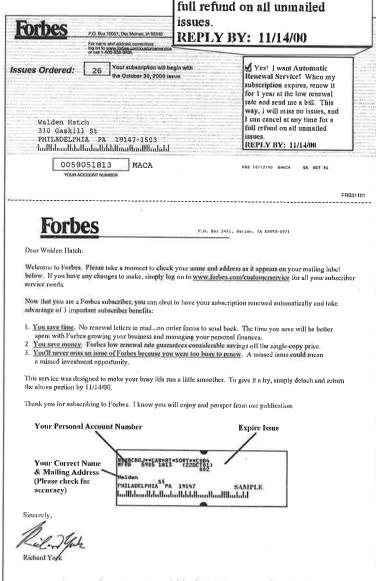
—Jay Walker, Founder NewSub Services

Jay Walker has been wrong about a lot of things in his life—most notably his tectonic fiasco, Priceline.com. However, in the area of magazine subscriptions, he is right on. Being forced to renew a publication is a nuisance. Ed Lind, my Philadelphia Inquirer delivery person doesn't ring my doorbell once a year and ask me if I want to renew. He simply delivers the paper and, once a month, includes a bill. The same is true for The Wall Street Journal and The New York Times. If I weren't forced to think through the worth of magazines to which I had subscribed, I probably would still be receiving such losers as Talk, Brill's Content, and The New York Observer.

A number of magazines circumvent this problem by calling themselves membership organizations—*The National Geographic, Smithsonian,* and *Natural History,* for example. According to the late guru, Dick Benson, if you are a membership organization with the publication being the main benefit of membership, you are allowed under FTC rules to simply bill for dues rather than be forced to beg for a renewal.

Benson said this scheme will raise renewal rates. In Benson's words (from his *Secrets of Successful Direct Mail*): "Memberships renew better than plain subscriptions by 10% or more."

Yes! I want Automatic Renewal Service! When my subscription expires, renew it for 1 year at the low renewal rate and send me a bill. This way, I will miss no issues, and I can cancel at any time for a full refund on all unmailed issues.



Above is the Forbes Subscription Acknowledgment form which offers the automatic renewal option. This is the language currently being used.

Automatic Renewals

For as long as I can remember, the subscription model that magazine publishers drooled over was that of *Travel & Leisure* and, later, *Food & Wine*—both published by American Express and automatically renewed once a year with a small line item on the cardmember's bill. Usually the charge was buried deep amidst huge T&E expenses and was so relatively insignificant that it was paid without thinking about it. As a result, both magazines—editorially ordinary by any standard—enjoy phenomenally high renewal rates.

In his fascinating and useful *Grossman on Circulation—1995*, former *Reader's Digest* circulation director and magazine consultant Gordon Grossman wrote:

For at least as long as I've been in this business (which is now 37 years), American publishers have talked about the potential advantages of using automatic renewal offers. They have looked longingly at colleagues in the United Kingdom and Holland, where automatic renewal is the standard method of selling subscriptions.

Many tests have been tried. Most of the tests that I'm aware of have not "failed" in the traditional way—they just got so garbled in fulfillment that they can't be read.

Five years later (2000), Grossman said, "Automatic renewal is the biggest thing in circulation right now. Everybody who's doing it is making money. Time, Inc., Rodale, Reader's Digest—are able to move response rates up a bit and cut renewal costs." He added, "But to make it work, it must be done right and done right from the start."

Here is how *Time* magazine phrased the automatic renewal offer on AOL:

HOW YOUR FREE TRIAL/SPECIAL GIFT OFFER WORKS:

Your 4 Trial Issues are truly risk-free. If you don't like TIME, no problem. You can cancel at any time within the trial period by calling the 800 number we'll provide. The 4 issues will be yours to keep, FREE.

If you like what you see, do nothing. TIME will send 23 more issues and charge you (after the trial period) at the low price of just \$24.98 for a total of 27 issues. Plus, with this special offer, you'll get a matching set of His & Hers TIME Elite Watches. After that, TIME will automatically renew your subscription every six months using your current billing method you use to pay for your AOL account. As an added bonus, you'll always get the guaranteed low price then available. Your satisfaction is always guaranteed and you can cancel at any time. You will receive a full refund on any unmailed issues.

By clicking "ORDER," I am asking America Online to give TIME all required information about the billing method I currently use to pay for AOL and to authorize TIME to charge my subscription to that account.

TIME is published weekly, except for occasional combined, extra or expanded issues. Subscribers: If the Post Office alerts us that your magazine is undeliverable, we have no further obligation unless we receive a corrected address within two years.

Yet Another Wrinkle

Enter Jay Walker with a fascinating new concept that is saving at least some of the bacon of those magazines that had relied too heavily on the sweepstakes marketers. With his NewSub services, which Walker co-founded with publishing wizard Michael Loeb (son of *Fortune* editor Marshall Loeb), consumers are offered a list of magazines as stuffers in monthly credit card statements.

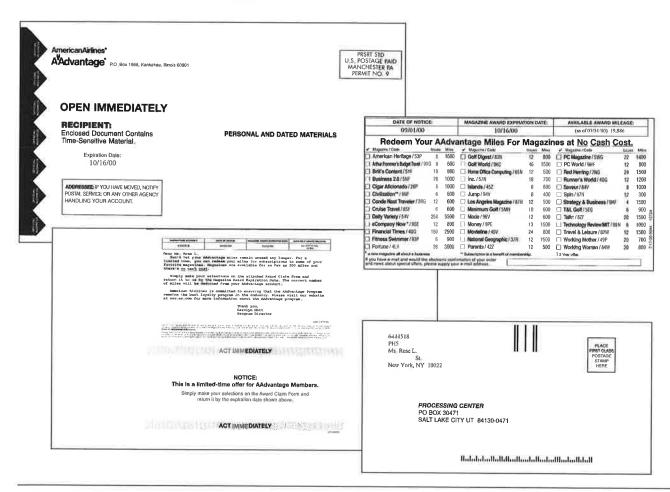
Unlike the sweepstakes mailings, where each magazine is represented by a stamp and to subscribe, you paste it on the sweeps entry form, NewSub Services simply offers a list of magazines at great prices. Choose one or more of the titles, and your subscription is automatically charged to the credit card every six months on a tilforbid basis. (You will continue to receive the magazine and your card will continue to be charged every six months unTIL you FORBID it—in other words, until you cancel.)

In another, equally inventive scheme, Walker has cut a deal with major airlines whereby they furnish NewSub with a list of frequent fliers and the number miles that will be expiring from non-use. Simply check off the magazines you want to subscribe to, and you pay for them with miles. As program director Carolyn Mott writes: "Magazines are available for as few as 300 miles and there's no cash cost."

This is the NewSub Services self-mailer that goes out to frequent fliers whose miles are expiring. Thirty-nine magazines are offered for as little as 300 miles (*Spin*) and as much as 5,500 miles (*Daily Variety*). On both top panels—of the letter and the reply device at right, the available award miles are listed, and the salutation is personalized.

Many frequent fliers do not accrue enough miles on an individual airline to garner any kind of free travel benefits. This is the next best thing.

The frequent flier benefits, because the miles are not wasted; the magazine benefits, because the consumer has paid something (miles, not cash) which satisfies the Audit Bureau of Circulation that this is a paid subscriber; and, of course, NewSub Services wins.



A Variation on the Double Postcard

Since the double postcard leaves no room for a sales pitch, this variation was invented.

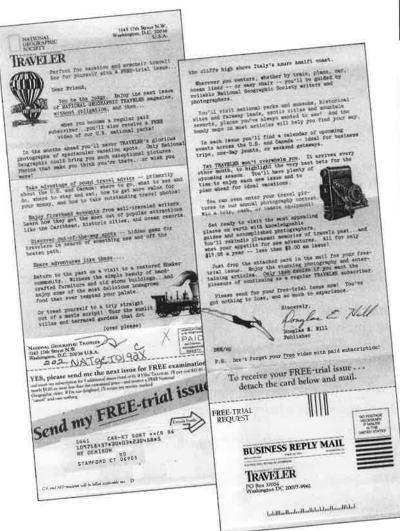
Essentially, the cover of an issue of a magazine is printed on card stock and the double postcard is pasted on the front in a glassine protective cover.

However, since the special double postcard rates do not hold for this format (this mails at Standard or Bulk Rate postage) publishers can increase the size of the double postcard to a triple postcard and include a full sales letter, as you see below.

This system allows for a huge increase in the amount of space allotted to selling. The amount of sales copy approximates an envelope package—a long(ish) letter and a two-sided brochure in full color (the cardboard card).

We have seen this format used by a number of magazines, although not lately.

It might well be worth bringing it back with a test.







Cardboard backing: $9'' \times 11''$, four-color both sides. Postcard letter: $5^{1/2}'' \times 4^{1/2}''$, unfolds to $5^{1/2}'' \times 13''$.

The Legendary "J" Mailings

The "magazine tear sheet" at right with the yellow Post-It™ arrived in a plain white #10 envelope with my name typed on it and a First Class Stamp.

It is truly startling. When I first received it, I thought, "Who the hell is J?"

I first reported on this format way back in January, 1985 when it was dreamed up by littleknown West Coast Investment advisor, John Pugsley, who self-published a book, Common Sense Economics, that wasn't selling. In that iteration, it arrived as a folded up tabloid newspaper sheet printed in magic marker on newsprint with the message:

Dennis Great offer!

Since then, this technique has been used by several mailers, notably entrepreneurs Jay Abraham and Ted Nicholas who used it to sell his Secrets of Self-Publishing book. Instead of using a magic marker directly on the page, Nicholas used a Post-It™. According to Nicholas, if you have a successful ad targeted to a narrow market, this would work. Needed:

- A white, closed-faced envelope with person's name and address hand typed
- A first class stamp
- A full-page newspaper ad on newsprint with stock market tables on the back (so it seems like a real tear
- The page must have a ragged edge so it appears to be torn out.
- A hand-written Post-It™; it cannot be preprinted in the person's handwriting and filled in. It must be the real thing.

In the early 90s, Georgetown Publishing president Dani Levinas used it to sell subscriptions to American Speaker.

The Georgetown version arrived looking like a page torn from a news or current events magazine and was mailed in the millions—as an unbeatable control for years.

Enter the FTC

Levinas agreed to stop mailing the package when the FTC charged that he misled consumers by sending them what appeared to be an independent book review torn from a magazine and tricked the prospect into thinking it had been sent by a friend named "J".

Levinas made tweaks (e.g., running the word "ADVERTISEMENT" on the top of the page) and other changes.

Who is "J"? Quite simply, "J" is the quickest, easiest script letter to write.

In the 12 years I published Who's Mailing What! this format brought in the most reader mail. You'd think the FTC would have better things to do.

Applause, Applaus Anyone can win over a tough speechwriter. Just ask Lee Iacc THE AMERICAN SPEAKER Your Guide to Successful Spea Annu Bakshim, Jr., Editor (600 page Georgetown Publishing Husse)

arms and the brade of several major corporal has witnessed the rise and fall of international ke their case—or lick of suse—on the podulum. Ai 'r the art of speaking in public, Bakshian says, "I sis, the spoken word is still king," all bothling of the rubber chick-have long plagued public.

as spicls to sensitive beardriom prosentations, wheels of commerce turning. In making a first in that writes, "Your appearance can raise expect you say and how you say it will determine how you say and how you.

Georgetown Publishing House.

To order, write to: Georgetown Publishing House, 1101 30th 51., NW, Dept. 4RE6, Washington, DC 20007. Or call them at 800-915-0022 — or, fax 202-337-1512.

26

That Curious Bastard, the Magalog

The original premise of *Million Dollar Mailings* was to examine long-term controls—mailings that were received for three or more consecutive years. The logic: If it worked for three years straight, it was a moneymaker.

The fallacy of this blueprint was that certain formats that lent themselves to constant change were ignored. Example: Sweepstakes. If you send out the very same sweepstakes mailing for three straight years, people would assume it was an old sweeps offer and the prize had long ago been won. So sweeps offers necessarily had to be constantly refurbished. If nothing else, the date the prize was to be awarded had to change.

Another format that lends itself to constant change is the so-called magalog—part catalog, part magazine, part direct mail pitch—that has become a staple of the publishing industry, especially books, book clubs, and newsletters, particularly those in the fields of investments and health. The need for constant change is obvious. Just as no magazine editor could imagine putting the same cover on the newsstand month after month, no marketer would continue to send out a magalog with the same cover over and over. The recipient would say, "Oh, I've seen this before," and consign it to the round file.

It All Began with the Long, Long Letter

Back in the 1970s and 80s, the traditional direct mail letter ran three or four pages of type-writer type. However, in the area of newsletters that offered investment advice, the premier copywriter was Long Island freelancer Gary Bencivenga who said, "The more you tell, the more you sell." The result, letters began to get longer and longer. Interspersed with all the benefits of subscribing to a particular publication, direct mail writers began dropping in little nuggets of information.

One of the prime purveyors of financial newsletters in the early 1980s was Florida entrepreneur Joel Nadel whose publications had a wonderfully authentic European aroma. For example, he founded The Royal Society of Liechtenstein, a secret organization of international investors and entrepreneurs with the main benefit being a monthly newsletter. The Florida BBB shut it down after determining that it was neither royal nor a society nor had anything to do with Liechtenstein, whereupon it was bought by Bill Bonner of Agora (publisher of the hugely successful *International Living* newsletter) and renamed *The Oxford Club*.

A splendid example of the long, long letter and Nadel's splendid trickery was this #10 effort.

Nadel's blue envelope with red and blue type for his newsletter, CONFIDENTIAL: ZURICH REPORT, positively reeks of the old world with its international air mail border, German writing, return address in Germanic font, and the red wax seal on the flap of the envelope; all give it a sense of value and importance and an aura of mystery. However, there are two fascinating points. 1) Axel Andersson found 6 grammatical mistakes in the German on the envelope. 2) The metered indicia states it was mailed from Zip Code 25430, or Kearneysville, WV—a long way from the arms of the Gnomes of Zurich!

The 16-page letter has the following copy in big type at the top:

EMERGENCY BULLETIN!... Dangerous economic developments imminent. U.S. Media coverage biased, incomplete, and misleading. Could ruin American investors. Immediate action required to safeguard assets and investments. "Low profile" report offers strategic solutions.

The courier font makes it appear to have been composed on a typewriter. The letter is filled with news stories and fascinating predictions of upcoming financial doom and gloom—plus bright promises of how a subscriber can not only weather the storm but make money while all other investors are losing their shirts.

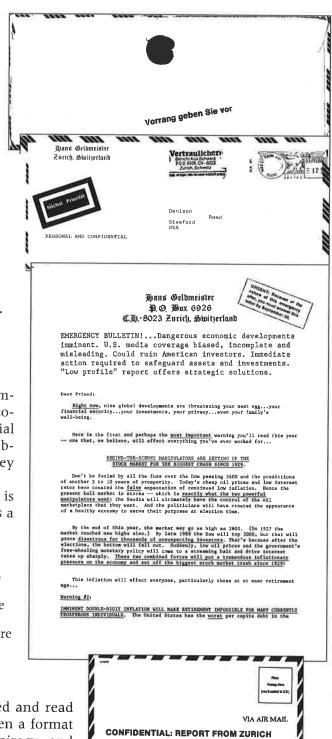
Adding to the caché is the reply envelope which is addressed to a P.O. Box in Zurich (subscriber supplies a 44ϕ stamp).

The offer here is terrific:

YES—Please begin my introductory subscription to *CONFIDENTIAL: REPORT FROM ZURICH* and send me the FREE bonus report, *The Swiss Solution*. Also send me your private 24-hour Swiss Insiders' hotline phone number which I may use as often as I wish for the entire term of my subscription.

One Year—12 monthly issues for \$69 (Reg. \$138 plus bonuses worth \$444).

Let me say that I was delighted to have unearthed and read again this wonderfully hokey mailing. I have not seen a format like this—with all its beguilement, sense of conspiracy, and European-ness—for years. Call me a sucker, but I think it's really neat. And I remember receiving a slew of these, so it must have worked. I have got to believe that some entrepreneur could go back to the well and, with an updated message, make this work all over again. What would the updated message be? Given the roller coaster ride that dot-com investors took in 2000, a pitch from Zurich or Liechtenstein or Antwerp offering the security of precious metals or diamonds might just fly.



P.O.B. 6926 CH-8023 Zurich, Switzerland

100%

MONEY

GUARANTEE

BACK

DISCOUNT RESERVATION

The 16-Page Letter Evolves into a Self-Mailer

The mechanics of producing a mailing with a 12- and 16-page letter—plus a brochure of some sort, perhaps a lift piece and the order form and reply envelope—made for a complex and expensive folding and inserting job. Someone—probably Gary Bencivenga—came up with the idea of simply taking the long letter, together with an order form, a lift piece, and brochure-like element and turning them all into a self-mailer with a reply envelope bound in it.

At right and below are the cover and pages from a 1989 magalog for *Taipan*, a brainchild of entrepreneur Bill Bonner who built Agora Publishing

into an \$80 million international mini-conglomerate with offices in Baltimore, London, and a Chateau in the French countryside.

Instead of an outside carrier envelope with teaser copy, the cover of this self-mailer is its own teaser. Nothing for the reader to open; rather you simply start reading when you come to it in your pile of morning mail.

Note Bonner's titillating subhead:

11 Major Events of the 1990s that will Change Life Forever

After finishing reading the cover, you turn the page and discover that Bonner's 17-page letter begins with "Dear reader" at the bottom of page 2. He moves from a Times or Times-Roman font to a typewriter font, thus giving the letter a more personal feel—as though he composed it on his Remington electric. Here is direct mail letter writing at its best (Bonner is arguably the world's greatest copywriter) with a series of short paragraphs, indented paragraphs, asterisked paragraphs—all designed with the intention of keeping the eye moving. Bonner's promises are powerful:

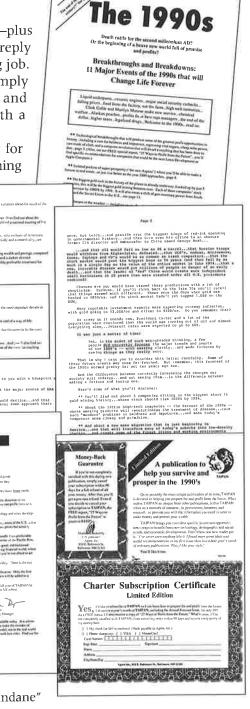
Here's some of what you'll discover:

- You'll find out about 5 companies sitting on the biggest story in gold mining history . . . whose stock should rise 1000% by 1994.
- About the little high-tech companies—the Xeroxes of the 1990s—whose amazing products will revolutionize the treatment of disease . . . cure such "mundane" problems as baldness and impotence . . . and make today's computers seem clumsy and primitive.

And so the letter continues for 15 more pages, filled with little nuggets of information and bold promises of riches beyond the dreams of avarice.

The inside back spread, shown here at left, contains a "lift" piece—that extra little note to "give a quick little shove" to the person sitting on the fence (as Malcolm Decker writes). On the back page is the order form at bottom and the elements of a circular over it—Money-Back Guarantee and a testimonial.

This format is printed and bound like a magazine, which means no folding and inserting.



Evolution into the Special Report

When a mailing is successful, the next step is to try and figure out why. What is it that enabled this mailing to beat a control? Presumably the lists were the same so logic would dictate that its success was based on the offer and, to some extent, the design. The early magalogs worked, so the creators began coming up with more and more sophisticated designs.

As magalogs grew more sophisticated, so too did the marketing philosophy behind them. Pioneer Gary Bencivenga likens magalogs to "infomercials in print. They explain and demonstrate the product; the offer testimonials." He added: "Magalogs remind me of the old General Foods salesman who used to go door-to-door bringing a free scoop of coffee for housewives to try. They'd say 'try this, and I'll be back next week to take your order.' Magalogs serve the same purpose, by giving readers a free scoop of the product."

The top illustration, a 1989 magalog for Agora's *Strategic Investment* offering the advice of gurus James Dale Davidson and Lord William Rees-Mogg, is one of the early versions that used photographs.

Of the prospectus effort, Phillips Publishing's designer Ed Elliott said back in 1993:

"The magalogs we're mailing today fall into two categories—the traditional, consumer-magazine style and the report style. For the financial publications, we have been having some success mailing the report-style magalog—and its variations such as the prospectus style we recently tested for Young's Intelligence Report.

Gary Bencivenga believed in the understated approach to the magalog. He recalled how his former boss, David Ogilvy, used to say that when you're creating space advertising, you want to make the ad look like an article. "The magalog does for direct mail what the editorial-look did for space. That's why it's been such a strong innovation in direct mail."



The 1990 mailing at right for Agora's *Investing* begins to look like magazine, with its cover of light blue background and yellow type. In the upper right corner is the following, which gives it the perceived value of a magazine or special report:

\$5 U.S. \$6 Canada

The center spread of this magalog has the look and feel of a magazine with sidebars and illustrations. At the same time, the business reply envelope is bound in, which tells the reader that some action is expected.

The clarion call for the action comes in the inside back spread (shown at left). Here is a description of the premiums on the left and the order coupon at right along with the money-back guarantee. Plenty of order options: cash with order, credit card, or telephone. Note the word "FREE" plastered all over the place, along with two extra premiums for a two-year subscription.

When this magalog format first appeared, it beat envelope mailings hands down. "It was intended to disarm people," Ed Elliott told me recently. "This was no typical junk mail, but rather it appeared to be something valuable." But after a while, that approach seemed to die. As more and more investment marketers mailed them, Elliott suggested, "they became the new definition of junk mail." As a result, the format and copy got more and more sophisticated in the coming years.

The Two Faces of the Modern Magalog

Face 1: The Soft Offer

Magalogs are a different breed (and read) than the old direct mail package that arrived in a carrier envelope. Yet according to designer William Fridrich, the basic

elements remain. The magazine-like cover replaces the outside envelope. Inside, you'll generally find a letter; although it is no longer the main salesman, it serves to tell the reader that this product has been created by a real person and not a bunch of faceless editors. The other traditional elements—brochure, lift piece, testimonials, guarantee, order mechanism, reply envelope—are all part of the magalog. But the added dimension is the perceived value of editorial content.

As Phillips Publishing's Ed Elliott says, "I can do more with a self-mailer (magalog) that resembles an editorial product that I cannot do with a traditional letter.

"First of all, I don't need to get somebody to open it, because it's not in an envelope. In effect, it's already open."

This is true. The prospect can start reading right away. However, the covers are so startling and the headlines so powerful (and so memorable) that once a prospect has seen it, it would not be forgotten. As a result, if a marketer keeps mailing the same magalog over and over, it will be discarded; "I've seen this," prospects will say, even though they may never have opened it.

The 16-page Boardroom magalogs—or self-mailers—you see here are all identical on the inside. The top three are enormous, measuring 10" x 13½" and printed on glossy paper in blazing full color. The smaller version at right was mailed for two years during 1997–1998, whereupon it was expanded to tabloid size and given these new covers during 1999 and 2000.

This is a huge departure from the long-term control for *Bottom Line/Personal* and *Book of Inside Information* efforts you see on pages 377–383.

Incidentally, Marty Edelston of Boardroom jealously guarded the identity of his ace copywriter, Mel Martin, so his name was not revealed in the previous edition. When Mel died, Marty asked me to write a tribute to this genius with words who, literally, put Boardroom into the top ranks of newsletter publishers. I wrote it for *Target Marketing*, and it later appeared in my book, *Method Marketing* (also published by Bonus Books, Inc.).

Bottom L How To Double Your Money Every Bottom | The Amazing Peanut Cure For Heart Disease! BOTTOM LINE YEARBOO

Wild Graphics = Soft Offer

According to Ed Elliott, the wild and crazy graphics and relatively light copy you see here (and on equivalent magalogs for Rodale Press) work well on soft (or bill-me) offers.

Phillips, on the other hand, uses copy-intensive magalogs, coupled with a huge array of free gifts or premiums, but always demands either cash with order or a credit card charge.

On these facing pages, you see two competing direct mail philosophies that very likely appeal to two different audiences. The Boardroom-Rodale readers are people looking for a quick fix while Phillips serves customers hungry for information who are willing to pony up cash on the burled for it.

Face 2: The Hard Offer (Phillips/Agora)

Designer Welliam Fridrich, an early pioneer of magalog formats and the first to take it to tabloid size, says his aim is "to give enough information so they can't open it over the trash, but rather put this puppy aside for further reading. I've sat on airplanes and watched people take one of my magalogs out of a briefcase and read it cover to cover just like a magazine."

Phillips' Ed Elliott firmly believes that an envelope package is a linear reading experience.

Although you have various elements—letter, circular, lift piece, order device—they must be read one at a time. The subheads on a letter, for example, are not as compelling as sidebars, pull quotes, testimonials, and other bells and whistles found in a magalog.

When prospects flip through the magalog, they are given "many more points of entry. Every spread gives a brand new opportunity to engage somebody who has not started reading." In effect, every spread equals the teaser of an envelope.

The original magalogs—first tested in the early 1990s—were intended to disarm the prospect. Clearly, these were not junk mail, but rather something valuable. Once out there to the investment market, said Elliott, they did fabulously. But after, they became the new definition of junk mail and started to die. So the designers switched them to look more like a special report and, later, a tabloid.

The Phillips magalog you see here started out with the "Common Mistakes" headline shown at the top. The interior fulfilled the promise on the cover with chapter-like sections devoted to each area of health—cancer, heart, prostate, arthritis, etc.

"But three-year-old messages to a limited universe don't cut it," Elliott said. So the covers were changed while the inside remained the same. The next iteration was headlined, "Do You Take Any of These 16 Popular Vitamins or Supplements" and, later, "The Great Vitamin Hoax." Both worked just as well as the prior headline. Phillips believed it brought in younger consumers who were vitamin buyers.



Tested as a 76-page so-called bookalog $(5^{1}/2" \times 8^{1}/2")$ under the title, *M.D.'s Digest*, it depressed response by 40%. So it was expanded to look like a newspaper $(10^{1}/2" \times 13")$ and response popped back up to the original pace. At 24 pages, the mailing cost was less.

Elliott's advice: If you can find a good strong control, change format and appearance as well as headlines and lead-ins, and you can keep the thing alive for a long time.

Unlike the graphically explosive model across the page of Boardroom and Rodale, these copy-heavy efforts ask for cash (or credit card) with order. For that reason, they are offer-heavy—with a total of 23 free special reports if you order (and pay for) a two-year subscription.

In the words of the late guru Dick Benson, "Free is a magic word." And on the ordering spread shows at right, FREE appears some 40 times.

Is your offer a bill-me or cash-with-order? The soft offer traditionally brings a higher up-front response. But you have to go through all the hassle of billing series and bad debt.

In direct mail, arithmetic is king (and queen). You test.

27

The Fund Raising Arena

I have never really been comfortable with fund raising. The reason is that I have done a great deal of reporting on the practices of fund raisers and have come to the conclusion that a good 25 percent of national organizations that raise money by mail are in business to make money for themselves and the causes they profess to help would be far better off if these charlatans were totally out of the picture.

An example. Peggy and I have taken three photographic safaris to Kenya and Tanzania. We love to watch the animals under the giant sky of the Serengeti and the Mara. During a grim period in the 1980s, Somali ivory poachers would cross the border into Kenya and kill elephants for their tusks (and, occasionally, kill tourists who got in their way). Several wildlife organizations were in the field protecting elephants: African Wildlife, Wildlife Conservation International (funded by the Bronx Zoo), and, of course, the Kenya Wildlife people under the direction of Richard Leakey. They raised money for their work by mail and their revenues went to protecting elephant.

At the same time, a number of phony-baloney, shyster organizations rented lists of known animal lovers and begged for money to save African elephants. They had no operatives in Africa. They had no lobbyists in Washington and around the world working to ban the importation and sale of ivory. In fact, their usual business was raising money to save other animals. But using gory photographs of dead bloody elephants and heart-rending copy that hit the emotional hot buttons of fear (extinction of elephants), guilt (if you don't give, you will be responsible for this great tragedy), anger (at the Somali poachers), flattery (I'm writing you because you care), and salvation (elephants will be saved) they pried tons of money out of gullible, good-hearted Americans.

What were their programs to save elephants? They were "raising the consciousness" of consumers about the problem. How? By making mailings to raise money to make mailings to raise money to make mailings to...

The IRS and other regulatory agencies allow mail order charities to attribute a huge percentage of their mailing costs to "public education." As a result, the average consumer cannot begin to tell if a

charity is legitimate or not. I'm an expert; I can't tell unless I have the charity's annual report, the Form #990 (which is filed with the IRS), and samples of the mailings in my hand. And even then, their charlatanism can be concealed.

What happened with the elephants? People would receive one of these dishonest tearjerker mailings and mail off a check to save the elephants. Whereupon the next day a legitimate appeal to save the elephants would be received. "I gave to elephants yesterday," the beleaguered consumer would say. "I'll give to something else today." So elephants were hurt rather than helped by these mail order thugs.

Peggy and I sent Richard Leakey \$500 and urged that the money go for ammunition to shoot poachers. Leakey wrote back to say that it had.

The dishonest save-the-elephants scenario is repeated across all categories of mail order charities—social action, environment, health and handicapped, international relief, minority, religion, children—you name it, and somebody is getting rich on the backs of the unfortunate they claim to be helping.

To find out if the charity you are giving to is legit or not, the key number is the percentage of their programs earmarked for "public education." If the amount is in double digits, don't give.

The only exception: Mothers Against Drunk Driving (MADD) who make no secret of the fact that they are trying to change behavior by making mailings. Give to MADD, and they promise to make more mailings and raise public consciousness.

Easter Seals (One of the Good Guys)

The following background material is from the Easter Seals Web site.

O: What does Easter Seals do?

A: Easter Seals provides services to help children and adults with disabilities gain greater independence so they can achieve their goals.

Q: What kinds of services are provided by Easter Seals?

A: Easter Seals children's services include early intervention and developmental preschool programs designed to assist young children with disabilities adapt and find ways to succeed in school and in their lives. Preschool and child development centers for children of all abilities offer families a safe, educational environment, staffed by child care professionals. After-school care programs offer extended learning opportunities. Easter Seals camping programs give children and adults with and without disabilities the chance to become more independent. And respite services benefit children with disabilities and their families. Easter Seals vocational training and employment services provide young people and adults with disabilities a full spectrum of services. Skills training, school-to-work transitioning, job placement, supported employment, assistive technology/job accommodation, and mentoring programs help people with disabilities find and keep jobs that enhance independence and inclusion in the community. These are services offered at Easter Seals organizations across the country. Easter Seals continues to be one of the nation's largest networks for physical medicine and rehabilitation services, offering physical, occupational, and speech therapy services, as well as many other specialty services such as home health, aquatic therapy, pulmonary rehabilitation, and low vision assistance. In addition, Easter Seals offers several support programs for spinal cord injuries, stroke, post-polio, and disabilities that occur as a part of aging.

Q: Are Easter Seals services limited to certain types of disabilities?

A: No. It doesn't make any difference what kind of disability a person has. Easter Seals provides disability screening, rehabilitation and support services to persons of all ages with disabilities resulting from any cause—disease, disability at birth, accidental injuries, and the aging process.

Q: How many people receive Easter Seals services each year?

A: During 1996–1997, Easter Seals programs served 1,049,913 people. In addition, more than one million people participated in Easter Seals public health education activities. Through professional education programs, Easter Seals also helped physicians, therapists, and other professionals learn ways to improve services for people with disabilities.

Q: How did Easter Seals get started?

A: The forerunner of today's organization was founded in 1919 by Edgar Allen, an Ohio businessman, after his son was killed in a streetcar accident. The lack of adequate medical services to save his son's life motivated him to organize the building of a hospital in his community. Subsequently, he took a deep interest in a young boy who came to the hospital for orthopedic treatment. This experience made him aware of the needs of other children with disabilities. With the help of Rotary Clubs he formed the Ohio Society for Crippled Children, the first organization created to help children with physical disabilities. The movement gradually spread throughout the United States. In 1944, the words "and adults" were added to the National Society for Crippled Children's name because serving adults had become an increasingly important part of the organization's program. There were three more significant name changes. In 1967, the words "Easter Seal" were incorporated in the organization's name, reflecting the public's awareness and acceptance of the traditional campaign symbol. In 1979, the phrase "for crippled children and adults" was dropped because the term "crippled" had a negative connotation for people with and without disabilities and was no longer acceptable in the rehabilitation field. In 1998, "society" was dropped and an "s" was added to "seal:" Easter Seals.

The Five-Year Easter Seals Control

The 37/8" x 77/8" outer envelope has purple type and black lines. The name and address showing through the lower window are printed in black over a lavender tint. Showing through the small back window are the signature full-color flower Easter Seals stamps—two sheets of 15 stamps each. These are known as "freemiums"—free goodies included in the mailing (as opposed to premiums which are goodies that will be sent when you order or contribute). These are meant to lay a guilt trip on the prospect. ("Gee, they sent me these pretty stamps; how can I not send some money.") The stamps are then used to decorate outgoing envelopes which means free publicity for the organization.

The Courtesy Reply Envelope (sender pays the postage) has a space for the donor to affix one of the stamps.

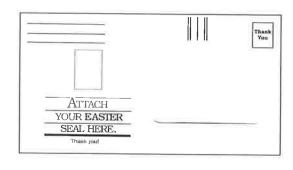
The order form contains a picture of the little girl and a note indicating how much she would like the person to give.

The back of the order form clearly shows how the money is used and the percentages are excellent: only 5.0% for public education and 76.5% for direct services to people with disabilities. The 9.3% for fund raising and 9.2% for management and general expenses means Easter Seals is a group anyone can feel good about.

At right is the black-and-white lift piece, shown front and back.

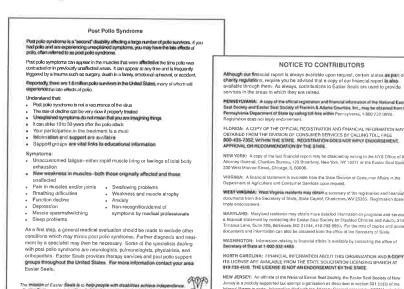
As Malcolm Decker wrote: "If your prospect is sitting on the fence, a quick little shove in the form of a lift letter could get him on your side."











Consistent with our mission of helping people with disabilities achieve independ some of the expense to conduct this appeal is considered to be part In this case, the lift front of the lift piece is designed to be helpful to former polio victims and to show prospects that Easter Seals is serious about what it does. The back page is the so-called "small print" that the lawyers probably insisted upon.

The Easter Seals Five-Year Control Main Letter

Freelance direct mail writer Harry B. Walsh describes what is going on in this letter—a masterpiece that lays fear and guilt on to prospect's shoulders with a trowel.

The tone of a good direct mail letter is as direct and personal as the writer's skill can make it.

Even though it may go to millions of people, it never orates to a crowd but rather murmurs into a single ear. It's a message from one letter writer to one letter reader.

Tell a story if possible. Everybody loves a good story, be it about Peter Rabbit or King Lear. And the direct mail letter with its

unique person-to-person format, is the perfect vehicle for a story. Stories get read. The letter I wrote to launch the Cousteau Society 20-some years ago has survived hundreds of tests against it . . . The original of this direct mail Methuselah started out with the lead: "A friend once told me a curious story I would like to share with you . . . "

Most consultants and writers teach that a letter should begin with offer and benefits that should be restated at least three times in the course of the letter along with several calls to action.

However, in the fund-raising arena, all bets are off.

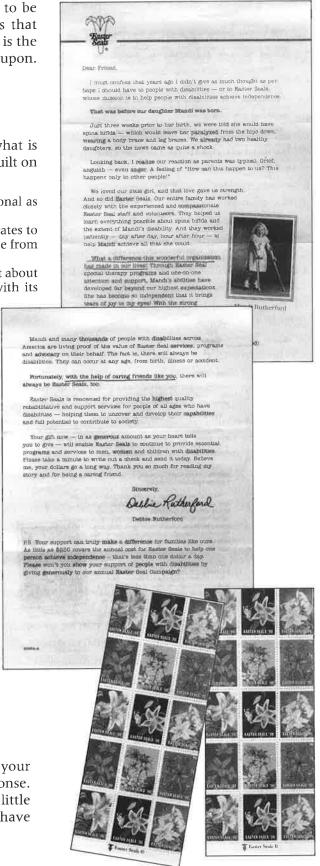
How can you not give to Easter Seals after reading Debbie Rutherford's piteous story? It doesn't matter that the letter is five or seven years old and Mandi is probably a freshman in college. This is a highly personal, emotional message that tugs at the heart stings. "There, but for the Grace of God, goes my little daughter," you say to yourself as you bring out the checkbook.

The main thing to remember in creating fundraising letters: be emotional. Really tug at the heart-strings. In the words of freelancer Jack Maxson: "More than fifty percent of our buying decisions are based on emotion."

And John J. Flieder said, "When reason and emotion come into conflict, emotion wins every time."

About Freemiums

The late guru Dick Benson advocated adding elements to your direct mail package; chances are you will increase response. Freemiums—such as the stamps you see here or the little pressure-sensitive personalized return address labels—have proved effective, especially in the fund raising arena.



The Ultimate Tweak: Moore Response Hits a Grand Slam with the New Easter Seals Control

In the world of direct mail, two techniques exist for beating control: 1) imitative and 2) innovative. The imitative method means tweaking an existing control—improving the offer, adding a lift piece, changing the envelope, writing a new letter, or deleting an element to cheapen the CPM while maintaining the same allowable CPO. Tweaking is traditionally done in-house; why hire a high-priced freelancer or agency to make what are essentially minor changes? Generally, individual tweaks will not result in any breakthrough, but they can raise response a percent or three with no increase in the cost of the mailing. Five such tweaks can give a 10 to 15 percent goose. After cycles of tweaking a control, it usually takes a work of genius to dethrone it.

An innovative attempt to beat control means hiring a creative team to do something completely different, something outside the box. Very few of these are successful, but mailers have to invest in these efforts.

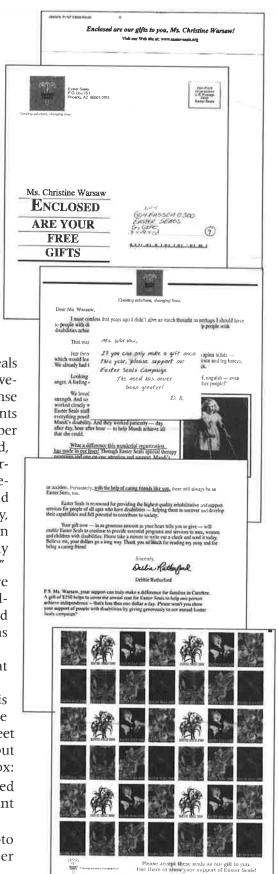
Which brings me to this extraordinary anomaly—the Easter Seals control that was tweaked and mailed by Moore Response with its awesome inline printing capabilities. The advantages of a Moore Response package is that it can be made up of a myriad of personalized elements and mailed economically in the millions. It starts with a big roll of paper that can be printed in different typefaces and then sliced, trimmed, folded, and glued, whereupon you have a complete mailing with myriad elements personalized front and back: personalized outside envelope, personalized order form, personalized reply envelope, and personalized letter as well as other goodies inserted along the way, some also personalized, others in full color. As the late Dick Benson said, "Adding elements to a mailing package, even though obviously adding cost, is more likely to pay out than cheapening the package."

The possible disadvantages of a Moore Response package are twofold: it achieves maximum efficiency when mailed in the millions which means small tests can be horrendously expensive and sometimes all the personalization can be so overpowering that was obviously computer generated. As freelancer Bill Jayme said,

". . . in the marketplace as in theater, there is indeed a factor at work called 'the willing suspension of disbelief.'"

Bill Cullen and Alan Gross of Moore Response went to Chris Cleghorn of Easter Seals and proposed they create a Moore Response version of its five-year control—same thrust, same letter, same sheet of Easter Seal stamps (which has been a tradition for 60 years), but adding Moore's bells and whistles. Here's what arrives in the mailbox:

- An 8½" x 9½" white envelope with the prospect's name printed three times: on the address line, on the flap and in giant 32-point type along with the promise of Free Gifts Enclosed.
- The five-year control letter telling the story and showing a photo of little Mandi Rutherford on crutches signed by her mother



Debbie Rutherford. The difference between this effort and the old control: Moore Response personalized the salutation on the front and personalized the P.S. on the back.

• The great Canadian designer, Ted Kikoler, has said:

"If somehow you can give the readers the feeling that the letter was written by a real human, the order form was filled out by someone in the office, the components were folded and inserted by hand, you stand a great chance of getting them to pay attention to your mailing and thus lifting response."

The stroke of absolute genius in this Moore version is that a Post-It[™] Note is affixed smack-dab in the center of the letter. Not just any old printed Post-It[™], but a <u>personalized</u>,

handwritten Post-It[™] that reads:

[First Name Last Name]
If you can only make a gift once this year, please support our Easter Seals Campaign.
The need has never been greater!

D. R.

Kikoler has said if you use a sticker, it should be placed directly over copy, giving the impression that this added message is far more important than the copy beneath it. Clearly this looks like a human hand has touched it.

To pick a small nit, the Debbie Rutherford's handwriting on the Post-It™ does not match her signature on the other side of the letter, but, hey, who's counting?

- A sheet of 42 colorful Easter Seal stamps—the pressuresensitive kind (no licking).
- A set of 36 pressure-sensitive return address labels which Cullen and Gross said would raise response.
- A personalized order form attached to a courtesy reply envelope (supply your own stamp) with the person's name and address in the upper left hand corner.

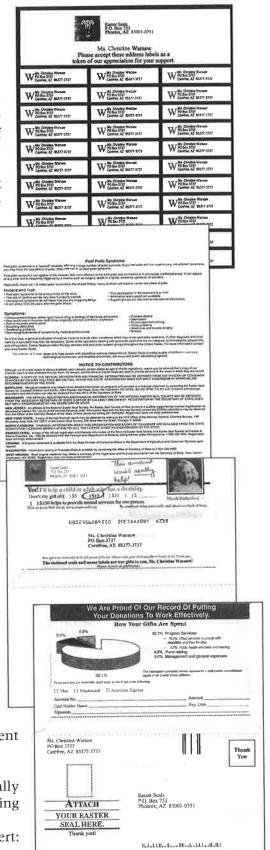
The cost in the mailing of this effort in quantities of 10 million averages \$450 million after factoring in non-profit postage and many list exchanges, considerably more than the old control. However, to paraphrase former New York Mayor Ed Koch, "How's it doin'?"

Just fine, thank you. It is being mailed to both prospects and donors and it beat the old control by a whopping 60 percent. Astonishingly, the average gift rose about four percent as well.

It was Bill Jayme who cautioned:

"Personalize indiscriminately at your peril. Do you really want as a customer some boob who gets turned on by seeing his own name repeated nine times in a single page?"

Easter Seals does! In the words of sportscaster Mary Albert: "Yessssss!"



A Killer Fund Raiser

The Amnesty International mailing you see here is, to say the least, unprepossessing at first glance.

It arrives in a plain white #10 window envelope with the old-fashioned red-white-and-blue "airmail border" and a metered indicia. While the window does indicate that it is a "mass mailing," the metered indicia gives it a First Class look; the average consumer won't notice the postage is the non-profit rate of 9.3¢. On the back flap is simply the address: 322 Eighth Avenue, New York, NY 10021.

You have to open the envelope to see who this mailing comes from.

The four-page letter—shown in its entirety on the page opposite—has no letterhead other than the Amnesty logo of a red candle with barbed wire snaking around it.

According to Michael Rooney of the agency, Craver Mathews Smith, this same lead has been working for seven to eight years, while the mailing itself, in various iterations, is about 15 years old. It was originally written, Rooney believes, by either Roger Craver himself or the late Dale Richards, and does a masterful job of hitting the key emotional copy driver of guilt, guilt, and more guilt.

By paragraph three you are made aware of many human emergencies. By paragraph four, you are told you don't have to put your life on the line the way these "prisoners of conscience and others are threatened." Rather, "you can help us, quietly but effectively, right there in your own home."

One very powerful phrase on page 3:

We deeply believe that: "The free must remember the forgotten."

Your gift could could all your company has a matching gift program. Please ask your human resources office for the appropriate forms and guidelines.

Help ensure our future. Please consider including Amnesty international of the USA, Inc. in your will.

Two extra freemium elements are included:

 An Amnesty International decal of black and white with a gold candle that adds cost to the package and is a wash in terms of raising response. Amnesty goes with it because it is felt this decal on a home or car window gets the message out.





No sais pas discoveragé.

To nis pas oublié.

No sa desamine.

No está olvidade.

Da not be discoveraged.

you are not forgulten.

Please allow me to explain why I'm sending you the enclosed personalized address labels ...

Dear Friend

You see. I regret to inform you that we are faced with a severe crimin here at Ammenty international

In plain English

Our lifeaving Urgent Action Network to help prisoners of conscience and others threatened with torture or death is literally staggering under the weight of new emergencies.

For that reason, we are sending these special name labels to selected people around the country as a means of spreading the all-important measure of hope and of seeking your support.

However, you are not being asked to picket a prison in a foreign country, or attend a freedom demonstration, or in any way put yourself in jeopardy. Instead ***

 $_{\mbox{\tiny 4.8}}$ you can help us, quietly but effectively, right there in your own home.

And you can begin with the simple act of signing your name to the "Message of Hope" card that I'm enclosing with this letter.

Then mail it back to me, and I'll see that it is forwarded to a prisoner who is facing torture, or is being held in isolation for a political reason, or perhaps even faces the very real possibility of being executed.

For example, please listen to just one voice of the more than 45,000 individual prisoners whose cases were resolved with Amnesty International's help.

His name was Constantino, and for years he was held in a tiny cell; his only human contact was with his torturers. We said:

"I did not experience a human face or see a green leaf; and my only company was cockroaches and mice.

"The only daylight that entered my cell was through a small opening at the top of one wall. For eight months I had my hands and feet tied.

"On Christmas Eve the door to my cell opened and the guard tossed in a crumpled piece of paper. I moved as best I could to pick it up_\pm

"It said simply, 'Constantino, do not be discouraged; we know you are alive.' It was signed 'Monica' and had the Amnesty International candle on it.

"These words saved my life and my sanity. Eight months later, I was set free," $\,$

Amnesty International USA • 322 Eighth Avenue • New York, NY 10001 (212) 807-8400 • www.amnestyusa.org

Recycled Paper

You see what happened here was the result of Assesty's extraordinary programs, such as the Urgent Action Network.

In the case of Constantino, we received reliable information, verified by our researchers. The facts were fed into our massive network. And then, volunteers responded by sending urgent appeals, telegrams and telex letters to those responsible for detaining Constantino.

Our Urgent Action Network strips away the mask of secrecy that many governments hide \mathtt{behind}_{\pm}

We force them to ank the burning quention: "Is this particular prisoner worth all of this negative publicity?"

Or: "Can we afford to further damage our domestic and international image?" $\ensuremath{^{\circ}}$

Spectimes prisoners do not know we are working on their behalf. You it can make a difference. Christine Amyanwu, a journalist long-imprisoned in Nigeria for reporting views in opposition to the ruling party, wrote to us upon her release:

"It has indeed been most reasouring to know that someone cares enough to hold one in his thoughts even for a second. I thank those friends who, undestreed by my silence, have continued to send messages of encouragement: We know you are there." Weld on! 'Stay strong.' Kindly convey my profound appreciation to the Ammesty international U.S. branch for its hard work and great effectiveness."

A short message can give prisoners the needed courage to survive during termaining days of their torture, because they know that they are not alone and that their captors are under pressure to release them.

Regrettably, other prisoners are not as fortunate.

Some die from torture, mistreatment or execution. But when that happens, we do everything possible to get the facts of that story told to the world.

The guilty must not have anywhere to hide!

We've exposed the shocking truth about the gouging out of a child's green front of his or her parents, or mack execution by firing squast, or being buried alive, or spending weeks blindfolded and isolated said then the hlindfold being removed and the prisoner forced to watch a family member being raped.

And we expose acts of torture, such as the case of one woman prisoner, who was taunted by the guards, saying, "We are God in here," ... while they applied electrical shocks to her body as she lay handcuffed to the springs of a metal bed,

Thank goodness many of us do not have to fear the kinds of atrocities described above, although serious violations do happen right here in the $U_{\pm}S_{\pm}$

But if you lived in certain other parts of the world ... Your life world be far different, especially if you were a person who executed the voice of your conscience and opposed an immoral and represently government.

Frankly, I'm sure that you yourself have a strong sense of right and wrong. And even though an injustice thousands of miles away from your home

does not effect you physically -- it does affect your sense of outrage. And this is where Assesty International comes in. He can help you express your moral indignation.

But please understand. We seek the release of activists, civilians and others held because of their beliefs or identity. However, we do not take a stand on issues of political ideology. And frankly, that's what makes us so unique and effective ...

 \dots He denoted that all primmers of conscience be set free immediately and unconditionally \dots

... He demand that political prisoners receive a fair trial within a reasonable time ...

... <u>We demand that all forms of torture and ill-treatment stop at once and that the death penalty be abolished in all cases ...</u>

be disbanded ...

... He demand that "disappearances," a form of state kidnapping, cease

Yes, naturelly, we have our critics, Sees say we are too stern and unbending in our demands.

But we look back to the year 1961 when Amnesty International was

But we look back to the year 1961 when Amnesty International was launched by a British lawyer named Peter Benenson, who published a newspaper appeal entitled: "The Forgotten Prisoners."

This resulted in individuals in many countries offering to support the idea for an international campaign to protect human rights.

And today? He are spreading the word faster and farther than ever. We have fak machines. He have satellite communications. He have e-mail and the Morid Mids Web.

We have 1.1 million members in 162 countries and territories, including more than 80,000 Urgent Action Network volunteers in over 80 countries who are ready to go into action hundreds of times a year with letters, telegrams and phone calls appealing for justice and mercy.

And as a result, thousands of prisoners have been freed. Torture chambers have been closed, and executions have been stopped.

We deeply believe that: "The free must remember the forgotten,"

However, in spite of our growth and our effectiveness, torture and political imprisonment and "disappearances" go on -- seemingly at an accelerated rate.

And our Orgent Action Network and other programs cannot keep up with demands. This is our dilemma.

This is why I am writing you today, in the hope that you will sign your name to the enclosed cord so it can be forwarded to a prisoner of conscience or others who need your help. If you prefer not to sign the card, I will understand.

But I trust you will still support our lifesaving mission

- 4

... and send a gift of \$15, \$25 or even \$50 mo that Ammusty can respond to the growing number of urgent requests. Of course, if you wish to join with those who send \$100, please do so. Any amount you are able to contribute will be deeply appreciated.

Furthermore, I hope that you will use the special free address labels I've enclosed on all your correspondence:

Ammenty's logo, the candle of hope burning brightly amidst barbed wire, appears on these labels. When you use them, you'll be demonstrating your commitment to human rights. And using these silent symbols against oppression will also help us gather the support of others.

And, as a member of Ammenty, you will receive our informative quarterly neweletter. Ammenty Action.

Some of the stories you will read in this publication may shock you. Some stories will make you feel outrage. Some will break your heart. And some will give you a feeling of intense satisfaction.

You will realize that you are doing your share to help us stand up and fight back against those ruthless powers that throw people in jail, torture them and execute them for "crimes" such as simply criticizing the government.

Unfortunately, basic human rights are still being violated right now this very day. So it is up to you to remember that important changes in the deten interest of the mineral right of the mineral right interest of th

You can share in this movement. I hope that you will.

Sincerely, Schulz Sincerely, Schulz S

P.S. Please let me repeat just two things.

First, if you'll sign your name to the enclosed "Message of Hope" card, I'll do my best to see that it gets to a prisoner of conscience who is being tortured, or detained, or possibly facing death.

(And even if the card never actually reaches the prisoner, when the jailers or those responsible are deluged with a flood of these cards, they are going to realize that they are no longer operating in secrecy. The word is out. Their prisoner is in the public eye. This could result in freedom or better conditions for the prisoner.)

And second, if you can send a gift of \$15, \$25 or perhaps even \$50, please do so right now.

As I said, our Urgent Action Network and other programs are mapping under the pressure of an extraordinary volume of requests. Never before in our history have we even considered the possibility that we could not honor these requests and could not go to the aid of a prisoner.

Help us keep this such-needed tradition alive-

• In 1994, a "Hope Card" was added—a little card that contains the following message in five languages:

Do not be discouraged. You are not forgotten.

The point of this card is described in the P.S. of the letter:

P.S. Please let me repeat just two things.

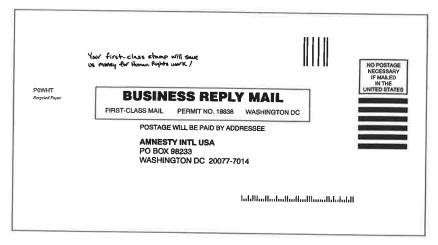
First, if you'll sign your name to the enclosed "Message of Hope" card, I'll do my best to see that it gets to a prisoner of conscience who is being tortured, or detained, or possibly facing death.

(And even if the card never actually reaches the prisoner, when the jailers or those responsible are deluged with a flood of these cards, they are going to realize they are no longer operating in secret. The word is out. Their prisoner is in the public eye. This could result in freedom or better conditions for the prisoner.)

The inclusion of the card had an immediate and dramatic effect on response; it serves as what the late Walter Weintz called a "hot potato" (e.g., a token, a penny or a dime, a freemium—any kind of device that the person has to think twice about before throwing away).

According to Rooney, the mailing also contained personalized return labels, but it was found that these donors did not renew as well; after doing the math, they were discontinued. Amnesty International now can mail more pieces for less money and get higher quality donors.

The order card is printed in red and black and has boxes with suggested amounts from \$10 to \$500, with a box at the end for "Other \$_____." On the mailings we have seen the \$25 amount was circled and beneath it in handwriting that has been highlighted with a yellow marker is the line:



A GIFT IN THIS AMOUNT IS URGENTLY NEEDED!

On the back of the form is the option to charge your gift to a credit card and a ton of mousetype describing how to get the latest financial report. Normally, mousetype in a mailing is off-putting—as in, for example, the myriad of disclaimers on credit card offers and insurance efforts. Here, on the other hand, Amnesty International is flat out telling the prospective donor that it is registered with the attorneys general in many, many states, thus giving the entire proposition great legitimacy.

This double-barreled assault of guilt and urgency is gloriously effective. After 15 years, the mailing averages a one percent response with an average gift of \$27 to \$28.

Obviously, this is an acquisition mailing; you can't continue to send existing donors this same package over and over again and have it be believable. Craver Mathews Smith tested seven packages against it last year and all came up short.

Clearly, this is a powerhouse.

The plain black-and-white Business Reply envelope uses a fairly common device in the fund raising arena. It asks that the respondent put a First Class stamp on the envelope so Amnesty International won't have to pay the return postage.

The tiny print in the middle left reads:

POWHT Recycled Paper

Before rolling out with this, it should be tested. Calling attention to recycled paper may seem like a good idea, but this is an extraneous thought that might interrupt the flow and get in the way of the ordering (giving) process.

Direct Mail and the Internet

I once worked for a cherubic-faced, hard-drinking publisher named Franklin Watts. "Good morning," Frank," I would say each day. "How are you?"

"Happy as a country without a history."

How long ago was it that the Internet was without a history and considered the new Garden of Eden—a paradise of investor and intellectual euphoria unmatched in the entire spectrum of human endeavor? Less than eight months.

Remember the thinking of those heady times?

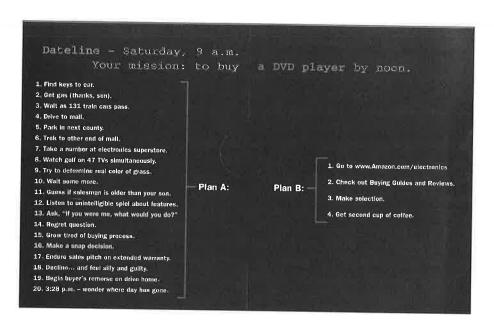
*Direct marketers would no longer have to spend \$500/M on mail and catalogs because reaching people on the Internet is basically free.

If true, please explain what a major list broker told me at the American List Counsel lunch in New York this past May—that fully 10 percent of her business was from dot-com companies using the mail to promote Web site traffic. I just received my first curiously-targeted print catalog from a Web site, PetFoodDirect.com, mailed to subscribers of *The New Yorker* (whose file does not reveal whether or not animals reside in my household).

*What's more, all who surfed the Internet could be individually tracked as to their interests and then hit with precisely-targeted advertisements and offers.

In the words of Republican pollster Neil Newhouse, among consumers, the fear of privacy invasion "tests off the charts." Writing in *The Wall Street Journal*, Andrea Petersen described DoubleClick—the Net's premier Internet snoop—as "going from dot-com darling with an inside track on e-commerce to an Internet-pariah." But perhaps Thomas L. Friedman, writing on the Op-Ed page of *The New York Times*, said it best: "I believe in the possibilities of the new technologies as much as anyone. But it seems that while we started by surfing the Web, the Web is now surfing us."

*These offers will be so precisely targeted that direct marketing response rates will go through the roof. From Amazon.com, this 6" x 91/2" fold out self-mailer offering a DVD player and other electronics. The inside side panels have green backgrounds, the center is purple. The headline on the inside about "Plan B" is meaningless—Amazon is talking to itself. The entire presentation is without drama, without excitement. This is an analytical, rational approach—contrary to everything we have tested and learned about powerful direct mail.





According to a study by the Poynter Institute and Stanford University, Web users look at only 45 percent of banner ads—the main source of revenue for as many as 7,000 Web sites. What's more, they spend an average of just one second on each banner ad, with click-through rates somewhere between two- and three-tenths of a percent. (Remember, click-through means eyeballs only, not revenue. In the words of Agora's Bill Bonner, "The only bank that takes eyeballs is the eye bank.")

During the go-go months when the Internet was flying high, the kids who were starting Web-based businesses—collecting obscene amounts of money from venture capitalists—did not want to talk to the old-time direct marketing people. This was a new business model and prospects and customers were marketed and serviced in new ways.

Suddenly, when the entire Internet model imploded and the NASDAQ fell by 50 percent, some of the brighter kids came around to talk to us and discovered that the old marketing rules applied—the stuff we learned over the last half century.

The Internet—Another Marketing Channel

With very few exceptions, no one is going to make money creating a business entirely based on a piece of glass.

One exception: America Online. It has 25 million subscribers who pay \$20 a month—automatically charged to a credit card. That's a base revenue of \$50 million a month or \$600 million a year. And that's before it sells anything and everything to its subscribers. AOL's basic business buys nothing, sells nothing, warehouses nothing, ships nothing, and takes in no returns.

Other Internet models that could possibly make it: eBayTM and other auction sites and stock trading services. For all others, it is imperative to get the consumer to visit the Web site on a regular basis and send money.

But if you are selling goods, you need to generate orders, maintain inventory, and have the ability to ship right products to the right person in a timely manner. That's what catalogers have been doing for years. Unfortunately, for the holiday season of 1999, may e-retailers took a lot of orders and left a lot of unhappy customers standing on their front stoops on December 24th looking for orders that never arrived.

The kids created hot Web sites; all that was needed was some adult supervision.

Using Direct Mail to Drive People to a Web Site

Not only did the dot-com kids not understand the business of marketing, they did not understand the use of direct mail.

Quite simply, they break all the rules.

Below, and on the following page is a group of randomly selected dot-com mailings designed to drive prospects to a Web site. Many are self-mailers; a few go with envelopes. They use sans serif type fonts in body copy (universally regarded as the most difficult to read)—often reversed out against colored or busy backgrounds (making them even tougher to read). Other rule breakers: small headlines, garbled messages.

A Sampling of Dot-Comedy **Direct Mail**

At right are only the cover panels of these selfmailers. Trust me, it doesn't get any better when you open them up.

British advertising is rife with puns, double entendres, and generally clever, clever headlines and copy.

In the words of Nigel Rowe of Lavery Rowe, the largest off-the-page advertising firm in the UK, "Cute and clever doesn't sell."

> BeThere.com 5" x 7" self-mailer, full color,



Four-color, 5' x 7" self-mailer Black background



AskJeeves.com 61/4" x 61/4" self-mailer with red background



The Textbook Model for Dot-Com Mail

The secret of successful direct mail is to put yourself inside the head and under the skin of the person you are writing to—think how he thinks, feel what she feels and become the person.

What follows is common sense and, as of this writing, little used. Here are two scenarios:

Scenario 1: You have a computer; you are connected to the Internet. You receive a mailing urging you to visit a Web site, but you are not presently online. Unlike a traditional mailing, you cannot take action now. You lay the mailing down and soon thereafter it is covered with the sports pages and the entire thing goes into the recycling bin.

Scenario 2: Same as Scenario 1 except the mailing has a bright yellow sticky note attached which says: "If you are not online at the moment, stick me to your computer screen and when you are booted up, visit me at www.BeThere.com. I guarantee you'll be delighted!" This becomes a "hot potato," an action device.

A Guide for Internet Success

In my opinion, marketers can make profits on the Internet. The first step is to recognize four disadvantages.

- 1. Unlike traditional marketing where the sales person controls the direction and pace of the sale, the **prospect and customer are in total control**—and a mouse click away from oblivion.
- 2. Your Web site is situated in the arm pit of the world, a venue akin to Times Square in the 1950s, with girl shows on one side of you and Hugo's Trained Flea Circus on the other.
- 3. Unlike telemarketing—where a wrong number is a bit of an embarrassment—a mis-entered URL can lead even the most well-intentioned prospect or customer off on a journey of discovery and zero business for you.
- 4. Given the terrible publicity about hackers, cyberthieves, privacy invaders and scam artists, your prospects and customers will not have the same immediate trust or sense of safety as they do in Home Depot, Circuit City, or a local supermarket. For this reason, Net marketers are losing a lot of business.
- 5. The entire point of your Web site is to **get yourself bookmarked** by prospects and customers; everything else is secondary. No bookmarks, no regular return visits.
- 6. With a Web site, you are always open for business. People expect instant gratification. Finalize an order with Amazon.com and you receive an immediate confirmation via e-mail. This is the current model. Order fulfillment must also be quick and flawless. According to a study in the U.K., 77 percent of companies fail to respond to an e-mail inquiry with 24 hours; 33 percent of companies fail to respond at all. If these statistics are even remotely akin to yours, you have no business being on the Web.

- 7. The Internet must be treated as **one of many marketing channels**—along with direct mail, space advertising, broadcast, retail, telemarketing. Remember, most dot-coms that hit the skids were trying to do business entirely on a piece of glass in the homes and offices of fickle, easily distracted prospects and customers. That model works for AOL, Yahoo, and maybe $eBay^{TM}$ and E*Trade, but not many others.
- 8. In order to lure people back often, it is imperative that your Web site be **updated weekly—if not daily—**with interesting, useful material.
- 9. You cannot be all things to all people. Niche Internet marketers will find and service niche clients profitably. Example: My friend Barry Rose in England has a nifty little Web business selling fully restored vintage fountain pens to collectors (www.Writetime.co.us). Jeff Buzzes' Amazon.com keeps adding new categories and continues to burn through more and more money.
- 10. "Your job is to sell," says freelancer Jack Mason, "not entertain." This was recently echoed by developer Willard Rouse (Baltimore's Inner Harbor and Phenol Hall in Boston). "The concept of building it and they will come is a lot of crap," said Rouse in the New Yorker. "Build it, sell the hell out it, and they will come."
- 11. Look at the selling on the Web as direct mail on glass and apply the old tried and true marketing proven rules, a number of which follow.
- 12. More than half our buying decisions are based on emotion.

—Jack Mason

- 13. When emotion and reason come into conflict, **emotion wins every** time.

 —John J. Flieder
- 14. Make it as easy as possible for the customer to order."

—Elsworth Howell

- 15. If you want to dramatically increase your response, dramatically improve your offer.

 —Axel Andersson
- 16. You cannot bore people into buying anything. —David Ogilvy
- 17. The seven key copy drivers—hot buttons—that change human behavior are: **fear, greed, guilt, anger, exclusivity, salvation, and flattery.**If your copy isn't positively dripping with one or more of these, tear it up and start over.

 —Bob Hacker
- 18. The 13 most powerful and evocative words in the English language are: you save money easy proven guarantee health love new results discovery safety free

 Use them unsparingly.
- 19. The Internet is the only print medium that allows you to **test in real time** (and far more cheaply than mail, phone, or broadcast), giving you readable results is as little as a few minutes. Take advantage of this.
- 20. Make sure **what the prospect first sees** on your Web site directly relates to the message and the medium that brought the person there. In other words, don't make a specific promise in direct mail or space and then fulfill with your basic, self-congratulatory home page aimed at everybody; this will result in a mental disconnect.

21. **The prospect doesn't give a damn** about you, your product, or your company. All that matters is, "What's in it for me?" —Bob Hacker

Now, About E-Mail . . .

A few days after returning from the Direct Marketing Association Conference in New Orleans, I received the following e-mail:

DAM participants,

We would like to thank you all again for taking the time to stop by our booth at the DAM show in New Orleans. It was a pleasure meeting each one of you, and we look forward to speaking with you again. We plan on attending the December 3–5 show in Orlando, Florida, and would encourage each of you to stop by to say hello.

Our firm is making a commitment to bring investment capital to the direct marketing industry. [Company Name] has assembled a team made up of industry insiders and Wall Street professionals. The team's combined strength has the expertise to raise equity for both public and private companies, write institutional research reports, advise on mergers and acquisitions, and provide market making for publicly traded companies.

Thank you again for your time, and we look forward to meeting each one of you again.

The letter was signed by the three principals of the organization. Nice to be remembered. Or is it?

What followed this message was a blizzard of mousetype that included the names and e-mail addresses of everyone who stopped by that booth and gave a business card—some 44 people who received this identical message.

Suddenly my nose was rubbed in the fact that this was not a personal message, but rather a mass mailing. To this "team made up of industry insiders and Wall Street professionals," I was just one more blip on their networking database, along with 43 others, some of whom are friends of mine, some of whom are major players in the industry. And all of us—whether we liked it or not—were having our e-mail addresses shoved up one another's computers.

So much for private conversations at a convention booth.

Being a political junkie, I was fascinated to hear the same thing happened to Hillary Rodham Clinton—that some nitwit at her New York Senatorial campaign HQ sent an e-mail to her entire list and included the entire e-mail address list. Did that include Lincoln bedroom sleepovers at Motel 1600? The media had a field day!

Advice from a rule junkie:

When Don Jackson and I assembled the rules and advice from more than 100 direct marketers and created 2,239 Tested Secrets for Direct Marketing Success, e-mail was too new for any secrets (rules) to exist. Okay, here are four common-sense rules for e-mailers based on my personal experience:

1. If you want e-mail to "appear" personal, don't include a list of all the others it was sent to. That's the equivalent of putting at the bottom of a direct

mail control letter, "cc: 2.2 million others just like you." You have just blown the "willing suspension of disbelief."

- 2. When composing sensitive e-mail, think about using a blank word processing page. When finished—and you are satisfied that it is just right—then, and only then, paste it onto your e-mail and send it. Why? Because with the slip of a mouse, you can send a half-finished e-mail and it's gone in a wink. And you might have spelled "miserable" with two z's and "skunk" with two k's whereupon it's too late to soften to the message.
- 3. How secure is your e-mail address book? I do not have one. I don't believe a hacker or virus maker can come into my computer and send a naughty note to all my e-mail addresses because they are stored individually in my addressing system and nowhere near my Internet access. When I send e-mail, I paste addresses in one-by-one. I never send out mass e-mailings. It's too easy to screw up and look like a jerk to everyone on the list.
- 4. Don't bog down the eye with long sentences and long paragraphs. The KISS formula applies: "Keep It Simple, Stupid." Remember, you are a click away from oblivion.

AOL and the Genius of Janice Brandt

Check out the Sol Blumenfeld mailing for CompuServe on pages 308–309. This was a traditional effort, created before floppy disks became so cheap that they could be included in a mailing and be cost effective.

Enclose a floppy, and you have a very effective "hot potato"—an item of value that the prospect thinks twice about before throwing away.

Whereupon two things happened simultaneously:

- 1. CD-ROMs dropped in price so that mailing them became cost effective.
- 2. Virtually every new desktop computer sold in the US was equipped with a CD-ROM drive.

Enter the CD-ROM mailing.

The 6" x 7" CompuServe effort at right, with bright yellow background and red type, represented a powerful piece of mail—a strong offer and the inclusion of CD-ROM. Simply insert the CD-ROM into your drive, click on right icons, and you are connected to CompuServe.

Enter Janice Brandt at AOL, one of the most brilliant direct marketers in the world. Why offer a free month? Brandt figured, when you can offer 50 hours free.

Or 100 hours?

Or 500 hours?

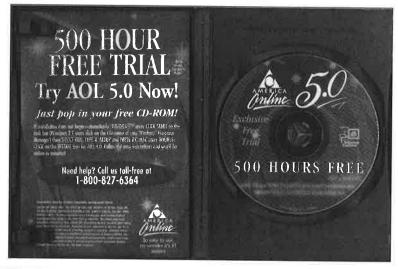
The theory: once a person has gone to all the trouble of setting up an AOL account and getting used to the system, a subscription will follow.

Here's is an outstanding example of Axel Andersson's dictum: "If you want to dramatically increase your response, dramatically improve your offer.

The little self-mailer at middle right is one version in screaming red, yellow and black, with design rather like an Andy Warhol soap carton. The elegant effort below is a plastic CD-ROM case that gives the impression of real value.

Under Jan Brandt's guidance, AOL acquired 25 million members who pay \$20 a month. Bravo!









Jayme-Ratalahti Freelance Creative Team of the Century

If any organization put a stamp on modern direct mail, it was not the U.S. Postal Service. Rather it was a two-man creative team that has recently retired—Pittsburgh-born freelance copywriter Bill Jayme and his Finnish partner, designer Heikki Ratalahti. In a four-decade partnership, their stylish direct mail solicitations launched some three dozen magazines including New York, Smithsonian, Bon Appetit, Food & Wine, Cooking Light, Air & Space, Louis Rukeyser's Wall Street, Worth, Saver, Tufts Nutrition Letter, Mother Jones, and the Harvard Medical School Health Letter. In their heyday, Jayme-Ratalahti would have a five-month queue of publishers and circulation managers, hats in hand, ready to pony up \$20,000 to \$40,000 for a single direct mail package—not bad for two weeks work, but well worth it when the launch mailing brings in so many subscribers that investors will eagerly pop for \$5-10 million or more to start the magazine.

The Beginnings

In the late 1940s, Bill Jayme ran out of money during his senior year at Princeton and moved to New York where he became a messenger at Young & Rubicam, a major Madison Avenue advertising agency. On the side, he wrote for television and had a drama produced on the old *Studio One*. When he applied for a job at Time-Life, no editorial positions were available, but the legendary Frank Johnson offered him a job in circulation. More than once over the years, Johnson complained how he hates being famous for the so-called "Johnson Box"—that headline at the top of a direct mail letter, usually surrounded by a rectangle of asterisks; in fact, Johnson doesn't believe he invented it. He would much rather be remembered for the giant 17" x 22" circulars that he created for Time-Life and, later, *American Heritage*—those splendidly gaudy bedsheets that kept on unfolding until they dominated everything in the room.

The "Cool Friday" Letter

Dear Reader:

It was a cool Friday in November.

Plymouth offered their newest model for \$510—in an ad that also reminded you that you could tune in on Major Bowes' Original Amateur Hour any Thursday from 9 to 10.

Loyalists and Rebels were fighting in the outskirts of Madrid—while many U.S. citizens were preparing to celebrate two Thanksgivings. Alfred Lunt and Lynn Fontanne were at the Shubert, ambling through "Idiot's Delight"—and a few doors down the street, a pillow-padded Helen Hayes was appearing as "Victoria Regina."

The WPA was dropping 3000 "non-essential" workers—and the Post Office began assigning the first social security numbers to 26 million applicants. The football season was almost over, with Pittsburgh, Fordham, and Dartmouth named the leading teams in the East—while a Princeton sophomore reported that he had bid and made

Jayme's first assignment from Johnson was a subscription acquisition effort for Life magazine, then celebrating its 15th anniversary. What came off Jayme's typewriter became known as the "Cool Friday" letter that broke all the previously accepted rules of direct mail. First off, Jayme never got around to the offer nor why he was writing until the 16th paragraph at the bottom of page 2 ("And today we are inviting you to join them as a regular LIFE reader at a very special introductory rate . . . "). What's more, the price was not mentioned until nine paragraphs later on page 3—the last page of the letter. It was old-fashioned narrative rather than a sales pitch that flowed from Jayme's Remington manual typewriter, a letter filled with evocative images and nostalgia and written with such elegance and grace that readers were not only hooked immediately, but enough of them stayed through to the end and took the requested action (Take nine months of LIFE for just \$3.99 and send no money now). It was control for years.

Bill Jayme did not need CHAID nor regression analysis nor focus groups to define his universe. Rather he was intuitively able to visualize the person he was writing to and create an intimate, seemingly private letter that was so powerful it magically persuaded a person to respond. Here's how freelancer Harry Walsh described the direct mail letter:

"Even though it may go to millions of people, it never orates to a crowd but rather murmurs into a single ear. It's a message from one letter writer to one letter reader."

Moving On

CBS heard about Jayme's work at Time-Life and offered him more money. At CBS he became copy chief in the advertising promotion department. At the time, CBS had won all the radio ratings and Jayme, on the first day of the job, pitched a no-hitter with an ad that depicted a radio with only a knob for volume. The headline: "The day they threw the knob away," the idea being that CBS was the only network worth listening to.

After three years at CBS, Jayme became an advertising copywriter for McCann-Erickson and hated the company, the products, and the people. So he went to Europe for a year and "returned destitute" in 1950. It was Frank Johnson who suggested he become a freelancer. "What's that?" Jayme asked. After Johnson explained, Jayme moved into the Players, a magnificent 19th-Century townhouse on Gramercy Park that had been the home of the great actor Edwin Booth (brother of the notorious John Wilkes Booth) before being turned into a private club for actors and "men of the theater."

Jayme immediately landed a ton of work from magazine consultant Dick Benson and his partner, Chris Stag, as well as garnering assignments from Frank Johnson for James Parton's *Horizon*, sister publication to his ground breaking *American Heritage*.

a redoubled grand slam with 13 spades.

And some 200,000 Americans (including you, perhaps?) were eagerly opening the first issue of a new magazine—a magazine of pictures, datelined November 23, 1936.

Its publishers had promised to produce a magazine that would help Americans

"to see life . . . to see the world . . . to eyewitness great events . . . to watch the faces of the poor and the gestures of the proud . . . to see strange things—machines, armies, multitudes, shadows in the jungle and on the moon . . . "

In the fifteen years since then, the world LIFE promised to picture each week has moved ahead, and sometimes back...

Roosevelt, Gandhi, Vandenberg, Makenzie King, Forrestal, Stimson, Pius XI, Wendell Wilkie—all are gone. But the years have brought us new names of headline stature: Truman, Nehru, Taft, Attlee, Hoffman, Bradley, De Gaulle, Charles Wilson.

Broadway has lost Al Jolson, John Barrymore, Helen Morgan, Laurette Taylor—but it has gained Carol Channing, Marlon Brando. Mary Martin, Celeste Holm. Hollywood lost Leslie Howard, Douglas Fairbanks Sr., Jean Harlow, W. C. Field, Carole Lombard—but it too has gained: Anne Baxter, Danny Kaye, Montgomery Clift, Jennifer Jones. We pay silent tribute to Babe Ruth and Lou Gehrig—and we cheer for Joe DiMaggio and Jackie Robinson.

We have survived such astonishing phenomena as Wallis Warfield Simpson, goldfish swallowing, flying saucers, Orson Welles' inva-

Until 1962, Jayme was forced to hand off his copy to any of a half-dozen designers who specialized in direct mail. "Here," the writer would say, "do something with this."

The result was that designers—who knew art but not human psychology—would turn out packages so pristine and tidy that the prospect would glaze over with boredom or so garish that the term "junk mail" was coined to describe them. Back in the 1950s, direct mail writers and designers seldom talked to one another.

Jayme-Ratalahti

In 1962, Jayme met Heikki Ratalahti whose family owned bookstores in Finland and persuaded their American counterparts at Doubleday to hire their son to learn publishing. Ratalahti's first job was working as a sales clerk at the Doubleday flagship bookstore on Fifth Avenue and 52nd Street where he immediately distinguished himself by catching a shoplifter. At 5:30 in the afternoon he noted the crime and called the NYPD who dispatched two traffic cops to make the arrest. Fifteen minutes later he and the perpetrator were driven way downtown to 100 Center Street where the thief was found guilty by a night court judge and fined on the spot. Justice was deliciously swift, sure, and sweet in those days.

Bill Jayme (pronounced Jamie) teamed up with Heikki (sounds like flaky) Ratalahti and together they transformed the medium, doing for direct mail what Raymond Loewy, Norman Bel Geddes, and Eero Saarinen were doing for American industrial design. One of their earliest assignments was to help launch New York, formerly the Sunday magazine section of Jock Whitney's Herald Tribune which Clay Felker and celebrated designer Milton Glaser rescued after the Trib folded. Jayme's radical idea: a sweepstakes. Felker went ballistic. "You are not launching any magazine of mine with a sweepstakes," the publisher snarled. Glazer immediately echoed Felker's sentiments. "Ah," said Jayme, "this will not be your typical sweepstakes—not a Winnebago stuffed with thousand-dollar bills. Rather, the grand prize will be a private dinner at Gracie Mansion where you can tell Mayor John Lindsay how you would run the city of New York. Other prizes included attending a Broadway opening with theater critic Harold Clurman, a pub crawl with Jimmy Breslin, a fashion show with the reigning doyenne of chic, Eugenia Sheppard, and a Central Park bench named for you in the grand tradition of Bernard Baruch. Oh, yes, and a loser's prize was a one-way ticket to Los Angeles."

The package worked and was mailed—with variations and updates—for years. And working with Felker made Jayme-Ratalahti fall in love with the business of launching magazines. Jayme:

Our typical client was a 28-year-old entrepreneur who didn't know what he wanted to do in life. The magazine business sounded intriguing, so he tried the idea out on his rich father-in-law who gave him \$300,000 for a test. At that point he came to

sion from Mars, C-rations, anklelength hemlines and waist-length necklines, the Big Apple, bebop, "Gone With the Wind," Pyramid Clubs, the Kinsey Report, Dagmar.

And we have come through real disaster: A World War that sucked up over a million lives, and a dirty game of see-saw in a far-away land called Korea.

We have watched men split the atom and unite the nations of the world into a vast assembly. We have got rid of a Mussolini and a Hitler—but they have willed us a Mao and a Stalin.

And what of LIFE—the magazine that promised to present this stirring cavalcade of people and events in pictures all could "see and take pleasure in seeing... see and be instructed"?

Its editors had hoped that by the end of LIFE's first year its circulation might reach 300,000, but within six months some 10,000,000 people were reading every issue, and LIFE, in its struggle to meet the demand, lost \$2,500,000.

Today, LIFE is bought each week by more than 5,200,000 men and women—read each week by some 24,000,000. And today we are inviting you to join them as a regular LIFE reader at a very special introductory rate—to share with our editors LIFE's exciting, surprising 15th Anniversary year of publishing.

What will you see in the issues of LIFE your subscription will bring you?

Decks crowded with thousands of returning servicemen, as peace comes to Korea from the Yalu to the Jayme-Ratalahti. "What's the magazine about—what's the subject matter?" I would ask. He would reply, "Um, I think it should be . . . about food. Food magazines seem to do okay." "What's the title?" I would ask. "You guys make it up," was the reply. And why not? This was my constituency. I knew what they wanted. I knew how to make them respond to me.

The result was invariably a magazine Jayme and Ratalahti would like to read themselves. "I was writing to myself," Jayme said. "It was all very inbred." In a feature article on Jayme-Ratalahti, "Junk Mail's Top Dogs," in *The New York Times Magazine*, Randall Rothernberg wrote:

Owen J. Lipstein recalls traveling to see Jayme and Ratalahti in 1982 with \$150,000 and an idea for a health magazine. In about 30 seconds he told them its name, *American Health*, and explained that existing health magazines "worshiped death" while this one would be "life worshiping."

"Of course," said Jayme, agreeing immediately to write a test letter. "People want to live forever. Let's go to lunch."

Lipstein pulled out a sheaf of notes. "Don't you want to hear any of my story ideas?" he asked.

"I'll make them up," said Jayme.

Clay Felker said it took a full year to turn *New York* into the magazine he originally wanted after Jayme-Ratalahti had set the tone and style and decreed what articles readers could look forward to.

The Secret of the Jayme-Ratalahti Technique

Jayme-Ratalahti threw out the old model in which copy was written first and design came later—almost as an afterthought. Rather they conceptualized the package from outer envelope all the way through to the order device—the look, the feel, the sound of each element and how it worked to enhance the whole and sell the product.

Normally they started with two of the basic elements of a direct mail package: The carrier envelope (which is what the prospect first sees) and the order form (which crystallized in their minds exactly what the deal was).

The Outer Envelope

Sometimes they went with a #10 and once in a while a 9" x 12". But their hallmark was the 6" x 9" with a "FREE" token showing through its own round window. The show-through token gave them the added advantage of another color on the outer envelope without having to pay for a bigger, more sophisticated printing press. Whatever the size, a Jayme-Ratalahti envelope was always a grabber—a delicious teaser that got the envelope opened, whereupon the letter picked up on the theme. Examples:

*For McGraw-Hill's *Business Week*, a four-letter word in giant type dominated the envelope:

DAMN!

China Sea? The pomp and pageantry of Princess Margaret's wedding in time-hallowed Westminster Abbey? The famous Eisenhower grin—as Ike accepts the presidential nomination in Chicago?

Will you see the deserts of the west turn into flowering gardens and scientists perfect new ways of rain-making? . . . three-dimensional features that will lure us back to the movies, away from our TV screen? . . . fashions that will give American women the look of Greek goddesses, or Quaker misses, or harem favorites?

What dramatic fires—what heroic rescues at sea—what strange lands, customs, and costumes—what newly unearthed art treasures—what miracles of laboratory and workshop will the coming weeks and months bring to LIFE's pages, and into your life?

Nobody knows the answers to these questions now—but you can be sure of this: the issues of LIFE ahead will bring you a living record of an era which promises to be as unforgettable as any the world has ever known.

And I think you can picture for yourself how interesting, dramatic, and valuable LIFE is sure to be to you and to every member of your family in the days ahead.

And so—to help celebrate LIFE's 15th Anniversary in the most tangible way we know how—we would like to make it unmistakably worth your while to have your own copy of LIFE every week instead of every now and then—by offering you the special introductory subscription rate that brings you

39 weeks of LIFE for only \$3.99

The letter copy asked, "Do you find a perfect stock you are tempted to buy . . . and you put it off for a day or two . . . and it goes up . . . and you find yourself saying, 'DAMN!' Well, now's the time to stop saying damn . . . "

The mailing was a success and on its way to becoming a solid control when a priggish golfer at the local country club yelled over to Harold McGraw on the adjoining tee, "Hey, Harold, how come you are using profanity in your mail?" McGraw wimped out and killed it.

*For *Psychology Today*, the envelope teaser read:

Do you close the bathroom door even when you're the only one home?

*Jayme and his client, Martin Edelston of *Boardroom Reports*, carried on a spirited and constant stream of private correspondence. Concerned that his letters would not get through the corporate filters to reach Marty, Jayme put on one envelope:

Deeply and Irrevocably Personal

Edelston was so amused he put it up on the corporate bulletin board. Shortly thereafter the line found its way onto a *Bottom Line/Personal* promotional envelope and was control for 15 years. Edelston paid Jayme a handsome bonus.

*For Earthwatch, The Jayme-Ratalahti envelope read:

Got some free time?

A week? A month? A summer?

Come volunteer for
a conservation project in the wilds.
an environmental study in the tropics.
an archaeological dig abroad.

Or, if you're busy now,

cheer us on from the sidelines.

INVITATION TO EARTHWATCH

JAYME:

Your outer envelope is where your prospect decides to stop, look and listen. It's the come-on—the headline on the ad, the cover of the catalog, the dust jacket on the book, the display window outside the store . . .

The same holds true for the business arena as well. Any competent secretary can recognize bulk mail. The secret to overcoming the "secretary barrier" is to create an envelope that looks interesting.

What Makes Direct Mail Different: The Letter

Bill Jayme was truly the master of the direct mail letter—that intimate, personal, me-to-you communication that allows you to fire your message of any length at point-blank range in the privacy of This is almost four fifths of a year of LIFE at a price so low it brings LIFE to your door each week for little more than 10¢—just about half the single copy price.

No need to send any money with your order—we'll be glad to bill you later.

But we hope you will want to be with us right from the start of LIFE's 15th Anniversary year. So please sign the enclosed card and <u>airmail</u> it back to us at our expense today.

Cordially,

F. P. Pratt Circulation Director the home or office—which makes direct mail unique. As Jayme has said, "Of all practical advertising media, only direct mail offers a sufficiently large canvas for telling a complex story." And the linchpin of direct mail is the letter.

Today, you are seeing an increasing number of direct mail efforts that do not include a letter—double postcards . . . self-mailers . . . catalogs. . . clever mailers sealed on all four sides printed inline—none of which pack the emotional wallop of an old-fashioned letter, in corny typewriter type, signed by a real person. Oh, yes, sometimes these mavericks contain what could be called a letter—an abbreviated personal message, often printed in a Times-Roman font that conveys all the intimacy, wit, charm, and emotion of a Harvard Business Review article. Or, with the advent of sophisticated database marketing and computerization, many letters today attempt to make up for poor writing and lack of intimacy by the use of tricky computerized personalization.

Bill Jayme is a literate, urbane iconoclast with a wicked, raunchy sense of humor and an eclectic mind that can turn conventional wisdom on its ear. At one point, the direct marketing industry was having a minor mental breakdown over the widening use of the term, "junk mail." Hot letters were being written to the media by hurt members of the profession. On the one hand, back when it had some style and class, the Direct Mail Advertising Association (now the DMA) hired Jayme-Ratalahti to create a spectacular mailing targeted to every member of Congress. The package included a brochure with a full-sized mailbox with the headline:

Anything beats an empty mailbox

When this brochure was opened, out fell a personalized envelope and letter to each legislator touting the benefits of direct mail advertising.

On the other hand, Jayme expressed his real feelings about junk mail in an interview I did with him for *Who's Mailing What!* many years ago:

I don't understand why the industry hates the term junk mail. I love it. After all, antique dealers love junk shops. Old car enthusiasts love junkyards. Until a few years ago, Wall Street loved junk bonds. Who among us doesn't like to head for the beach with a pile of junk fiction? And what's a Hong Kong fisherman without his junk? Junk is a wonderful word. Of course, in Heikki's and my case, we spell it junque.

An Operatic Diversion

In the early 1960s, Jayme met composer Douglas Moore in Santa Fe and ran into him again in 1964 at the Century Club in New York. "What are you working on, Doug?" Jayme asked Moore, best known for his *Ballad of Baby Doe*, who went off on a long riff about the huge mistake he had made in accepting a commission from the University of Kansas to write an opera about a native Kansan. He had "gone through the grim, relentless history of Kansas" and

Publications Launched by Jayme-Ratalahti

Air & Space American Health Audience* Bon Appetit Book Digest* Civilization (Library of Congress)** Classic* Cooking Light Craig Claiborne & Pierre Francy Newsletter* D, the Magazine of Dallas Food & Wine Harvard Medical School Health Letter Home Intellectual Digest* Learning* Les Hommes de l'Expansion (France)* Louis Rukeyser's Wall Street Memories* Mother Jones Newsweek "Focus"* New York New West (later California)* Ohio Prime Time* Saveur Science 80* Southpoint* Technology Illustrated* Tomorrow (Boardroom's retirement letter) Tufts Nutrition Letter Worth

*Did not survive **Did not survive. In 2000, the subscriber file taken over by *Atlantic Monthly*

decided John Brown had been done to death. Alf Landon, one-time candidate for the vice presidency of the United States seemed hardly a worthy subject. That left Carry Nation, "a mean, nasty woman" who, against her father's wishes, married a Civil War surgeon whose only escape from the horrors of war was not letting a cork remain too long in a bottle of whisky lest the content spoil. Forced to choose between the abusive drunk she married and her baby, she chose the latter and went on to become a radical temperance activist. Moore needed a libretto and Jayme volunteered. Keeping the bill collectors at bay with his junk mail, Jayme started attending the Metropolitan and New York City Operas to pick up pointers on the craft of writing for that recherché and forbiddingly expensive art form and spent a year on the libretto. When he handed the first act to the composer, Moore's only comment was, "The word 'throughout' is impossible to sing. Remember, the words have to be projected 500 to 1,000 feet." "I can change that," Jayme said.

Carry Nation was produced at the University of Kansas in 1964 and, later, in San Francisco and at the New York City Opera where it was recorded. (It is not available on CD.) When Jayme was asked if he made money on the deal, Ratalahti jumped in and said, "Are you kidding? Bill chartered a private plane to take all his friends out to the opening night in Kansas, put them all up in hotels, wined and dined them. Make money on the opera? It cost

him small fortune!"

The Move to San Francisco

In 1967, Jayme needed change, so he and Ratalahti opted for San Francisco. Paul Goldberg, then circulation director for Consumer Reports, went to his board of directors and was allotted \$1,500 a month to retain Jayme-Ratalahti. "They did everything—acquisition efforts, billing and renewal series, space ads, everything," Goldberg says. "It was a steal."

For Jayme-Ratalahti, the Consumer Reports' retainer was a grubstake that kept them going until they built up a client base and a mythic reputation that persists to this day. Always a heavy smoker, Jayme found the hills and stairs of San Francisco unmanageable, so in 1967 he and Ratalahti moved to a spectacular house on five acres overlooking the vineyards of the Sonoma Valley. On a clear day they can see the towers of San Francisco 45 miles away. Visiting their Bart Road hideaway became a personal hadj for everybody who was anybody in direct marketing. In the words of Clay Felker: "Like pilgrims to the guru, we have to go up the mountain to see them." Jayme-Ratalahti continued to produce packages for a vast network of clients—Jayme on an IBM electric and Ratalahti rendering, cutting, and pasting by hand even while everyone else migrated to the computer.

On his seventieth birthday four years ago, Bill Jayme covered his typewriter and stopped taking phone calls. Partly, he was tired. And partly he was beginning to feel like a commodity. He would ask someone in the business if he knew a copywriter named so-and-so. "Yeah, we used him once," would invariably be the reply. The warmth went out of the business. So Bill Jayme and Heikki Ratalahti went cold turkey.

He does not think highly of today's copywriters.

I'll tell you what really irks me. Few copywriters today seem to care. How many times have I heard a colleague say to me, 'I'd love to have another drink with you, but I have to knock out a package tonight.' My God, Heikki and I spent two weeks getting it right. I cared about every single word. Heikki knew every single line and every typeface.

When asked if he had any advice or rules for modern day copywriters, Jayme replied:

The only real rule I know for success in life, business, and even direct marketing is that there are no rules, including this one. It if all worked on rules, there never would have been Shakespeare. I have spoken.

8 Great Leads of Bill Jayme

1975

Launch package and longtime control for Bon Appetit

First, fill a pitcher with ice.

Now pour in a bottle of ordinary red wine, a quarter cup of brandy, and a small bottle of club soda.

Sweeten to taste with a quarter to a half cup of sugar, garnish with slices of apple, lemon, orange.

... then move your chair to a warm sunny spot, You've just made yourself Sangria—one of the great glories of Spain, and the perfect thing to sit back with and sip while you consider this invitation.

1993

LAUNCH PACKAGE FOR WORTH MAGAZINE

It was Scott Fitzgerald who observed, "The rich are different from us."

It was Ernest Hemingway who then shot back, "Yes, they have more money."

But money isn't all that the rich have more of. They also have more worries . . . so before you accept this invitation to move up higher financially, you may want to consider some of the pros and cons.

1987

Control package for Elle—the first censored direct mail letter!

You're waiting at the corner for the light to turn green.

On your right is a woman who'd love to look like you. To possess your vitality. To have your skin, your hair, your eyes.

On your left is a schoolgirl who yearns to own everything you have on. The gold. The cashmere. The leather. The fragrance . . .

... and looking at you from across the street is a really good-looking guy who'd give almost anything to ... or something equally R-rated.

1983

CONTROL FOR ANDY WARHOL'S INTERVIEW MAGAZINE

When you find yourself seated at dinner next to someone unusual like Bette Midler, you've got two choices.

You an ask what her brother Danny is up to, why she worships Bobby Darin, whether they really paid her in gold for her recent round-the-clock world tour, why she thinks that Paloma Picasso should design clothes, where her favorite hot dog stand is in L.A., and how she feels about Barbra Streisand.

Or . . . you can say, "Excuse me. Can you please pass the salt?"

1988

EARTHWATCH MEMBERSHIP INVITATION

I'm writing to offer you a job.

It's not a permanent job, understand. You'll be working for only as much time as you find it rewarding and fun.

It's not even a paying job. On the contrary, it will cost you money.

But if you're willing to travel to offbeat places all over the U.S. and abroad . . . to meet fascinating new people of all ages and nationalities . . . to open your mind to new perspectives and ideas . . . and in the process to help make this planet of ours a better place for us all . . .

... then please accept this invitation to become a member of EARTHWATCH and prepare yourself to enjoy some of the richest rewards that human existence offers.

1994

Launch package for Boardroom Inc.'s retirement newsletter, Bottom Line/Tomorrow

If it hasn't happened to you already, it probably will very soon . . . faster than you can sing out "At last!"

I'm referring to one of life's most exhilarating experiences . . . an adventure called retirement.

The years when you can finally do what you want to do—including nothing. Go where you want to go—including nowhere. See whom you want to see—including nobody. And the up when you've finally finished sleeping—not when the alarm says you must.

1986

CONTROL PACKAGE FOR MR. SHAWN'S THE NEW YORKER

If you have days when almost everything goes wrong . . .

... when the headlines are scary ... when the stock market is down ... when the bureaucrats have done it again ... when rain is predicted for the weekend ... when they've had the audacity to serve you a bread pudding that contains only two raisins.

... there's a magazine that can cheer you.

The New Yorker.

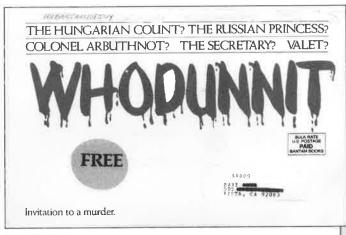
Its colorfully drawn covers can gladden your heart. Its cartoons can put a smile back on the day. Its observations and comments can help you regain your perspective. Its stories, articles and reviews can restore your faith in your fellow-man.



Bill Jayme and Heikki Ratalahti; They changed the face of direct mail forever.

The Jayme-Ratalahti Technique

The Famous Token: A "FREE" token showing through a round widow on the envelope gave a two-color job a third shot of color and added more interest to the package.



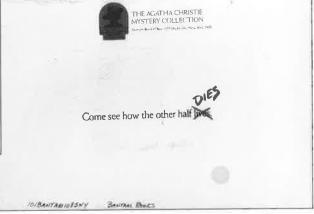
A Powerful Envelope: Their hallmark was a 6" x 9" carrier—this one with the big teaser is a shocking bloody red. But whatever the size, powerful teaser copy always made their outside envelope a grabber.



Up the mountain: the Jayme-Ratalahti home office in Sonoma, California



The 6" x 9" launch package for Smithsonian's *Air* and *Space* in blazing full color



More Great Copy: Not ones to waste space, the team put something to intrigue prospects on the back of the envelope as

v.

Appendix 1

Positioning by Dennis S. LeBarron

Editor's Note: When taking on a new project or client, you have to learn everything you can about that business quickly before you can put your direct marketing know-how to work.

In the course of writing subscription promotion packages for dozens of newsletters, freelancer Don Hauptman found himself asking similar questions of new clients. As a result, he put together a questionnaire for the client to fill out in advance of their first meeting. The purpose: to save time . . . to get the client's input in writing . . . to be absolutely sure all bases are touched . . . and to have at hand answers to questions that might come up later when the client can't be reached.

This exercise is invaluable in two situations. The first is when a new product or service is being launched and, for the most part, exists only inside the head of one or two people. It gets clients thinking through "their baby" and putting those ideas into writing. The second is when the publisher or editor of a magazine gives you a very precise idea of what they think they are publishing; but when you read the past twelve issues, you find it to be something quite different. If the copy reflects what you believe the magazine to be about—as opposed to what they perceive it to be—there's a good chance the copy will be rejected. By getting their thoughts in writing in advance, this can all be thrashed out before you set fingers to keyboard.

Whereas Hauptman's pioneering questionnaire is slanted toward newsletters and publications, freelancer Denny LeBarron has adapted it to come up with an all-purpose questionnaire; it works for products, publications, and services . . . consumer or business. It should be extremely useful not only for writers, but also for account executives, consultants, and list brokers. In addition, if you are a mailer who uses outside creative help, take some time to fill this form out, and then give it to each new copywriter or agency you hire. You may photocopy the questionnaire and use it as is.

Client Questionnaire

]	. CLIENT (Company):	Address:
	Phone Number: Fax Number:	Contacts:
2	DESCRIPTION of Product/Service. (we're offering?)	In 50 words or less, what is it
3	PURPOSE of the product. (What de How is it used?)	oes it do? How does it work?
4	. PRICE. (How much does it cost?)	
5	. What is the OFFER? (Is there a spe mium? Limited-time offer? 2-for-1	ecial introductory saving? Presale? Free information? Etc.?)
6.	. What are the FEATURES of the proc	luct? (All facts and specs.)
7.	What are the main BENEFITS? (We specific problem does it solve? How we have time or work? Make my life ear	vill it make or save me money?
8.	OTHER COPY POINTS? (What info can't get anywhere else? Or how ar different from what's already available.	nd why is it new, better than,
9.	What is our ASSIGNMENT? (Ad, d insert, complete campaign?)	irect mail package, brochure,
10.	What is the OBJECTIVE of the projesales, announcement, image building	

- 11. What's the BUDGET?
- 12. What's the SCHEDULE? (You want it when?)
- 13. Who is the main PROSPECT? (In business, what's his or her title/ responsibility? What are his biggest concerns, fears, attitudes, possible objections? How will he use your product to get ahead or to keep from falling behind? For consumers, what main interest/desire/fear does it appeal to?

Who are your SECONDARY PROSPECTS? Are there enough of them to versionalize the copy so the offer appeals more directly to them?)

- 14. What LISTS/MEDIA will you use? (What have you used in the past? What worked and what did not? What is the performance BY SOURCE?)
- 15. Do we have a SAMPLE of the product/service?
- 16. Do you have SAMPLES OF PREVIOUS PROMOTIONS? (Winners and losers?)
- 17. Do you have any TESTIMONIALS and ENDORSEMENTS? (Letters from happy users? Media coverage? Celebrity endorsements?)
- 18. Do you have any COMPLAINTS? (Letters from unhappy customers?)
- 19. Will you be conducting any TESTS? (Copy, price, offer?)
- 20. What copy points MUST be included?
- 21. What TABOOS do you have? (Anything that must *never* be said or promised?)

22. What about OUTSIDE COMPETITION? (Why are you better? Product? Price? Service? Can your prospect make price comparisons with others, or do you have an exclusive?) 23. Any IN-HOUSE COMPETITION that might affect positioning, copy approaches, etc.? 24. Any operational RESTRICTIONS? (E.g., no $9'' \times 12''$ outer envelopes, 4-color, etc.) 25. In the offer, what is the METHOD OF PAYMENT? (Cash with order; bill me; purchase order required? Visa, Mastercard, American Express, Diners, Discover?) 26. What about TELEPHONE ORDERS? (What percent of your business comes in by phone? Do you have a toll-free 800 number? Accept collect calls?) 27. What's the GUARANTEE? (100% money-back anytime? Fifteenday trial? Other?) 28. What about your COMPANY? (Special history of the company, personality of the owner, authority of the seller, achievements or anything else of sales importance?) 29. ANYTHING ELSE? (As much research and background material as you can supply.) 30. Recommended BACKGROUND READING and OTHER PEOPLE I

SHOULD TALK TO.

Appendix 2

Basic 20-Point Checklist

1. Your sale Drivers, and Fear Guilt Flattery Exclusivi Greed Anger Salvation	preferably all seven. (If not, ted	ne of the following 7 Key Copy ar it up and start over):
Yes	_No	
language. If ever you can You Money Guarante Love Results Proven Safety Free Save Easy New Health Discover	your copy is not laced with these. ee	nd evocative words in the English e, go back and insert them wher-
Yes	_110	

3. Your sales pitch DOES NOT USE any of the following words: "We,"

"Us," or "Our(s)." (If it does, get rid of them!):

Yes___No

4. Your sales pitch is emotional (rather than analytical and highly rational).
YesNo
5. "The prospect doesn't give a damn about you, your company, or your product. All that matters is, 'What's in it for me?'" —Bob Hacker You are not emphasizing your company or yourself over your product. YesNo
6. "People want quarter-inch holes, not quarter-inch drills." —MBA Magazine Your sales pitch highlights benefits—what this product or service will do for you (e.g., Think of it! You can create quarter-inch holes)—not features (e.g., We want to sell you a quarter-inch drill). YesNo
7. "Your job is to sell, not entertain." —Jack Maxson "Cute and clever simply don't work." —Nigel Rowe Your presentation is NOT cute, clever, and entertaining. (If it is, change it.) YesNo
8. You make an offerYesNo
9. "You cannot sell two things at once." —Dick Benson You are not giving the prospect too many choices. YesNo
10. "The right offer should be so attractive that only a lunatic would say 'No'." —Claude Hopkins
Your offer is the very strongest one you can fieldYesNo
11. Your company name and address appear on every piece in the promotion. YesNo
12. You include a guarantee of satisfaction. YesNo

13. You include testimonials from happy customers or donors. YesNo
14. You have a built-in mechanism that allows the reader to respond. YesNo
15. You make it easy to respondYesNo
16. You have a fail-safe system in place that enables you to measuresponses by source. YesNo
17. You are ready to send out material immediately to all who respond. YesNo
18. Included with the shipment are absolutely fool-proof instructions. YesNo
19. If the promotional effort is successful, you can turn on a dime and go o with it immediately again to new prospects. YesNo
20. Twenty percent of your marketing budget is for testing. YesNo

		×		
				20
				1,200
				· ·
a <i>ii</i>				

Index

Abedrabbo, Linda Lewis, 427

Admiral Richard E. Byrd Polar

Abrams, Cindy, 107, 190

Center, 358, 361 Advanced Strategies for Successful Investing, 403 Advertising Age, 62, 64, 72, 74-75, 348-357,352,450 Allyn, Susan, 102 American Demographics, 358–364, 367,449 American Express Publishing, 64 American Heritage Publishing Co., American Management Association, 289-290,450 American Spectator, 158-162, 451 Anderson, Al, 205 Andersson, Axel, 5-6, 233, 287-288, 308 Axel Andersson Awards, 8, 9, 379 Angora Marketing, 195 Anyone Can Make a Million, 386 Arau, Tony, 173, 175, 177-178, 452 Arau Associates, 173, 175 Architectural Digest, 45-46, 48, 50–51, 52, 59 Armstrong, Richard, 198 Associations, 8 Atlantic Monthly, 175 Audubon, 120-124, 173, 301 Automatic multiple sales. See Continuity series Aviation Consumer, 328, 329-333, 367 Aviation Safety, 328, 333, 334-337, 367 Awards, 6-8 Axel Andersson Awards, 8, 9, 379 Baird, Bill, 327 Baldassini, Paul, 55 Barnard, Tony, 299–300 Barron's, 425, 427-433, 449, 451 BBDO, 206, 216, 441 Beaupre, Greg, 205-206, 208 Beers, Thomas, 148 Bell, Paul, 425–426, 427, 430, 434–435,437,439–440 Belvoir Publications, Inc., 327, 328-331 Benson, Dick, 148, 205, 361 Benson, Stagg & Associates, 358 Berkowe, Len, 168-170, 210, 214-215 Better Homes& Gardens, 175 Bill-me options, 50, 451 Bloom, Carl, 120 Bloom & Gelb, 120 Bloomfield, Kathy, 239 Blumenfeld, Sol, 307, 308, 312 BMG Direct Marketing, 9 BMG Music Service, 225–232 Boardroom Reports, 327, 377–378 The Book of Inside Information, 379.381-384 Bottom Line/Personal, 327, 377, 379, Bon Appétit, 102–106, 173, 185 Bonner, Bill, 195-196

The Book of Inside Information, 379, 381-384 Book- of-the-Month, 223, 233-238, 348, 450, 452 Bosler, Bill, 93 Bottom Line/Personal, 327, 377, 379, Boyer, Alan, 291 Boyle, Mark, 407, 414 Brady, Regina, 308 Breakthrough Advertising, 255 Broadcast advertising versus direct mail, 11-18 Brochures, circulars, and folders, 23, 26-27 design and copy tips, 29-33 Bryant, Kate, 387 Buckler, Beatrice, 181–182, 184
Build-It-Yourself COUNTRY
FURNITURE, 272–276 Burnett, Gretchen Fall, 361, 362 Burnett, Hank, 184, 358-364, 367 Burr, Ron, 158 Business and financial magazines, 345-375, 444. See also specific titles and publishers Business books, 445, 451. See also specific titles and publishers Business services and products, 8 Business-to-business efforts business and financial magazines, 345-375 postcards, 59 Business Week snapform, 59, 61-62, triple postcard, 44, 48, 54 Butler, William A., 291, 296 Camana, Linda, 272, 276 Caples, John, 3, 65, 394 Carlson, Lynn, 82, 84 Carnahan, Brian, 267, 272, 277, 278,280 Carter, Rob, 338 Cartoons, 62, 64 Catalogs, 7, 13-14 format, technique, and offer grid, Charities, 7 Chiat/Day Direct Marketing, 296 Chilton, Lynda, 216, 218, 221 Christensen, Bill, 74-75, 75, 352-357 Chronic comp copy cancel lists, 45 Cinegraph Slides, 419, 422, 424 Clark Direct Marketing, 77, 184 Clear Communications, 437 Client questionnaire, 459-462 Club Med, 44-45 Coda, Michael, 147 Collection problems, 45-46 Colligan Group, 61 Collins, Tom, 190, 198 Color, 32 Compact Disc club, 225 Complimentary copies, 45-46, 451 Components of direct mail. See Direct mail packages CompuServe, 308-312, 451 COMPUTERWORLD, 64

Condé Nast, 190-194, 448 Conroy, Martin, 437, 438, 439-441 Consumer efforts, postcards, 59 Consumer magazines format, technique, and offer grid, 443 science and nature, 119–156 social and political, 157–178 special interest, 80-100, 328 women's interest, 102-117 Consumer publications continuity series, 203-221 format, technique, and offer grid, individual titles, 252-285 negative option clubs, 223-250 Consumer Reports, 328, 329 Continuity series, 203-204 encyclopedias and, 292 format, technique, and offer grid, Singer Sewing Reference Library, 205–208 Time-Life Books, 209-221 Controls, 6-7, 8 list of seventy-one grand controls, 463-468 reviving, 30 Conversion (payment), 45-46 bill-me options, 50, 451 credit card options, 50, 451 Copy, 20-21, 27 Cornish, Edward, 131 Cornish, Jeff, 131, 134, 137 Cornish, Tony, 131, 137–139, 179 Corpora, Pat, 255, 259–260, 280 Correspondence courses, 8. See also study programs Cost-per-inquiry, 6 Cost-per-order, 6, 22 Cost-per-paid-order, 6 Credit card options, 50, 451 Cruel and Unusual Puns, 339 Cullum, Leo, 350 Curtis, Suzette, 57 Cy DeCosse Incorporated, 205-208 Cycle, 240 Daniels, Judy, 184 Data processing. See Personalization Davidson & Maltz, 111

Davidson, Martin, 114, 116 Decker, Malcolm on direct mail packages, 23-27, 51,65,152,254,260,313, 339,408 on Institute of Children's Literature, 301, 302, 305 on Schwartz package, 254, 260 Delivery time, 453-454 Design tips to increase response 29-33 Designers, names and addresses, 469-473 Desktop publishing, 29 Dickie-Raymond, 358 Dickinson, Chuck, 407, 408 Dimension, creating, 33 Dipalma, Elizabeth, 239 Direct mail beginnings, 3-7 benefits, 13 - 15cost-per-order, 22

and environmental issues, 17-18 impulse sales, 19-20 money spent on, 11 versus other media, 111-13 as participatory art form, 19-22 price, service, and exclusivity rule, 15-16 product, offer, list rule, 16, 46 reaction to, 14-15 reasons for, 15-16 response, 22 scams, 12, 15 secrecy of, 14 success of, 16, 195 writing tips, 339-341 Direct mail artists, 19-22. See also specific persons and organizations Direct mail packages, 19–22, 29–33. See also specific components, e.g. Brochures, circulars, and folders; Envelopes; Letters; Lift letters; Mini- packages; Order devices; Postcards efficiency of, 6 insertion order of components, 452 longevity of, 6, 8 variations, 50-51 'Direct Mail Strip Tease," 128 Direct Mail Writer's Guild, 3 Direct Marketing, 255-256, 258 Dirty load-up, continuity series and, Dog Fancy, 80-81 Domestic Mail Manual, postcard definition and regulation, 43-44 Doneker, Kim, 107 Donovan, Mary Ann, 318–319, 321 Double postcards, 43–59, 449 Doubleday Book Club, 223 Dow Jones & Co., Inc., 425 Barron's, 427–433 The Wall Street Journal, 425, 434–441 Dr. Chang's Book of Internal Exercises, 252-258 Dzuiba, Greg, 239-244

Eastman, Suzanne, 386, 401 Ebitz, Muriel, 140 Economist, 163-167, 168, 179, 449 Edelman, Trish, 120 Edelston, Martin, 377, 379, 381 Edmondson, Michael, 358 Elton, Catherine, 363, 364 Emerson, Andi, 3 Encyclopaedia Brittanica, lead generators, 291-298 The Encyclopedia of Natural Healing, Encyclopedia of Natural Home Remedies, 261–266 Envelopes, 23-24 design and copy tips, 29-33 plain versus promotional, 449-450 prime interrupters, 39-40 reply envelopes, 27, 353-357 window, 450 Environmental issues, direct mail and, 17-18

Earth Watch, 125-130

Everyday Health Tips, 277-285

Fancy labels, 50 Fax orders, 451 Federal Trade Commission, continuity series and, 203-204 Fidler, Meg, 77, 184 Financial Direct, Inc., 74, 75, 352 Financial services, 7 Financial World, 348, 365-369, 450 First class mail, 43-44 Fisher, George, 168 Fishman, Arnold, 11 Folino, Cynthia Langley, 342, 452 Follow-up efforts, 287-288 Folsom, Elizabeth, 55 Forbes, 325 Forbes, Wendell, 331 Foreign Affairs, 168–172 Forest, Doris, 168 Format, technique, and offer grid, 443-445 data analyses, 447-455 totals, 446 Fortune, 72-76, 147, Fortune Book Club, 239–244 Fowles, Jib, 12 Frank Vos Company, 291, 296, 427 Fraud. See Scams Freelancers, 452 Friedenthal, Alan, 245, 278 Fry-Ramsdell, Kathy, 282 Fulfillment, 452–455 Fundraisers, 7, 11, 14–15 Futurist, 131–139, 170

Gallagher, Kathleen, 54, 62 Gallipani, Vincent, 168 Garrard, Pat, 377 Gaylord, Jerry, 4 Gelb, Peter, 120, 122, 301 Genova, Jerry, 107, 109–110, 190 Gevalia Kaffe, 318–321, 450 Giagraphics, 394 Glusker, Irwin, 148 Godshall, Ken, 75 Goldberg, Paul, 181–182 Good Neighbor Centers, 35-38 Gordon, David, 120, 122, 123, 301, 358, 364 Gourmet, 180 Grady & Gelb, 120 Grady, Nancy, 82, 120, 140, 450 Grand control list, 463–468 Great Expectations, 299–300 The Greatest Direct Mail Sales Letters of All Time, 65, 205, 361 Greenfield, Stan, 430, 434 Grey Advertising, 245-247 Grey Direct, 245-247

Haas, Robert K., 223 Hacker, Robert, 287 Hacker Group, 287 Halbert, Gary, 39-40, 198, 449 Handwritten messages, 32, 316 Hardy, Jerome, 209 Harford, Susan, 140 Harless, D. R., 152 Harper's, 82–86, 348, 450 nonprofit status, 448 Harvard Business Review, 329 Haug, Nancy, 345 Hauptman, Don, 338–343, 459 Headlines, 37-38 Hearst, Sheldon, 36 Hearst Magazines, 453-454 Hedblom, Laurence, 365 Heinecke, Stu, 62, 348, 351 Henkin, Karen, 245, 246-247 Hertz, Barbara, 184 Hill, Larry, 35

Hill, Marie, 173 Hints, Tips & Everyday Wisdom, 267-271 Hirsch, George, 331 Hisiger, Mitch, 291 Hodgson, Dick, 65, 205, 301, 361 Holiday, 178 Home-study programs, 385 format, technique, and offer grid, 445 Lead the Field, 407-413 The Secret of Power Negotiating, 414-417 Successful Business Management, 394-400 Successful Investing & Money Management, 387-393 Super Investor Files, 401-405 Hord, Susan, 140, 142 Houseel Garden, 107–110 Hudson, Howard Penn, 341-342 Hume, Ronald, 386 Hume Publishing, 385, 387, 395 Successful Investing ♂ Money Management, 387-393

Iller, Bill, 370 Inc., 48, 52, 53, 59 Indicias versus stamps, 452 Infantino, Jim, 318 Instant Improvements, Inc., 255 Institute of Children's Literature, 300-305 International Masters, 240 International Oceanographic Foundation, 178 International Preview Society, 225-232 International Wildlife, 145 Interruption theory of advertising, 35-40 Involvement, tips to lift response, 29-33 Islands, 48, 56-57, 59

Super Investor Files, 401–405

Jaeger, Lawrence, 158 Jastrom, Ed, 252 Jayme, Bill, 4 on disguising advertising mail, 40 Earthwatch, 125–130 launch packages, 181 on personalization, 195 two-page letter, 197 on Utne Reader, 198, 200-201 John Wagman Design, 183 Johnson, Bob, 58 Johnson, Carla, 45-46, 50 Johnson, Frank, 147–148, 198 Johnson, Mark, 272, 275–276 Jones, Evan Owen, 317 Jones, Robert Haydon, 4, 313, 316-317, 334 Junk mail, 14, 17

Kable, Margaret, 168
Kaisler, Bill, 233
Kanter, Don, 414, 416
Karasin, Victor, 173
Kaslik, Bob, 93
Keiffer, Jane, 67, 69
Keisler, Bill, 234, 235
Kelley, David, 75, 348, 350, 351, 357,450
Kellogg, Dave, 168
Kerr, Dorothy, 3
Kikoler, Ted
graphic techniques and design
tips, 20, 29–33, 316
print production knowledge,

Soundview Executive Book Summaries, 338, 339, 340, 343 Kirzner, Eric, 403–405 Klingel, John D., 55 Kolstad, Judi, 245 Kreiser, Joe, 229 Kunz, Etnie, 152

Labels, 50 LaMonica, Dick, 183 LaPointe, Bob, 53 Launch packages, 179-202 client questionnaire, 459-462 Lead generators, 287-288 American Management Association, 289-290 Encyclopaedia Brittanica, 291–298 format, technique, and offer grid, 445 Great Expectations, 299-300 Institute of Children's Literature, 300-305 Lead the Field, 407-413 Lear, Frances, 183-185 Lear's, 183–189, 362 LeBarron, Dennis S., 370, 437-439 client questionnaire, 459-462 Leonard, Stew, 455 Letters, 20-21, 23, 24-26, 65, 450 design and copy tips, 29-33 Levin, Randy, 394 Lewis, Eileen, 289 Lewis, Herschell Gordon, 102, 322, 324-326,345 Lewis, Marlene, 173 L'Express, 177, 178 Life, 329 Lift letters, 23, 26 design and copy tips, 29–33 Literary Guild, 223, 224, 245–250 Liu, Mark, 184 Load-up, continuity series and, 204 Logan, Maureen, 261, 267 Longman, Harold, 342 Lotus, 44, 48, 5 5, 5 9 M. 87-92

Macmillan, 370 Magazines, 13 adversarial actions, 18 business and financial, 345-375, 444 consumer, 80-100, 102-117, 119-178,443 fulfillment, 454 special interest, 80-100, 328 Maher, Beth, 163 Mail, "A" pile and "B" pile theory, 39-40 Mail Order, 255 Mail order sales, 11, 454 Makowska, Hala, 75 Manheimer, Josh, 277, 279, 282 Manley, Joan, 331 Markman, Ray, 291 Marsh, Penny, 184 Mass media advertising versus direct mail, 11–18 Matheo, Bob, 407, 408, 413 Mayer, Beth, 167, 179 Mayer, Ed, 16, 331 Mayo, Janice, 299 McCabe, Ed, 9 McCall's, 175 McCormick, Tom, 152, 155-156 McGraw-Hill, 48 McLean, Ed, 3, 87, 198 Mellon, Laurie, 377 Memberships, 307 CompuServe, 308-312

MacArthur, John (Rick), 448

format, technique, and offer grid, 445 Gevalia Kaffe, 318-321 Mobil Auto Club, 313-317 Omaha Steaks, 322-326 Merchandisers, 8 Micklewright, David, 245 Mini-packages, 65–78 Misniak, Paul, 317 Mobil Auto Club, 301, 313-317, Moerry, Mariann, 58 Mollo-Christensen, Ann, 70 The MoneyLetter, 386 Morgan, Cynthia, 313 Moroney, Michael, 233, 234-235, 452 Morris, Liz, 3 Morrone, Joe, 291 Mother Jones, 200 Mysteries of the Unknown, 210-215 Nation, 200 National Association of Direct MailWriters, 3 National Audubon Society, 120-124 National Wildlife, 140-146, 348, 449 National Wildlife Federation, 140-146 The Nature Conservancy, 147-151 Negative option clubs, 223–224 BMG Music Service, 225–232 Book-of-the-Month, 233-238 format, technique, and offer grid, 444 Fortune Book Club, 239–244 Literary Guild, 245-250 Negative option load-up, continuity series and, 204 New England Telephone, 38 New subscriber packages existing periodicals, 179-180 nonexisting periodicals, 181-182 New Times, 329 New Yorker, 350 Newhouse, S. I., 190 Newsletter on Newsletters, 341-342 Newsletters, 327-343. See also specific titles and publishers format, technique, and offer grid, 444 Newspapers, adversarial actions of, 17-18 Newsweek, 67-69, 70, 179 Nicholas, Don, 49 Nightingale-Conant, 385, 406 Lead the Field, 407–413 The Secret of Power Negotiating, Nonprofit mailing rates, 448–449

O'Brien, Donald D., 140-142, 145-146 Offers, 451 product, offer, list rule, 46 Ogilvy, David, 22, 43, 317 Omaha Steaks, 322-326, 451 The 100 Greatest Direct Mail Letters, 301 Order devices, 23, 27 design and copy tips, 29-33 phone and fax orders, 451 prominence, 33 Ordover, Ben, 386 Organic Gardening, 37–38, 93–100, 259 Outside, 70-71

Pappas, Suzanne, 77 Pappas, Theo, 50, 54 Parsons Technology, 20 Paulo, Frank, 370 Perceived quantity of distribution, Perkins/Butler Direct Marketing, 291 Personalization, 195-196, 365, 450 cartoons, 348–351 postcards, 44–45, 62, 64 "reflexive," 196, 198 tricks, 30 Peru, Carl, 455 Phone and fax orders, 451 Pierce, Milt, 87, 88-89, 255-256, 258, 362, 367 Political action committees, 7 Polk, R. L., 102, 105 Pontevolpe, Joseph, 225, 229 Popular Science, 155 Positive option load-up, continuity series and, 204 Postage, 43-44, 448-449 Postcards additional information requests, 48-49 advantages, 44-45 business-to-business efforts, 59 cartoons on, 62, 64 consumer efforts, 59 definition, 43 disadvantages, 45-46 double, 43-59, 449 four inviolable rules, 46-50 initialing to validate orders, 48 innovations, 60-64 labels, 50 personalization, 44-45, 62, 64 price points, 51-58 snapforms, 61-62 sweepstakes on, 64 triple postcards, 63 variations, 50-51 Power Copywriting, 322 Powerboat Reports, 3 3 3 Practical Sailor, 332, 333, 367 Prevention, 259 Price points, 51-58 Prime Time, 184 Product, offer, list rule, 46 Products products' language, 32 well-known, 46 Publishers, 8 Publishers Clearing House, 346-347 Punkre, Jim, 93, 94-100, 278 Puthukari, Raju, 229

Questionnaire, client, 459-462

Rand McNally Road Atlas, 145
Rapp, Stan, 12, 190, 195
Rapp Collins Marcoa, 107, 190
Ratalahti, Heikki, 125, 127, 148, 198, 200
Reader's Digest, 173–175, 280
Readers' language, use of, 32
Redbook, 175
Response, design tips to increase, 29–33
Rettich, John, 334, 365, 367, 368–369
Rice, Kris, 267
Ricigliano, Jerry, 107, 109–110

Riordan, Bob, 331
Ritter, Father Bruce, 198
Rodale, J. 1., 259
Rodale, Robert, 280
Rodale Press, 35–38, 259–260
Build-It-Yourself COUNTRY
FURNITURE, 272–276
Encyclopedia of Natural Home
Remedies, 261–266
Everyday Health Tips, 277–285
Hints, Tips & Everyday Wisdom, 267–271
Organic Gardening, 93–100
Rossi, Lonnie, 173
Ruff, Howard, 198

Sachs, Dick, 414, 416 Sackheim, Maxwell, 223 Sale policy, 455 Sales & Marketing Management, 62-63, 64, 348, 350 "Salvage package," 291 Samuels, Judy, 350 Sassy, 362 Satin, Joan. See Throckmorton, Joan Satin, Shelly, 44 Saturday Evening Post, 175 Savvy, 184 Scams, 12, 15 Scheck, Ken, 77, 163, 164, 167, 168 Scherman, Harry, 223 Schneider, Ken, 56, 57 Scholl, Marcia, 57 Schwab & Beatty, 289 Schwartz, Alan, 401, 403-405 Schwartz, Barbara, 255 Schwartz, Eugene M. Boardroom Reports, 377, 381 Dr. Chang's Book of Internal Exercises, 252, 254-256, 258, 278 envelope teasers, 449 Rodale Press, 260, 261, 267

envelope teasers, 449 Rodale Press, 260, 261, 267 Schweikart, Robin, 125 Science and nature magazines, 119–156 Science News, 119, 152–156

The Secret of Power Negotiating, 414–417 Secrets of Executive Success, 254 Shnayerson, Robert, 185 Shulman, Morton, 386, 405 Sikes, Lucy Durand, 158 Silver, Harold, 291 Silverman, Richard, 342

Simon, Jerry, 77 Simon, Strat, 225, 228–229 Simplicity, 33 Sincavage, Mike, 38

Sincavage, Mike, 38 Singer Sewing Reference Library, 205–208 Smith, Donn E., 327–333, 334

Smith, Donn E., 327–333, 334 Smith, Lewis M., 19, 235, 454 Smith, Robin, 347 Smithsonian, 177–178 Smithsonian Institution, 178 Snapforms, 61–62

Social and political magazines,

157–178 Soell, Emily, 190, 194 The Solid Gold Mail Box, 65, 173–175 Soto, Mirta, 87, 111, 183 Soundview Executive Book Summaries, 338–343, 452 Soviet Life, 173–178, 178, 452 Space advertising, 11–18 Spach, Carol, 64 Spangler, Jim, 322 Special interest magazines, 80–100, 328 Sports Illustrated, 332

St. Louis Zoo, 38
Stagg, Christopher, 4, 361, 394
Stamps versus indicias, 452
Standard Rate and Grand Data
Control, 370-376, 437
"Stealing smart," 3–5
Stew Leonard's, 455
Stewart, Penny, 80, 81
Stickers. See Tokens and stickers

Stickers. See Tokens and s Stone & Adler, 414 Stone, Bob, 65, 301 Strauss, Harold, 313 Strome, Howard, 351

Strome, Howard, 351 Success, 77–78 Successful Business Management, 386, 394–400, 450

Successful Direct Marketing Methods, 65, 301

Successful Investing & Money Management, 386, 387-393 Sugarman, Joe, 198 SuperInvestor Files, 386, 401-405,

449 Supermarkets Supermarket Communications Systems, 36

"take-one" literature, 35–38 Sweepstakes, 7–8, 64, 310 The Synonym Finder, 259

Tarratt, Martin, 210, 215, 216, 219–221
Telemarketing, 12
Television advertising, 11–12
adversarial actions, 18
Temporary membership cards, 301, 316
Tennant, Rich, 64
Tennenbaum, Celia, 120
Testing, 40. See also Controls

Teufel, Bob, 259

Theiss, Tony, 57

Throckmorton, Joan, 44, 65, 387, 391–392, 393
Throckmorton/Zolfo, 370
Tighe, John Francis, 4, 367
"Til-forbid" continuity series, 203, 318
Time, 18, 179
Time Frame, 215–221
Time Inc., 329
Time-Life Books, 175, 209, 216
Mysteries of the Unknown, 210–215

Time Frame, 215–221
Time-Life Records, 329
Timko, Joe, 58
Tokens and stickers, 173–178, 301
Audubon, 120-124, 173
Bon Appétit, 102–106, 173

Time-Life packages, 209
Toll-free numbers, 455
Traveler, 190–194
True, 175
TV Guide, 175, 433
Typesize and typestyle, 24–26, 29, 32
Tyson, Elaine, 370-376
Tyson Associates, Inc., 370

U.S. News& World Report, 179 U.S. Postal Service, 43–44 Use charges, 308 Utne, Eric, 198, 202 Utne Reader, 195–202

Vine, Joe, 427 Volmene, Pierre, 67–69 Vos, Frank, 291, 296–298

W, 111-117 The Wall Street Journal, 343, 425, 433, 434-441, 449 Wallenstein, Joanne, 190, 437 Walsh, Harry, 4-5, 394-395, 396, 450 Walsh, Jane, 318, 321 Walsh Company, 394 Wanamaker, John, 13 Ward, David, 455 Watkins, Gia Felis, 394 Weil, Michael, 381 Weinstein, Karen, 87, 90, 92, 367 Weintz, Walter, 20, 65, 173-175 Weiss, Judith Hannah, 50, 52, 53, 54, 111-113, 114, 116 Wellness Encyclopedia, 254 Wells, Linda, 4 Bon Appétit, 102, 103, 105, 106 Financial World, 365, 450 Jaunch packages, 181-182 Lear's, 183, 185 Wilcox, Ron, 210, 215, 221 Wilkinson, David, 22 Willabee & Ward, 454–455 Winning Direct Response Advertising: How to Recognize It, Evaluate It, Inspire It, Create It, 65, 387 Wise, David, 277, 282 Wolfe, Glen, 419, 422, 424 Women's interest magazines, 102-117 Working Woman, 181-182 World Future Society, 131–139 Writers, names and addresses, 469-473 Wunderman Worldwide, 233 WX Wordtronics, 348, 351

Yankee, 48, 58, 59, 60 Young & Rubicam, 414 Young, Winnie, 291

Zogott, Mary Clark, 432, 433 Zogott, Seymour S., 432, 433, 434

			4.
			ļ., i
* v	2 III	2	

Bibliography

Million-Dollar Mailing\$ deals with the art and science of creating money-making direct mail. Many other elements go into making a successful direct mail campaign: strategic planning, offers, computer modeling, testing, arithmetic, lists, fulfillment, renewals, and much, much more. For the serious direct mailer, a library of solid, direct marketing information is essential. I'm grateful to Axel Andersson for his invaluable input on this bibliography.

BOOKS

- Benson, Richard V., Secrets of Successful Direct Mail, 182 pp., NTC Business Books, \$29.95.
- Bird, Drayton, Commonsense Direct Marketing (2nd Edition), 348 pp., NTC Business Books, \$29.95.
- Bly, Bob, Ads That Sell, paperback, 185 pp., Asher-Gallant Press, \$43.00.
- _____, The Copywriter's Handbook, paperback, 353 pp., Henry Holt & Co., \$12.95.
- Bodian, Nat, Publsher's Direct Mail Handbook, 256 pp., ISI (dist. by Oryx), \$37.95.
- Burnett, Ed, *The Complete Direct Mail List Handbook*, 744 pp., Prentice-Hall, \$59.95.

 Burton, Philip Ward, *Advertising Conventing* (6th Edition), 333 pp., NTC Business
- Burton, Philip Ward, Advertising Copywriting (6th Edition), 333 pp., NTC Business Books, \$51.50.
- Caples, John, How to Make Your Advertising Make Money, 383 pp., Prentice-Hall, \$9.95.
- _____, Making Ads Pay, paperback, 248 pp., Prentice-Hall, \$6.95.
- , Tested Advertising Methods (4th Edition), 318 pp., Prentice-Hall, \$14.95.
- Cohen, William A., Building a Mail Order Business, 584 pp., John Wiley & Sons, \$34.95.
- Direct Marketing Association, *DMA Manual*, 2 vols., 3-ring binders, free with membership in the DMA.
- Emerick, Tracy, and Goldberg, Bernie, Business-to-Business Direct Marketing, 490 pp., Direct Marketing, \$79.00.
- Fenves, Stanley J., Fenves on Fulfillment, 285 pp., Hanson Publishing, \$49.95.
- Gnam, Rene, Direct Mail Workshop, 352 pp., Prentice-Hall, \$49.95.
- Gosden, Freeman F., Jr., Direct Marketing Success, 225 pp., John Wiley & Sons, \$34.95.
- Gross, Martin, *The Direct Marketer's Idea Book*, 256 pp., ANACOM/American Management Association, \$19.95.
- Hatch, Denison, and Perkins, Russell, *Directory of Major Mailers & What They Mail* (annual), 966 pp., *Who's Mailing What!*/Morgan Rand, \$395.
- Hodgson, Richard S., Direct Mail and Mail Order Handbook (3rd Edition), 1,555 pp., Dartnell, \$49.95.
- _____, The Greatest Direct Mail Sales Letters of All Time, 3-ring binder, 450 pp., Dartnell, \$91.50.
- Hopkins, Claude C., My Life in Advertising & Scientific Advertising, 318 pp., NTC Business Books, \$9.95.
- Jones, Susan K., Creative Strategy in Direct Marketing, 436 pp., NTC Business Books, \$39.95.
- Kobs, Jim, Profitable Direct Marketing, 396 pp., NTC Business Books, \$47.95.
- Kremer, John, Mail Order Selling Made Easy, 288 pp., Ad-Lib, \$19.95.
- Leighton, Richard J., and Regnery, Alfred S., U.S. Direct Marketing Law: The Complete Handbook for Managers, 352 pp., Libey Publishing, Incorporated, \$70.00.
- Lewis, Herschell Gordon, Direct Mail Copy That Sells! 416 pp., Prentice-Hall, \$49.95.

- ______, Herschell Gordon Lewis on the Art of Writing Copy, 424 pp., Prentice-Hall, \$49.95.
- Lewis, Herschell Gordon, Power Copywriting, 334 pp., Dartnell, \$22.95.
- Libey, Donald R., Libey On Customers, 296 pp., Libey Publishing, Incorporated, \$65.00.
- Muldoon, Katie, Catalog Marketing (2nd Edition), 608 pp., AMACOM/American Management Association, \$75.00.
- Nash, Edward L., Direct Marketing Strategy, Planning, Execution, 454 pp., McGraw-Hill, \$44.95.
- _____, The Direct Marketing Handbook (2nd Edition), 827 pp., McGraw-Hill, \$69.95.
- Ogilvy, David, Confessions of an Advertising Man, paperback, 180 pp., Macmillan, \$8.95
- _____, Ogilvy on Advertising, 224 pp., Random House, \$17.95.
- Rapp, Stan, and Collins, Tom, MaxiMarketing, 278 pp., McGraw-Hill, \$24.95.
- Rosenfield, James R., Financial Services Direct Marketing, 240 pp., Financial Sourcebooks, \$55.00.
- Shepard, David, Associates, *The New Direct Marketing*, 535 pp., Dow Jones, \$49.95. Simon, Julian, *How to Start and Operate a Mail Order Business* (4th Edition), 576 pp., McGraw-Hill, \$44.95.
- Stone, Bob, Successful Direct Marketing Methods (4th Edition), 596 pp., NTC Business Books, \$34.95.
- Throckmorton, Joan, Winning Direct Response Advertising, 397 pp., Prentice-Hall, \$39.95.
- Warsaw, Steve, Successful Catalogs: Award Winners That Sell, 256 pp., Retail Reporting Corp., \$49.95.
- Weintz, Walter H., The Solid Gold Mailbox, 268 pp., John Wiley & Sons, \$22.95.

MAGAZINES

- Catalog Age, Hanson Publishing Group, P.O. Box 4949, Six River Bend, Stamford, CT 06907. Monthly.
- Direct, Hanson Publishing Group, P.O. Box 4949, Six River Bend, Stamford, CT 06907. Monthly.
- Direct Marketing, Hoke Communications, 224 Seventh Street, Garden City, NY 11530. Monthly.
- DM News, Mill Hollow Corporation, 19 West 21 Street, New York, NY 10010. Weekly.
- Target Marketing, North American Communications, 401 North Broad Street, Philadelphia, PA 19108. Monthly.

NEWSLETTERS

- Business Mailer's Review, 1813 Shepherd Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20011. 24x/year.
- DeLay Letter, 304 Bayberry Lane, Westport, Ct 06880. 24x/year.
- Direct Response, Creative Direct Marketing Group, 1815 West 213th Street, 210, Torrance, CA 90501. 12x/year.
- The Direct Response Specialist, P.O. Box 1075, Tarpon Springs, FL 34688. 12x/year. Friday Report, Hoke Communications, 224 Seventh Street, Garden City, NY 11530. 51x/year.
- Publisher's Multinational Direct, 150 East 74th Street, New York, NY 10021. 12x/year. Who's Mailing What! 401 North Broad Street, Philadelphia, PA 19108. 10x/year.